



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

EdueT 1045-523.890



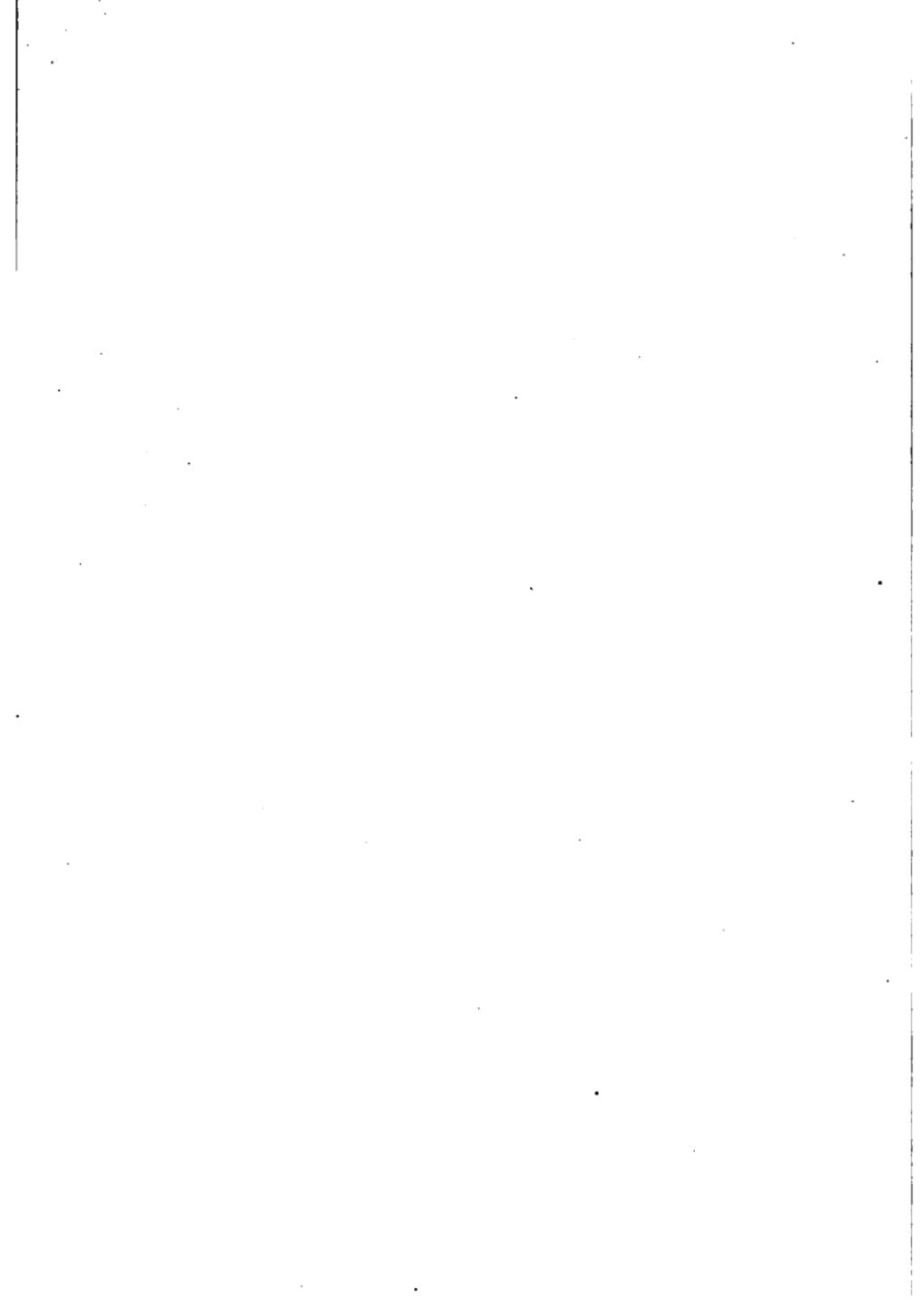
Harvard College Library

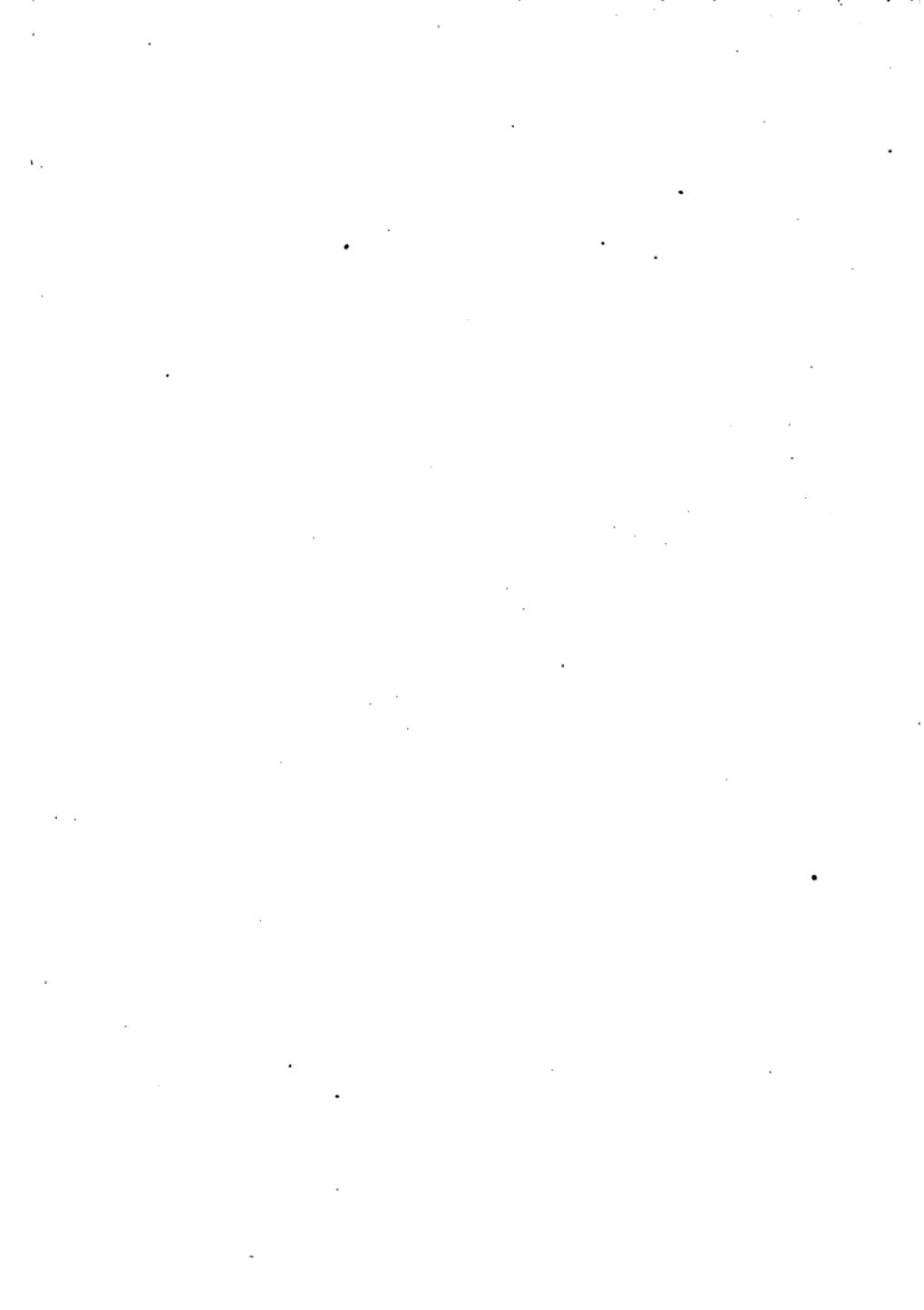
FROM

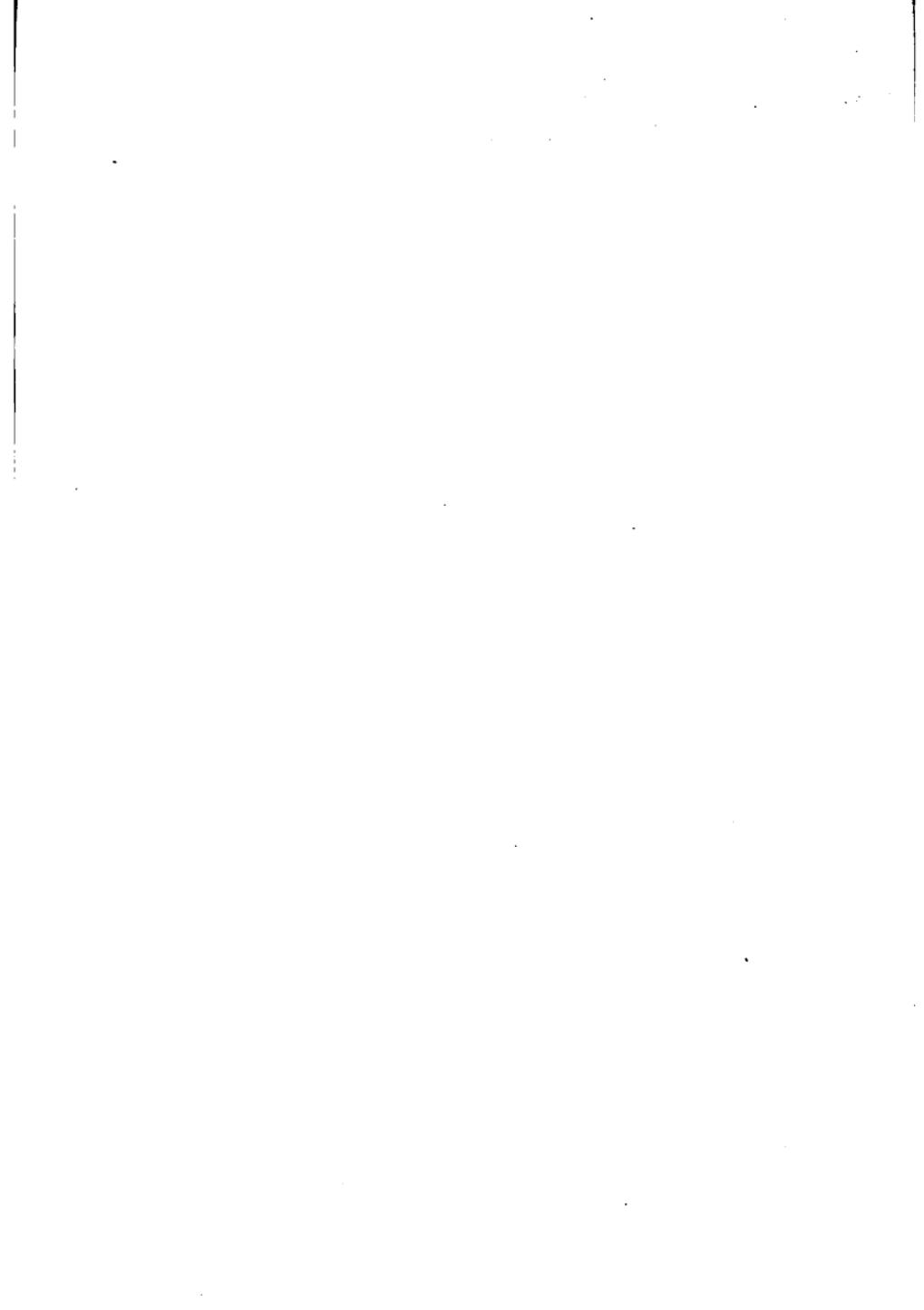
Trans. from
Dept Edue. Library



3 2044 081 497 851







1940

Appletons' Classical Series.

CORNELIUS NEPOS.

PREPARED EXPRESSLY

FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS LEARNING TO
READ AT SIGHT;

WITH

NOTES, VOCABULARY, INDEX OF PROPER NAMES, AND
EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN.

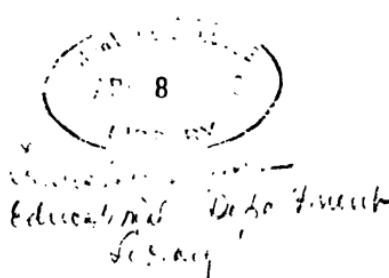
BY

THOMAS B. LINDSAY, PH. D.,
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN THE BOSTON UNIVERSITY.

WITH NUMEROUS ILLUSTRATIONS.

NEW YORK :: CINCINNATI :: CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

✓ Educat 1045.523.890



Educational Department
Library

COPYRIGHT BY
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,
1888.

Printed by
D. Appleton & Company
New York, U. S. A.

Entered into the Library in 1890

P R E F A C E .

THE present edition of Cornelius Nepos has been prepared with special reference to the wants of students that are learning to read at sight. The notes are designed to assist the reader in grasping the main idea of the Latin sentence, while constant references to the grammar serve to fix the principles of construction. The chief aim of the vocabulary is to give the meaning of the Latin words as used by Nepos ; generally, however, the most comprehensive English equivalent has been given first, that the student may see for himself the evolution of its various significations. By giving prominence to the root of the word, and by cross-references to some one of a group containing the same root, it is hoped that the student may gain an insight into both the structure and the continuity of meaning in them all.

The text is practically that of Halm ; in some instances, however, I have preferred to introduce Brambach's orthography. Some minor changes in the text rest upon the authority of later German editions. In marking the quantity, I have followed the usual method

in the proper names, both in the text and in the index ; in the vocabulary I have marked all vowels known to be long by nature, whatever their position ; short vowels are unmarked. This can not fail to assist a proper pronunciation. In the preparation of the notes I have made free use of the German and English editions, especially those of Nipperdey (*Lupus*) and Siebelis (*Jancovius*). Koch's *Wörterbuch* has often been of assistance in the vocabulary.

I desire to acknowledge gratefully the aid received from many friends, especially Professor Humphreys, of Vanderbilt University, and Professor Crowell, of Amherst College. Several students in Boston University have given me valuable assistance in various ways.

T. B. LINDSAY.

BOSTON, *August 21, 1882.*

C O N T E N T S.

	<small>PAGE</small>	<small>PAGE</small>	
EDITOR'S PREFACE.....	1	iii	
INTRODUCTION.....	ix		
Praefatio.....	Text, 1	Notes, 123	
Praefatio.....	Text, 1	Notes, 123	English-Latin, 233
Miltiades.....	" 2	" 128	" 233
Themistocles.....	" 8	" 186	" 235
Aristides.....	" 15	" 146	" 237
Pausanias.....	" 17	" 147	" 237
Cimon.....	" 20	" 152	" 238
Lysander.....	" 23	" 155	" 239
Alcibiades.....	" 25	" 157	" 240
Thrasybulus	" 33	" 166	" 242
Conon	" 36	" 169	" 242
Dion.....	" 39	" 172	" 243
Iphicrates.....	" 45	" 178	" 245
Chabrias.....	" 47	" 181	" 245
Timotheus.....	" 49	" 183	" 246
Datames	" 52	" 186	" 247
Epaminondas	" 59	" 192	" 248
Pelopidas.....	" 66	" 197	" 249
Agesilaus.....	" 69	" 200	" 250
Eumenes.....	" 75	" 204	" 251
Phocion.....	" 84	" 210	" 254
Timoleon.....	" 87	" 211	" 254

CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
De Regibus.....	Text, 90	Notes, 214		English-Latin,	255
Hamilcar.....	“ 92	“ 214		“	256
Hannibal.....	“ 94	“ 215		“	256
Cato.....	“ 103	“ 221		“	258
Atticus.....	“ 105	“ 222		“	259
ABBREVIATIONS AND REFERENCES.....				122,	286
HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.....					265
VOCABULARY.....					287

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

Fig.

1. Tibia-player.
2. Example of the double tibia.
3. Plan of the Hippodrome at Olympia.
4. Interior of a Roman house.
5. Plan of an old Greek house.
6. Greek woman embroidering.
7. Greek woman winding wool.
8. Greek women folding a garment.
9. Case, filled with parchment-rolls.
10. Inkstand, pen, and writing-scroll.
11. Oracle-cave at Bura, in Arcadia.
12. A fortified post (*castellum*), with a bivouac of soldiers.
13. Soldiers passing over a bridge of boats.
14. Plan of Marathon.
15. *Testudo arietaria*.
16. *Testudo* or shed formed by the shields of the soldiers.
17. Ruins of the Acropolis at Athens.
18. Ground-plan of the Acropolis at Athens.
19. Salamis and the coast of Attica.
20. Anchors.
21. Loaves of bread found at Pompeii.
22. Tripod of the Pythian priestess at Delphi.
23. *Hermes*. (From the Capitol at Rome.)

Fig.

24. House-door (*ianua*).
25. Trireme, showing the three banks of oars.
26. Position of the rowers in a trireme.
27. Bust of Antoninus, showing the *corona* and *taenia*.
28. Swords and scabbards (*gladii et vaginae*).
29. A Roman hunting scene (*venatio*).
30. A war-ship (*navis turrita*).
31. A ship of burden (*navis oneraria*).
32. Door in the interior of a Roman house.
33. A couch (Greek), upon which an invalid is reclining.
34. Attic stele.
35. Sepulchral monument from the island of Delos.
36. Restoration of a tomb discovered near Xanthos, in Lycia.
37. Warrior bearing the *clipeus*.
38. Spears (*hastae*).
39. Figure of an Amazon in Greek clothing bearing the *pelta*.
40. Roman soldier bearing the *parma*.
41. Front and back plates of the oldest form of Greek cuirass.

<p>Fig.</p> <p>42. <i>Lorica serta.</i></p> <p>43. <i>Lorica lintera.</i></p> <p>44. Roman soldiers bearing <i>scuta</i>.</p> <p>45. A Roman sacrificial scene; on the right, soldiers blowing trumpets (<i>tubae</i>).</p> <p>46. Outline figure of a ship, showing the method of directing the rudders.</p> <p>47. Figure of a ship, showing the tent-like house of the helmsman.</p> <p>48. Octagonal altar (Athens).</p> <p>49. Round altar of white marble from the island of Delos.</p> <p>50. <i>Lectisternium.</i></p> <p>51. Section of Greek wall with tower.</p> <p>52. Figure wearing the neck-chain (<i>torques</i>).</p> <p>53. Bracelet or arm-band (<i>armilla</i>).</p> <p>54. Figures clothed in the tunic (<i>tunica</i>).</p> <p>55. Hunting-cap (<i>galea venatoria</i>).</p> <p>56. Section of a stockade or rampart (<i>vallum</i>).</p> <p>57. Roman standards (<i>signa</i>).</p> <p>58. A Boeotian coin showing the form of the trophy (<i>trophaeum</i>).</p> <p>59. Various forms of the cithara (<i>cithara</i>).</p> <p>60. Libation at a tomb.</p> <p>61. <i>Sparum</i> (or <i>sparus</i>).</p> <p>62. A hunting scene, showing the net (<i>rete</i>).</p> <p>63. Hunting net (<i>rete</i>).</p> <p>64. Couches showing the pillow (<i>pulvinus</i>).</p>	<p>Fig.</p> <p>65. <i>Corona aurea.</i></p> <p>66. Representation of the workshop of Vulcan.</p> <p>67. Temple.</p> <p>68. Vessels for holding perfume.</p> <p>69. <i>Sella.</i></p> <p>70. Figure bearing the sceptre (<i>sceptrum</i>).</p> <p>71. Head of Ptolemy, showing the <i>diadema</i>.</p> <p>72. Head of Tigranes, showing the <i>cedaris</i> encircled by the <i>diadema</i>.</p> <p>73. Female figure pouring wine from the <i>uter</i>.</p> <p>74. Transferring liquid from the <i>culleus</i> to the <i>amphorae</i>.</p> <p>75. Ground-plan of a Greek theatre.</p> <p>76. Perspective view of a Greek theatre.</p> <p>77. Part of the theatre of Dionysos at Athens, showing the arrangement of seats.</p> <p>78. Roman sacrificial scene.</p> <p>79. <i>Scapha.</i></p> <p>80. <i>Caduceus.</i></p> <p>81. Table (<i>mensa</i>) with couches (<i>lecti</i>).</p> <p>82. Plan of the <i>Forum Romanum</i>.</p> <p>83. A Roman imperial triumph.</p> <p>84. <i>Modius.</i></p> <p>85. Plan of the so-called "House of Pansa" at Pompeii.</p> <p>86. Plan of a <i>villa suburbana</i> at Pompeii.</p> <p>87. View of a <i>villa maritima</i>.</p> <p>88. <i>Imago.</i></p> <p>89. Restoration of a part of the <i>Via Appia</i>.</p>
---	---

INTRODUCTION.

CORNELIUS NEPOS (his praenomen is unknown) was born in Northern Italy (*Gallia cisalpina*) about 100 b. c. Several towns claim the honor of being his birth-place, and at Ostiglia (*Hostilia*) a statue was erected to him in 1868. It is probable, however, that he was born at Pavia (*Ticinum*).

He early removed to Rome, where he became the friend and companion of such men as Cicero, Atticus, and Catullus ; the last-named dedicated his book of poems to Nepos in the following words :

“Quo dono lepidum novum libellum
Arida modo pumice expolitum ?
Corneli, tibi : namque tu solebas
Meas esse aliquid putare nugas.”

Nepos devoted himself to literature rather than to politics, and made Atticus rather than Cicero his model. He is said to have written the following works :

1. *Chronica*, a sketch of general history in three books.

2. *Exempla*, the exact character of which is unknown. It may have been a collection of stories illustrative of the character of the ancient Romans.

3. The life of Cato the censor.
4. The life of Cicero.
5. A geographical work.
6. Various poems.
7. *De Viris Illustribus.*

Of all these works nothing remains but a small part of *De Viris Illustribus*. This was probably his latest work, and seems to have contained the following :

- I. *De regibus exterarum gentium.*
- II. *De regibus Romanorum.*
- III. *De excellentibus ducibus exterarum gentium.*
- IV. *De excellentibus ducibus Romanorum.*
- V. *De iuris consultis Graecis.*
- VI. *De iuris consultis Romanis.*
- VII. *De oratoribus Graecis.*
- VIII. *De oratoribus Romanis.*
- IX. *De poetis Graecis.*
- X. *De poetis Latinis.*
- XI. *De historicis Graecis.*
- XII. *De historicis Latinis.*
- XIII. *De philosophis Graecis.*
- XIV. *De philosophis Latinis.*
- XV. *De grammaticis Graecis.*
- XVI. *De grammaticis Latinis.*

Of these, we have III and parts of I and XII. This work was published about 34 b. c., and an addition made to the life of Atticus in 29 or 28 b. c. Nepos himself mentions the following authors as his authorities in various parts of the work :

Thucydides, who wrote the history of the Peloponnesian war up to the year 411 b. c.

Xenophon. Nepos made use of a history of Agesi-

laus, which was erroneously supposed to have been written by Xenophon.

Theopompus, whose history covered the period from the battle of Mantinea to the death of Philip.

Dinon, who wrote Persian history.

Timaeus, who wrote a history of Sicily and Italy about 260 b. c.

Sosilus and *Silenus*, whose biographies of Hannibal seem to have been worthless.

Sulpicius Blitho, known only by name.

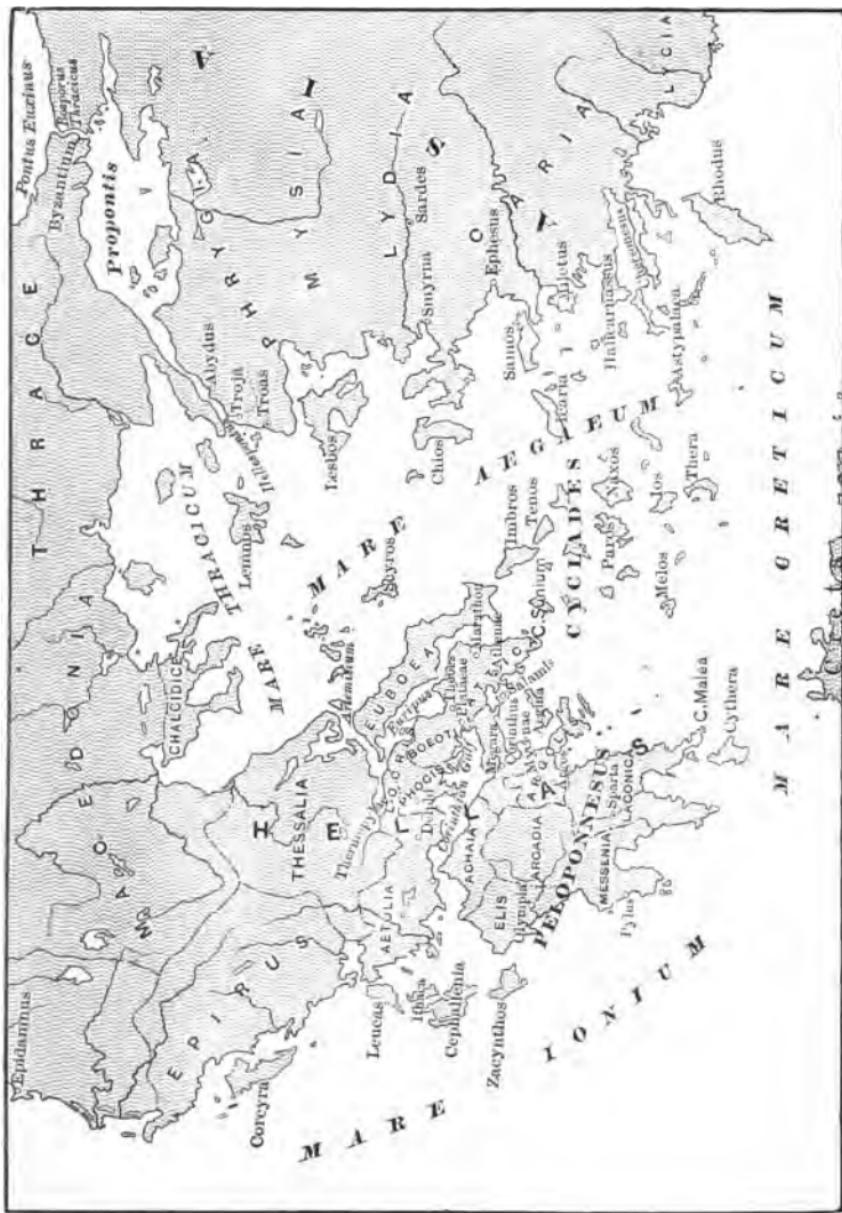
Polybius, who wrote a general history covering the period from the first Punic war (264 b. c.) to the destruction of Corinth (146 b. c.).

Nepos doubtless made use of other authorities whom he has not mentioned, and probably neglected many that he might have availed himself of. His work is far from being free from historical errors ; for this he had two excuses : He was the first of the Romans to write foreign history, and his contemporaries neither asked nor expected the historical accuracy to which the researches of modern times have accustomed us. His style is in the main simple and easy. His diction differs from that of Cicero in many points, but is pure and unaffected.

The first modern edition of Nepos was that of Jenson, Venice, 1471. In this and the following editions until 1569 the work was attributed to Aemilius Probus. In that year Lambinus published an edition, in which he proved conclusively that Cornelius Nepos was the author. In more recent times Nipperdey and Halm have done much for the text. The most valuable German school edition is that of Nipperdey (eighth edition, revised by Lupus, Berlin, 1881).







Greece and the Aegean Coasts.

CORNELII NEPOTIS
LIBER DE EXCELLENTIBUS DUCIBUS
EXTERARUM GENTIUM.

P R A E F A T T O.

Non dubito fore plerosque, Attice, qui hoc genus scrip- 1
turae leve et non satis dignum summorum virorum per-
sonis iudicent, cum relatum legent, quis musicam docue-
rit Epaminondam, aut in eius virtutibus commemorari,
et saltasse eum commode scienterque tibiis cantasse. Sed ii 2
erunt fere, qui expertes litterarum Graecarum nihil rec-
tum, nisi quod ipsorum moribus conveniat, putabunt. Hi 3
si didicerint non eadem omnibus esse honesta atque turpia,
sed omnia maiorum institutis iudicari, non admirabuntur
10 nos in Graiorum virtutibus exponendis mores eorum secu-
tos. Neque enim Cimoni fuit turpe, Atheniensium sum- 4
mo viro, sororem germanam habere in matrimonio, quippe
cum cives eius eodem uterentur instituto. At id quidem
nostris moribus nefas habetur. Magnis in laudibus tota 5
15 fere fuit Graecia victorem Olympiae citari, in scaenam
vero prodire ac populo esse spectaculo nemini in iisdem
gentibus fuit turpitudini. Quae omnia apud nos partim
infamia, partim humilia atque ab honestate remota ponun-
tur. Contra ea pleraque nostris moribus sunt decora, quae 6
20 apud illos turpia putantur. Quem enim Romanorum pu-

det uxorem ducere in convivium? Aut cuius non mater familias primum locum tenet aedium atque in celebritate versatur? Quod multo fit aliter in Graecia. Nam neque in convivium adhibetur nisi propinquorum, neque sedet nisi in interiore parte aedium, quae gynaeconitis appellatur, quo nemo accedit nisi propinqua cognatione coniunctus. Sed hic plura persequi cum magnitudo voluminis prohibet, tum festinatio, ut ea explicem, quae exorsus sum. Quare ad propositum veniemus et in hoc exponeamus libro de vita excellentium imperatorum.

10

I. MILTIADES.

Miltiades I founds a colony in the Chersonesus, (about) B.C. 555. Miltiades II succeeds his brother (Stesagoras II), 518. Accompanies Darius to Scythia, 516. Takes Lemnos, (about) 500. Leaves the Chersonesus, (about) 493. Commands at Marathon, 490. Dies in prison, 489.

1 MILTIADES, Cimōnis filius, Atheniensis, cum et antiquitate generis et gloria maiorum et sua modestia unus omnium maxime floreret eaque esset aetate, ut non iam solum de eo bene sperare, sed etiam confidere cives possent sui, talem eum futurum, qualem cognitum iudicarunt, 15 accidit ut Athenienses Chersonesum colonos vellent mittere. Cuius generis cum magnus numerus esset et multi eius demigrationis peterent societatem, ex iis delecti Delphos deliberatum missi sunt, qui consulerent Apollinem, quo potissimum duce uterentur. Namque tum Thraces 20 eas regiones tenebant, cum quibus armis erat dimicandum. His consulentibus nominatim Pythia paecepit, ut Miltiādem imperatorem sibi sumerent: id si fecissent, 4 incepta prospera futura. Hoc oraculi responso Miltiades

cum delecta manu classe Chersonēsum profectus cum accessisset Lemnum et incolas eius insulae sub potestatem redigere vellet Atheniensium, idque Lemnii sua sponte facerent postulasset, illi irridentes responderunt tum id se facturos, cum ille domo navibus proficiscens vento aquilone venisset Lemnum. Hic enim ventus ab septentrionibus oriens adversum tenet Athēnis proficiscentibus. Mil- tiades morandi tempus non habens cursum direxit, quo tendebat, pervenitque Chersonēsum.

10 Ibi brevi tempore barbarorum copiis disiectis, tota re- gione, quam petierat, potitus, loca castellis idonea communiit, multitudinem, quam secum duxerat, in agris collocavit crebrisque excursionibus locupletavit. Neque mi- nus in ea re prudentia quam felicitate adiutus est. Nam 15 cum virtute militum devicisset hostium exercitus, summa aequitate res constituit atque ipse ibidem manere decrevit. Erat enim inter eos dignitate regia, quamvis carebat nomine, neque id magis imperio quam iustitia consecutus. Neque eo setius Atheniensibus, a quibus erat profectus, 20 officia praestabat. Quibus rebus fiebat ut non minus eorum voluntate perpetuo imperium obtineret, qui miserant, quam illorum, cum quibus erat profectus. Chersonēso tali modo constituta Lemnum revertitur et ex pacto postulat ut sibi urbem tradant. Illi enim dixerant, cum vento bo- 25 rea domo profectus eo pervenisset, sese dedituros, se autem domum Chersonēsi habere. Cares, qui tum Lemnum incolebant, etsi praeter opinionem res ceciderat, tamen non dicto, sed secunda fortuna adversiorum capti, resistere ausi non sunt atque ex insula demigrarunt. Pari 30 felicitate ceteras insulas, quae Cyclādes nominantur, sub Atheniensium redegit potestatem.

Iisdem temporibus Persarum rex Darius ex Asia in 3 Eurōpam exercitu traiecto Scythis bellum inferre decrevit.

Pontem fecit in Histro flumine, quo copias traduceret. Eius pontis, dum ipse abesset, custodes reliquit principes, quos secum ex Ionia et Aeolide duxerat : quibus singulis
 2 suarum urbium perpetua dederat imperia. Sic enim facillime putavit se Graeca lingua loquentes, qui Asiam in- 5 colerent, sub sua retenturum potestate, si amicis suis oppida tuenda tradidisset, quibus se oppresso nulla spes salutis relinqueretur. In hoc fuit tum numero Miltiades
 3 cui illa custodia crederetur. Hic cum crebri adferrent nuntii, male rem gerere Darium premique a Scythis, Mil- 10 tiades hortatus est pontis custodes, ne a fortuna datam
 4 occasionem liberandae Graeciae dimitterent. Nam si cum iis copiis, quas secum transportarat, interisset Darius, non solum Eurōpam fore tutam, sed etiam eos, qui Asiam in- 15 colerent Graeci genere, liberos a Persarum futuros domi- natione et periculo : id et facile effici posse : ponte enim resciutto regem vel hostium ferro vel inopia paucis diebus
 5 interiturum. Ad hoc consilium cum plerique accederent, Histiaeus Milesius, ne res conficeretur, obstitit, dicens non idem ipsis, qui summas imperii tenerent, expedire et mul- 20 titudini, quod Darii regno ipsorum niteretur dominatio : quo extincto ipsis potestate expulsos civibus suis poenas daturus. Itaque adeo se abhorrere a ceterorum consilio, ut nihil putet ipsis utilius quam confirmari regnum Per-
 6 sarum. Huius cum sententiam plurimi essent secuti, Mil- 25 tiades non dubitans tam multis conscientiis ad regis aures consilia sua perventura, Chersonēsum reliquit ac rursus Athēnas demigravit. Cuius ratio etsi non valuit, tamen magno opere est laudanda, cum amicior omnium libertati quam suae fuerit dominationi.

4 Darius autem, cum ex Eurōpa in Asiam redisset, hortantibus amicis, ut Graeciam redigeret in suam potestatem, classem quingentarum navium comparavit eique Da-

tim praefecit et Artaphernem, hisque ducenta peditum, decem equitum milia dedit, causam intersetens, se hostem esse Atheniensibus, quod eorum auxilio Iōnes Sardis expugnassent suaque praesidia interfecissent. Illi praefecti 2 regii classe ad Euboeam appulsa celeriter Eretriam ceperunt omnesque eius gentis cives abreptos in Asiam ad regem miserunt. Inde ad Atticam accesserunt ac suas copias in campum Marathōna deduxerunt. Is est ab oppido circiter milia passuum decem. Hoc tumultu Athenienses 3 tam propinquo tamque magnō permoti auxilium nusquam nisi a Lacedaemoniis petiverunt Phidippumque cursorem eius generis, qui hemerodrōmoe vocantur, Lacedaemōnem miserunt, ut nuntiaret, quam celeri opus esset auxilio. Domi autem creant decem praetores, qui exercitui praecep- 4 sent, in iis Miltiādem. Inter quos magna fuit contentio, utrum moenibus se defendarent, an obviam irent hostibus acieque decernerent. Unus Miltiādes maxime nitebatur, 5 ut primo quoque tempore castra fierent: id si factum esset, et civibus animum accessurum, cum viderent de 20 eorum virtute non desperari, et hostes eadem re fore tardiores, si animadverterent auderi adversus se tam exiguis copiis dimicari.

Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus auxilio 5 fuit praeter Plataeenses. Ea mille misit militum. Itaque 25 horum adventu decem milia armatorum completa sunt, quae manus mirabili flagrabat pugnandi cupiditate. Quo 2 factum est ut plus quam collegae Miltiādes valeret. Eius ergo auctoritate impulsi Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt locoque idoneo castra fecerunt. Dein postero die 3 sub montis radicibus acie regione instructa non apertissima proelium commiserunt (namque arbores multis locis erant rarae), hoc consilio, ut et montium altitudine tegerentur et arborum tractu equitatus hostium impediretur,

4 ne multitudine clauderentur. Datis, etsi non aequum locum videbat suis, tamen fretus numero copiarum suarum configere cupiebat, eoque magis, quod, priusquam Lacedaemonii subsidio venirent, dimicare utile arbitrabatur. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem milia 5 5 produxit proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decemplicem numerum hostium profigarint, adeoque eos perterruerunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Qua pugna nihil adhuc exstitit nobilius : nulla enim umquam tam exigua manus 10 tantas opes prostravit.

6 Cuius victoriae non alienum videtur quale praemium Miltiädi sit tributum docere, quo facilius intellegi possit 2 eandem omnium civitatum esse naturam. Ut enim populi Romäni honores quondam fuerunt rari et tenues ob 15 eamque causam gloriosi, nunc autem effusi atque obsoleti, 8 sic olim apud Athenienses fuisse reperimus. Namque huic Miltiädi, qui Athénas totamque Graeciam liberarat, talis honos tributus est, in porticu, quae Poecile vocatur, cum pugna depingeretur Marathonia, ut in decem prae- 20 torum numero prima eius imago poneretur isque hortaretur milites proeliumque committeret. Idem ille populus, posteaquam maius imperium est nactus et largitione magistratum corruptus est, trecentas statuas Demetrio Phalereo decretiv. 25

7 Post hoc proelium classem septuaginta navium Athenienses eidem Miltiädi dederunt, ut insulas, quae barbaros adiuperant, bello persequeretur. Quo in imperio plerasque ad officium redire coegit, nonnullas vi expugnavit. 2 Ex his Parum insulam opibus elatam cum oratione recon- 30 ciliare non posset, copias e navibus eduxit, urbem operibus clausit omniique commeatu privavit, dein vineis ac 8 testudinibus constitutis propius muros accessit. Cum iam

in eo esset, ut oppido potiretur, procul in continentis lucis,
 qui ex insula conspiciebatur, nescio quo casu nocturno
 tempore incensus est. Cuius flamma ut ab oppidanis et
 oppugnatoribus est visa, utrisque venit in opinionem sig-
 num a classiariis regiis datum. Quo factum est ut et 4
 Parii a ditione deterrentur et Miltiades, timens ne
 classis regia adventaret, incensis operibus, quae statuerat,
 cum totidem navibus, atque erat prefectus, Athenias mag-
 na cum offensione civium suorum rediret. Accusatus 5
 ergo est proditoris, quod, cum Parum expugnare posset,
 a rege corruptus infectis rebus discessisset. Eo tempore
 aeger erat vulneribus, quae in oppugnando oppido accepe-
 rat. Itaque cum ipse pro se dicere non posset, verba fecit
 frater eius Stesagoras. Causa cognita capit is absolutus 6
 pecunia multatus est, eaque lis quinquaginta talentis aesti-
 mata est, quantus in classem sumptus factus erat. Hanc
 pecuniam quod solvere in praesentia non poterat, in vin-
 cula publica coniectus est ibique diem obiit supremum.

Hic etsi crimine Pario est accusatus, tamen alia causa 8
 fuit damnationis. Namque Athenienses propter Pisistrati
 tyrannidem, quae paucis annis ante fuerat, omnium civ-
 ium suorum potentiam extimescebant. Miltiades, multum 2
 in imperiis magistratibusque versatus, non videbatur posse
 esse privatus, praesertim cum consuetudine ad imperii
 cupiditatem trahi videretur. Nam Chersonesi omnes illos 3
 quos habitarat annos perpetuam obtinuerat dominationem
 tyrannusque fuerat appellatus, sed iustus. Non erat enim
 vi consecutus, sed suorum voluntate, eamque potestatem
 bonitate retinebat. Omnes autem et dicuntur et haben-
 tur tyranni, qui potestate sunt perpetua in ea civitate,
 quae libertate usus est. Sed in Miltiade erat cum summa 4
 humanitas, tum mira communitas, ut nemo tam humilis
 esset, cui non ad eum aditus pateret; magna auctoritas

apud omnes civitates, nobile nomen, laus rei militaris maxima. Haec populus respiciens maluit illum innoxium plecti quam se diutius esse in timore.

II. THEMISTOCLES.

Born, (about) b. c. 514. Fought at Salāmis, 480. Expelled from Athens, 471. Fled from Greece, 466. Died at Magnesia, (about) 449.

1 Themistōcles, Neōcli filius, Atheniensis. Huius vitia ineuntis adulescentiae magnis sunt emendata virtutibus, 5 adeo ut anteferatur huic nemo, pauci pares putentur.

2 Sed ab initio est ordiendum. Pater eius Neōcles generosus fuit. Is uxorem Acarnānam civem duxit, ex qua natus est Themistōcles. Qui cum minus esset probatus parentibus, quod et liberius vivebat et rem familiarem 10 neglegebat, a patre exheredatus est. Quae contumelia non fregit eum, sed erexit. Nam cum iudicasset sine summa industria non posse eam extingui, totum se dedidit rei publicae, diligentius amicis famaeque serviens. Multum in iudiciis privatis versabatur, saepe in contionem 15 populi prodibat; nulla res maior sine eo gerebatur, celeriter quae opus erant reperiebat, facile eadem oratione explicabat. Neque minus in rebus gerendis promptus quam excogitandis erat, quod et de instantibus, ut ait Thucydīdes, verissime iudicabat et de futuris callidissime 20 coniciebat. Quo factum est ut brevi tempore illustraretur.

2 Primus autem gradus fuit capessēndae rei publicae bello Coreyraeo: ad quod gerendum praetor a populo factus non solum praesenti bello, sed etiam reliquo tem- 25 pore ferociorem reddidit civitatem. Nam cum pecunia

publica, quae ex metallis redibat, largitione magistratum quotannis interiret, ille persuasit populo ut ea pecunia classis centum navium aedificaretur. Qua celeriter effecta s 5 primum Corcyraeos fregit, deinde maritimos praedones 5 consecando mare tutum reddidit. In quo cum divitiis ornavit, tum etiam peritissimos belli navalis fecit Atheni- 10 enes. Id quantae saluti fuerit universae Graeciae, bello 4 cognitum est Persico. Nam cum Xerxes et mari et terra bellum universae inferret Eurōpae cum tantis copiis, 15 quantas neque ante nec postea habuit quisquam : huius 5 enim classis mille et ducentarum navium longarum fuit, quam duo milia onerariarum sequebantur, terrestres au- 20 tem exercitus septingenta peditum, equitum quadrin- genta milia fuerunt :—cuius de adventu cum fama in 6 Graeciam esset perlata et maxime Athenienses peti dice- 25 rentur propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum, quidnam facerent de rebus suis. Deliberanti- bus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent. Id responsum quo valeret cum intellegereret nemo, The- 7 mistōcles persuasit consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent : eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato addunt ad superiores to- 8 tidem naves triremes suaque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamina, partim Troezēna deportant : arcem sa- 25 cerdotibus paucisque maioribus natu ad sacra procuranda tradunt, reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

Huius consilium plerisque civitatibus displacebat et in 3 terra dimicari magis placebat. Itaque missi sunt delecti cum Leonida, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas 80 occuparent longiusque barbaros progredi non paterentur. Ii vim hostium non sustinuerunt eoque loco omnes interierunt. At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum na- 2 vium, in qua ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud

Artemisium inter Euboeam continentemque terram cum classiariis regiis confixit. Angustias enim Themistocles 8 quaerebat, ne multitudine circumiretur. Hic etsi pari proelio discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi manere, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversario- 5 rum Euboeam superasset, ancipiti premerentur periculo. 4 Quo factum est ut ab Artemisio discederent et exadversum Athenas apud Salamina classem suam constituerent.

4 At Xerxes Thermopylis expugnatis protinus accessit astu idque nullis defendantibus interfectis sacerdotibus, 10 2 quos in arce invenerat, incendio delevit. Cuius flamma perterriti classiarii cum manere non auderent et plurimi hortarentur, ut domos suas discederent moenibusque se defenderent, Themistocles unus restitit et universos pares esse posse aiebat, dispersos testabatur perituros, idque 15 Eurybiadi, regi Lacedaemoniorum, qui tum summae imperii praeerat, fore adfirmabat. Quem cum minus quam vellet moveret, noctu de servis suis quem habuit fidelissimum ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiaret suis verbis, adversarios eius in fuga esse : qui si discessissent, maiore cum labore et longinquiore tempore bellum confecturum, cum singulos consectari cogeretur : quos si statim aggredetur, brevi universos oppressurum. Hoc eo valebat, ut in gratiis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur. Hac re auditabarbarus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienis- 25 simo sibi loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus adeo angusto mari confixit, ut eius multitudo navium explicari non potuerit. Victus ergo est magis etiam consilio Themistocli quam armis Graeciae.

5 Hic etsi male rem gesserat, tamen tantas habebat reliquias copiarum, ut etiam tum iis opprimere posset hostes. Iterum ab eodem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistocles verens ne bellare perseveraret, certiorem eum fecit id agi,

ut pons, quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur ac reditu in Asiam excluderetur, idque ei persuasit. Ita-
que qua sex mensibus iter fecerat, eadem minus diebus
triginta in Asiam reversus est seque a Themistōcle non
5 superatum, sed conservatum iudicavit. Sic unius viri pru-
dentia Graecia liberata est Europaeque succubuit Asia.
Haec est altera victoria, quae cum Marathonio possit com-
parari tropaeo. Nam pari modo apud Salamina parvo
numero navium maxima post hominum memoriam classis
10 est devicta.

Magnus hoc bello Themistōcles fuit neque minor in 6
pace. Cum enim Phalerīco portu neque magno neque
bono Athenienses uterentur, huius consilio triplex Piraei
portus constitutus est isque moenibus circumdatus, ut
15 ipsam urbem dignitate aequiperaret, utilitate superaret.
Idem muros Atheniensium restituit praecipuo suo peri-
culo. Namque Lacedaemonii causam idoneam nacti prop-
ter barbarorum excursiones, qua negarent oportere extra
Peloponnēsum ullam urbem muros habere, ne essent loca
20 munita, quae hostes possiderent, Athenienses aedificantes
prohibere sunt conati. Hoc longe alio spectabat atque 8
videri volebant. Athenienses enim duabus victoriis, Ma-
rathonia et Salaminia, tantam gloriam apud omnes gentes
erant consecuti, ut intellegerent Lacedaemonii de princi-
25 patu sibi cum iis certamen fore. Quare eos quam infir-
missimos esse volebant. Postquam autem audierunt mu-
ros strui, legatos Athēnas miserunt, qui id fieri vetarent.
His praesentibus desierunt ac se de ea re legatos ad eos
missuros dixerunt. Hanc legationem suscepit Themis-
30 tōcles et solus primo profectus est : reliqui legati ut tum
exirent, cum satis alti tuendo muri exstructi viderentur,
praeceperit : interim omnes, servi atque liberi, opus face-
rent neque ulli loco parcerent, sive sacer *sive profanus*,

sive privatus esset sive publicus, et undique, quod idoneum ad muniendum putarent, congererent. Quo factum est ut Atheniensium muri ex sacellis sepulcrisque constarent.

7 Themistocles autem, ut Lacedaemonem venit, adire ad 5 magistratus noluit et dedit operam, ut quam longissime tempus duceret, causam interponens se collegas exspectare. Cum Lacedaemonii quererentur opus nihilo minus fieri eumque in ea re conari fallere, interim reliqui legati sunt consecuti. A quibus cum audisset non multum su- 10 peresse munitionis, ad ephēros Lacedaemoniorum accessit, penes quos summum erat imperium, atque apud eos contendit falsa iis esse delata: quare aequum esse illos viros bonos nobilesque mittere, quibus fides haberetur, qui rem explorarent: interea se obsidem retinerent. Gestus est 15 ei mos, tresque legati functi summis honoribus Athēnas missi sunt. Cum his collegas suos Themistocles iussit proficisci iisque praedixit, ut ne prius Lacedaemoniorum 4 legatos dimitterent quam ipse esset remissus. Hos postquam Athēnas pervenisse ratus est, ad magistratus sena- 20 tumque Lacedaemoniorum adiit et apud eos liberrime professus est: Athenienses suo consilio, quod communī iure gentium facere possent, deos publicos suosque patrios ac penates, quo facilius ab hoste possent defendere, muris saepsisse, neque in eo quod inutile esset Graeciae fecisse. 25 5 Nam illorum urbem ut propugnaculum oppositum esse barbaris, apud quam iam bis classes regias fecisse naufragium. Lacedaemonios autem male et iniuste facere, qui id potius intuerentur, quod ipsorum dominationi quam quod universae Graeciae utile esset. Quare, si suos lega- 30 tos recipere vellent, quos Athēnas miserant, se remitterent, cum aliter illos numquam in patriam essent recepturi.

Tamen non effugit civium suorum invidiam. Namque 8
 ob eundem timorem, quo damnatus erat Miltiades, testu-
 larum suffragiis e civitate electus Argos habitatum con-
 cessit. Hic cum propter multas virtutes magna cum dig- 2
 nitate viveret, Lacedaemonii legatos Athēnas miserunt,
 qui eum absentem accusarent, quod societatem cum rege
 Perse ad Graeciam opprimendam fecisset. Hoc crimine
 absens proditoris damnatus est. Id ut audivit, quod non 3
 satis tutum se Argis videbat, Corcyram demigravit. Ibi
 10 cum eius principes animadvertisset timere, ne propter se
 bellum iis Lacedaemonii et Athenienses indicerent, ad Ad-
 mētum, Molossum regem, cum quo ei hospitium erat, con-
 fugit. Huc cum venisset et in praesentia rex abesset, 4
 quo maiore religione se receptum tueretur, filiam eius
 15 parvulam arripuit et cum ea se in sacrarium, quod summa
 colebatur caerimonia, coniecit. Inde non prius egressus
 est, quam rex eum data dextra in fidem reciperet, quam
 praestitit. Nam cum ab Atheniensibus et Lacedaemoniis 5
 exposceretur publice, supplicem non prodidit monuitque
 20 ut consuleret sibi: difficile enim esse in tam propinquuo
 loco tuto eum versari. Itaque Pydnam eum deduci iussit
 et quod satis esset praesidii dedit. Hic in navem omni- 6
 bus ignotus nautis escendit. Quae cum tempestate max-
 imā Naxum ferretur, ubi tum Atheniensium erat exer-
 25 citus, sensit Themistōcles, si eo pervenisset, sibi esse
 pereundum. Hac necessitate coactus domino navis, quis
 sit, aperit, multa pollicens, si se conservasset. At ille 7
 clarissimi viri captus misericordia diem noctemque procul
 ab insula in salo navem tenuit in ancoris neque quemquam
 30 ex ea exire passus est. Inde Ephēsum pervenit ibique
 Themistōclen exponit: cui ille pro meritis postea gratiam
 rettulit.

Scio plerosque ita scripsisse, Themistōclen Xerxe reg- 9

nante in Asiam transisse. Sed ego potissimum Thucydide
 credo, quod et aetate proximus de iis, qui illorum temporo-
 rum historiam reliquerunt, et eiusdem civitatis fuit. Is
 autem ait ad Artaxerxes eum venisse atque his verbis
 epistulam misisse : "Themistocles veni ad te, qui plurima
 mala hominum Graiorum in domum tuam intuli, quam
 diu mihi necesse fuit adversum patrem tuum bellare pa-
 triamque meam defendere. Idem multo plura bona feci,
 postquam in tuto ipse et ille in periculo esse coepit. Nam
 cum in Asiam reverti vellet, proelio apud Salamina facto
 litteris eum certiorem feci, id agi ut pons, quem in Hel-
 lesponto fecerat, dissolveretur atque ab hostibus cir-
 cumiretur : quo nuntio ille periculo est liberatus. Nunc
 autem confugi ad te exagitatus a cuncta Graecia, tuam
 petens amicitiam : quam si ero adeptus, non minus me
 bonum amicum habebis quam fortē inimicum ille ex-
 pertus est. Te autem rogo, ut de iis rebus, quas tecum
 colloqui volo, annuum mihi tempus des eoque transacto
 ad te venire patiaris."

Huius rex animi magnitudinem admirans cupiensque
 20 talem virum sibi conciliari veniam dedit. Ille omne illud
 tempus litteris sermonique Persarum se dedidit : quibus
 adeo eruditus est, ut multo commodius dicatur apud re-
 gem verba fecisse quam ii poterant, qui in Perside erant
 2 natī. Hic cum multa regi esset pollicitus gratissimumque
 illud, si suis uti consiliis vellet, illum Graeciam bello op-
 pressurum, magnis muneribus ab Artaxerxe donatus in
 Asiam rediit domiciliumque Magnesiae sibi constituit.
 3 Namque hanc urbem ei rex donarat, his quidem verbis,
 quae ei panem praeberet (ex qua regione quinquagena
 talenta quotannis redibant), Lampsacum autem, unde
 vinum sumeret, Myunta, ex qua obsonium haberet.

Huius ad nostram memoriam monumenta manserunt

duo : sepulcrum prope oppidum, in quo est sepultus,
 statua in foro Magnesiae. De cuius morte multis modis 4
 apud plerosque scriptum est, sed nos eundem potissimum
 Thucydidem auctorem probamus, qui illum ait Magnesiae
 5 morbo mortuum neque negat fuisse famam, venenum sua
 sponte sumpsisse, cum se, quae regi de Graecia opprimenda
 pollicitus esset, praestare posse desperaret. Idem ossa 5
 eius clam in Attica ab amicis sepulta, quoniam legibus
 non concederetur, quod proditionis esset damnatus, me-
 10 moriae prodidit.

III. ARISTIDES.

Fought at Marathon, B.C. 490. Ostracised, 483. Returned from exile, 480. Stratagus, 479. Organized the Confederacy under Athens, 477. Died, 468.

ARISTIDES, Lysimachi filius, Atheniensis, aequalis fere 1
 fuit Themistocli. Itaque cum eo de principatu contendit :
 namque obtrectarunt inter se. In his autem cognitum 2
 est, quanto antestaret eloquentia innocentiae. Quam-
 15 quam enim adeo excellebat Aristides abstinentia, ut unus
 post hominum memoriam, quem quidem nos audierimus,
 cognomine Iustus sit appellatus, tamen a Themistocle
 collabefactus testula illa exsilio decem annorum multatus
 est. Qui quidem cum intellegereret reprimi concitatam 3
 20 multitudinem non posse, cedensque animadvertisset quen-
 dam scribentem, ut patria pelleretur, quaesisse ab eo dici-
 tur, quare id faceret aut quid Aristides commisisset, cur
 tanta poena dignus duceretur. Cui ille respondit se ig- 4
 norare Aristiden, sed sibi non placere, quod tam cupide
 25 laborasset, ut praeter ceteros Iustus appellaretur. Hic
 decem annorum legitimam poenam non pertulit. Nam 5

postquam Xerxes in Graeciam descendit, sexto fere anno quam erat expulsus, populi scito in patriam restitutus est.

2 Interfuit autem pugnae navalii apud Salamina, quae facta est prius quam poena liberaretur. Idem praetor fuit Atheniensium apud Plataeas in proelio, quo Mardonius fusus barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est.
 2 Neque aliud est ullum huius in re militari illustre factum quam huius imperii memoria, iustitiae vero et aequitatis et innocentiae multa, in primis, quod eius aequitate factum est, cum in communi classe esset Graeciae simul cum 10 Pausania, quo duce Mardonius erat fugatus, ut summa imperii maritimi ab Lacedaemoniis transferretur ad Athenienses: namque ante id tempus et mari et terra duces erant Lacedaemonii. Tum autem et intemperantia Pausaniae et iustitia factum est Aristidis, ut omnes fere civi- 15 tates Graeciae ad Atheniensium societatem se applicarent et adversus barbaros hos duces deligerent sibi.

3 Quos quo facilius repellerent, si forte bellum renovare conarentur, ad classes aedificandas exercitusque comparandos quantum pecuniae quaeque civitas daret, Aristides 20 delectus est qui constitueret, eiusque arbitrio quadringena et sexagena talenta quotannis Delum sunt collata: id enim commune aerarium esse voluerunt. Quae omnis 2 pecunia postero tempore Athenias translata est. Hic qua fuerit abstinentia, nullum est certius indicium, quam 25 quod, cum tantis rebus praefuisset, in tanta paupertate 3 decessit, ut qui efferretur vix reliquerit. Quo factum est ut filiae eius publice alerentur et de communi aerario dotibus datis collocarentur. Decessit autem fere post annum quartum, quam Themistocles Athenis erat expul- 80 sus.

IV. PAUSANIAS.

Commanded at Plataea, b. c. 479. Recalled from Byzantium, 477. Died, (about) 467.

PAUSANIAS Lacedaemonius magnus homo, sed varius 1
in omni genere vitae fuit : nam ut virtutibus eluxit, sic
vitiis est obrutus. Huius illustrissimum est proelium
apud Plataeas. Namque illo duce Mardonius, satrapes 2
regius, natione Medus, regis gener, in primis omnium
Persarum et manu fortis et consilii plenus, cum ducentis
milibus peditum, quos viritim legerat, et viginti equitum
haud ita magna manu Graeciae fugatus est, eoque ipse dux
cedidit proelio. Qua victoria elatus plurima miscere coe- 3
pit et maiora concupiscere. Sed primum in eo est repre-
hensus, quod ex praeda tripodem aureum Delphis posuis-
set epigrammate inscripto, in quo haec erat sententia :
suo ductu barbaros apud Plataeas esse deletos eiusque
victoriae ergo Apollini donum dedisse. Hos versus Lace- 4
daemonii exculpserunt neque aliud scripserunt quam
nomina earum civitatum, quarum auxilio Persae erant
victi.

Post id proelium eundem Pausaniam cum classe com- 2
muni Cyprum atque Hellespontum miserunt, ut ex his
regionibus barbarorum praesidia depelleret. Pari felici- 2
tate in ea re usus elatius se gerere coepit maioresque
appetere res. Nam cum Byzantio expugnato cepisset
complures Persarum nobiles atque in iis nonnullos regis
propinquos, hos clam Xerxi remisit, simulans ex vincis
publicis effugisse, et cum iis Gongylum Eretrensem, qui
litteras regi redderet, in quibus haec fuisse scripta Thu-
cydides memoriae prodidit : “Pausanias, dux Spartae, 3
quos Byzantii ceperat, postquam propinquos tuos cognovit,
tibi muneri misit seque tecum adfinitate coniungi cupit :

4 quare, si tibi videtur, des ei filiam tuam nuptum. Id si feceris, et Spartam et ceteram Graeciam sub tuam potestatem se, adiuvante te, redacturum pollicetur. His de rebus si quid geri volueris, certum hominem ad eum mittas
 5 face, cum quo colloquatur." Rex tot hominum salute tam sibi necessariorum magno opere gavisus confestim cum epistula Artabāzum ad Pausaniam mittit, in qua eum collaudat, petit, ne cui rei parcat ad ea efficienda, quae pollicetur: si perfecerit, nullius rei a se repulsam latu-
 6 rum. Huius Pausanias voluntate cognita alacrior ad rem gerendam factus in suspicionem cecidit Lacedaemoniorum. Quo facto domum revocatus, accusatus capitis ab-
 solvitur, multatur tamen pecunia: quam ob causam ad classem remissus non est.

3 At ille post non multo sua sponte ad exercitum rediit et ibi non callida, sed dementi ratione cogitata patefecit: non enim mores patrios solum, sed etiam cultum vesti-
 2 tumque mutavit. Apparatu regio utebatur, veste Medīca; satellites Medi et Aegyptii sequebantur: epulabatur more Persarum luxuriosius, quam qui aderant perpeti possent:
 3 aditum petentiibus conveniundi non dabat, superbe re-
 spondebat, crudeliter imperabat. Spartam redire nolebat:
 Colōnas, qui locus in agro Troāde est, se contulerat: ibi
 4 consilia cum patriae tum sibi inimica capiebat. Id post-
 quam Lacedaemonii rescierunt, legatos cum clava ad eum
 miserunt, in qua more illorum erat scriptum: nisi domum
 5 reverteretur, se capitis eum damnaturos. Hoc nuntio commotus, sperans se etiam tum pecunia et potentia instans periculum posse depellere, domum rediit. Huc ut venit, ab ephōris in vincla publica est coniectus: licet enim legibus eorum cuivis ephoro hoc facere regi. Hinc tamen se expedivit, neque eo magis carebat suspicione:
 nam opinio manebat eum cum rege habere societatem.

Est genus quoddam hominum, quod Hilōtae vocatur, 6
 quorum magna multitudo agros Lacedaemoniorum colit
 servorumque munere fungitur. Hos quoque sollicitare
 spe libertatis existimabatur. Sed quod harum rerum nul- 7
 lum erat apertum crimen, quo argui posset, non putabant
 de tali tamque claro viro suspicionibus oportere iudicari
 et exspectandum, dum se ipsa res aperiret.

Interim Argilius quidam adulescentulus, quem puerum 4
 Pausanias dilexerat, cum epistulam ab eo ad Artabāzum
 10 accepisset, eique in suspicionem venisset aliquid in ea de
 se esse scriptum, quod nemo eorum redisset, qui super tali
 causa eodem missi erant, vincla epistulae laxavit signo-
 que detracto cognovit, si pertulisset sibi esse pereundum.
 Erant in eadem epistula quae ad ea pertinebant, quae in- 2
 15 ter regem Pausaniamque convenerant. Has ille litteras
 ephoris tradidit. Non est praetereunda gravitas Lace- 3
 daemoniorum hoc loco. Nam ne huius quidem indicio
 impulsi sunt, ut Pausaniam comprehendenderent, neque prius
 vim adhibendam putaverunt, quam se ipse indicasset.
 20 Itaque huic indici, quid fieri vellent, praeceperunt. Fa- 4
 num Neptūni est Taenāri, quod violari nefas putant
 Graeci. Eo ille index configuit in araque consedit. Hanc
 iuxta locum fecerunt sub terra, ex quo posset audiri, si
 quis quid loqueretur cum Argilio. Huc ex ephoris qui-
 25 dam descenderunt. Pausanias, ut audivit Argilium con- 5
 fugisse in aram, perturbatus venit eo. Quem cum suppli-
 cem dei videret in ara sedentem, quaerit, causae quid sit
 tam repentinui consilii. Huic ille, quid ex litteris compe-
 risset, aperit. Modo magis Pausanias perturbatus orare 6
 30 coepit, ne enuntiaret nec se meritum de illo optime pro-
 deret: quodsi eam veniam sibi dedisset tantisque impli-
 catum rebus sublevasset, magno ei praemio futurum.

His rebus ephori cognitis satius putarunt in urbe eum 5

comprehendi. Quo cum essent profecti et Pausanias placato Argilio, ut putabat, Lacedaemonem reverteretur, in itinere, cum iam in eo esset ut comprehenderetur, ex vultu cuiusdam ephori, qui eum admoneri cupiebat, insidias sibi fieri intellexit. Itaque paucis ante gradibus, quam qui 5 eum sequebantur, in aedem Minervae, quae Chalcioicos vocatur, confugit. Hinc ne exire posset, statim ephori valvas eius aedis obstruxerunt tectumque sunt demoliti, 8 quo celerius sub divo interiret. Dicitur eo tempore matrem Pausaniae vixisse eamque iam magno natu, post- 10 quam de scelere filii comperit, in primis ad filium claudendum lapidem ad introitum aedis attulisse. Hic cum semianimis de templo elatus esset, confestim animam efflavit. Sic Pausanias magnam belli gloriam turpi morte mafculavit. Cuius mortui corpus cum eodem nonnulli dice- 15 rent inferri oportere, quo ii, qui ad supplicium essent dati, displicuit pluribus, et procul ab eo loco infoderunt, quo erat mortuus. Inde posterius dei Delphici responso eru-
tus atque eodem loco sepultus est, ubi vitam posuerat.

V. CIMON.

Commanded at Byzantium, b. c. 477. Took Scyros, (about) 470. Fought at Eurymedon, 465. Blockaded Thasos, 464-'63. Recalled from banishment, 456. Died, (about) 452.

1 Cimon, Miltiades filius, Atheniensis, duro admodum 20 initio usus est adulescentiae. Nam cum pater eius litem aestimatam populo solvere non potuisse ob eamque causam in vinculis publicis decessisset, Cimon eadem custodia tenebatur neque legibus Atheniensium emitti poterat, nisi 2 pecuniam, qua pater multatus erat, solvisset. Habebat 25 autem in matrimonio sororem germanam suam, nomine

Elpinicen, non magis amore quam more ductus: namque Atheniensibus licet eodem patre natas uxores ducere. Huius coniugii cupidus Callias quidam, non tam generosus quam pecuniosus, qui magnas pecunias ex metallis fecerat, egit cum Cimone ut eam sibi uxorem daret: id si impetrasset, se pro illo pecuniam soluturum. Is cum talem condicionem aspernaretur, Elpinice negavit se passuram Miltiadis progeniem in vinclis publicis interire, quoniam prohibere posset, seque Calliae nupturam, si ea 10 quae polliceretur praestitisset.

Tali modo custodia liberatus Cimon celeriter ad principatum pervenit. Habebat enim satis eloquentiae, summam liberalitatem, magnam prudentiam cum iuris civilis tum rei militaris, quod cum patre a puero in exercitibus 15 fuerat versatus. Itaque hic et populum urbanum in sua tenuit potestate et apud exercitum plurimum valuit auctoritate. Primum imperator apud flumen Strymōna magnas copias Thracum fugavit, oppidum Amphiōlim constituit eoque decem milia Atheniensium in coloniam misit. 20 Idem iterum apud Mycälen Cypriorum et Phoenicum ducentarum navium classem devictam cepit eodemque die pari fortuna in terra usus est. Namque hostium navibus captis statim ex classe copias suas eduxit barbarorumque maximam. vim uno concursu prostravit. Qua victoria magna praeda potitus cum domum reverteretur, quod iam nonnullae insulae propter acerbitatem imperii defecerant, 25 bene animatas confirmavit, alienatas ad officium redire coegit. Scyrum, quam eo tempore Dolōpes incolebant, quod contumacius se gesserant, vacuefecit, sessores veteres urbe insulaque eiecit, agros civibus divisit. Thasios opulentia fretos suo adventu fregit. His ex manubii arx Athenarum, qua ad meridiem vergit, est ornata.

Quibus rebus cum unus in civitate maxime florereret, 3

incidit in eandem invidiam quam pater suus ceterique Atheniensium principes: nam testarum suffragiis, quod illi δοτρακισμόν vocant, decem annorum exilio multatus 2 est. Cuius facti celerius Athenienses quam ipsum paenituit. Nam cum ille animo forti invidiae ingratorum 5 civium cessisset bellumque Lacedaemonii Atheniensibus indixissent, confestim notae eius virtutis desiderium 3 secutum est. Itaque post annum quintum, quam expulsus erat, in patriam revocatus est. Ille, quod hospitio Lacedaemoniorum utebatur, satius existimans concedere 10 quam armis contendere, Lacedaemonem sua sponte est profectus pacemque inter duas potentissimas civitates 4 conciliavit. Post, neque ita multo, Cyprum cum ducentis navibus imperator missus, cum eius maiorem partem insulae devicisset, in morbum implicitus in oppido Citio est 15 mortuus.

4 Hunc Athenienses non solum in bello, sed etiam in pace diu desideraverunt. Fuit enim tanta liberalitate, cum compluribus locis praedia hortosque haberet, ut numquam in iis custodem imposuerit fructus servandi gratia, 20 ne quis impediretur, quo minus eis rebus, quibus quisque 2 vellet, frueretur. Semper eum pedisequi cum nummis sunt secuti, ut, si quis opis eius indigeret, haberet, quod statim daret, ne differendo videretur negare. Saepe, cum aliquem offensum fortuito videret minus bene vestitum, 25 3 suum amiculum dedit. Cotidie sic cena ei coquebatur, ut, quos invocatos vidisset in foro, omnes devocaret: quod facere nullo die praetermittebat. Nulli fides eius, nulli opera, nulli res familiaris defuit: multos locupletavit, complures pauperes mortuos, qui unde efferentur non 30 reliquissent, suo sumptu extulit. Sic se gerendo minime est mirandum, si et vita eius fuit secura et mors acerba.

VI. LYSANDER.

Sent to command the Fleet, b. c. 407. Gains the battle of Aegos Potámos, 405. Athens surrenders, 404. Is killed at Halicartus, 395.

LYSANDER Lacedaemonius magnam reliquit sui famam, 1
 magis felicitate quam virtute partam : Athenienses enim
 cum Peloponnesiis sexto et vicesimo anno bellum geren-
 tes confecisse appareret. Id qua ratione consecutus sit,²
⁵ haut latet. Non enim virtute sui exercitus, sed immo-
 destia factum est adversariorum, qui, quod dicto audien-
 tes imperatoribus suis non erant, dispalati in agris relic-
 tis navibus in hostium venerunt potestatem. Quo facto
 Athenienses se Lacedaemoniis dediderunt. Hac victoria³
¹⁰ Lysander elatus, cum antea semper factiosus audaxque
 fuisset, sic sibi indulxit, ut eius opera in maximum odium
 Graeciae Lacedaemonii pervenerint. Nam cum hanc cau-⁴
 sam Lacedaemonii dictitassent sibi esse belli, ut Athe-
 niensium impotentem dominationem refringerent, post-¹⁵
⁵ quam apud Aegos flumen Lysander classis hostium est
 potitus, nihil aliud molitus est, quam ut omnes civitates
 in sua teneret potestate, cum id se Lacedaemoniorum
 causa facere simularet. Namque undique, qui Athenien-
 sium rebus studuisserint, electis, decem delegerat in una-²⁰
⁶ quaque civitate, quibus summum imperium potestatemque
 omnium rerum committeret. Horum in numerum
 nemo admittebatur, nisi qui aut eius hospitio contineretur
 aut se illius fore proprium fide confirmarat.

Ita decemvirali potestate in omnibus urbibus consti-²
²⁵ tuta ipsius nutu omnia gerebantur. Cuius de crudelitate
 ac perfidia satis est unam rem exempli gratia proferre, ne
 de eodem plura enumerando defatigemus lectores. Vic-²
 tor ex Asia cum reverteretur Thasumque divertisset, quod

ea civitas praecipua fide fuerat erga Athenienses, proinde ac si non iidem firmissimi solerent esse amici, qui constantes fuissent inimici, pervertere eam concupivit. Vidit autem, nisi in eo occultasset, voluntatem, futurum ut Thasii dilaberentur consulerentque rebus suis. . . . 5

3 Itaque hi decemviralem potestatem ab illo constitutam sustulerunt. Quo dolore incensus init consilia reges Lacedaemoniorum tollere. Sed sentiebat id se sine ope deorum facere non posse, quod Lacedaemonii omnia ad oracula referre consuerant. Primum Delphicum corrumpere est conatus. Cum id non potuisset, Dodonam adoratus est. Hinc quoque repulsus dixit se vota suscepisse, quae Iovi Hammōni solveret, existimans se Afros facilius corrupturum. Hac spe cum profectus esset in Africam, multum eum antistites Iovis fecellerunt. Nam non solum corrumphi non potuerunt, sed etiam legatos Lacedaemonem miserunt, qui Lysandrum accusarent, quod sacerdotes fanatici corrumpere conatus esset. Accusatus hoc criminis iudiciumque absolutus sententiis, Orchomeniis missus subsidio occisus est a Thebanis apud Haliartum. Quam vere de eo foret iudicatum, oratio indicio fuit, quae post mortem in domo eius reperta est, in qua suadet Lacedaemoniis, ut regia potestate dissoluta ex omnibus dux deligatur ad bellum gerendum, sed sic scripta, ut deum videretur congruere sententiae, quam ille se habiturum pecunia fidens non dubitarat. Hanc ei scripsisse Cleon Halicarnasius dicitur.

4 Atque hoc loco non est praetereundum factum Pharnabāzi, satrapis regii. Nam cum Lysander praefectus classis in bello multa crudeliter avareque fecisset deque iis rebus suspicaretur ad cives suos esse perlatum, petiit a Pharnabāzo ut ad ephōros sibi testimonium daret, quanta sanctitate bellum gessisset sociosque tractasset, deque

ea re accurate scribebat : magnam enim eius auctoritatem in ea re futuram. Huic ille liberaliter pollicetur : librum 2 grandem verbis multis conscripsit, in quibus summis eum effert laudibus. Quem cum legisset probassetque, dum 5 signatur, alterum pari magnitudine, tanta similitudine, ut discerni non posset, signatum subiecit, in quo accuratissime eius avaritiam perfidiamque accusarat. Lysander, 8 domum cum redisset, postquam de suis rebus gestis apud maximum magistratum quae voluerat dixerat, testimonii 10 loco librum a Pharnabāzo datum tradidit. Hunc summo Lysandro cum ephori cognosserent, ipsi legendum dederunt. Ita ille imprudens ipse suus fuit accusator.

VII. ALCIBIADES.

Born, (about) b. c. 450. Gains prizes at Olympia, 424. Stratēgus, 419. Goes to Sicily, 415. Recalled to Samos, 411. Returns to Athens, 407. Present at Aegos Potāmos, 405. Died, 404.

ALCIBIADES, Cliniae filius, Atheniensis. In hoc quid 1 natura efficere possit, videtur experta. Constat enim 15 inter omnes, qui de eo memoriae prodiderunt, nihil illo fuisse excellentius vel in vitiis vel in virtutibus. Natus 2 in amplissima civitate summo genere, omnium aetatis suaे multo formosissimus, ad omnes res aptus consiliique plenus (namque imperator fuit summus et mari et terra), 20 disertus, ut in primis dicendo valeret, quod tanta erat commendatio oris atque orationis, ut nemo ei posset resistere ; dives ; cum tempus posceret, laboriosus, patiens ; 3 liberalis, splendidus non minus in vita quam victu ; affabilis, blandus, temporibus callidissime serviens : idem, 4 25 simul ac se remiserat neque causa suberat quare animi laborem perferret, luxuriosus, dissolutus, libidinosus, in-

temperans reperiebatur, ut omnes admirarentur, in uno homine tantam esse dissimilitudinem tamque diversam naturam.

2 Educatus est in domo Periclei (privignus enim eius fuisse dicitur), eruditus a Socrate. Socrum habuit Hippocleum, omnium Graeca lingua loquentium ditissimum, ut, si ipse fingere vellet, neque plura bona comminisci neque maiora posset consequi, quam vel natura vel fortuna tribueret.

3 Bello Peloponnesio huius consilio atque auctoritate 10 Athenienses bellum Syracusānis indixerunt: ad quod gerendum ipse dux delectus est, duo praeterea collegae 2 dati, Nicla et Lamachus. Id cum appararetur, prius quam classis exiret, accidit ut una nocte omnes hermae, qui in oppido erant Athēnis, deicerentur praeter unum, qui ante 15 ianuam erat Andocidi. Itaque ille postea Mercurius 3 Andocidis vocatus est. Hoc cum appareret non sine magna multorum consensione esse factum, quae non ad privatam, sed ad publicam rem pertineret, magnus multitūdini timor est injectus, ne qua repentina vis in civitate 20 4 exsisteret, quae libertatem opprimeret populi. Hoc maxime convenire in Alcibiādem videbatur, quod et potentior et maior quam privatus existimabatur: multos enim liberalitate devinxerat, plures etiam opera forensi suos rediiderat. Qua re fiebat ut omnium oculos, quotienscumque 25 in publicum prodisset, ad se converteret neque ei par quisquam in civitate poneretur. Itaque non solum spem in eo habebant maximam, sed etiam timorem, quod et 6 obesse plurimum et prodesse poterat. Aspergebatur etiam infamia, quod in domo sua facere mysteria dicebatur: quod nefas erat more Atheniensium, idque non ad religionem, sed ad coniurationem pertinere existimabatur.

4 Hoc crimine in contione ab inimicis compellabatur.

Sed instabat tempus ad bellum proficisciendi. Id ille intuens neque ignorans civium suorum consuetudinem postulabat, si quid de se agi vellent, potius de praesente quaestio haberetur, quam absens invidiae crimine accusa-
5 retur. Inimici vero eius quiescendum in praesenti, quia 2 noceri ei non posse intellegebant, et illud tempus exspectandum decreverunt, quo exisset, ut absentem aggredierentur, itaque fecerunt. Nam postquam in Siciliam 3 eum pervenisse crediderunt, absentem, quod sacra vio-
10 lasset, reum fecerunt. Qua de re cum ei nuntius a magistratu in Siciliam missus esset, ut domum ad causam dicendam rediret, essetque in magna spe provinciae bene administrandae, non parere noluit et in triremem, quae ad eum erat deportandum missa, ascendit. Hac Thurios 4 15 in Italiam pervectus, multa secum reputans de immoderata civium suorum licentia crudelitateque erga nobiles, utilissimum ratus impendentem evitare tempestatem, clam se ab custodibus subduxit et inde primum Elīdem, dein Thebas venit. Postquam autem se capitis damnatum 5 20 bonis publicatis audivit, et id quod usu venerat, Eumolpīdas sacerdotes a populo coactos ut se devoverent, eiusque devotionis quo testatior esset memoria, exemplum in pila lapidea incisum esse positum in publico, Lacedaemōnem demigravit. Ibi, ut ipse praedicare consuerat, non adver- 6 25 sus patriam, sed inimicos suos bellum gessit, quod iidem hostes essent civitati: nam cum intellegerent se plurimum prodesse posse rei publicae, ex ea eieceris plusque irae suae quam utilitati communi paruisse. Itaque huius 7 consilio Lacedaemonii cum Perse rege amicitiam fecerunt, 30 dein Decelēam in Attīca munierunt praesidioque ibi perpetuo posito in obsidione Athēnas tenuerunt. Eiusdem opera Ioniam a societate averterunt Atheniensium. Quo facto multo superiores bello esse coeperunt.

5 Neque vero his rebus tam amici Alcibiādi sunt facti
 quam timore ab eo alienati. Nam cum acerrimi viri
 praestantem prudentiam in omnibus rebus cognoscerent,
 pertimuerunt ne caritate patriae ductus aliquando ab ipsis
 descisceret et cum suis in gratiam rediret. Itaque tempus 5
 2 eius interficiendi quaerere instituerunt. Id Alcibiādes
 diutius celari non potuit: erat enim ea sagacitate, ut de-
 cipi non posset, praesertim cum animum attendisset ad
 cavendum. Itaque ad Tissaphernem, praefectum regis
 3 Darii, se contulit. Cuius cum in intimam amicitiam per- 10
 venisset et Atheniensium male gestis in Sicilia rebus opes
 senescere, contra Lacedaemoniorum crescere videret, initio
 cum Pisandro praetore, qui apud Samum exercitum habe-
 bat, per internuntios colloquitur et de redditu suo facit
 mentionem. Erat enim eodem quo Alcibiādes sensu, 15
 4 populi potentiae non amicus et optimatum fautor. Ab
 hoc destitutus primum per Thrasybūlum, Lyci filium, ab
 exercitu recipitur praetorque fit apud Samum, post suffra-
 gante Theramēne populi scito restituitur parique absens
 imperio praeficitur simul cum Thrasybūlo et Theramēne. 20
 5 Horum in imperio tanta commutatio rerum facta est, ut
 Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victores viguerant, perter-
 riti pacem peterent. Victi enim erant quinque proeliis
 terrestribus, tribus navalibus, in quibus ducentas naves
 triremes amiserant, quae captae in hostium venerant po- 25
 6 testatem. Alcibiādes simul cum collegis receperat Ioniam,
 Hellespontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in
 ora sitae sunt Thraciae, quarum expugnarant complures,
 in his Byzantium, neque minus multas consilio ad amici-
 tiam adiunxerant, quod in captos clementia fuerant usi. 30
 7 Ita praeda onusti, locupletato exercitu, maximis rebus
 gestis Athēnas venerunt.

6 His cum obviam universa civitas in Piraeum descen-

disset, tanta fuit omnium exspectatio visendi Alcibiādis,
 ut ad eius triremem vulgus confluenteret, proinde ac si solus
 advenisset. Sic enim populo erat persuasum, et adversas 2
 superiores et praesentes secundas res accidisse eius opera.
 5 Itaque et Siciliam amissam et Lacedaemoniorum victorias
 culpae suae tribuebant, quod talem virum e civitate ex-
 pulissent. Neque id sine causa arbitrari videbantur.
 Nam postquam exercitui praeesse cooperat, neque terra
 neque mari hostes pares esse potuerant. Hic ut e navi 3
 10 egressus est, quamquam Theramēnes et Thrasybūlus iis-
 dem rebus praefuerant simulque venerant in Piraeum,
 tamen unum omnes illum prosequebantur, et, id quod
 numquam antea usu venerat nisi Olympiae victoribus,
 coronis laureis taeniisque vulgo donabatur. Ille lacrimans
 15 talem benevolentiam civium suorum accipiebat, reminis-
 cens pristini temporis acerbitatem. Postquam in astu 4
 venit, contione advocata sic verba fecit, ut nemo tam
 ferus fuerit, quin eius casui illacrimarit inimicumque iis se
 ostenderit, quorum opera patria pulsus fuerat, proinde ac
 20 si aliis populus, non ille ipse, qui tum flebat, eum sacri-
 legii damnasset. Restituta ergo huic sunt publice bona, 5
 iidemque illi Eumolpidae sacerdotes rursus resacrare sunt
 coacti, qui eum devoverant, pilaeque illae, in quibus devo-
 tio fuerat scripta, in mare praecipitatae.
 25 Haec Alcibiādi laetitia non nimis fuit diuturna. Nam 7
 cum ei omnes essent honores decreti totaque res publica
 domi bellique tradita, ut unius arbitrio gereretur, et ipse
 postulasset ut duo sibi collegae darentur, Thrasybūlus et
 Adimantus, neque id negatum esset, classe in Asiam pro-
 30 fectus, quod apud Cymen minus ex sententia rem gesserat,
 in invidiam recedit. Nihil enim eum non efficere posse 2
 ducebant. Ex quo fiebat ut omnia minus prospere gesta
 culpae tribuerent, cum aut eum neglegenter aut malitiose

fecisse loquerentur ; sicut tum accidit : nam corruptum a rege capere Cymen noluisse arguebant. Itaque huic maxime putamus malo fuisse nimiam opinionem ingenii atque virtutis : timebatur enim non minus quam diligebatur, ne secunda fortuna magnisque opibus elatus tyrannidem concupisceret. Quibus rebus factum est ut absenti magistratum abrogarent et alium in eius locum substituerent. Id ille ut audivit, domum reverti noluit et se Pactyēn contulit ibique tria castella communiit, Ornos, Bizanthen, Neontichos, manuque collecta primus Graecae civitatis in Thraciam introiit, gloriosius existimans barbarorum praeda locupletari quam Graiorum. Qua ex re creverat cum fama tum opibus, magnamque amicitiam sibi cum quibusdam regibus Thraciae pepererat.

Neque tamen a caritate patriae potuit recedere. Nam cum apud Aegos flumen Philōcles, praetor Atheniensium, classem constituisset suam neque longe abesset Lysander, praetor Lacedaemoniorum, qui in eo erat occupatus ut bellum quam diutissime duceret, quod ipsis pecunia a rege suppeditabatur, contra Atheniensibus exhaustis praeter arma et naves nihil erat super, Alcibiādes ad exercitum venit Atheniensium ibique praesente vulgo agere coepit : si vellent, se coacturum Lysandrum dimicare aut pacem petere spopondit : Lacedaemonios eo nolle classe configere, quod pedestribus copiis plus quam navibus valerent : sibi autem esse facile Seuthem, regem Thracum, adducere ut eum terra depelleret : quo facto necessario aut classe conflicturum aut bellum compositurum. Id etsi vere dictum Philōcles animadvertebat, tamen postulata facere noluit, quod sentiebat se Alcibiāde recepto nullius momenti apud exercitum futurum et, si quid secundi evenisset, nullam in ea re suam partem fore, contra ea, si quid adversi accidisset, se unum eius delicti futurum reum. Ab

hoc discedens Alcibiādes “ quoniam ” inquit “ victoriae patriae repugnas, illud moneo, iuxta hostem castra habeas nautica : periculum est enim, ne immodestia militum vestrorum occasio detur Lysandro vestri opprimendi exercitus.” Neque ea res illum fefellit. Nam Lysander, cum per speculatores comperisset vulgum Atheniensium in terram praedatum exisse navesque paene inanes relictas, tempus rei gerendae non dimisit eoque impetu bellum totum delevit.

10 At Alcibiādes, victis Atheniensibus non satis tutus eadem loca sibi arbitrans, penitus in Thraciam se supra Propontidem abdidit, sperans ibi facilime suam fortunam oculi posse. Falso. Nam Thrases, postquam eum cum magna pecunia venisse senserunt, insidias fecerunt : qui 15 ea, quae apportarat, abstulerunt, ipsum capere non potuerunt. Ille cernens nullum locum sibi tutum in Graecia propter potentiam Lacedaemoniorum ad Pharnabāzum in Asiam transiit : quem quidem adeo sua cepit humanitate, ut eum nemo in amicitia antecederet. Namque ei Gry-
20 nium dederat, in Phrygia castrum, ex quo quinquagena talenta vectigalis capiebat. Qua fortuna Alcibiādes non erat contentus neque Athēnas victas Lacedaemoniis servire poterat pati. Itaque ad patriam liberandam omniferebatur cogitatione. Sed videbat id sine rege Perse
25 non posse fieri, ideoque eum amicum sibi cupiebat adiungi neque dubitabat facile se consecuturum, si modo eius conveniundi habuisset potestatem. Nam Cyrum fratrem ei bellum clam parare Lacedaemoniis adiuvantibus sciebat : id si aperuisset, magnam se initurum gratiam videbat.

30 Hoc cum moliretur peteretque a Pharnabāzo, ut ad regem mitteretur, eodem tempore Critias ceterique tyran- ni Atheniensium certos homines ad Lysandrum in Asiam miserant, qui eum certiorem facerent, nisi Alcibiādem

sustulisset, nihil earum rerum fore ratum, quas ipse Athēnis constituisset: quare, si suas res gestas manere vellet,
 2 illum persequeretur. His Laco rebus commotus statuit accuratius sibi agendum cum Pharnabāzo. Huic ergo renuntiat quae regi cum Lacedaemoniis essent, nisi Alcibiā-
 3 dem vivum aut mortuum sibi tradidisset. Non tulit hunc satrāpes et violare clementiam quam regis opes minui maluit. Itaque misit Susamithren et Bagaeum ad Alcibiā-
 4 dem interficiendum, cum ille esset in Phrygia iterque ad regem compararet. Missi clam vicinitati, in qua tum Al-
 cibiādes erat, dant negotium ut eum interficiant. Illi eum ferro aggredi non auderent, noctu ligna contulerunt circa casam, in qua quiescebat, eamque succenderunt, ut incendio conficerent, quem manu superari posse diffidebant.
 5 Ille autem ut sonitu flammae est excitatus, etsi gladius ei erat subductus, familiaris sui subalare telum eripuit. Namque erat cum eo quidam ex Arcadia hospes, qui numquam discedere voluerat. Hunc sequi se iubet et id quod in praesentia vestimentorum fuit arripit. His in ignem
 6 coniectis flammae vim transiit. Quem ut barbari incendium effugisse viderunt, telis eminus missis interfecerunt caputque eius ad Pharnabāzum rettulerunt. At mulier, quae cum eo vivere consuerat, muliebri sua veste contectum aedificii incendio mortuum cremavit, quod ad vivum interimendum erat comparatum. Sic Alcibiādes annos 25 circiter quadraginta natus diem obiit supremum.

11 Hunc infamatum a plerisque tres gravissimi historici summis laudibus extulerunt: Thucydīdes, qui eiusdem aetatis fuit, Theopompus, post aliquanto natus, et Timaeus: qui quidem duo maledicentissimi nescio quo modo 30 in illo uno laudando consentiunt. Namque ea, quae supra scripsimus, de eo praedicarunt atque hoc amplius: cum Athēnis, splendidissima civitate, natus esset, omnes splen-

dore ac dignitate superasse vitae, postquam inde expulsus Thebas venerit, adeo studiis eorum inservisse, ut nemo eum labore corporisque viribus posset aequiperare (omnes enim Boeotii magis firmitati corporis quam ingenii acutis mini inserviunt), eundem apud Lacedaemonios, quorum 4 moribus summa virtus in patientia ponebatur, sic duritiae se deditse, ut parsimonia victus atque cultus omnes Lacedaemonios vinceret ; venisse ad Persas, apud quos summa 5 laus esset fortiter venari, luxuriose vivere : horum sic imitatum consuetudinem, ut illi ipsi eum in his maxime admirarentur. Quibus rebus effecisse ut, apud quoscumque 6 esset, princeps poneretur habereturque carissimus. Sed satis de hoc : reliquos ordiamur.

VIII. THRASYBULUS.

Commanded at Samos, b. c. 411. Occupied Phyle, 404. Returned to Athens, 403. Died at Aspendus, 389.

THRASYBULUS, Lyci filius, Atheniensis. Si per se virtutis sine fortuna ponderanda est, dubito an hunc primum omnium ponam. Illud sine dubio : neminem huic prefero fide, constantia, magnitudine animi, in patriam amore. Nam quod multi voluerunt paucique potuerunt, ab uno 2 tyranno patriam liberare, huic contigit, ut a triginta opibus pressam tyrannis e servitute in libertatem vindicaret. Sed nescio quo modo, cum eum nemo anteiret his virtutibus, multi nobilitate praecucurrerunt. Primum Peloponnesio bello multa hic sine Alcibiade gessit, ille nullam rem sine hoc : quae ille universa naturali quodam bono fecit lucri. Sed illa tamen omnia communia imperatoribus cum militibus et fortuna, quod in proelii concursu abit res a consilio ad vires virtutemque pugnantium. Itaque iure

suo nonnulla ab imperatore miles, plurima vero fortuna vindicat, seque hic plus valuisse quam ducis prudentiam
 5 vere potest praedicare. Quare illud magnificentissimum factum proprium est Thrasybūli. Nam cum triginta ty-
 ranni, praepositi a Lacedaemoniis, servitute oppressas 5 tenerent Athēnas, plurimos cives, quibus in bello parserat fortuna, partim patria expulissent partim interfecissent, plurimorum bona publicata inter se divisissent, non solum princeps, sed etiam solus initio bellum iis indixit.

2 Hic enim cum Phylen configisset, quod est castellum 10 in Attīca munitissimum, non plus habuit secum triginta de suis. Hoc initium fuit salutis Atticorum, hoc robur 2 libertatis clarissimae civitatis. Neque vero hic non contemptus est primo a tyrannis atque eius solitudo. Quae quidem res et illis contemnentibus pernicie et huic de-15 specto saluti fuit : haec enim illos segnes ad persequendum, hos autem tempore ad comparandum dato fecit robusti-8 ores. Quo magis praeceptum illud omnium in animis esse debet : nihil in bello oportere contemni, neque sine causa 4 dici matrem timidi flere non solere. Neque tamen pro 20 opinione Thrasybūli auctae sunt opes : nam iam tum illis temporibus fortius boni pro libertate loquebantur quam pugnabant. Hinc in Piraeum transiit Munychiamque 5 munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnare sunt adorti, ab eaque turpiter repulsi protinus in urbem armis impedi-25 6 mentisque amissis refugerunt. Usus est Thrasybūlus non minus prudentia quam fortitudine. Nam cedentes violari vetuit (cives enim civibus parcere aequum censebat), neque quisquam est vulneratus, nisi qui prior impugnare voluit. Neminem iacentem veste spoliavit, nil attigit nisi 30 arma, quorum indigebat, quaeque ad victimum pertinebant.
 7 In secundo proelio cecidit Critias, dux tyrannorum, cum quidem exadversus Thrasybūlum fortissime pugnaret.

Hoc deiecto Pausanias venit Atticis auxilio, rex Lace-
daemoniorum. Is inter Thrasybūlum et eos, qui urbem
tenebant, fecit pacem his condicionibus : ne qui praeter
triginta tyrannos et decem, qui postea praetores creati
superioris more crudelitatis erant usi, adficerentur exsilio
neve bona publicarentur : rei publicae procuratio populo
redderetur. Praeclarum hoc quoque Thrasybūli, quod 2
reconciliata pace, cum plurimum in civitate posset, legem
tulit, ne quis ante actarum rerum accusaretur neve multa-
10 retur, eamque illi oblivionis appellarunt. Neque vero 3
hanc tantum ferendam curavit, sed etiam ut valeret effe-
cit. Nam cum quidam ex iis, qui simul cum eo in exsilio
fuerant, caedem facere eorum vellent, cum quibus in gra-
tiam redditum erat publice, prohibuit et id quod pollicitus
15 erat praestitit.

Huic pro tantis meritis honoris corona a populo data 4
est, facta duabus virgulis oleaginis. Quam quod amor
civium et non vis expresserat, nullam habuit invidiam
magnaque fuit gloria. Bene ergo Pittacus ille, qui in 2
20 septem sapientum numero est habitus, cum Mytilenaei
multa milia iugerum agri ei muneri darent, "nolite oro
vos" inquit "id mihi dare, quod multi invideant, plures
etiam concupiscant. Quare ex istis nolo amplius quam
centum iugera, quae et meam animi aequitatem et vestram
25 voluntatem indicent." Nam parva munera diutina, locu-
pletia non propria esse consuerunt. Illa igitur corona con- 3
tentus Thrasybūlus neque amplius requisivit neque quem-
quam honore se antecessisse existimavit. Hic sequenti 4
tempore, cum praetor classem ad Ciliciam appulisset ne-
30 que satis diligenter in castris eius agerentur vigiliae, a
barbaris ex oppido noctu eruptione facta in tabernaculo
interfectus est.

IX. CONON.

Commands at Naupactus, b. c. 413. Succeeds Alcibiades, 406.
 Fights at Aegos Potámos, 405. Goes to the Persian coast, 395.
 Conquers at Cnidus, 394. Taken prisoner by Tiribázus, (about) 392. Died at Cyprus, (about) 390.

1 CONON Atheniensis Peloponnesio bello accessit ad rem publicam, in eoque eius opera magni fuit. Nam et praetor pedestribus exercitibus praefuit et praefectus classis magnas mari res gessit. Quas ob causas prae-
 cipuus ei honos habitus est. Namque omnibus unus insu- 5
 lis praefuit, in qua potestate Pheras cepit, coloniam Lace-
 2 daemoniorum. Fuit etiam extremo Peloponnesio bello
 praetor, cum apud Aegos flumen copiae Atheniensium ab
 Lysandro sunt devictae. Sed tum afuit, eoque peius res
 administrata est : nam et prudens rei militaris et diligens 10
 3 erat imperator. Itaque nemini erat iis temporibus du-
 bium, si adfuisset, illam Athenienses calamitatem acceptu-
 ros non fuisse.

2 Rebus autem afflictis, cum patriam obsideri audisset,
 non quaesivit, ubi ipse tuto viveret, sed unde praesidio 15
 posset esse civibus suis. Itaque contulit se ad Pharna-
 bázum, satrápem Ioniae et Lydiae eundemque generum
 regis et propinquum : apud quem ut multum gratia vale-
 2 ret, multo labore multisque effecit periculis. Nam cum
 Lacedaemonii Atheniensibus devictis in societate non 20
 manerent, quam cum Artaxerxe fecerant, Agesilaumque
 bellatum misissent in Asiam, maxime impulsi a Tissa-
 pherne, qui ex intimis regis ab amicitia eius defecerat et
 cum Lacedaemoniis coierat societatem, hunc adversus
 Pharnabázus habitus est imperator, re quidem vera exer- 25
 citui praefuit Conon eiusque omnia arbitrio gesta sunt.
 3 Hic multum ducem summum Agesiláum impedivit sae-

peque eius consiliis obstitit, neque vero non fuit apertum, si ille non fuisset, Agesilāum Asiam Tauro tenus regi fuisse erupturum. Qui posteaquam domum a suis civibus 4 revocatus est, quod Boeotii et Athenienses Lacedaemoniis 5 bellum indixerant, Conon nihilo setius apud praefectos regis versabatur iisque omnibus magno erat usui.

Defecerat a rege Tissaphernes, neque id tam Ar-3 taxerxi quam ceteris erat apertum: multis enim magnisque meritis apud regem, etiam cum in officio non 10 maneret, valebat. Neque id erat mirandum, si non facile ad credendum adducebatur, reminiscens eius se opera Cyrus fratrem superasse. Huius accusandi gratia Conon 2 a Pharnabāzo ad regem missus posteaquam venit, primum ex more Persarum ad chiliarchum, qui secundum gradum 15 imperii tenebat, Tithrausten accessit seque ostendit cum rege colloqui velle: nemo enim sine hoc admittitur. Huic 3 ille "nulla" inquit "mora est, sed tu delibera, utrum colloqui malis an per litteras agere quae cogitas. Necessa est enim, si in conspectum veneris, venerari te regem 20 [quod *προσκύνησιν* illi vocant]. Hoc si tibi grave est, per me nihilo setius editis mandatis conficies quod studies." Tum Conon "mihi vero" inquit "non est grave quemvis 4 honorem habere regi, sed vereor, ne civitati meae sit opprobrio, si, cum ex ea sim profectus, quae ceteris gentibus 25 imperare consuerit, potius barbarorum quam illius more fungar." Itaque, quae huic volebat, scripta tradidit.

Quibus cognitis rex tantum auctoritate eius motus est, 4 ut et Tissaphernem hostem iudicarit et Lacedaemonios bello perseQUI iusserit et ei permiserit quem vellet eligere 10 ad dispensandam pecuniam. Id arbitrium Conon negavit sui esse consilii, sed ipsius, qui optime suos nosse deberet, sed se suadere Pharnabāzo id negotii daret. Hinc mag- 2 nis muneribus donatus ad mare est missus, ut Cypriis et

Phoenicibus ceterisque maritimis civitatibus naves longas imperaret classemque, qua proxima aestate mare tueri posset, compararet, dato adiutore Pharnabāzo, sicut ipse 3 voluerat. Id ut Lacedaemoniis est nuntiatum, non sine cura rem administrant, quod maius bellum imminere arbitrabantur, quam si cum barbaro solum contenderent. Nam ducem fortē, prudentem regiis opibus praefuturum ac secum dimicaturum videbant, quem neque consilio neque copiis superare possent. Hac mente magnam 4 contrahunt classem : proficiscuntur Pisandro duce. Hos 10 Conon apud Cnidum adortus magno proelio fugat, multas naves capit, complures deprimit. Qua victoria non solum Athēnæ, sed etiam cuncta Graecia, quae sub Lacedaemoniorum fuerat imperio, liberata est. Conon cum parte navium in patriam venit, muros dirutos a Lysandro utros- 15 que, et Piraei et Athenarum, reficiendos curat pecuniaeque quinquaginta talenta, quae a Pharnabāzo acceperat, civibus suis donat.

5 Accidit huic, quod ceteris mortalibus, ut inconsiderator in secunda quam in adversa esset fortuna. Nam 20 classe Peloponnesiorum devicta, cum ultum se iniurias patriæ putaret, plura concupivit quam efficere potuit. 2 Neque tamen ea non pia et probanda fuerunt, quod potius patriæ opes augeri quam regis maluit. Nam cum magna auctoritatem sibi pugna illa navalı, quam apud 25 Cnidum fecerat, constituisset non solum inter barbaros, sed etiam omnes Graeciae civitates, clam dare operam coepit, ut Ioniam et Aeoliam restitueret Atheniensibus. 3 Id cum minus diligenter esset celatum, Tiribāzus, qui Sardibus praeerat, Conōnem evocavit, simulans ad regem 30 eum se mittere velle magna de re. Huius nuntio parens cum venisset, in vincla coniectus est, in quibus aliquam- 4 diu fuit. Inde nonnulli eum ad regem abductum ibique

eum perisse scriptum reliquerunt. Contra ea Dinon historicus, cui nos plurimum de Persicis rebus credimus, effugisse scripsit : illud addubitat, utrum Tiribāzo sciente an imprudente sit factum.

X. DION.

Born, b. c. 408. Meets Plato, (about) 387. Dionysius I dies, 367. Dion banished, 366. Invades Sicily, 357. Is murdered, 353.

5 DION, Hipparīni filius, Syracusānus, nobili genere na- 1
tus, utraque implicatus tyrannide Dionysiorum. Namque
ille superior Aristomāchen, sororem Diōnis, habuit in
matrimonio, ex qua duos filios, Hipparīnum et Nisaeum,
procreavit totidemque filias, nomine Sophrosȳnen et Arē-
10 ten, quarum priorem Dionysio filio, eidem, cui regnum
reliquit, nuptum dedit, alteram, Arēten, Diōni. Dion 2
autem praeter nobilem propinquitatem generosamque
maiorum famam multa alia ab natura habuit bona, in
his ingenium docile, come, aptum ad artes optimas, mag-
15 nam corporis dignitatem, quae non minimum commen-
dat, magnas praeterea divitias a patre relictas, quas ipse
tyranni muneribus auxerat. Erat intimus Dionysio pri- 3
ori, neque minus propter mores quam adfinitatem. Nam-
que etsi Dionysii crudelitas ei displicebat, tamen sal-
20 vum propter necessitudinem, magis etiam suorum causa
studebat. Aderat in magnis rebus, eiusque consilio mul-
tum movebatur tyrannus, nisi qua in re maior ipsius cupi-
ditas intercesserat. Legationes vero omnes, quae essent 4
illustriores, per Diōnem administrabantur : quas quidem
25 ille diligenter obeundo, fideliter administrando crudelis-
simum nomen tyranni sua humanitate leniebat. Hunc a 5
Dionysio missum Carthaginienses sic suspexerunt, ut ne-

minem umquam Graeca lingua loquentem magis sint admirati.

2 Neque vero haec Dionysium fugiebant: nam quanto esset sibi ornamento, sentiebat. Quo fiebat ut uni huic maxime indulgeret neque eum secus diligeret ac filium : 5
 2 qui quidem, cum Platōnem Tarentum venisse fama in Siciliam esset perlata, adulescenti negare non potuerit, quin eum arcesseret, cum Dion eius audiendi cupiditate flagraret. Dedit ergo huic veniam magnaue eum ambitione Syracūsas perduxit. Quem Dion adeo admiratus 10 est atque adamavit, ut se ei totum traderet. Neque vero minus ipse Plato delectatus est Diōne. Itaque cum a tyranno crudeliter violatus esset, quippe quem venumdari iussisset, tamen eodem rediit eiusdem Diōnis precibus
 4 adductus. Interim in morbum incidit Dionysius. Quo 15 cum gravi conflictaretur, quaesivit a medicis Dion, quem ad modum se haberet, simulque ab iis petiit, si forte in maiore esset periculo, ut sibi faterentur : nam velle se cum eo colloqui de partiendo regno, quod sororis suae filios ex illo natos partem regni putabat debere habere. 20
 5 Id medici non tacuerunt et ad Dionysium filium sermonem rettulerunt. Quo ille commotus, ne agendi esset Diōni potestas, patri soporem medicos dare coegit. Hoc aeger sumpto sopitus diem obiit supremum.
 3 Tale initium fuit Diōnis et Dionysii simultatis eaque 25 multis rebus aucta est. Sed tamen primis temporibus aliquamdiu simulata inter eos amicitia mansit. Cum Dion non desisteret obsecrare Dionysium, ut Platōnem Athēnis arcesseret et eius consiliis uteretur, ille, qui in
 2 aliqua re vellet patrem imitari, morem ei gessit. Eodem- 30 que tempore Philistum historicum Syracūsas reduxit, hominem amicum non magis tyranno quam tyrannidi. Sed de hoc in eo libro plura sunt exposita, qui de his-

toris Graecis conscriptus est. Plato autem tantum apud 3 Dionysium auctoritate potuit valuitque eloquentia, ut ei persuaserit tyrannidis facere finem libertatemque reddere Syracusanis : a qua voluntate Philisti consilio deterritus 5 aliquanto crudelior esse coepit.

Qui quidem cum a Diōne se superari videret ingenio, 4 auctoritate, amore populi, verens ne, si eum secum haberet, aliquam occasionem sui daret opprimendi, navem ei triremem dedit, qua Corinthum deveheretur, ostendens se 10 id utriusque facere causa, ne, cum inter se timerent, alteruter alterum praeoccuparet. Id cum factum multi in- 2 dignarentur magnaequa esset invidiae tyranno, Dionysius omnia, quae moveri poterant Diōnis, in naves imposuit ad eumque misit. Sic enim existimari volebat, id se non 15 odio hominis, sed suae salutis fecisse causa. Postea vero 3 quam audivit eum in Peloponnēso manum comparare sibi- que bellum facere conari, Arēten, Diōnis uxorem, alii nup- tum dedit filiumque eius sic educari iussit, ut indulgendo turpissimis imbueretur cupiditatibus. Is usque eo vitae 4 20 statum commutatum ferre non potuit, postquam in pa- triam rediit pater (namque appositi erant custodes, qui eum a pristino victu dederent), ut se de superiore parte aedium deiecerit atque ita interierit. Sed illuc revertor.

Postquam Corinthum pervenit Dion et eodem perfugit 5 Heraclides, ab eodem expulsus Dionysio, qui praefectus fuerat equitum, omni ratione bellum comparare coeperunt. Sed non multum proficiebant, quod multorum annorum 2 tyrannis magnarum opum putabatur : quam ob causam pauci ad societatem periculi perducebantur. Sed Dion, 3 80 fretus non tam suis copiis quam odio tyranni, maximo animo duabus onerariis navibus quinquaginta annorum imperium, munitum quingentis longis navibus, decem equitum centumque peditum milibus, profectus oppugna-

tum, quod omnibus gentibus admirabile est visum, adeo facile perculit, ut post diem tertium, quam Siciliam attigerat, Syracūsas introierit. Ex quo intellegi potest nullum esse imperium tutum nisi benevolentia munitum.
 4 Eo tempore aberat Dionysius et in Italia classem opperie-
 batur adversariorum, ratus neminem sine magnis copiis
 5 ad se venturum : quae res eum fefellit. Nam Dion iis
 ipsis, qui sub adversarii fuerant potestate, regios spiritus
 repressit totiusque eius partis Siciliae potitus est, quae
 sub Dionysii fuerat potestate, parique modo urbis Syra-
 10 cusarum praeter arcem et insulam adiunctam oppido,
 6 eoque rem perduxit, ut talibus pactionibus pacem tyran-
 nus facere vellet : Siciliam Dion obtineret, Italiam Dio-
 nysius, Syracūsas Apollocrātes, cui maximam fidem uni
 habebat. Dion

15

6 Has tam prosperas tamque inopinatas res consecuta
 est subita commutatio, quod fortuna sua mobilitate, quem
 2 paulo ante extulerat, demergere est adorta. Primum in
 filio, de quo commemoravi supra, suam vim exercuit.
 Nam cum uxorem reduxisset, quae alii fuerat tradita, fili-
 20 umque vellet revocare ad virtutem a perdita luxuria, ac-
 3 cepit gravissimum parens vulnus morte filii. Deinde orta
 dissensio est inter eum et Heraclīdem, qui, quod ei princi-
 patum non concedebat, factionem comparavit. Neque is
 minus valebat apud optimates, quorum consensu praeerat
 25 4 classi, cum Dion exercitum pedestrem teneret. Non tulit
 hoc animo aequo Dion, et versum illum Homēri rettulit
 ex secunda rhapsodia, in quo haec sententia est : non
 posse bene geri rem publicam multorum imperiis. Quod
 dictum magna invidia consecuta est : namque aperuisse
 30 5 videbatur omnia in sua potestate esse velle. Hanc ille non
 lenire obsequio, sed acerbitate opprimere studuit, Heraclī-
 demque, cum Syracūsas venisset, interficiendum curavit.

Quod factum omnibus maximum timorem iniecit : ne-
 mo enim illo interfecto se tutum putabat. Ille autem
 adversario remoto licentius eorum bona, quos sciebat ad-
 versus se sensisse, militibus dispertivit. Quibus divisis 2
 cum cotidiani maximi fierent sumptus, celeriter pecunia
 deesse coepit, neque, quo manus porrigeret, suppeditabat
 nisi in amicorum possessiones. Id eius modi erat, ut, cum
 milites reconciliasset, amitteret optimates. Quarum re- 8
 rum cura frangebatur et insuetus male audiendi non ani-
 mo aequo ferebat, de se ab iis male existimari, quorum
 paulo ante in caelum fuerat elatus laudibus. Vulgus au-
 tem offensa in eum militum voluntate liberius loquebatur
 et tyrannum non ferendum dictitabat.

Haec ille intuens cum quem ad modum sedaret nesci- 8
 15 ret et quorsum evaderent timeret, Callicrātes quidam,
 civis Atheniensis, qui simul cum eo ex Peloponnēso in
 Siciliam venerat, homo et callidus et ad fraudem acutus,
 sine ulla religione ac fide, adit ad Diōnem et ait : eum 2
 magno in periculo esse propter offensionem populi et
 20 odium militum, quod nullo modo evitare posset, nisi
 alicui suorum negotium daret, qui se simularet illi inimi-
 cum. Quem si invenisset idoneum, facile omnium animos
 cogniturum adversariosque sublaturum, quod inimici eius
 dissidentes suos sensus aperturi forent. Tali consilio pro- 3
 25 bato exceptit has partes ipse Callicrātes et se armat impru-
 dentia Diōnis. Ad eum interficiendum socios conquirit,
 adversarios eius convenit, coniuratione confirmat. Res, 4
 multis consciis quae ageretur, elata defertur ad Ariston-
 mächen, sororem Diōnis, uxoremque Arēten. Illae timore
 30 perterritae convenient, cuius de periculo timebant. At
 ille negat a Callicrāte fieri sibi insidias, sed illa, quae age-
 rentur, fieri praecepto suo. Mulieres nihil setius Calli- 5
 crātem in aedem Proserpīnae deducunt ac iurare cogunt,

nihil ab illo periculi fore Diōni. Ille hac religione non modo non est deterritus, sed ad maturandum concitatus est, verens ne prius consilium aperiretur suum, quam cognata perfecisset.

9 Hac mente proximo die festo, cum a conventu se remotum Dion domi teneret atque in conclavi edito recubuisset, consciis facinoris loca munitiora oppidi tradit, domum custodiis saepit, a foribus qui non discedant, certos praeficit, navem triremem armatis ornat Philostratoque, fratri suo, tradit eamque in portu agitari iubet, ut si exercere remiges vellet, cogitans, si forte consiliis obstitisset fortuna, ut haberet, qua aufugeret ad salutem. Suorum autem e numero Zacynthios adulescentes quosdam eligit cum audacissimos tum viribus maximis, hisque dat negotium, ad Diōnem eant inermes, sic ut conveniendi eius gratia viderentur venire. Hi propter notitiam sunt intro missi. At illi, ut limen eius intrarant, foribus obseratis in lecto cubantem invadunt, colligant: fit strepitus, adeo ut exaudiri posset foris. Hic, sicut ante saepe dictum est, quam invisa sit singularis potentia et miseranda vita, qui se metui quam amari malunt, cuivis facile intellectu fuit. Namque illi ipsi custodes, si prompta fuissent voluntate, foribus effractis servare eum potuissent, quod illi inermes telum foris flagitantes vivum tenebant. Cui cum succurreret nemo, Lyco quidam Syracusānus per fenestram gladium dedit, quo Dion interfectus est.

10 Confecta caede, cum multitudo visendi gratia introisset, nonnulli ab insciis pro noxiis conciduntur. Nam celeri rumore dilato, Diōni vim allatam, multi concurrebant, quibus tale facinus dispicebat. Hi falsa suspicione so ducti immerentes ut sceleratos occidunt. Huius de morte ut palam factum est, mirabiliter vulgi mutata est voluntas. Nam qui vivum eum tyrannum vocitarant, iidem liberato-

rem patriae tyrannique expulsorem praedicabant. Sic subito misericordia odio successerat, ut eum suo sanguine ab Acherunte, si possent, cuperent redimere. Itaque in 3 urbe celeberrimo loco, elatus publice, sepulcri monumento 5 donatus est. Diem obiit circiter annos quinquaginta natus, quartum post annum, quam ex Poloponnēso in Siciam redierat.

XI. IPHICRATES.

Fought at Cnidus, b. c. 394. Destroyed a Lacedaemonian mora, (probably) 390. Sent to Coreyra, 373. Recalled to Athens, 871. Sent to Amphipolis, (about) 867. Died, before 348.

IPHICRĀTES Atheniensis non tam magnitudine rerum 1 gestarum quam disciplina militari nobilitatus est. Fuit 10 enim talis dux, ut non solum aetatis suae cum primis compararetur, sed ne de maioribus natu quidem quisquam anteponeretur. Multum vero in bello est versatus, saepe 2 exercitibus praefuit, nusquam culpa male rem gessit, semper consilio vicit tantumque eo valuit, ut multa in re mili- 15 tari partim nova attulerit, partim meliora fecerit. Nam- 3 que ille pedestria arma mutavit. Cum ante illum impe- ratorem maximis clipeis, brevibus hastis, minutis gladiis uterentur, ille e contrario peltam pro parma fecit (a quo postea peltastae pedites appellabantur), ut ad motus con- 20 cursusque essent leviores, hastae modum duplicavit, gla- dios longiores fecit. Idem genus loricarum et pro sertis 4 atque aēnis linteas dedit. Quo facto expeditiores milites reddidit : nam pondere detracto, quod aequē corpus tege- ret et leve esset, curavit.

25 Bellum cum Thracibus gessit, Seuthem, socium Athē- 2 niensium, in regnum restituit. Apud Corinthum tanta

severitate exercitui praefuit, ut nullae umquam in Graecia neque exercitatores copiae neque magis dicto audientes fuerint duci : in eamque consuetudinem adduxit, ut, cum proelii signum ab imperatore esset datum, sine ducis opera sic ordinatae consistenterent, ut singuli a peritissimo 5 imperatore dispositi viderentur. Hoc exercitu moram Lacedaemoniorum interfecit, quod maxime tota celebratum est Graecia. Iterum eodem bello omnes copias eorum 4 fugavit, quo facto magnam adeptus est gloriam. Cum Artaxerxes Aegyptio regi bellum inferre voluit, Iphicrā- 10 ten ab Atheniensibus ducem petivit, quem praeficeret exercitui conducticio, cuius numerus duodecim milium fuit. Quem quidem sic omni disciplina militari eruditivit, ut, quem ad modum quondam Fabiāni milites Romāni appellati sunt, sic Iphicratenses apud Graecos in summa laude 15 fuerint. Idem subsidio Lacedaemoniis profectus Epaminnonae retardavit impetus. Nam nisi eius adventus appropinquasset, non prius Thebāni Sparta abscessissent, quam captam incendio delessent.

3 Fuit autem et animo magno et corpore imperatoriaque 20 forma, ut ipso aspectu cuvis iniceret admirationem sui, 2 sed in labore nimis remissus parumque patiens, ut Theopompus memoriae prodidit, bonus vero civis fideque magna. Quod cum in aliis rebus declaravit, tum maxime in Amyntae Makedōnis liberis tuendis. Namque Eurydīce, 25 mater Perdiccae et Philippi, cum his duobus pueris Amynta mortuo ad Iphicrāten configuit eiusque opibus defensa est. 3 Vixit ad senectutem placatis in se suorum civium animis. Causam capitris semel dixit, bello sociali, simul cum Timo- 4 thēo, eoque iudicio est absolutus. Menesthēa filium reli- 80 quit ex Thrassa natum, Coti regis filia. Is cum interro- garetur, utrum pluris patrem matremne faceret, "matrem" inquit. Id cum omnibus mirum videretur, at ille "meri-

to" inquit "facio: nam pater, quantum in se fuit, Thracem me genuit, contra ea mater Atheniensem."

XII. CHABRIAS.

Commanded at Corinth, b. c. 393. Conquered at Aegina, 388. Sent to Thebes, 378. Fought at Naxos, 376. Defended Corinth, 368. Served in Thrace, 358. Died at Chios, 357.

CHABRIAS Atheniensis. Hic quoque in summis habi- 1
tus est ducibus resque multas memoria dignas gessit.
5 Sed ex iis elucet maxime inventum eius in proelio, quod
apud Thebas fecit, cum Boeotii subsidio venisset. Nam- 2
que in eo victoria fidente summo duce Agesilao, fugatis
iam ab eo conducticiis catervis, reliquam phalangem loco
vetuit cedere obnixoque genu scuto, proiecta hasta impe-
10 tum excipere hostium docuit. Id novum Agesilau con-
tuens progredi non est ausus suosque iam incurentes
tuba revocavit. Hoc usque eo tota Graecia fama celebra- 3
tum est, ut illo statu Chabriias sibi statuam fieri voluerit,
quae publice ei ab Atheniensibus in foro constituta est.
15 Ex quo factum est ut postea athletae ceterique artifices
iis statibus in statuis ponendis uterentur, quibus victoriam
essent adepti.

Chabriias autem multa in Euröpa bella administravit, 2
cum dux Atheniensem esset; in Aegypto sua sponte ges-
20 sit: nam Nectenëbin adiutum profectus regnum ei con-
stituit. Fecit idem Cypri, sed publice ab Atheniensibus 2
Euagōrae adiutor datus, neque prius inde discessit, quam
totam insulam bello devinceret: qua ex re Athenienses
magnam gloriam sunt adepti. Interim bellum inter Ae- 3
gyptios et Persas conflatum est. Athenienses cum Arta-
xerxe societatem habebant, Lacedaemonii cum Aegyptiis,

a quibus magnas praedas Agesiläus, rex eorum, faciebat. Id intuens Chabrias, cum in re nulla Agesilao cederet, sua sponte eos adiutum profectus Aegyptiae classi prae-fuit, pedestribus copiis Agesiläus.

3 Tum praefecti regis Persae legatos miserunt Athēnas 5 questum, quod Chabrias adversum regem bellum gereret cum Aegyptiis. Athenienses diem certam Chabriæ prae-stituerunt, quam ante domum nisi redisset, capitis se illum damnaturos denuntiarunt. Hoc ille nuntio Athēnas rediit, 2 neque ibi diutius est moratus, quam fuit necesse. Non 10 enim libenter erat ante oculos suorum civium, quod et vivebat laute et indulgebat sibi liberalius, quam ut in- 3 vidiam vulgi posset effugere. Est enim hoc commune vitium magnis liberisque civitatibus, ut invidia gloriae comes sit et libenter de iis detrahant, quos eminere vide- 15 ant altius, neque animo aequo pauperes alienam opulentium intueantur fortunam. Itaque Chabrias, cum ei 4 licebat, plurimum aberat. Neque vero solus ille aberat Athēnis libenter, sed omnes fere principes fecerunt idem, quod tantum se ab invidia putabant afuturos, quantum 20 a conspectu suorum recesserint. Itaque Conon pluri-mum Cypri vixit, Iphicrātes in Thracia, Timothēus Lesbo, Chares Sigēo, dissimilis quidem Chares horum et factis et moribus, sed tamen Athēnis et honoratus et potens.

4 Chabrias autem periit bello sociali tali modo. Op- 25 pugnabant Athenienses Chium. Erat in classe Chabrias privatus, sed omnes, qui in magistratu erant, auctoritate anteibat, eumque magis milites quam qui praeerant aspi- 2 ciebant. Quae res ei maturavit mortem. Nam dum pri- 30 mus studet portum intrare gubernatoremque iubet eo dirigere navem, ipse sibi perniciei fuit: cum enim eo penetrasset, ceterae non sunt secutae. Quo facto circum-fusus hostium concursu cum fortissime pugnaret, navis

rostro percussa coepit sidere. Hinc refugere cum posset, si se in mare deieisset, quod suberat classis Atheniensium, quae exciperet natantes, perire maluit quam armis abiectis navem relinquere, in qua fuerat vectus. Id ceteri facere noluerunt, qui nando in tutum pervenerunt. At ille, praestare honestam mortem existimans turpi vitae, comminus pugnans telis hostium interfectus est.

XIII. TIMOTHEUS.

Served with Chabrias, b. c. 378. Sent to Peloponnesus, 375. Tried at Athens, 373. Conquered Samos, (about) 366. Commanded in Macedonia, 364. Condemned and fined, 357. Died, 354.

TIMOTHÉUS, Cœnōnis filius, Atheniensis. Hic a patre 1 acceptam gloriam multis auxit virtutibus : fuit enim di-
sertus, impiger, laboriosus, rei militaris peritus neque minus civitatis regendæ. Multa huius sunt praeclare 2 facta, sed haec maxime illustria. Olynthios et Byzantios bello subegit. Samum cepit : in quo oppugnando supe-
riori bello Athenienses mille et ducenta talenta consump-
serant, id ille sine ulla publica impensa populo restituit. Adversus Cotum bella gessit ab eoque mille et ducenta talenta praedae in publicum rettulit. Cyzicum obsidione liberavit. Ariobarzāni simul cum Agesilāo auxilio pro-
fectus est : a quo cum Laco pecuniam numeratam accepis-
set, ille cives suos agro atque urbibus augeri maluit quam id sumere, cuius partem domum suam ferre posset. Ita-
que accepit Crithōten et Sestum.

Idem classi praefectus circumvehens Peloponnēsum, 2 Laconīcen populatus, classem eorum fugavit, Corcȳram sub imperium Atheniensium redegit, sociosque idem ad-

iunxit Epirōtas, Athamānas, Chaōnas omnesque eas gentes,
 2 quae mare illud adiacent. Quo facto Lacedaemonii de
 diutina contentione destiterunt et sua sponte Atheniensi-
 bus imperii maritimi principatum concesserunt, pacemque
 iis legibus constituerunt, ut Athenienses mari duces essent. 5
 Quae Victoria tantae fuit Attīcis laetitiae, ut tum primum
 aerae Paci publice sint factae eique deae pulvinar sit insti-
 8 tutum. Cuius laudis ut memoria maneret, Timothēo pub-
 licē statuam in foro posuerunt. Qui honos huic uni ante
 id tempus contigit, ut, cum patri populus statuam posuis-
 set, filio quoque daret. Sic iuxta posita recens filii vete-
 rem patris renovavit memoriam.

3 Hic cum esset magno natu et magistratus gerere desis-
 set, bello Athenienses undique premi sunt coepti. Defece-
 rat Samus, descierat Hellespontus, Philippus, iam tum va- 15
 lens, multa moliebatur : cui oppositus Chares cum esset,
 2 non satis in eo praesidii putabatur. Fit Menesthēus piae-
 tor, filius Iphicrātis, gener Timothēi, et, ut ad bellum pro-
 ficiatur, decernitur. Huic in consilium dantur duo usu-
 sapientiaque praestantes, quorum consilio uteretur pater et 20
 socer, quod in his tanta erat auctoritas, ut magna spes
 3 esset per eos amissa posse reciperari. Ii cum Samum
 profecti essent et eodem Chares illorum adventu cognito
 cum suis copiis proficeretur, ne quid absente se gestum
 videretur, accedit, cum ad insulam appropinquarent, ut 25
 magna tempestas oreretur : quam evitare duo veteres im-
 4 peratores utile arbitrati suam classem suppresserunt. At
 ille temeraria usus ratione non cessit maiorum natu aucto-
 ritati, velut in sua manu esset fortuna. Quo contenderat,
 pervenit, eodemque ut sequerentur, ad Timothēum. et 30
 Iphicrāten nuntium misit. Hinc male re gesta, complu-
 ribus amissis navibus eo, unde erat profectus, se recepit
 litterasque Athēnas publice misit, sibi proclive fuisse

Samum capere, nisi a Timothēo et Iphicrāte desertus esset. Populus acer, suspicax ob eamque rem mobilis, adversarius, invidus (etiam potentiae in crimen vocabantur) domum revocat: accusantur proditionis. Hoc iudicio & damnatur Timothēus lisque eius aestimatur centum talentis. Ille odio ingratae civitatis coactus Chalcidem se contulit.

Huius post mortem cum populum iudicii sui paeniteret, 4 multae novem partes detraxit et decem talenta Conōnem, 10 filium eius, ad muri quandam partem reficiendam iussit dare. In quo fortunae varietas est animadversa. Nam quos avus Conon muros ex hostium praeda patriae restitu erat, eosdem nepos cum summa ignominia familiae ex sua re familiari reficere coactus est. Timothēi autem mode- 2 ratae sapientisque vitae cum pleraque possimus proferre 15 testimonia, uno erimus contenti, quod ex eo facile conici poterit, quam carus suis fuerit. Cum Athēnis adulescens tulus causam diceret, non solum amici privatique hospites ad eum defendendum convenerunt, sed etiam in iis Iason, 20 tyrannus Thessaliae, qui illo tempore fuit omnium potentissimus. Hic cum in patria sine satellitibus se tutum non arbitraretur, Athēnas sine ullo praesidio venit tanti que hospitem fecit, ut mallet se capitis periculum adire quam Timothēo de fama dimicanti deesse. Hunc adversus 25 tamen Timothēus postea populi iussu bellum gessit: patriae sanctiora iura quam hospitiī esse duxit.

Haec extrema fuit aetas imperatorum Atheniensium, 4 Iphicrātis, Chabriæ, Timothēi: neque post illorum obi tum quisquam dux in illa urbe fuit dignus memoria. 5 Venio nunc ad fortissimum virum maximique consilii omnium barbarorum, exceptis duobus Carthaginiensibus, Hamilcāre et Hannibāle. De quo hoc plura referemus, 6 quod et obscuriora sunt eius gesta pleraque et ea, quae

prospere ei cesserunt, non magnitudine copiarum, sed consilii, quo tum omnes superabat, acciderunt: quorum nisi ratio explicata fuerit, res apparere non poterunt.

XIV. DATAMES.

The dates in the life of Datāmes are very uncertain. He lived during the reign of Artaxerxes Mnemon, b. c. 405–362.

- 1 DATĀMES, patre Camisāre, natione Care, matre Seythissa natus, primum militum in numero fuit apud Arta-xerxen eorum, qui regiam tuebantur. Pater eius Camisāres, quod et manu fortis et bello strenuus et regi multis locis fidelis erat repertus, habuit provinciam partem Ciliciae iuxta Cappadociam, quam incolunt Leucosyri. Datāmes militare munus fungens primum, qualis esset, aperuit in bello, quod rex adversus Cadusios gessit. Namque hic, multis milibus regiorum imperfectis, magni fuit eius opera. Quo factum est, cum in eo bello cecidisset Camisāres, ut paterna ei traderetur provincia.
- 2 Pari se virtute postea praebuit, cum Autophrodātes iussu regis bello persequeretur eos, qui defecerant. Namque huius opera hostes, cum castra iam intrassent, profili-gati sunt exercitusque reliquus conservatus regis est: qua ex re maioribus rebus praeesse coepit. Erat eo tempore Thuys dynastes Paphlagoniae, antiquo genere ortus a Pylaemēne illo, quem Homērus Tročco bello a Patrōclo interfectum ait. Is regi dicto audiens non erat. Quam ob causam bello eum persequi constituit eique rei prafecit Datāmen, propinquum Paphlagōnis: namque ex fratre et sorore erant nati. Quam ob causam Datāmes primum experiri voluit, ut sine armis propinquum ad officium reduceret. Ad quem cum venisset sine praesi-

dio, quod ab amico nullas vereretur insidias, paene interiit : nam Thuys eum clam interficere voluit. Erat mater cum 4 Datāme, amita Paphlagōnis. Ea, quid ageretur, resciit filiumque monuit. Ille fuga periculum evitavit bellumque 5 5 indixit Thuŷni. In quo cum ab Ariobarzāne, praefecto Lyiae et Ioniae totiusque Phrygiae, desertus esset, nihil segnus perseveravit vivumque Thuyn cepit cum uxore et liberis.

Cuius facti ne prius fama ad regem quam ipse perveniret, dedit operam. Itaque omnibus insciis eo, ubi erat rex, venit posteroque die Thuyn, hominem maximi corporis terribilique facie, quod et niger et capillo longo barbaque erat promissa, optima veste texit, quam satrāpae regii gerere consuerant, ornavit etiam torque atque ar- 15 millis aureis ceteroque regio cultu : ipse agresti duplici 2 amiculo circumdatus hirtaque tunica, gerens in capite galeam venatoriam, dextra manu clavam, sinistra copulam, qua vincut ante se Thuŷnem agebat, ut si feram bestiam captam duceret. Quem cum omnes conspicerent 3 20 propter novitatem ornatus ignotamque formam ob eamque rem magnus esset concursus, fuit nonnemo, qui agnosceret Thuyn regique nuntiaret. Primo non accredidit : 4 itaque Pharnabāzum misit exploratum. A quo ut rem gestam comperit, statim admitti iussit, magno opere de- 25 lectatus cum facto tum ornatu, in primis quod nobilis rex in potestatem inopinanti venerat. Itaque magnifice Datāmen donatum ad exercitum misit, qui tum contrahebatur duce Pharnabāzo et Tithrauste ad bellum Aegyptium, parique eum atque illos imperio esse iussit. Postea vero 80 quam Pharnabāzum rex revocavit, illi summa imperii tradita est.

Hic cum maximo studio compararet exercitum Aegyptumque proficiisci pararet, subito a rege litterae sunt ei mis-

sae, ut Aspim aggrederetur, qui Cataoniam tenebat : quae
 2 gens iacet supra Ciliciam, confinis Cappadociae. Namque Aspis, saltuosam regionem castellisque munitam incolens, non solum imperio regis non parebat, sed etiam finitimas regiones vexabat et quae regi portarentur abri-
 3 piebat. Datāmes, etsi longe aberat ab his regionibus et a maiore re abstrahebatur, tamen regis voluntati morem gerendum putavit. Itaque cum paucis, sed viris fortibus navem concendit, existimans, quod accidit, facilius se imprudentem parva manu oppressurum quam paratum quam-
 4 vis magno exercitu. Hac delatus in Ciliciam, egressus inde, dies noctesque iter faciens Taurum transiit eoque, quo studuerat, venit. Quaerit, quibus locis sit Aspis : cognoscit haud longe abesse profectumque eum venatum. Quae dum speculatur, adventus eius causa cognoscitur.
 5 Pisidas cum iis, quos secum habebat, ad resistendum Aspis comparat. Id Datāmes ubi audivit, arma sumit, suos sequi iubet : ipse equo concitato ad hostem vehitur. Quem procul Aspis conspiciens ad se ferentem pertimescit atque a conatu resistendi deterritus sese dedidit.
 20 Hunc Datāmes vinctum ad regem ducendum tradit Mithridāti.

5 Haec dum geruntur, Artaxerxes reminiscens, a quanto bello ad quam parvam rem principem ducum misisset, se ipse reprehendit et nuntium ad exercitum Acen misit, 25 quod nondum Datāmen profectum putabat, qui diceret, ne ab exercitu discederet. Hic priusquam perveniret, quo erat profectus, in itinere convenit, qui Aspim ducebant.
 2 Qua celeritate cum magnam benevolentiam regis Datāmes consecutus esset, non minorem invidiam aulicorum exce-
 30 pit, quod illum unum pluris quam se omnes fieri videbant. Quo facto cuncti ad eum opprimendum consenserunt.
 3 Haec Pandantes, gazae custos regiae, amicus Datāmi, per-

scripta ei mittit, in quibus docet eum in magno fore periculo, si quid illo imperante adversi in Aegypto accidisset. Namque eam esse consuetudinem regiam, ut casus ad 4 versos hominibus tribuant, secundos fortunae suae : quo 5 fieri ut facile impellantur ad eorum perniciem, quorum ductu res male gestae nuntientur. Illum hoc maiore fore in discrimine, quod, quibus rex maxime oboediat, eos habeat inimicissimos. Talibus ille litteris cognitis, cum iam 5 ad exercitum Acen venisset, quod non ignorabat ea vere 10 scripta, desciscere a rege constituit. Neque tamen quicquam fecit, quod fide sua esset indignum. Nam Mandrō- 6 clen Magnētem exercitui praefecit : ipse cum suis in Cap- padociam discedit coniunctamque huic Paphlagoniam occupat, celans, qua voluntate esset in regem. Clam cum 15 Ariobarzāne facit amicitiam, manum comparat, urbes munitas suis tuendas tradit.

Sed haec propter hiemale tempus minus prospere pro 6 cedebant. Audit Pisidas quasdam copias adversus se parare. Filium eo Arsidēum cum exercitu mittit : cadit in 20 proelio adulescens. Proficiscitur eo pater non ita cum magna manu, celans, quantum vulnus accepisset, quod prius ad hostem pervenire cupiebat, quam de male re gesta fama ad suos perveniret, ne cognita filii morte animi debilitarentur militum. Quo contenderat, pervenit iisque 2 locis castra ponit, ut neque circumiri multitudine adversariorum posset neque impediri, quo minus ipse ad dimicandum manum haberet expeditam. Erat cum eo Mithro- 3 barzānes, socer eius, praefectus equitum. Is desperatis generi rebus ad hostes transfugit. Id Datāmes ut audi- 20 vit, sensit, si in turbam exisset ab homine tam necessario se relictum, futurum ut ceteri consilium sequerentur. In vulgus edit : suo iussu Mithrobarzānem profectum pro 4 perfuga, quo facilius receptus interficeret hostes : quare

relinqui eum par non esse et omnes confestim sequi. Quod si animo strenuo fecissent, futurum ut adversarii non possent resistere, cum et intra vallum et foris caedentur. Hac re probata exercitum educit, Mithrobarzā nem persequitur tantum : qui cum ad hostes pervenerat, 5 Datāmes signa inferri iubet. Pisīdae nova re commoti in opinionem adducuntur perfugas mala fide compositoque fecisse, ut recepti maiori essent calamitati. Primum eos adoriantur. Ili cum, quid ageretur aut quare fieret, ignorarent, coacti sunt cum iis pugnare, ad quos transierant, 10 ab iisque stare, quos reliquerant : quibus cum neutri parcerent, celeriter sunt concisi. Reliquos Pisīdas resistentes Datāmes invadit : primo impetu pellit, fugientes perse- 8 quitur, multos interficit, castra hostium capit. Tali con- silio uno tempore et proditores percultit et hostes profliga- 15 vit, et, quod ad perniciem suam fuerat cogitatum, id ad salutem convertit. Quo neque acutius ullius imperatoris cogitatum neque celerius factum usquam legimus.

7 Ab hoc tamen viro Sysīnas, maximo natu filius, desciiit ad regemque transiit et de defectione patris detulit. Quo 20 nuntio Artaxerxes commotus, quod intellegebat sibi cum viro forti ac strenuo negotium esse, qui, cum cogitasset, facere auderet et prius cogitare quam conari consuessed, 2 Autophrodātem in Cappadociam mittit. Hic ne intrare posset, saltum, in quo Ciliciae portae sunt sitae, Datāmes 25 3 praeeoccupare studuit. Sed tam subito copias contrahere non potuit. A qua re depulsus cum ea manu, quam contraxerat, locum deligit talem, ut neque circumiretur ab hostibus neque praeteriret adversarius, quin ancipitibus locis premeretur, et, si dimicare eo vellet, non multum 30 obesse multitudo hostium suaे paucitati posset.

8 Haec etsi Autophrodātes videbat, tamen statuit con- gredi quam cum tantis copiis refugere aut tam diu uno

loco sedere. Habebat barbarorum equitum viginti, pedum centum milia, quos illi Cardacas appellant, eiusdemque generis tria milia funditorum, praeterea Cappadocum octo milia, Armeniorum decem milia, Paphlagōnum quinque milia, Phrygum decem milia, Lydorum quinque milia, Aspendiorum et Pisidarum circiter tria milia, Cilicium duo milia, Captianorum totidem, ex Graecia conductorum tria milia, levis armaturae maximum numerum. Has adversus copias spes omnis consistebat Datāni in se locique natura : 10 namque huius partem non habebat vicesimam militum. Quibus fretus confixit adversariorumque multa milia concidit, cum de ipsius exercitu non amplius hominum mille cecidisset. Quam ob causam postero die tropaeum posuit, quo loco pridie pugnatum erat. Hinc cum castra movis- 4 15 set semperque inferior copiis superior omnibus proeliis discederet, quod numquam manum consereret, nisi cum adversarios locorum angustiis clausisset, quod perito regionum callideque cogitanti saepe accidebat, Autophrodātes, cum bellum duci maiore regis calamitate quam adversariorum 20 videret, pacem amicitiamque hortatus est, ut cum rege in gratiam rediret. Quam ille etsi fidam non fore putabat, tamen condicionem accepit seque ad Artaxerxem legatos missurum dixit. Sic bellum, quod rex adversus Datāmen susceperat, sedatum est. Autophrodātes in Phrygiam se 25 recepit.

At rex, quod implacabile odium in Datāmen suscep- 9 rat, postquam bello eum opprimi non posse animadvertisit, insidiis interficere studuit : quas ille plerasque evitavit. Sicut, cum ei nuntiatum esset quosdam sibi insidiari, qui 2 30 in amicorum erant numero : de quibus, quod inimici detulerant, neque credendum neque neglegendum putavit : experiri voluit, verum falsumne sibi esset relatum. Ita- que eo profectus est, in quo itinere futuras insidias dixe-

rant. Sed elegit corpore ac statura simillimum sui eique vestitum suum dedit atque eo loco ire, quo ipse consuerat, iussit : ipse autem ornatu vestituque militari inter corporis custodes iter facere coepit. At insidiatores, postquam in eum locum agmen pervenit, decepti ordine atque vestitu impetum in eum faciunt, qui suppositus erat. Praedixerat autem iis Datāmes, cum quibus iter faciebat, ut parati essent facere, quod ipsum vidissent. Ipse, ut concurrentes insidiatores animum advertit, tela in eos coniecit. Hoc idem cum universi fecissent, priusquam 10 pervenirent ad eum, quem aggredi volebant, confixi considerunt.

10 Hic tamen tam callidus vir extremo tempore captus est Mithridātis, Ariobarzānis filii, dolo. Namque is pollicitus est regi se eum interfecturum, si ei rex permitteret, 15 ut quodcumque vellet liceret impune facere, fidemque de ea re more Persarum dextra dedisset. Hanc ut accepit a rege missam, copias parat et absens amicitiam cum Datāme facit, regis provincias vexat, castella expugnat, magnas praedas capit, quarum partim suis dispergit, partim ad 20 Datāmen mittit ; pari modo complura castella ei tradit. 3 Haec diu faciendo persuasit homini se infinitum adversus regem suscepisse bellum, cum nihilo magis, ne quam suspicionem illi praeberet insidiarum, neque colloquium eius petivit neque in conspectum venire studuit. Sic absens 25 amicitiam gerebat, ut non beneficiis mutuis, sed communio odio, quod erga regem susceperant, contineri viderentur.

11 Id cum satis se confirmasse arbitratus esset, certiorem facit Datāmen, tempus esse maiores exercitus parari et bellum cum ipso rege suscipi, deque ea re, si ei videretur, 30 quo loco vellet, in colloquium veniret. Probata re colloquiandi tempus sumitur locusque, quo conveniretur. Huc Mithridātes cum uno, cui maxime habebat fidem, ante

aliquot dies venit compluribusque locis separatim gladios
obruit eaque loca diligenter notat. Ipso autem colloquii
die utriusque, locum qui explorarent atque ipsos scruta-
rentur, mittunt: deinde ipsi sunt congressi. Hic cum 3
5 aliquamdiu in colloquio fuissent et diverse discessissent
iamque procul Datāmes abesset, Mithridātes, priusquam
ad suos perveniret, ne quam suspicionem pareret, in eun-
dem locum revertitur atque ibi, ubi telum erat infossum,
resedit, ut si lassitudine cuperet adquiescere, Datamenque
10 revocavit, simulans se quiddam in colloquio esse oblitum.
Interim telum, quod latebat, protulit nudatumque vagina 4
veste texit ac Datāmi venienti ait, digredientem se ani-
madvertisse, locum quendam, qui erat in conspectu, ad
castra ponenda esse idoneum. Quem cum digito demon- 5
15 straret et ille respiceret, aversum ferro transfixit priusque,
quam quisquam posset succurrere, interfecit. Ita ille vir,
qui multos consilio, neminem perfidia ceperat, simulata
captus est amicitia.

XV. EPAMINONDAS.

Fights at Leuctra, b. c. 371. Invades Peloponnēsus, 370. Is
killed at Mantinēa, 362.

EPAMINONDAS, Polymnīdis filius, Thebānus. De hoc 1
20 priusquam scribimus, haec praecienda videntur lectori-
bus, ne alienos mores ad suos referant, neve ea, quae ipsis
leviora sunt, pari modo apud ceteros fuisse arbitrentur.
Scimus enim musicen nostris moribus abesse a principis 2
persona, saltare vero etiam in vitiis poni: quae omnia
25 apud Graecos et grata et laude digna ducuntur. Cum 3
autem exprimere imaginem consuetudinis atque vitae veli-
mus Epaminondae, nihil videmur debere praetermittere,
quod pertineat ad eam declarandam. Quare dicemus pri- 4

mum de genere eius, deinde quibus disciplinis et a quibus sit eruditus, tum de moribus ingeniique facultatibus et si qua alia memoria digna erunt, postremo de rebus gestis, quae a plurimis animi anteponuntur virtutibus.

2 Natus igitur patre, quo diximus, genere honesto, pauper iam a maioribus relictus est, eruditus autem sic, ut nemo Thebānus magis. Nam et citharizare et cantare ad chordarum sonum doctus est a Dionysio, qui non minore fuit in musicis gloria quam Damon aut Lamprus, quorum pervulgata sunt nomina, cantare tibiis ab Olympiodōro, 10 saltare a Calliphrōne. At philosophiae praeceptorem habuit Lysim Tarentīnum, Pythagorēum : cui quidem sic fuit deditus, ut adulescens tristem ac severum senem omnibus aequalibus suis in familiaritate anteposuerit ; neque prius eum a se dimisit, quam in doctrinis tanto antecessit 15 condiscipulos, ut facile intellegi posset pari modo superaturum omnes in ceteris artibus. Atque haec ad nostram consuetudinem sunt levia et potius contempnenda : at in 3 Graecia, utique olim, magnae laudi erant. Postquam ephebus est factus et palaestrae dare operam coepit, non 20 tam magnitudini virium servivit quam velocitati : illam enim ad athletarum usum, hanc ad belli existimabat utilitatem pertinere. Itaque exercebatur plurimum currendo et luctando ad eum finem, quoad stans complecti posset 5 atque contendere. In armis vero plurimum studii con- 25 sumebat.

3 Ad hanc corporis firmitatem plura etiam animi bona accesserant. Erat enim modestus, prudens, gravis, temporibus sapienter utens, peritus belli, fortis manu, animo maximo, adeo veritatis diligens, ut ne ioco quidem men- 30 2 tiretur. Idem continens, clemens patiensque admirandum in modum, non solum populi, sed etiam amicorum ferens iniurias, in primis commissa celans, quod interdum non

minus prodest quam diserte dicere, studiosus audiendi : ex hoc enim facillime disci arbitrabatur. Itaque cum in 3 circulum venisset, in quo aut de re publica disputaretur aut de philosophia sermo haberetur, numquam inde prius 5 discessit, quam ad finem sermo esset adductus. Pauper-4 tatem adeo facile perpessus est, ut de re publica nihil praeter gloriam ceperit. Amicorum in se tuendo caruit facultatibus, fide ad alios sublevandos saepe sic usus est, ut iudicari possit omnia ei cum amicis fuisse communia. 10 Nam cum aut civium suorum aliquis ab hostibus esset cap- 5 tus, aut virgo amici nubilis, quae propter paupertatem collocari non posset, amicorum consilium habebat et, quantum quisque daret, pro facultatibus imperabat. Eam- 6 que summam cum confecerat, priusquam acciperet pecu- 15 niam, adducebat eum, qui quaerebat, ad eos, qui conferebant, eique ut ipsi numerarent, faciebat, ut ille, ad quem ea res perveniebat, sciret quantum cuique deberet.

Tentata autem eius est abstinentia a Diomedonte Cyzi- 4 ceno : namque is rogatu Artaxerxis regis Epaminondam 20 pecunia corrumpendum suscepserat. Hic magno cum pondere auri Thebas venit et Micÿthum adulescentulum quinque talentis ad suam perduxit voluntatem, quem tum Epaminondas plurimum diligebat. Micÿthus Epaminondam convenit et causam adventus Diomedontis ostendit. 25 At ille Diomedonte coram "nihil" inquit "opus pecunia 2 est : nam si rex ea vult, quae Thebanis sunt utilia, gratiis facere sum paratus, sin autem contraria, non habet auri atque argenti satis. Namque orbis terrarum divitias accipere nolo pro patriae caritate. Tu quod me incognitum 3 30 tentasti tuique similem existimasti, non miror tibi que ignosco ; sed egredere propere, ne alios corrumpas, cum me non potueris. Et tu, Micÿthe, argentum huic redde, aut, nisi id confessim facis, ego te tradam magistratui." Hunc 4

Diomēdon cum rogaret, ut tuto exiret suaque, quae attulerat, liceret efferre, “istud quidem” inquit “faciam, neque tua causa, sed mea, ne, si tibi sit pecunia adempta, aliquis dicat id ad me eruptum pervenisse, quod delatum accipere noluisset.” A quo cum quaesisset, quo se deduci vellet, et ille Athēnas dixisset, praesidium dedit, ut tuto perveniret. Neque vero id satis habuit, sed etiam, ut inviolatus in navem escenderet, per Chabriam Atheniensem, de quo supra mentionem fecimus, effecit. Abstinentiae erit hoc satis testimonium. Plurima quidem proferre possumus, sed modus adhibendus est, quoniam uno hoc volumine vitam excellentium virorum complurium concludere constituimus, quorum separatim multis milibus versuum complures scriptores ante nos explicarunt.

Fuit etiam disertus, ut nemo ei Thebānus par esset eloquentia, neque minus concinnus in brevitate respondendi quam in perpetua oratione ornatus. Habuit obtrectatorem Meneclīden quendam, indidem Thebis, et adversarium in administranda re publica, satis exercitatum in dicendo, ut Thebānum scilicet : namque illi genti plus inest virium quam ingenii. Is, quod in re militari florere Epaminondam videbat, hortari solebat Thebānos, ut pacem bello anteferrent, ne illius imperatoris opera desideraretur. Huic ille “fallis” inquit “verbo cives tuos, quod hos a bello avocas : otii enim nomine servitutem concilias. Nam paritur pax bello. Itaque qui ea diutina volunt frui, bello exercitati esse debent. Quare si principes Graeciae vultis esse, castris est vobis utendum, non palaestra.” Idem ille Meneclides cum huic obiceret, quod liberos non haberet neque uxorem duxisset, maximeque insolentiam, quod sibi Agamemnōnis belli gloriam videtur consecutus : at ille “desine” inquit “Meneclīda, de uxore mihi exprobrare : nam nullius in ista re minus uti

consilio volo." (Habebat enim Meneclides suspicionem adulterii.) "Quod autem me Agamemnōnem aemulari putas, falleris : namque ille cum universa Graecia vix decem annis unam cepit urbem, ego contra ea una urbe nostra dieque uno totam Graeciam Lacedaemoniis fugatis liberavi."

Idem cum in conventum venisset Arcādum, petens ut 6 societatem cum Thebānis et Argīvis facerent, contraque Callistrātus, Atheniensium legatus, qui eloquentia omnes 10 eo praestabat tempore, postularet ut potius amicitiam se- querentur Atticorum, et in oratione sua multa invectus esset in Thebānos et Argīvos in iisque hoc posuisset, ani- 2 mum advertere debere Arcādes, quales utraque civitas cives procreasset, ex quibus de ceteris possent iudicare : 15 Argīvos enim' fuisse Orestem et Alcmaeōnem matricidas, Thebis Oedipum natum, qui cum patrem suum interfecisset, ex matre liberos procreasse : huic in respondendo Epaminondas, cum de ceteris perorasset, postquam ad illa duo opprobria pervenit, admirari se dixit stultitiam rho- 20 ris Attīci, qui non animadverterit, innocentes illos natos domi, scelere admisso cum patria essent expulsi, receptos esse ab Atheniensibus. Sed maxime eius eloquentia eluxit 4 Spartae legati ante pugnam Leuctrīcam. Quo cum om- nium sociorum convenientissent legati, coram frequentissimo 25 legationum conventu sic Lacedaemoniorum tyrannidem coarguit, ut non minus illa oratione opes eorum concusserit quam Leuctrica pugna. Tum enim perfecit, quod post apparuit, ut auxilio Lacedaemonii sociorum privarentur.

Fuisse patientem suorumque iniurias ferentem civium, 7 30 quod se patriae irasci nefas esse duceret, haec sunt testi- monia. Cum eum propter invidiam cives sui praeficere exercitui noluisserent duxque esset delectus belli imperitus, cuius errore eo esset deducta illa multitudo militum, ut

omnes de salute pertimescerent, quod locorum angustiis
clausi ab hostibus obsidebantur, desiderari copta est Epamino-
nondae diligentia : erat enim ibi privatus numero mili-
2 tis. A quo cum peterent opem, nullam adhibuit memo-
riam contumeliae et exercitum obsidione liberatum domum 5
8 reduxit incolumem. Nec vero hoc semel fecit, sed saepius.
Maxime autem fuit illustre, cum in Peloponnesum exer-
citum duxisset adversus Lacedaemonios haberetque colle-
gas duos, quorum alter erat Pelopidas, vir fortis ac
strenuus. Hi cum criminibus adversariorum omnes in in- 10
vidiam venissent ob eamque rem imperium iis esset abro-
gatum atque in eorum locum alii praetores successissent,
4 Epaminondas populi scito non paruit idemque ut facerent
persuasit collegis et bellum, quod suscepserat, gessit. Nam-
que animadvertebat, nisi id fecisset, totum exercitum 15
propter praetorum imprudentiam inscitiamque belli peri-
5 turum. Lex erat Thebis, quae morte multabat, si quis
imperium diutius retinuissebat, quam lege praeinitum foret.
Hanc Epaminondas cum rei publicae conservandae causa
latam videret, ad perniciem civitatis conferre noluit et 20
quattuor mensibus diutius, quam populus iusserat, gessit
imperium.

8 Postquam domum redditum est, collegae eius hoc cri-
mine accusabantur. Quibus ille permisit, ut omnem cau-
sam in se transferrent suaque opera factum contendenter, 25
ut legi non oboedirent. Qua defensione illis periculo libe-
ratis nemo Epaminondam responsurum putabat, quod, quid
2 diceret, non haberet. At ille in iudicium venit, nihil eorum
negavit, quae adversarii crimi ni dabant, omniaque, quae
collegae dixerant, confessus est neque recusavit quo minus 30
legis poenam subiret, sed unum ab iis petivit, ut in sepul-
8 cro suo inscriberent : "Epaminondas a Thebanis morte
multatus est, quod eos coegit apud Leuctra superare Lace-

daemonios, quos ante se imperatorem nemo Boeotiorum ausus sit aspicere in acie, quodque uno proelio non solum 4 Thebas ab interitu retraxit, sed etiam universam Graeciam in libertatem vindicavit eoque res utrorumque per-
5 duxit, ut Thebāni Spartam oppugnarent, Lacedaemonii satis haberent, si salvi esse possent, neque prius bellare 5 destitit, quam Messēne restituta urbem eorum obsidione clausit." Haec cum dixisset, risus omnium cum hilaritate coortus est, neque quisquam iudex ausus est de eo ferre 10 suffragium. Sic a iudicio capitis maxima discessit gloria.

Hic extremo tempore imperator apud Mantinēam cum 9 acie instructa audacius instaret hostibus, cognitus a Lace-
daemoniis, quod in unius pernicie eius patriae sitam puta-
bant salutem, universi in unum impetum fecerunt neque
15 prius abscesserunt, quam magna caede multisque occisis fortissime ipsum Epaminondam pugnantem, sparso eminus percussum, concidere viderunt. Huius casu aliquantum 2 retardati sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugna excesse-
runt, quam repugnantes profligarunt. At Epaminondas, 3
20 cum animadverteret mortiferum se vulnus accepisse simul-
que, si ferrum, quod ex hastili in corpore remanserat, ex-
traxisset, animam statim emissurum, usque eo retinuit,
quoad renuntiatum est viciisse Boeotios. Id postquam au- 4
divit, "satis" inquit "vixi : invictus enim morior." Tum
25 ferro extracto confestim exanimatus est.

Hic uxorem numquam duxit. In quo cum reprehende- 10
retur (quod liberos non relinqueret) a Pelopōda, qui filium
habebat infamem, maleque eum in eo patriae consulere
diceret, "vide" inquit "ne tu peius consulas, qui talem
30 ex te natum relicturus sis. Neque vero stirps potest mihi 2
deesse : namque ex me natam relinquo pugnam Leuctri-
cam, quae non modo mihi superstes, sed etiam immortalis
sit necesse est." Quo tempore duce Pelopōda exsules 3

Thebas occuparunt et praesidium Lacedaemoniorum ex arce expulerunt, Epaminondas, quamdiu facta est caedes civium, domo se tenuit, quod neque malos defendere volebat neque impugnare, ne manus suorum sanguine cruentaret : namque omnem civilem victoriam funestam putabat. Idem, postquam apud Cadmēam cum Lacedaemoniis pugnari coeptum est, in primis stetit.

4 Huius de virtutibus vitaque satis erit dictum, si hoc unum adiunxero, quod nemo ibit infitias, Thebas et ante Epaminondam natum et post eiusdem interitum perpetuo 10 alieno paruisse imperio, contra ea, quam diu ille praefuerit rei publicae, caput fuisse totius Graeciae. Ex quo intellegi potest unum hominem pluris quam civitatem fuisse.

XVI. PELOPIDAS.

Takes refuge in Athens, b. c. 382. Recovers the Cadmēa, 379.
Fights at Leuctra, 371. Is killed at Cynocephalae, 363.

1 PELOPIDAS Thebānus, magis historicis quam vulgo notus. Cuius de virtutibus dubito quem ad modum ex-15 ponam, quod vereor, si res explicare incipiam, ne non vitam eius enarrare, sed historiam videar scribere : si tantummodo summas attigero, ne rudibus Graecarum litterarum minus dilucide appareat, quantus fuerit ille vir. Itaque utrius rei occurram, quantum potuero, et medebor 20 cum satietati tum ignorantiae lectorum.

2 Phoebidas Lacedaemonius, cum exercitum Olynthum duceret iterque per Thebas faceret, arcem oppidi, quae Cadmēa nominatur, occupavit impulsu paucorum Thebanorum, qui adversariae factioni quo facilius resisterent, 25 Lacōnum rebus studebant, idque suo privato, non publico 8 fecit consilio. Quo facto eum Lacedaemonii ab exercitu

removerunt pecuniaque multarunt : neque eo magis arcem Thebānis reddiderunt, quod susceptis inimicitiis satius ducebant eos ob sideri quam liberari. Nam post Peloponnesium bellum Athenasque devictas cum Thebānis sibi rem esse existimabant et eos esse solos, qui adversus resistere auderent. Hac mente amicis suis summas potes-⁴ tates dederant alteriusque factionis principes partim interfecerant, alios in exsilium eiecerant : in quibus Pelopīdas hic, de quo scribere exorsi sumus, pulsus patria carebat.

10 Hi omnes fere Athēnas se contulerant, non quo seque-² rentur otium, sed ut, quem ex proximo locum fors obtulisset, eo patriam reciperare niterentur. Itaque cum tem-² pus esset visum rei gerendae, communiter cum iis, qui Thebis idem sentiebant, diem delegerunt ad inimicos 15 opprimendos civitatemque liberandam eum, quo maximi magistratus simul consuerant epulari. Magnae saepe res ³ non ita magnis copiis sunt gestae, sed profecto numquam tam ab tenui initio tantae opes sunt profligatae. Nam duodecim adulescentuli coierunt ex iis, qui exilio erant 20 multati, cum omnino non essent amplius centum, qui tanto se offerrent periculo. Qua paucitate perculta est Lacedaemoniorum potentia. Hi enim non magis adversa-⁴ riorum factioni quam Spartānis eo tempore bellum intule-⁵ runt, qui principes erant totius Graeciae : quorum imperii 25 maiestas, neque ita multo post, Leuctrica pugna ab hoc initio perculta concidit. Illi igitur duodecim, quorum dux erat Pelopīdas, cum Athēnis interdiu exissent, ut vesperascente caelo Thebas possent pervenire, cum canibus venaticis exierunt, retia ferentes, vestitu agresti, quo mi-⁶ nore suspicione facerent iter. Qui cum tempore ipso, quo studuerant, pervenissent, domum Charōnis deverterunt, a quo et tempus et dies erat datus.

Hoc loco libet interponere, etsi seiunctum ab re pro-³

posita est, nimia fiducia quantae calamitati soleat esse. Nam magistratum Thebanorum statim ad aures pervenit exsules in urbem venisse. Id illi vino epulisque dediti usque eo despicerunt, ut ne quaerere quidem de tanta re laborarint. Accessit etiam quod magis aperiret eorum dementiam. Allata est enim epistula Athēnis ab Archīno uni ex his, Archiae, qui tum maximum magistratum Thebis obtinebat, in qua omnia de profectione eorum prescripta erant. Quae cum iam accubanti in convivio esset data, sicut erat signata, sub pulvinum subiciens "in crastinum" inquit "differo res serias." At illi omnes, cum iam nox processisset, vinolenti ab exsulibus duce Pelopida sunt interfecti. Quibus rebus confectis, vulgo ad arma libertatemque vocato, non solum qui in urbe erant, sed etiam undique ex agris concurrerunt, praesidiū Lacedaemoniorum ex arce pepulerunt, patriam obsidione liberarunt, auctores Cadmēae occupandae partim occiderunt, partim in exsilium eiecerunt.

4 Hoc tam turbido tempore, sicut supra docuimus, Epaminondas, quoad cum civibus dimicatum est, domi quietus fuit. Itaque haec liberatarum Thebarum propria laus est Pelopidae, ceterae fere communes cum Epaminonda. **2** Namque in Leuctrica pugna imperatore Epaminonda hic fuit dux delectae manus, quae prima phalangem prostravit Lacōnum. Omnibus praeterea periculis adfuit (sicut, **25** Spartam cum oppugnavit, alterum tenuit cornu), quoque Messēna celerius restitueretur, legatus in Persas est profectus. Denique haec fuit altera persona Thebis, sed tamen secunda ita, ut proxima esset Epaminondae.

5 Conflictatus autem est cum adversa fortuna. Nam et **30** initio, sicut ostendimus, exsul patria caruit, et cum Thessaliā in potestatem Thebanorum cuperet redigere legationisque iure satis tectum se arbitraretur, quod apud

omnes gentes sanctum esse consuessedet, a tyranno Alexander Pheraeo simul cum Ismenia comprehensus in vincla coniectus est. Hunc Epaminondas recipieravit, bello per sequens Alexandrum. Post id factum numquam animo placari potuit in eum, a quo erat violatus. Itaque persuasit Thebānis ut subsidio Thessaliae proficiscerentur tyrannosque eius expellerent. Cuius belli cum ei summa esset data eoque cum exercitu profectus esset, non dubitavit, simul ac conspexit hostem, configere. In quo proelio Alexandrum ut animadvertisit, incensus ira equum in eum concitatavit proculque digressus a suis coniectu telorum confossus concidit. Atque hoc secunda victoria accedit: nam iam inclinatae erant tyrannorum copiae. Quo facto omnes Thessaliae civitates interfectum Pelopōdām coronis aureis et statuis aēneis liberosque eius multo agro donarunt.

XVII. AGESILAUS.

Born, (about) b. c. 440. Went to Asia, 397. Fought at Coronā, 394. Fought at Mantinā, 362. Died in Asia, 361.

AGESILĀUS Lacedaemonius cum a ceteris scriptoribus, tum eximie a Xenophonte Socrātico collaudatus est: eo enim usus est familiarissime. Hic primum de regno cum Leotychide, fratri filio, habuit contentionem. Mos erat enim a maioribus Lacedaemoniis traditus, ut duos haberent semper reges, nomine magis quam imperio, ex duabus familiis Procli et Eurysthēnis, qui principes ex progenie Hercūlis Spartae reges fuerunt. Horum ex altera in alterius familiae locum fieri non licebat: ita utraque suum retinebat ordinem. Primum ratio habebatur, qui maximus natu esset ex liberis eius, qui regnans decessisset: sin is virilem sexum non reliquisset, tum deligebatur, qui

4 proximus esset propinquitate. Mortuus erat Agis rex, frater Agesilai: filium reliquerat Leotychidem. Quem ille natum non agnorat, eundem moriens suum esse dixerat. Is de honore regni cum Agesilao, patruo suo, contendit, neque id, quod petivit, consecutus est. Nam Ly-
5 sandro suffragante, homine, ut ostendimus supra, factioso et iis temporibus potente, Agesilaus antelatus est.

2 Hic simulatque imperii potitus est, persuasit Lacedaemoniis ut exercitus emitterent in Asiam bellumque regi facerent, docens satius esse in Asia quam in Euröpa dimicari. Namque fama exierat Artaxerxes comparare classes
2 pedestresque exercitus, quos in Graeciam mitteret. Data potestate tanta celeritate usus est, ut prius in Asiam cum copiis pervenerit, quam regii satrapae eum scirent profectum. Quo factum est ut omnes imparatos imprudentesque
3 offendiceret. Id ut cognovit Tissaphernes, qui summum imperium tum inter praefectos habebat regios, industias a Lacone petivit, simulans se dare operam, ut Lacedaemoniis cum rege conveniret, re autem vera ad copias comparandas, easque impetravit trimestres. Iuravit autem uterque
se sine dolo industias conservaturum. In qua pactione summa fide mansit Agesilaus: contra ea Tissaphernes
5 nihil aliud quam bellum comparavit. Id etsi sentiebat Laco, tamen iuriandum servabat multumque in eo se consequi dicebat, quod Tissaphernes periurio suo et homines suis rebus abalienaret et deos sibi iratos redderet, se autem conservata religione confirmare exercitum, cum animadverteret deum numen facere secum, hominesque sibi conciliari amiciores, quod iis studere consuissent, quos conservare fidem viderent.

8 Postquam industiarum praeterit dies, barbarus non dubitans, quod ipsius erant plurima domicilia in Caria et ea regio iis temporibus multo putabatur locupletissima, eo

potissimum hostes impetum facturos, omnes suas copias eo contraxerat. At Agesiläus in Phrygiam se convertit ² eamque prius depopulatus est, quam Tissaphernes usquam se moveret. Magna praeda militibus locupletatis Ephësum ⁵ hiematum exercitum reduxit atque ibi officinis armorum institutis magna industria bellum apparavit. Et quo studiosius armarentur insigniusque ornarentur, praemia proposuit, quibus donarentur, quorum egregia in ea re fuisse ³ industria. Fecit idem in exercitationum generibus, ut, ¹⁰ qui ceteris praestitissent, eos magnis adficeret muneribus. His igitur rebus effecit ut et ornatissimum et exercitatissimum haberet exercitum. Huic cum tempus esset visum ⁴ copias extrahere ex hibernaculis, vidiit, si, quo esset iter facturus, palam pronuntiasset, hostes non credituros alias ¹⁵ que regiones praesidiis occupaturos neque dubitatuos aliud eum facturum ac pronuntiasset. Itaque cum ille ⁵ Sardis iturum se dixisset, Tissaphernes eandem Cariam defendendam putavit. In quo cum eum opinio fefelleret victumque se vidisset consilio, sero suis praesidio profectus ²⁰ est. Nam cum illo venisset, iam Agesiläus multis locis expugnatis magna erat praeda potitus. Laco autem cum ⁶ videret hostes equitatu superare, numquam in campo sui fecit potestatem et iis locis manum conseruit, quibus plus pedestres copiae valerent. Pepulit ergo, quotienscumque ²⁵ congressus est, multo maiores adversariorum copias et sic in Asia versatus est, ut omnium opinione vitor duceretur.

Hic cum iam animo meditaretur proficisci in Persas ⁴ ipsum regem adoriri, nuntius ei domo venit ephororum missu, bellum Athenienses et Boeotios indixisse Lacedae-³⁰ moniis: quare venire ne dubitaret. In hoc non minus ² eius pietas suspicienda est quam virtus bellica: qui cum victori praeesset exercitui maximamque haberet fiduciam regni Persarum potiundi, tanta modestia dicto audiens

fuit iussis absentium magistratum, ut si privatus in comitio esset Spartae. Cuius exemplum utinam imperatores nostri sequi voluissent! Sed illuc redeamus. Agesilāus opulentissimo regno praeposuit bonam existimationem multoque gloriōsius duxit, si institutis patriae paruisse, quam si bello superasset Asiam. Hac igitur mente Helle-spontum copias traiecit tantaque usus est celeritate, ut, quod iter Xerxes anno vertente confecerat, hic transierit triginta diebus. Cum iam haud ita longe abesset a Peloponneso, obsistere ei conati sunt Athenienses et Boeotii ceterique eorum socii apud Coronēam: quos omnes gravi proelio vicit. Huius victoriae vel maxima fuit laus, quod, cum plerique ex fuga se in templum Minervae coniecissent quaerereturque ab eo, quid iis vellet fieri, etsi aliquot vulnera acceperat eo proelio et iratus videbatur omnibus, qui aduersus arma tulerant, tamen antetulit irae religionem et eos vetuit violari. Neque vero hoc solum in Graecia fecit, ut templa deorum sancta haberet, sed etiam apud barbaros summa religione omnia simulacula arasque conservavit. Itaque praedicabat mirari se, non sacrilegorum numero haberi, qui supplicibus deorum nocuissent, aut non gravioribus poenis adfici, qui religionem minuerent, quam qui fana spoliarent.

Post hoc proelium collatum omne bellum est circa Corinthum ideoque Corinthum est appellatum. Hic cum una pugna decem milia hostium Agesilao duce cecidissent eoque facto opes adversariorum debilitatae viderentur, tantum afuit ab insolentia gloriae, ut commiseratus sit fortunam Graeciae, quod tam multi a se victi vitio adversariorum concidissent: namque illa multitudine, si sana mens esset, Graeciae supplicium Persas dare potuisse. Idem, cum adversarios intra moenia compulisset et ut Corinthum oppugnaret multi hortarentur, negavit id suae

virtuti convenire : se enim eum esse dixit, qui ad officium peccantes redire cogeret, non qui urbes nobilissimas expugnaret Graeciae. "Nam si" inquit "eos extinguere 4 voluerimus, qui nobiscum adversus barbaros steterunt, 5 nosmet ipsi nos expugnaverimus illis quiescentibus. Quo facto sine negotio, cum voluerint, nos oppriment."

Interim accidit illa calamitas apud Leuctra Lacedae- 6 moniis. Quo ne proficeretur, cum a plerisque ad exēundum premeretur, ut si de exitu divinaret, exire noluit. 10 Idem, cum Epaminondas Spartam oppugnaret essetque sine muris oppidum, talem se imperatorem praebuit, ut eo tempore omnibus apparuerit, nisi ille fuisse, Spartam futuram non fuisse. In quo quidem discrimine celeritas 2 eius consilii saluti fuit universis. Nam cum quidam adu- 15 lescentuli, hostium adventu perterriti, ad Thebanos transfugere vellent et locum extra urbem editum cepissent, Agesilāus, qui perniciossimum fore videret, si animadversum esset, quemquam ad hostes transfugere conari, cum suis eo venit atque, ut si bono animo fecissent, lau- 20 davit consilium eorum, quod eum locum occupassent, et se quoque id fieri debere animadvertisse. Sic adulescentes 3 simulata laudatione reciperavit et adjunctis de suis comitibus locum tutum reliquit. Namque illi aucti numero eorum, qui expertes erant consilii, commovere se non sunt 25 ausi eoque libentius, quod latere arbitrabantur quae cogitaverant.

Sine dubio post Leuctricam pugnam Lacedaemonii se 7 numquam refecerunt neque pristinum imperium recipera- runt, cum interim numquam Agesilāus destitutus quibus- 30 cumque rebus posset patriam iuvare. Nam cum praeci- 2 pue Lacedaemonii indigerent pecunia, ille omnibus, qui a rege defecerant, praesidio fuit : a quibus magna donatus pecunia patriam sublevavit. Atque in hoc illud in primis 3

fuit admirabile, cum maxima munera ei ab regibus aō dynastis civitatibusque conferrentur, quod nihil umquam domum suam contulit, nihil de victu, nihil de vestitu La-
4 cōnum mutavit. Domo eadem fuit contentus, qua Eurys-
thēnes, progenitor maiorum suorum, fuerat usus : quam 5
qui intrarat, nullum signum libidinis, nullum luxuriae vi-
dere poterat, contra ea plurima patientiae atque absti-
nentiae. Sic enim erat instructa, ut in nulla re differret
cuiusvis inopis atque privati.

8 Atque hic tantus vir ut naturam fautricem habuerat 10
in tribuendis animi virtutibus, sic maleficam nactus est in
corpo fingendo : nam et statura fuit humili et corpore
exiguo et claudus altero pede. Quae res etiam nonnullam
afferebat deformitatem, atque ignoti, faciem eius cum in-
tuerentur, contemnebant, qui autem virtutes noverant, 15
2 non poterant admirari satis. Quod ei usu venit, cum an-
norum octoginta subsidio Tacho in Aegyptum iisset et
in acta cum suis accubuissest sine ullo tecto stratumque
haberet tale, ut terra tecta esset stramentis neque huc
amplius quam pellis esset iniecta, eodemque comites 20
omnes accubuisserent vestitu humili atque obsoleto, ut eo-
rum ornatus non modo in his regem neminem significaret,
sed homines non beatissimos esse suspicionem praeberet.
8 Huius de adventu fama cum ad regios esset perlata, celeri-
ter munera eo cuiusque generis sunt allata. His quaeren- 25
tibus Agesilāum vix fides facta est, unum esse ex iis, qui
4 tum accubabant. Qui cum regis verbis quae attulerant
dedissent, ille praeter vitulinam et eiusmodi genera obso-
nii, quae praesens tempus desiderabat, nihil accepit : un-
guenta, coronas secundamque mensam servis dispergiit, 30
5 cetera referri iussit. Quo facto eum barbari magis etiam
contempserunt, quod eum ignorantia bonarum rerum illa
potissimum sumpsisse arbitrabantur.

Hic cum ex Aegypto reverteretur, donatus a rege Nec-
tanabide ducentis viginti talentis, quae ille muneri populo
suo daret, venissetque in portum, qui Menelāi vocatur,
iacens inter Cyrēnas et Aegyptum, in morbum implicitus
5 decessit. Ibi eum amici, quo Spartam facilius perferre 7
possent, quod mel non habebant, cera circumfuderunt at-
que ita domum rettulerunt.

XVIII. EUMÉNES.

Secretary to Alexander, b. c. 336–323. Defeated Cratēros, 321.
Died, 316.

EUMÉNES Cardiānus. Huius si virtuti par data esset 1
fortuna, non ille quidem maior fuisset, sed multo illus-
10 trior atque etiam honoratior, quod magnos homines vir-
tute metimur, non fortuna. Nam cum aetas eius incidis- 2
set in ea tempora, quibus Macedōnes florerent, multum ei
detraxit inter eos viventi, quod alienae erat civitatis, ne-
que aliud huic defuit quam generosa stirps. Etsi ille do- 3
15 mestico summo genere erat, tamen Macedōnes eum sibi
aliquando anteponi indigne ferebant, neque tamen non
patiebantur: vincebat enim omnes cura, vigilancia, pati-
entia, calliditate et celeritate ingenii.

Hic peradulescentulus ad amicitiam accessit Philippi, 4
20 Amyntae filii, breve tempore in intimam pervenit fami-
iliaritatem: fulgebat enim iam in adulescentulo indeles
virtutis. Itaque eum habuit ad manum scribae loco, quod 5
multo apud Graios honorificentius est quam apud Romā-
nos. Namque apud nos re vera, sicut sunt, mercennarii
25 scribae existimantur: at apud illos e contrario nemo ad
id officium admittitur nisi honesto loco, et fide et industria
cognita, quod necesse est omnium consiliorum eum esse

6 participem. Hunc locum tenuit amicitiae apud Philip-
pum annos septem. Illo interfecto eodem gradu fuit apud
Alexandrum annos tredecim. Novissimo tempore prae-
fuit etiam alterae equitum alae, quae Hetaerice appellaba-
tur. Utrique autem in consilio semper adfuit et omnium 5
rerum habitus est particeps.

2 Alexandro Babylōne mortuo, cum regna singulis fa-
miliaribus dispertirentur et summa rerum tradita esset
2 tuenda eidem, cui Alexander moriens anulum suum dede-
rat, Perdiccae (ex quo omnes coniecerant, eum regnum ei 10
commisisse, quoad liberi eius in suam tutelam pervenis-
sent : aberat enim Cratēros et Antipāter, qui antecedere
hunc videbantur, mortuus erat Hephaestio, quem unum
Alexander, quod facile intellegi posset, plurimi fecerat),
hoc tempore data est Eumēni Cappadocia sive potius 15
8 dicta : nam tum in hostium erat potestate. Hunc sibi
Perdiccas adiunxerat magno studio, quod in homine fidem
et industriam magnam videbat, non dubitans, si eum pel-
lexisset, magno usui fore sibi in iis rebus, quas apparabat.
Cogitabat enim, quod fere omnes in magnis imperiis con- 20
4 cupiscunt, omnium partes corripere atque complecti. Ne-
que vero hoc ille solus fecit, sed ceteri quoque omnes, qui
Alexandri fuerant amici. Primus Leonnātus Macedo-
niam praeoccupare destinavit. Is multis magnisque polli-
cationibus persuadere Eumēni studuit, ut Perdiccam de- 25
5 sereret ac secum faceret societatem. Cum perducere eum
non posset, interficere conatus est, et fecisset, nisi ille clam
noctu ex praesidiis eius effugisset.

3 Interim conflata sunt illa bella, quae ad internacionem
post Alexandri mortem gesta sunt, omnesque concurrerunt 30
ad Perdiccam opprimendum. Quem etsi infirmum vide-
bat, quod unus omnibus resistere cogebatur, tamen ami-
cum non deseruit neque salutis quam fidei fuit cupidior.

Praefecerat hunc Perdiccas ei parti Asiae, quae inter 2 Taurum montem iacet atque Hellespontum, et illum unum opposuerat Europaeis adversariis : ipse Aegyptum oppugnatum adversus Ptolemaeum erat profectus. Eumēnes 3 cum neque magnas copias neque firmas haberet, quod et inexercitatae et non multo ante erant contractae, adventare autem dicerentur Hellespontumque transisse Antipāter et Cratēros magno cum exercitu Macedōnum, viri cum claritate tum usu belli praestantes (Macedōnes vero milites ea 10 tum erant fama, qua nunc Romāni feruntur : etenim 4 semper habiti sunt fortissimi, qui summa imperii potirentur) : Eumēnes intellegebat, si copiae suae cognoscent, adversus quos ducerentur, non modo non ituras, sed simul cum nuntio dilapsuras. Itaque hoc ei visum est pruden- 5 tissimum, ut deviis itineribus milites duceret, in quibus vera audire non possent, et iis persuaderet se contra quos-dam barbaros proficisci. Atque tenuit hoc propositum et 6 prius in aciem exercitum eduxit proeliumque commisit, quam milites sui scirent, cum quibus arma conferrent. 20 Efecit etiam illud locorum praeoccupatione, ut equitatu potius dimicaret, quo plus valebat, quam peditatu, quo erat deterior.

Quorum acerrimo concursu cum magnam partem diei 4 esset pugnatum, cadit Cratēros dux et Neoptolēmus, qui 25 secundum locum imperii tenebat. Cum hoc concurrit ipse Eumēnes. Qui cum inter se complexi in terram ex 2 equis decidissent, ut facile intellegi possent inimica mente contendisse animoque magis etiam pugnasse quam corpore, non prius distracti sunt, quam alterum anima relin- 30 queret. Ab hoc aliquot plagis Eumēnes vulneratur, neque eo magis ex proelio excessit, sed acrius hostibus institit. Hic equitibus profligatis, imperfecto duce Cratēro, multis 3 praeterea et maxime nobilibus captis pedestre exercitus,

quod in ea loca erat deductus, ut invito Eumēne elabi non posset, pacem ab eo petiit. Quam cum impetrasset, in fide non mansit et se, simul ac potuit, ad Antipātrum re-cepit. Eumēnes Cratērum ex acie semivivum elatum recreare studuit: cum id non posset, pro hominis digni-tate proque pristina amicitia (namque illo usus erat Alex-andro vivo familiariter) amplo funere extulit ossaque in Macedoniam uxori eius ac liberis remisit.

5 Haec dum apud Hellespontum geruntur, Perdiccas apud Nilum flumen interficitur a Seleuco et Antigēne, 10 rerumque summa ad Antipātrum defertur. Hic qui dese-ruerant, exercitu suffragium ferente, capitis absentes dam-nantur, in his Eumēnes. Hac ille perculsus plaga non succubuit neque eo setius bellum administravit. Sed exiles res animi magnitudinem, etsi non frangebant, tamen 15 minuebant. Hunc persequens Antigōnus, cum omni ge-nere copiarum abundaret, saepe in itineribus vexabatur, neque umquam ad manum accedere licebat nisi iis locis, 2 quibus pauci multis possent resistere. Sed extremo tem-pore, cum consilio capi non posset, multitudine circumitus 20 est. Hinc tamen multis suis amissis se expedivit et in 4 castellum Phrygiae, quod Nora appellatur, configuit. In quo cum circumsederetur et vereretur, ne uno loco manens equos militares perderet, quod spatium non esset agitandi, callidum fuit eius inventum, quemadmodum stans iumen-25 tum concalfieri exercerique posset, quo libertius et cibo 5 uteretur et a corporis motu non removeretur. Substringe-bat caput loro altius, quam ut prioribus pedibus plane terram posset attingere, deinde post verberibus cogebat exsultare et calces remittere: qui motus non minus sudo-30 6 rem excutiebat, quam si in spatio decurreret. Quo factum est, quod omnibus mirabile est visum, ut aequae iumenta nitida ex castello educeret, cum complures menses in obsi-

dione fuisse, ac si in campestribus ea locis habuisset. In 7
 hac conclusione, quotienscumque voluit, apparatus et
 munitiones Antigōni alias incendit, alias disiecit. Tenuit
 autem se uno loco, quamdiu hiems fuit, quod castra sub
 5 divo habere non poterat. Ver appropinquabat : simulata
 deditio, dum de condicionibus tractat, praefectis Anti-
 gōni imposuit seque ac suos omnes extraxit incolumes.

Ad hunc Olympias, mater quae fuerat Alexandri, cum 6
 litteras et nuntios misisset in Asiam consultum, utrum
 10 regnum repetitum in Macedoniam veniret (nam tum in
 Epiro habitabat) et eas res occuparet, huic ille primum
 suasit, ne se moveret et exspectaret, quoad Alexandri 2
 filius regnum adipisceretur : sin aliqua cupiditate rapere-
 tur in Macedoniam, oblivisceretur omnium iniuriarum et
 15 in neminem acerbiore uteretur imperio. Horum illa nihil 3
 fecit : nam et in Macedoniam profecta est et ibi crudelis-
 sime se gessit. Petiti autem ab Eumēne absente, ne pate-
 retur Philippi domus ac familiae inimicissimos stirpem
 quoque interimere, ferretque opem liberis Alexandri.
 20 Quam veniam si daret, quam primum exercitus pararet,⁴
 quos sibi subsidio adduceret. Id quo facilius faceret, se
 omnibus praefectis, qui in officio manebant, misisse lit-
 teras, ut ei parerent eiusque consiliis uterentur. His 5
 rebus Eumēnes permotus satius duxit, si ita tulisset for-
 25 tuna, perire bene meritis referentem gratiam quam ingra-
 tum vivere.

Itaque copias contraxit, bellum adversus Antigōnum 7
 comparavit. Quod una erant Makedōnes complures no-
 biles, in iis Peucestes, qui corporis custos fuerat Alexan-
 30 dri, tum autem obtinebat Persidem, et Antigēnes, cuius
 sub imperio phalanx erat Makedōnum, invidiam verens,
 quam tamen effugere non potuit, si potius ipse alienigena
 summi imperii potiretur, quam alii Makedōnum, quorum

2 ibi erat multitudo, in principiis Alexandri nomine tabernaculum statuit in eoque sellam auream cum sceptro ac diademate iussit poni eoque omnes cotidie convenire, ut ibi de summis rebus consilia caperentur, credens minore se invidia fore, si specie imperii nominisque simulatione 5 Alexandri bellum videretur administrare. Quod effecit.

3 Nam cum non ad Eumēnis principia, sed ad regia conveniret atque ibi de rebus deliberaretur, quodam modo latebat, cum tamen per eum unum gererentur omnia.

8 Hic in Paraetācis cum Antigōno conflixit, non acie 10 instructa, sed in itinere, eumque male acceptum in Mediam hiematum coegit redire. Ipse in finitima regione Persīdis hiematum copias divisit, non ut voluit, sed ut militum 2 cogebat voluntas. Namque illa phalanx Alexandri Magni, quae Asiam peragrarat deviceratque Persas, inveterata 15 cum gloria tum etiam licentia, non parere se ducibus, sed imperare postulabat, ut nunc veterani faciunt nostri. Itaque periculum est ne faciant, quod illi fecerunt, sua intemperantia nimiaque licentia ut omnia perdant neque minus eos, cum quibus steterint, quam adversus quos 20 fecerint. Quodsi quis illorum veteranorum legat facta, paria horum cognoscat neque rem ullam nisi tempus interesse iudicet. Sed ad illos revertar. Hiberna sumpserant non ad usum belli, sed ad ipsorum luxuriam, longeque 4 inter se discesserant. Hoc Antigōnus cum comperisset 25 intellegeretque se parem non esse paratis adversariis, statuit aliquid sibi consilii novi esse capiendum. Duae erant viae, qua ex Medis, ubi ille hiemabat, ad adversariorum 5 hibernacula posset perveniri. Quarum brevior per loca deserta, quae nemo incolebat propter aquae inopiam, ceterorum dierum erat fere decem : illa autem, qua omnes commeabant, altero tanto longiore habebat anfractum, sed 6 erat copiosa omniumque rerum abundans. Hac si profi-

cisceretur, intellegebat prius adversarios rescituros de suo adventu, quam ipse tertiam partem confecisset itinerary : sin per loca sola contenderet, sperabat se imprudentem hostem oppressurum. Ad hanc rem conficiendam impera-⁷
 5 vit quam plurimos utres atque etiam culleos comparari, post haec pabulum, praeterea cibaria cocta dierum decem, ut quam minime fieret ignis in castris. Iter quo habeat, omnes celat. Sic paratus, qua constituerat, proficiscitur.

Dinidium fere spatium confecerat, cum ex fumo cas-⁹
 10 trorum eius suspicio allata est ad Eumēnem hostem appropinquare. Conveniunt duces : quaeritur, quid opus sit facto. Intellegebant omnes tam celeriter copias ipsorum contrahi non posse, quam Antigōnus adfuturus videbatur. Hic omnibus titubantibus et de rebus summis desperanti-²
 15 bus, Eumēnes ait, si celeritatem velint adhibere et im-
 pecta facere, quod ante non fecerint, se rem expediturum. Nam quod diebus quinque hostis transisse posset, se effec-
 turum, ut non minus totidem dierum spatio retardaretur : quare circumirent, suas quisque contraheret copias. Ad ³
 20 Antigōni autem refrenandum impetum tale capit consilium. Certos mittit homines ad infimos montes, qui obvii erant itinerary adversariorum, iisque praecipit ut prima nocte, quam latissime possint, ignes faciant quam maximos atque hos secunda vigilia minuant, tertia perexiguos
 25 reddant, et assimulata castrorum consuetudine suspicio-⁴
 nem iniciant hostibus, iis locis esse castra ac de eorum adventu esse praenuntiatum ; idemque postera nocte faci-
 ant. Quibus imperatum erat, diligenter praeceptum cu-⁵
 rant. Antigōnus tenebris obortis ignes conspicatur : cre-
 30 dit de suo adventu esse auditum et adversarios illuc suas contraxisse copias. Mutat consilium et, quoniam impru-⁶
 dentes adoriri non posset, flectit iter suum et illum anfrac-
 tum longiorem copiosae viae capit ibique diem unum

opperitur ad lassitudinem sedandam militum ac reficienda iumenta, quo integriore exercitu decerneret.

10 Sic Eumēnes callidum imperatorem vicit consilio celeritatemque impedivit eius, neque tamen multum profecit.
 2 Nam invidia ducum, cum quibus erat, perfidiaque Mace-
 dōnum veteranorum, cum superior proelio discessisset,
 Antigōno est deditus, cum exercitus ei ter ante separatis
 temporibus iurasset se eum defensurum neque umquam
 deserturum. Sed tanta fuit nonnullorum virtutis obtrec-
 tatio, ut fidem amittere mallent quam eum non perdere. 14
 3 Atque hunc Antigōnus, cum ei fuisset infestissimus, con-
 servasset, si per suos esset licitum, quod ab nullo se plus
 adiuvari posse intellegebat in iis rebus, quas impendere
 iam apparebat omnibus. Imminebant enim Seleucus, Lysi-
 māchus, Ptolemaeus, opibus iam valentes, cum quibus ei 15
 de summis rebus erat dimicandum. Sed non passi sunt
 4 ii, qui circa erant, quod videbant Eumēne recepto omnes
 p̄ae illo parvi futuros. Ipse autem Antigōnus adeo erat
 incensus, ut nisi magna spe maximarum rerum leniri non
 posset. 20

11 Itaque cum eum in custodiam dedisset et praefectus
 custodum quæsisset, quem ad modum servari vellet, "ut
 acerrimum" inquit "leonem aut ferocissimum elephan-
 tum": nondum enim statuerat, conservaret eum necne.
 2 Veniebat autem ad Eumēnem utrumque genus hominum, 25
 et qui propter odium fructum oculis ex eius casu capere
 vellent, et qui propter veterem amicitiam colloqui conso-
 larique cuperent, multi etiam, qui eius formam cognos-
 cere studebant, qualis esset, quem tam diu tamque valde
 timuisserint, cuius in pernicie positam spem habuissent vic- 30
 8 toriae. At Eumēnes, cum diutius in vinclis esset, ait
 Onomarcho, penes quem summa imperii erat custodiae, se
 mirari, quare iam tertium diem sic teneretur: non enim

hoc convenire Antigōni prudentiae, ut sic deuteretur vicio : quin aut interfici aut missum fieri iuberet. Hic cum 4 ferocius Onomarcho loqui videretur, "quid ? tu," inquit, "animo si isto eras, cur non in proelio cecidisti potius, 5 quam in potestatem inimici venires ?" Huic Eumēnes 5 "utinam quidem istud evenisset ! sed eo non accidit, quod numquam cum fortiore sum congressus : non enim cum quoquam arma contuli, quin is mihi succubuerit. Non enim virtute hostium, sed amicorum perfidia decidi." 10 Neque id erat falsum. Nam et dignitate fuit honesta et viribus ad laborem ferendum firmis neque tam magno corpore quam figura venusta.

De hoc Antigōnus cum solus constituere non auderet, 12 ad consilium rettulit. Hic cum omnes primo perturbati 15 admirarentur, non iam de eo sumptum esse supplicium, a quo tot annos adeo essent male habiti, ut saepe ad desperationem forent adducti, quique maximos duces interfecisset, denique in quo uno tantum esset, ut, quoad ille 2 viveret, ipsi securi esse non possent, imperfecto nihil habi- 20 turi negotii essent : postremo, si illi redderet salutem, quaerebant, quibus amicis esset usurus ; sese enim cum Eumēne apud eum non futuros. Hic cognita consilii vo- 3 luntate tamen usque ad septimum diem deliberandi sibi spatium reliquit. Tum autem, cum iam vereretur ne qua 25 seditio exercitus oreretur, vetuit quemquam ad eum admitti et cotidianum victum removeri iussit : nam negabat se ei vim allaturum, cui aliquando fuisse amicus. Hic 4 tamen non amplius quam triduum fame fatigatus, cum castra moverentur, insciente Antigōno iugulatus est a cus- 30 todibus.

Sic Eumēnes annorum quinque et quadraginta, cum ab 13 anno vicesimo, uti supra ostendimus, septem annos Philip- 7 po apparuisset, tredecim apud Alexandrum eundem locum

obtinuisset, in his unum equitum alae praefuisse, post autem Alexandri Magni mortem imperator exercitus duxisset summosque duces partim reppulisset, partim interfecisset, captus non Antigōni virtute, sed Macedōnum 2 periurio talem habuit exitum vitae. In quo quanta omnium fuerit opinio eorum, qui post Alexandrum Magnum reges sunt appellati, ex hoc facilime potest iudicari, quod 3 nemo Eumēne vivo rex appellatus est, sed praefectus, iidem post huius occasum statim regium ornatum nomenque sumpserunt neque, quod initio praedicarant, se Alexan- 10 dri liberis regnum servare, praestare voluerunt et uno pro-pugnatore sublato quid sentirent aperuerunt. Huius sce-leris principes fuerunt Antigōnus, Ptolemaeus, Seleucus, 4 Lysimāchus, Cassandrus. Antigōnus autem Eumēnem mortuum propinquis eius sepeliendum tradidit. Hi mili- 15 tari honestoque funere, comitante toto exercitu, humave-runt ossaque eius in Cappadociam ad matrem atque uxorem liberosque eius deportanda curarunt.

XIX. PHOCION.

Born, b. c. 402. Fought at Naxos, 376. Commanded in Eu-boea, 350. Sent as ambassador to Antipäter, 322. Put to death, 317.

1 Phocion Atheniensis etsi saepe exercitibus praefuit summosque magistratus cepit, tamen multo eius notior 20 integritas vitae quam rei militaris labor. Itaque huius memoria est nulla, illius autem magna fama, ex quo 2 cognomine Bonus est appellatus. Fuit enim perpetuo pauper, cum divitissimus esse posset propter frequentes delatos honores potestatesque summas, quae ei a populo 25 dabantur. Hic cum a rege Philippo munera magnae pe-

cuniae repudiaret, legatique hortarentur accipere simulque admonerent, si ipse iis facile careret, liberis tamen suis prospiceret, quibus difficile esset in summa paupertate tantam paternam tueri gloriam, his ille “si mei similes 4
5 erunt, idem hic” inquit “agellus illos alet, qui me ad hanc dignitatem perduxit: sin dissimiles sunt futuri, nolo meis impensis illorum ali augerique luxuriam.”

Idem cum prope ad annum octogesimum prospera per-
venisset fortuna, extremis temporibus magnum in odium
10 pervenit suorum civium, primo, quod cum Demāde de 2
urbe tradenda Antipātro consenserat eiusque consilio De-
mosthēnes cum ceteris, qui bene de re publica meriti ex-
istimabantur, populi scito in exsiliū erant expulsi. Ne-
que in eo solum offenderat, quod patriae male consuluerat,
15 sed etiam, quod amicitiae fidem non praestiterat. Nam- 3
que auctus adiutusque a Demosthēne eum, quem tenebat,
ascenderat gradum, cum adversus Charētem eum suborna-
ret: ab eodem in iudiciis, cum capitī causam diceret,
defensus aliquotiens, liberatus discesserat. Hunc non so-
20 lum in periculis non defendit, sed etiam prodidit. Con- 4
cidit autem maxime uno criminē, quod, cum apud eum
summum esset imperium populi, et Nicanōrem, Cassandri
praefectum, insidiari Piraeo Atheniensium a Dercylo
moneretur idemque postularet ut provideret, ne commea-
25 tibus civitas privaretur, huic audiente populo Phocion
negavit esse periculum seque eius rei obsidem fore polli-
citus est. Neque ita multo post Nicānor Piraeo est poti-
tus. Ad quem reciprandum cum populus armatus con- 5
currisset, ille non modo neminem ad arma vocavit, sed ne
30 armatis quidem praeesse voluit. Sine quo Athēnae omni-
no esse non possunt.

Erant eo tempore Athēnis duae factio[n]es, quarum una 3
populi causam agebat, altera optimatum. In hac erat

Phocion et Demetrius Phalereus. Harum utraque Macedonum patrocinis utebatur : nam populares Polyperchonti favebant, optimates cum Cassandro sentiebant. Interim a Polyperchonte Cassandrus Macedonia pulsus est. Quo facto populus superior factus statim duces adversariae factionis capititis damnatos patria propulit, in his Phociensem et Demetrium Phalereum, deque ea re legatos ad Polyperchontem misit, qui ab eo peterent ut sua decreta confirmaret. Huc eodem prefectus est Phocion. Quo ut venit, causam apud Philippum regem verbo, re ipsa quidem apud Polyperchontem iussus est dicere : namque istum regis rebus praeerat. Hic ab Agnōne accusatus, quod Piraeum Nicanori prodidisset, ex consilii sententia in custodiā coniectus Athēnas deductus est, ut ibi de eo legibus fieret iudicium.

15

Huc ut perventum est, cum propter aetatem pedibus iam non valeret vehiculoque portaretur, magni concursus sunt facti, cum alii, reminiscentes veteris famae, aetatis misererentur, plurimi vero ira exacuerentur propter proditionis suspicionem Piraei maximeque, quod adversus populi commoda in senectute steterat. Quare ne perorandi quidem ei data est facultas et dicendi causam. Inde iudicio, legitimis quibusdam confectis, damnatus, traditus est undecimviris, quibus ad supplicium more Atheniensium publice damnati tradi solent. Hic cum ad mortem duceretur, obvius ei fuit Euphiletus, quo familiariter fuerat usus. Is cum lacrimans dixisset “o quam indigna perpetteris, Phocion !” huic ille “at non inopinata” inquit: “hunc enim exitum plerique clari viri habuerunt Athenienses.” In hoc tantum fuit odium multitudinis, ut nemo ausus sit eum liber sepelire. Itaque a servis sepultus est.

30

XX. TIMOLEON.

Sent to Sicily, B. C. 344. Defeated the Carthaginians, 339.
Died, 337.

TIMOLEON Corinthius. Sine dubio magnus omnium 1 iudicio hic vir exstitit. Namque huic uni contigit, quod nescio an nulli, ut et patriam, in qua erat natus, oppressam a tyranno liberaret, et a Syracusanis, quibus auxilio 5 erat missus, iam inveteratam servitutem depelleret totamque Siciliam, multos annos bello vexatam a barbarisque oppressam, suo adventu in pristinum restitueret. Sed in 2 his rebus non simplici fortuna conflictatus est, et, id quod difficileius putatur, multo sapientius tulit secundam quam 10 adversam fortunam. Nam cum frater eius Timophanes, 3 dux a Corinthiis delectus, tyrannidem per milites mercenarios occupasset particepsque regni posset esse, tantum afuit a societate sceleris, ut antetulerit civium suorum libertatem fratris saluti et parere legibus quam imperare 15 patriae satius duxerit. Hac mente per haruspicem com- 4 munemque adfinem, cui soror ex iisdem parentibus nata nupta erat, fratrem tyrrnum interficiendum curavit. Ipse non modo manus non attulit, sed ne aspicere quidem fraternum sanguinem voluit. Nam dum res conficeretur, 20 procul in praesidio fuit, ne quis satelles posset succurrere. Hoc praeclarissimum eius factum non pari modo probatum 5 est ab omnibus: nonnulli enim laesam ab eo pietatem putabant et invidia laudem virtutis obtrebant. Mater vero post id factum neque domum ad se filium admisit neque 25 aspergit, quin eum fratricidam impiumque detestans compellaret. Quibus rebus ille adeo est commotus, ut non- 6 numquam vitae finem facere voluerit atque ex ingratorum hominum conspectu morte decidere.

Interim Diōne Syracūsis interfecto Dionysius rursus 2

Syracusarum potitus est. Cuius adversarii opem a Corinthiis petierunt ducemque, quo in bello uterentur, postularunt. Huc Timolēon missus incredibili felicitate Dionysium tota Sicilia depulit. Cum interficere posset, noluit, tutoque ut Corinthum perveniret effecit, quod utrorumque 5 Dionysiorum opibus Corinthii saepe adiuti fuerant, cuius benignitatis memoriam volebat exstare, eamque praeclarum victoriam ducebat, in qua plus esset clementiae quam crudelitatis, postremo ut non solum auribus acciperetur, sed etiam oculis cerneretur, quem et ex quanto regno ad 10 8 quam fortunam detulisset. Post Dionysii decessum cum Hicēta bellavit, qui adversatus erat Dionysio : quem non odio tyrannidis dissensisse, sed cupiditate indicio fuit, quod ipse expulso Dionysio imperium dimittere noluit. 4 Hoc superato Timolēon maximas copias Karthaginiensium 15 apud Crinissum flumen fugavit ac satis habere coegit, si liceret Africam obtainere, qui iam complures annos possessionem Siciliae tenebant. Cepit etiam Mamercum, Italicum ducem, hominem bellicosum et potentem, qui tyranos adiutum in Siciliam venerat. 20

3 Quibus rebus confectis cum propter diurnitatatem belli non solum regiones, sed etiam urbes desertas videret, conquisivit quos potuit, primum Sicūlos, dein Corintho arcessivit colonos, quod ab iis initio Syracūsae erant conditae. 2 Civibus veteribus sua restituit, novis bello vacuefactas 25 possessiones divisit, urbium moenia disiecta fanaque deserta refecit, civitatibus leges libertatemque reddidit : ex maximo bello tantum otium totae insulae conciliavit, ut hic conditor urbium earum, non illi, qui initio deduxerant, videretur. Arcem Syracūsis quam munierat Dionysius ad urbem obsidendam, a fundamentis disiecit, cetera tyrannidis propugnacula demolitus est deditque operam, ut quam minime multa vestigia servitutis mane-

rent. Cum tantis esset opibus, ut etiam invitatis impe- 4
rare posset, tantum autem amorem haberet omnium
Siculōrum, ut nullo recusante regnum obtainere, maluit
se diligi quam metui. Itaque, cum primum potuit, im-
perium depositum ac privatus Syracūsis, quod reliquum
vitae fuit, vixit. Neque vero id imperite fecit: nam 5
quod ceteri reges imperio potuerunt, hic benevolentia
tenuit. Nullus honos huic defuit, neque postea res ulla
Syracūsis gesta est publice, de qua prius sit decretum
10 quam Timoleontis sententia cognita. Nullius umquam 6
consilium non modo antelatum, sed ne comparatum qui-
dem est. Neque id magis eius benevolentia factum est
quam prudentia.

Hic cum aetate iam provectus esset, sine ullo morbo 4
15 lumina oculorum amisit. Quam calamitatem ita moderate
tulit, ut neque eum querentem quisquam audierit, neque
eo minus privatis publicisque rebus interfuerit. Veniebat 2
autem in theatrum, cum ibi concilium populi haberetur,
propter valetudinem vectus iumentis iunctis, atque ita de
20 vehiculo quae videbantur dicebat. Neque hoc illi quis-
quam tribuebat superbiae: nihil enim umquam neque in-
solens neque gloriosum ex ore eius exiit. Qui quidem, 3
cum suas laudes audiret praedicari, numquam aliud dixit
quam se in ea re maxime diis agere gratias atque habere,
25 quod, cum Siciliam recreare constituisserint, tum se potissi-
mum ducem esse voluissent: nihil enim rerum humanarum 4
sine deorum numine geri putabat. Itaque suae domi sa-
cellum Automatias constituerat idque sanctissime colebat.

Ad hanc hominis excellentem bonitatem mirabiles ac- 5
80 cesserant casus. Nam proelia maxima natali suo die fecit
omnia: quo factum est ut eius diem natalem festum habe-
ret universa Sicilia. Huic quidam Laphystius, homo pet- 2
ulans et ingratus, vadimonium cum vellet imponere, quod

cum illo se lege agere diceret, et complures concurrisserent,
 qui procacitatem hominis manibus coercere conarentur,
 Timoléon oravit omnes, ne id facerent. Namque id ut La-
 phystio et cuivis liceret, se maximos labores summaque
 adisse pericula. Hanc enim speciem libertatis esse, si 5
 omnibus, quod quisque vellet, legibus experiri liceret.
 8 Idem, cum quidam Laphystii similis, nomine Demaenētus,
 in contione populi de rebus gestis eius detrahere coepisset
 ac nonnulla inveheretur in Timoleonta, dixit nunc demum
 se voti esse damnatum : namque hoc a diis immortalibus 10
 semper precatum, ut talem libertatem restitueret Syracu-
 sanis, in qua cuivis liceret, de quo vellet, impune dicere.
 4 Hic cum diem supremum obisset, publice a Syracusanis
 in gymnasio, quod Timoleontēum appellatur, tota cele-
 brante Sicilia sepultus est. 15

XXI. DE REGIBUS.

1 Hi fere fuerunt Graecae gentis duces, qui memoria
 digni videantur, praeter reges : namque eos attingere
 noluimus, quod omnium res gestae separatim sunt relatae.
 2 Neque tamen ii admodum sunt multi. Lacedaemonius
 autem Agesilāus nomine, non potestate fuit rex, sicut 20
 ceteri Spartani. Ex iis vero, qui dominatum imperio
 tenuerunt, excellentissimi fuerunt, ut nos iudicamus, Per-
 sarum Cyrus et Dariūs, Hystaspi filius : quorum uterque
 privatus virtute regnum est adeptus. Prior horum apud
 Massagētas in proelio cecidit, Dariūs senectute diem obiit 25
 8 supremum. Tres sunt praeterea eiusdem gentis : Xerxes
 et duo Artaxerxae, Macrōchir cognomine et Mnemon.
 Xerxi maxime est illustre, quod maximis post hominum
 memoriam exercitibus terra marique bellum intulit Grae-

ciae. At Macrōchir praecipuam habet laudem amplissimae 4 pulcherrimaeque corporis formae, quam incredibili ornat virtute belli : namque illo Perses nemo manu fuit fortior. Mnemon autem iustitiae fama floruit. Nam cum matris sua scelere amisisset uxorem, tantum indulxit dolori, ut eum pietas vinceret. Ex his duo eodem nomine morbo 5 naturae debitum reddiderunt : tertius ab Artabāno praefecto ferro interemptus est.

Ex Macedōnum autem gente duo multo ceteros ante- 2 cesserunt rerum gestarum gloria : Philippus, Amyntae filius, et Alexander Magnus. Horum alter Babylōne morbo consumptus est, Philippus Aegiis a Pausania, cum spectatum ludos iret, iuxta theatrum occisus est. Unus 2 Epirōtes, Pyrrhus, qui cum populo Romano bellavit. Is 15 cum Argos oppidum oppugnaret in Peloponneso, lapide ictus interiit. Unus item Sicūlus, Dionysius prior. Nam et manu fortis et belli peritus fuit et, id quod in tyranno non facile reperitur, minime libidinosus, non luxuriosus, non avarus, nullius denique rei cupidus nisi singularis per- 20 petuique imperii ob eamque rem crudelis : nam dum id studuit munire, nullius pepercit vitae, quem eius insidiatorem putaret. Hic cum virtute tyrannidem sibi peperis- 3 set, magna retinuit felicitate : maior enim annos sexaginta natus decessit florente regno. Neque in tam multis annis 25 cuiusquam ex sua stirpe funus vidiit, cum ex tribus uxoribus liberos procreasset multique ei nati essent nepotes.

Fuerunt praeterea magni reges ex amicis Alexandri 3 Magni, qui post obitum eius imperia ceperunt, in iis Antigōnus et huius filius Demetrius, Lysimāchus, Seleucus, 20 Ptolemaeus. Ex his Antigōnus in proelio, cum adversus Seleucum et Lysimāchum dimicaret, occisus est. Paraleto affectus est Lysimāchus ab Seleuco namque societate dissoluta bellum inter se gesserunt. At Demetrius, 3

cum filiam suam Seleuco in matrimonium dedisset neque
eo magis fida inter eos amicitia manere potuisset, captus
4 bello in custodia sacer generi perit a morbo. Neque ita
multo post Seleucus a Ptolemaeo Cerauno dolo interfectus
est, quem ille a patre expulsum Alexandrēa alienarum 5
opum indigentem receperat. Ipse autem Ptolemaeus, cum
vivus filio regnum tradidisset, ab illo eodem vita privatus
dicitur.

5 De quibus quoniam satis dictum putamus, non incom-
modum videtur non praeterire Hamilcārem et Hannibā- 10
lem, quos et animi magnitudine et calliditate omnes in
Africa natos praestitisse constat.

XXII. HAMILCAR.

Commanded in Sicily, b. c. 247. Fortified Eryx, 244. Ended
Mercenary War, 238. Died, 229.

1 HAMILCAR, Hannibālis filius, cognomine Barca, Kar-
thaginiensis, primo Poenico bello, sed temporibus extre-
mis, admodum adulescentulus in Sicilia praeesse coepit 15
2 exercitui. Cum ante eius adventum et mari et terra
male res gererentur Karthaginiensium, ipse, ubi adfuit,
numquam hosti cessit neque locum nocendi dedit, sae-
peque e contrario occasione data lacessivit semperque
superior discessit. Quo facto, cum paene omnia in Sicilia 20
Poeni amisissent, ille Erȳcem sic defendit, ut bellum eo
8 loco gestum non videretur. Interim Karthaginienses
classe apud insulas Aegātes a C. Lutatio, consule Roma-
norū, superati, statuerunt belli facere finem eamque rem
arbitrio permiserunt Hamilcāris. Ille, etsi flagrabat bel- 25
landi cupiditate, tamen paci serviundum putavit, quod
patriam exhaustam sumptibus diutius calamitates belli

ferre non posse intellegebat, sed ita, ut statim mente agi- 4
taret, si paulum modo res essent refectae, bellum renovare
Romanosque armis persecui, donicum aut virtute vicis-
sent aut victi manus dedissent. Hoc consilio pacem con- 5
siliavit, in quo tanta fuit ferocia, cum Catulus negaret
bellum compositurum, nisi ille cum suis, qui Erÿcem tenu-
erant, armis relictis Sicilia decederent, ut succumbente
patria ipse peritrum se potius dixerit, quam cum tanto
flagitio domum rediret: non enim suae esse virtutis arma-
10 a patria accepta adversus hostes adversariis tradere. Hu-
ius pertinaciae cessit Catulus.

At ille, ut Karthaginem venit, multo aliter, ac spera- 2
rat, rem publicam se habentem cognovit. Namque diu-
turnitate externi mali tantum exarsit intestinum bellum,
15 ut numquam in pari periculo fuerit Karthago, nisi cum
deleta est. Primo mercennarii milites, quibus adversus 2
Romanos usi erant, desciverunt: quorum numerus erat
viginti milium. Hi totam abalienarunt Africam, ipsam
Karthaginem oppugnarunt. Quibus malis adeo sunt Poe- 3
20 ni perterriti, ut etiam auxilia ab Romanis petierint eaque
impertrarint. Sed extremo, cum prope iam ad desperatio-
nem pervenissent, Hamilcarem imperatorem fecerunt. Is 4
non solum hostes a muris Karthaginis removit, cum am-
plius centum milia facta essent armatorum, sed etiam eo
25 compulit, ut locorum angustiis clausi plures fame quam
ferro interirent. Omnia oppida abalienata, in his Uticam
atque Hipponem, valentissima totius Africae, restituit
patriae. Neque eo fuit contentus, sed etiam fines imperii 5
propagavit, tota Africa tantum otium reddidit, ut nullum
30 in ea bellum videretur multis annis fuisse.

Rebus his ex sententia peractis fidenti animo atque in- 3
festo Romanis, quo facilius causam bellandi reperiret,
effecit, ut imperator cum exercitu in Hispaniam mittere-

tur, eoque secum duxit filium Hannibalem annorum no-
2 vem. Erat praeterea cum eo adulescens illustris, formo-
sus, Hasdrubal. De hoc ideo mentionem fecimus, quod
Hamilcäre occiso ille exercitu praeftuit resque magnas
gessit, et princeps largitione vetustos pervertit mores 5
Karthaginiensium, eiusdemque post mortem Hannibal ab
exercitu accepit imperium.

4 At Hamilcar, posteaquam mare transiit in Hispaniam-
que venit, magnas res secunda gessit fortuna: maximas
bellicosissimasque gentes subegit, equis, armis, viris, pe- 10
2 cunia totam locupletavit Africam. Hic cum in Italiam
bellum inferre meditaretur, nono anno postquam in His-
paniam venerat, in proelio pugnans adversus Vettōnes
3 occisus est. Huius perpetuum odium erga Romanos
maxime concitasse videtur secundum bellum Poenicum. 15
Namque Hannibal, filius eius, assiduis patris obtestationi-
bus eo est perductus, ut interire quam Romanos non ex-
periri mallet.

XXIII. HANNIBAL.

Born, B. C. 247. Commander-in-chief, 221. Besieged Sagun-
tum, 219. Crossed the Alps, 218. Fought at Trasumennus, 217.
Fought at Cannae, 216. Retired from Italy, 203. Fought at
Zama, 202. Went to Antiōchus, 193. Died, (about) 182.

1 HANNIBAL, Hamilcaris filius, Karthaginiensis. Si ve-
rum est, quod nemo dubitat, ut populus Romanus omnes 20
gentes virtute superarit, non est infitiandum Hannibalem
tanto praestitisse ceteros imperatores prudentia, quanto
populus Romanus antecedat fortitudine cunctas nationes.
2 Nam quotienscumque cum eo congressus est in Italia,
semper discessit superior. Quod nisi domi civium suorum 25
invidia debilitatus esset, Romanos videtur superare potu-
isse. Sed multorum obtrectatio devicit unius virtutem.

Hic autem velut hereditate relictum odium paternum 3 erga Romanos sic conservavit, ut prius animam quam id deposuerit, qui quidem, cum patria pulsus esset et alienarum opum indigeret, numquam destiterit animo bellare 5 cum Romanis. Nam ut omittam Philippum, quem absens 2 hostem reddidit Romanis, omnium iis temporibus potentissimus rex Antiōchus fuit. Hunc tanta cupiditate incendit bellandi, ut usque a rubro mari arma conatus sit inferre Italiae. Ad quem cum legati venissent Romani, 2 10 qui de eius voluntate explorarent darentque operam consiliis clandestinis, ut Hannibalem in suspicionem regi adducerent, tamquam ab ipsis corruptum alia atque antea sentire, neque id frustra fecissent, idque Hannibal compumperisset seque ab interioribus consiliis segregari vidisset, 15 tempore dato adiit ad regem, eique cum multa de fide sua 3 et odio in Romanos commemorasset, hoc adiunxit : "pater meus," inquit, "Hamilcar, puerulo me, utpote non amplius novem annos nato, in Hispaniam imperator proficiscens Karthagīne, Iovi optimo maximo hostias immolavit. 20 Quae divina res dum conficiebatur, quaesivit a me vel- 4 lemne secum in castra proficisci. Id cum libenter accepissem atque ab eo petere coepissem ne dubitaret ducere, tum ille, 'faciam,' inquit, 'si mihi fidem, quam postulo, dederis.' Simul me ad aram adduxit, apud quam sacrificare instituerat, eamque ceteris remotis tenentem iurare iussit, numquam me in amicitia cum Romanis fore. Id 5 ego iusiurandum patri datum usque ad hanc aetatem ita conservavi, ut nemini dubium esse debeat, quin reliquo tempore eadem mente sim futurus. Quare si quid amice 6 25 de Romanis cogitabis, non imprudenter feceris, si me celeris : cum quidem bellum parabis, te ipsum frustraberis, si non me in eo principem posueris."

Hac igitur qua diximus aetate cum patre in Hispaniam 3

profectus est : cuius post obitum, Hasdrubāle imperatore suffecto, equitatui omni praefuit. Hoc quoque imperfecto exercitus summam imperii ad eum detulit. Id Karthagine delatum publice comprobatum est. Sic Hannibal minor quinque et viginti annis natus imperator factus proximo triennio omnes gentes Hispaniae bello subegit : Saguntum, foederatam civitatem, vi expugnavit, tres exercitus maximos comparavit. Ex his unum in Africam misit, alterum cum Hasdrubāle fratre in Hispania reliquit, tertium in Italiam secum duxit. Saltum Pyrenaeum transiit. Quacumque iter fecit, cum omnibus incolis conflixit : neminem nisi victum dimisit. Ad Alpes posteaquam venit, quae Italiam ab Gallia seiungunt, quas nemo umquam cum exercitu ante eum praeter Herculem Graium transierat (quo facto is hodie saltus Graius appellatur), Alpicos conantes prohibere transitu concidit, loca patefecit, itinera muniit, effecit ut ea elephantus ornatus ire posset, qua antea unus homo inermis vix poterat repere. Hac copias traduxit in Italiamque pervenit.

⁴ Confixerat apud Rhodānum cum P. Cornelio Scipiōne consule eumque pepulerat. Cum hoc eodem Clastidii apud Padum decernit sauciumque inde ac fugatum dimitit. Tertio idem Scipio cum collega Tiberio Longo apud Trebiam adversus eum venit. Cum iis manum conseruit : utrosque profligavit. Inde per Ligures Appennīnum transiit, petens Etruriam. Hoc itinere adeo gravi morbo afficitur oculorum, ut postea numquam dextro aequa bene usus sit. Qua valetudine cum etiamtum premeretur lecticaque ferretur, C. Flaminium consulem apud Trasumenum cum exercitu insidiis circumventum occidit, neque multo post C. Centenium praetorem cum delecta manus saltus occupantem. Hinc in Apuliam pervenit. Ibi obviam ei venerunt duo consules, C. Terentius et L. Aemius

lius. Utriusque exercitus uno proelio fugavit, Paulum consulem occidit et aliquot praeterea consulares, in iis Cn. Servilium Gemīnum, qui superiore anno fuerat consul.

Hac pugna pugnata Romam profectus est nullo resiste-
5 tente. In propinquis urbi montibus moratus est. Cum aliquot ibi dies castra habuisse et Capuam reverteretur,
Q. Fabius Max̄mus, dictator Romanus, in agro Falerno ei se obiecit. Hic clausus locorum angustiis noctu sine ullo 2
detrimento exercitus se expedivit Fabioque, callidissimo
10 imperatori, dedit verba. Namque obducta nocte sarmenta in cornibus iuvencorum deligata incendit eiusque generis multitudinem magnam dispalatam immisit. Quo repen-
tino obiecto visu tantum terrorem iniecit exercitu Romano-
rum, ut egredi extra vallum nemo sit ausus. Hanc 3
15 post rem gestam non ita multis diebus M. Minucium Ru-
fum, magistrum equitum pari ac dictatorem imperio, dolo productum in proelium fugavit. Tiberium Sempronium Gracchum, iterum consulem, in Lucānis absens in insidias inductum sustulit. M. Claudium Marcellum, quinques
20 consulem, apud Venusiam pari modo interfecit. Longum 4
est omnia enumerare proelia. Quare hoc unum satis erit dictum, ex quo intellegi possit, quantus ille fuerit : quam-
diu in Italia fuit, nemo ei in acie restitit, nemo adversus eum post Cannensem pugnam in campo castra posuit.

25 Hinc invictus patriam defensum revocatus bellum ges-
sit adversus P. Scipiōnem, filium eius Scipiōnis, quem ipse primo apud Rhodānum, iterum apud Padum, tertio apud Trebiam fugarat. Cum hoc exhaustis iam patriae facul-
tatibus cupivit imprecessiarum bellum componere, quo 30 valentior postea congrederetur. In colloquium convenit : condiciones non convenerunt. Post id factum paucis diebus apud Zamam cum eodem confixit : pulsus (incre-
dibile dictu) biduo et duabus noctibus Hadrumētum per-

venit, quod abest ab Zama circiter milia passuum trecenta.
 4 In hac fuga Numidae, qui simul cum eo ex acie excesserant, insidiati sunt ei : quos non solum effugit, sed etiam ipsos oppressit. Hadrumēti reliquos e fuga collegit : novis dilectibus paucis diebus multos contraxit. 5

7 Cum in apparando acerrime esset occupatus, Karthaginenses bellum cum Romanis composuerunt. Ille nihilo setius exercitui postea praefuit resque in Africa gessit itemque Mago frater eius usque ad P. Sulpiciū C. Aurelium consules. His enim magistratibus legati Karthaginienses Romam venerunt, qui senatui populoque Romano gratias agerent, quod cum iis pacem fecissent, ob eamque rem corona aurea eos donarent simulque peterent, ut ob-
 8 sides eorum Fregellis essent captivique redderentur. His ex senatus consulto responsum est : munus eorum gratum 15 acceptumque esse ; obsides, quo loco rogarent, futuros, captivos non remissuros, quod Hannibalem, cuius opera susceptum bellum foret, inimicissimum nomini Romano, etiam nunc cum imperio apud exercitum haberent item-
 4 que fratrem eius Magōnem. Hoc responso Karthaginien- 20 ses cognito Hannibalem domum et Magōnem revocarunt. Huc ut rediit, rex factus est, postquam imperator fuerat, anno secundo et vicesimo : ut enim Romae consules, sic 5 Karthagīne quotannis annui bini reges creabantur. In eo magistratu pari diligentia se Hannibal praebuit, ac fuerat in bello. Namque effecit, ex novis vectigalibus non solum ut esset pecunia, quae Romanis ex foedere pendetur, sed etiam superesset, quae in aerario reponeretur.
 6 Deinde, M. Claudio L. Furio consulibus, Roma legati Karthagīnem venerunt.. Hos Hannibal ratus sui expo- 30 scendi gratia missos, priusquam iis senatus daretur, navem ascendit clam atque in Syriam ad Antiōchum pro-
 7 fugit. Hac re palam facta Poeni naves duas, quae eum

comprehenderent, si possent consequi, miserunt: bona eius publicarunt, domum a fundamentis disiecerunt, ipsum ex-sulem iudicarunt.

At Hannibal anno tertio, postquam domo profugerat, 8
 5 L. Cornelio Q. Minucio consulibus, cum quinque navibus Africam accessit in finibus Cyrenaeorum, si forte Karthaginienses ad bellum Antiöchi spe fiduciaque inducerentur, cui iam persuaserat, ut cum exercitibus in Italiam proficeretur. Huc Magōnem fratrem excivit. Id ubi Poeni 2
 10 resciverunt, Magōnem eadem, qua fratrem, absentem adfecerunt poena. Illi desperatis rebus cum solvissent naves ac vela ventis dedisset, Hannibal ad Antiöchum pervenit. De Magōnis interitu duplex memoria prorita est: namque alii naufragio, alii a servulis ipsius interfectum 15 eum scriptum reliquerunt. Antiöchus autem, si tam in gerendo bello consiliis eius parere voluissest, quam in suscipiendo instituerat, proprius Tibéri quam Thermopylis de summa imperii dimicasset. Quem etsi multa stulte conari videbat, tamen nulla deseruit in re. Praefuit paucis 4
 20 navibus, quas ex Syria iussus erat in Asiam ducere, iisque adversus Rhodiorum classem in Pamphylio mari confixit. Quo cum multitudine adversariorum sui superarentur, ipse, quo cornu rem gessit, fuit superior.

Antiöcho fugato, verens ne dederetur, quod sine dubio 9
 25 accidisset, si sui fecisset potestatem, Cretam ad Gortynios venit, ut ibi, quo se conferret, consideraret. Vedit autem 2 vir omnium callidissimus in magno se fore periculo, nisi quid providisset, propter avaritiam Cretensium: magnam enim secum pecuniam portabat, de qua sciebat exisse 30 famam. Itaque capit tale consilium. Amphoras complures complet plumbo, summas operit auro et argento. Has praesentibus principibus deponit in templo Diānae, simulans se suas fortunas illorum fidei credere. His in

errorem inductis, statuas aëneas, quas secum portabat, omni sua pecunia complet easque in propatulo domi abi-
4 cit. Gortynii templum magna cura custodiunt, non tam
a ceteris quam ab Hannibale, ne ille inscientibus iis tolle-
ret secumque duceret. 5

10 Sic conservatis suis rebus Poenus, illusis Cretensibus

omnibus, ad Prusiam in Pontum pervenit. Apud quem eodem animo fuit erga Italianam, neque aliud quicquam egit quam regem armavit et exercuit adversus Romanos.

2 Quem cum videret domesticis opibus minus esse robustum, 10 conciliabat ceteros reges, adiungebat bellicosas nationes.

Dissidebat ab eo Pergamēnus rex Eumēnes, Romanis amicissimus, bellumque inter eos gerebatur et mari et

3 terra : quo magis cupiebat eum Hannibal opprimi. Sed utrobique Eumēnes plus valebat propter Romanorum so- 15 cietatem : quem si removisset, faciliora sibi cetera fore arbitrabatur. Ad hunc interficiendum talem iniit ratio-

4 nem. Classe paucis diebus erant decreturi. Superabatur navium multitudine : dolo erat pugnandum, cum par non esset armis. Imperavit quam plurimas venenatas ser- 20

5 pentes vivas colligi easque in vasa fictilia conici. Harum cum effecisset magnam multitudinem, die ipso, quo facturus erat navale proelium, classiarios convocat iisque prae-

cipit, omnes ut in unam Eumēnis regis concurrent navem, a ceteris tantum satis habeant se defendere. Id illos fa- 25

6 cile serpentium multitudine consecuturos. Rex autem in qua nave veheretur, ut scirent, se facturum : quem si aut cepissent aut interfecissent, magno iis pollicetur praemio

11 fore. Tali cohortatione militum facta classis ab utrisque in proelium deducitur. Quarum acie constituta, prius- 30 quam signum pugnae daretur, Hannibal, ut palam faceret suis, quo loco Eumēnes esset, tabellarium in scapha cum 2 caduceo mittit. Qui ubi ad naves adversariorum perve-

nit epistulamque ostendens se regem professus est quae-
rere, statim ad Eumēnem deductus est, quod nemo dubi-
tabat, quin aliquid de pace esset scriptum. Tabellarius
ducis nave declarata suis eodem, unde erat egressus, se
5 recepit. At Eumēnes soluta epistula nihil in ea repperit, 3
nisi quae ad irridendum eum pertinerent. Cuius etsi cau-
sam mirabatur neque reperiebat, tamen proelium statim
committere non dubitavit. Horum in concursu Bithynii 4
Hannibālis praecēpto universi navem Eumēnis adoruntur.
10 Quorum vim rex cum sustinere non posset, fuga salutem
petit : quam consecutus non esset, nisi intra sua praesidia
se recepisset, quae in proximo litore erant collocata. Re- 5
liquae Pergamēnae naves cum adversarios premerent acri-
us, repente in eas vasa fictilia, de quibus supra mentionem
15 fecimus, conici copta sunt. Quae iacta initio risum pug-
nantibus concitarunt, neque quare id fieret poterat intel-
legi. Postquam autem naves suas oppletas conspexerunt 6
serpentibus, nova re perterriti, cum, quid potissimum vi-
tarent, non viderent, puppes verterunt seque ad sua castra
20 nautica rettulerunt. Sic Hannibal consilio arma Perga- 7
menorum superavit, neque tum solum, sed saepe alias pe-
destribus copiis pari prudentia pepulit adversarios.

Quae dum in Asia geruntur, accidit casu ut legati 12
Prusiae Romae apud T. Quintium Flamininum consula-
25 rem cenarent, atque ibi de Hannibāle mentione facta ex
iis unus diceret eum in Prusiae regno esse. Id postero 2
die Flamininus senatui detulit. Patres conscripti, qui
Hannibāle vivo numquam se sine insidiis futuros existima-
rent, legatos in Bithyniam miserunt, in iis Flamininūm,
30 qui ab rege peterent, ne inimicissimum suum secum habe-
ret sibi dederet. His Prusia negare ausus non est : 3
illud recusavit, ne id a se fieri postularent, quod adver-
sus ius hospitii esset : ipsi, si possent, comprehendenderent :

locum, ubi esset, facile inventuros. Hannibal enim uno
loco se tenebat in castello, quod ei a rege datum erat mu-
neri, idque sic aedificarat, ut in omnibus partibus aedificii
exitus haberet, scilicet verens ne usu veniret, quod acci-
dit. Huc cum legati Romanorum venissent ac multitu-
dine domum eius circumdedisset, puer ab ianua prospici-
ens Hannibāli dixit plures praeter consuetudinem armatos
apparere. Qui imperavit ei, ut omnes fores aedificii cir-
cumiret ac propere sibi nuntiaret, num eodem modo undi-
que obsideretur. Puer cum celeriter, quid esset, renunti-
asset omnesque exitus occupatos ostendisset, sensit id non
fortuito factum, sed se peti neque sibi diutius vitam esse
retinendam. Quam ne alieno arbitrio dimitteret, memor
pristinarum virtutum venenum, quod semper secum ha-
bere consuerat, sumpsit. 15

13 Sic vir fortissimus, multis variisque perfunctus labori-
bus, anno adquievit septuagesimo. Quibus consulibus
interierit, non convenit. Namque Atticus M. Claudio
Marcello Q. Fabio Labeōne consulibus mortuum in annali
suo scriptum reliquit, at Polybius L. Aemilio Paulo Cn. 20
Baebio Tamphilo, Sulpicius autem Blitho P. Cornelio
Cethēgo M. Baebio Tamphilo. Atque hic tantus vir tan-
tisque bellis districtus nonnihil temporis tribuit litteris.
Namque aliquot eius libri sunt, Graeco sermone confecti,
in iis ad Rhodios de Cn. Manlii Vulsōnis in Asia rebus 25
gestis. Huius belli gesta multi memoriae prodiderunt,
sed ex his duo, qui cum eo in castris fuerunt simulque
vixerunt, quamdiu fortuna passa est, Silēnus et Sosillus
Lacedaemonius. Atque hoc Sosillo Hannibal litterarum
Graecarum usus est doctore. 30

4 Sed nos tempus est huius libri facere finem et Roma-
norum explicare imperatores, quo facilius collatis utro-
rumque factis, qui viri praeferendi sint, possit iudicari.

XXIV. CATO.

Born, b. c. 234. Quaestor, 205. Praetor in Sardinia, 198.
Consul, 195. Commanded in Spain, 194. Censor, 184. Died, 149.

M. CATO, ortus municipio Tuscūlo, adulescentulus, 1 priusquam honoribus operam daret, versatus est in Sabīnis, quod ibi heredium a patre relictum habebat. Inde hortatu L. Valerii Flacci, quem in consulatu censuraque 5 habuit collegam, ut M. Perpenna censorius narrare solitus est, Romam demigravit in foroque esse coepit. Primum 2 stipendium meruit annorum decem septemque. Q. Fabio M. Claudio consulibus tribunus militum in Sicilia fuit. Inde ut rediit, castra secutus est C. Claudii Nerōnis, mag- 10 nique opera eius existimata est in proelio apud Senam, quo cecidit Hasdrūbal, frater Hannibālis. Quaestor obti- 3 git P. Africāno consuli, cum quo non pro sortis necessitu- dine vixit: namque ab eo perpetua dissensit vita. Aedilis 4 plebi factus est cum C. Helvio. Praetor provinciam ob- 15 tinuit Sardiniam, ex qua quaestor superiore tempore ex Afrīca decedens Q. Ennium poetam deduxerat, quod non minoris aestimamus quam quemlibet amplissimum Sardi- niensem triumphum.

Consulatum gessit cum L. Valerio Flacco; sorte pro- 2 vinciam nactus Hispaniam citeriorem, exque ea triumphum deportavit. Ibi cum diutius moraretur, P. Scipio Africā- 2 nus consul iterum, cuius in priori consulatu quaestor fue- rat, voluit eum de provincia depellere et ipse ei succedere, neque hoc per senatum efficere potuit, cum quidem Scipio 25 principatum in civitate obtineret, quod tum non potentia, sed iure res publica administrabatur. Qua ex re iratus senatui, consulatu peracto privatus in urbe mansit. At 8 Cato, censor cum eodem Flacco factus, severe praefuit ei potestati. Nam et in complures nobiles animadvertisit et

multas res novas in edictum addidit, qua re luxuria repri-
 4 meretur, quae iam tum incipiebat pullulare. Circiter
 annos octoginta, usque ad extremam aetatem ab adules-
 centia, rei publicae causa suscipere inimicitias non desti-
 tit. A multis tentatus non modo nullum detrimentum
 existimationis fecit, sed, quoad vixit, virtutum laude cre-
 vit.

3 In omnibus rebus singulari fuit industria : nam et
 agricola sollers et peritus iuris consultus et magnus impe-
 rator et probabilis orator et cupidissimus litterarum fuit. 10
 2 Quarum studium etsi senior arripuerat, tamen tantum
 progressum fecit, ut non facile reperiri possit neque de
 Graecis neque de Italicis rebus, quod ei fuerit incognitum.
 3 Ab adulescentia confecit orationes. Senex historias scri-
 bire instituit. Earum sunt libri septem. Primus con-¹⁵
 tinet res gestas regum populi Romani, secundus et tertius
 unde quaeque civitas orta sit Italica, ob quam rem omnes
 Origines videtur appellasse. In quarto autem bellum
 Poenicum est primum, in quinto secundum : atque haec
 4 omnia capitulatim sunt dicta. Reliqua quoque bella pari 20
 modo persecutus est usque ad praeturam Servii Galbae,
 qui diripuit Lusitanos : atque horum bellorum duces non
 nominavit, sed sine nominibus res notavit. In iisdem ex-
 posuit, quae in Italia Hispanisque aut fierent aut videren-
 tur admiranda : in quibus multa industria et diligentia 25
 comparet, nulla doctrina.
 5 Huius de vita et moribus plura in eo libro persecuti-
 sumus, quem separatim de eo fecimus rogatu T. Pomponii
 Attici. Quare studiosos Catonis ad illud volumen dele-
 gamus.

XXV. ATTICUS.

Born, a. c. 109. Went to Athens, 85. Returned to Rome, 65.
Died, 32.

T. POMPONIUS ATTICUS, ab origine ultima stirpis Romanae generatus, perpetuo a maioribus acceptam eques-trem obtinuit dignitatem. Patre usus est diligenter et, ut tum erant tempora, diti in primisque studioso litterarum. Hic, prout ipse amabat litteras, omnibus doctrinis, quibus puerilis aetas impertiri debet, filium eruditiv. Erat autem in puerō praeter docilitatem ingenii summa suavitas oris atque vocis, ut non solum celeriter acciperet quae tradebantur, sed etiam excellenter pronuntiaret. Qua ex re in pueritia nobilis inter aequales ferebatur clariusque exsplendescebat, quam generosi condiscipuli animo aequo ferre possent. Itaque incitabat omnes studio suo, quo in numero fuerunt L. Torquātus, C. Mārius filius, M. Cicēro : quos consuetudine sua sic devinxit, ut nemo iis perpetuo fuerit carior.

Pater mature decessit. Ipse adulescentulus propter adfinitatem P. Sulpicii, qui tribunus plebi interfectus est, non expers fuit illius periculi : namque Anicia, Pomponii consobrina, nupserat Servio, fratri Sulpicii. Itaque interfecto Sulpicio posteaquam vidi Cinnāno tumultu civitatem esse perturbatam neque sibi dari facultatem pro dignitate vivendi, quin alterutram partem offenderet, dissociatis animis civium, cum alii Sullānis, alii Cinnānis faverent partibus, idoneum tempus ratus studiis obse-quendi suis Athēnas se contulit. Neque eo setius adulescentem Marium hostem iudicatum iuvit opibus suis, cuius fugam pecunia sublevavit. Ac ne illa peregrinatio detrimentum aliquod adferret rei familiari, eodem magnam partem fortunarum traiecit suarum. Hic ita vixit, ut

4 universis Atheniensibus merito esset carissimus. Nam praeter gratiam, quae iam in adulescentulo magna erat, saepe suis opibus inopiam eorum publicam levavit. Cum enim versuram facere publice necesse esset neque eius condicionem aequam haberent, semper se interposuit, 5 atque ita, ut neque usuram umquam ab iis acceperit neque 6 longius, quam dictum esset, debere passus sit. Quod utrumque erat iis salutare: nam neque indulgendo inverteascere eorum aes alienum patiebatur neque multipli- 7 candis usuris crescere. Auxit hoc officium alia quoque 10 liberalitate: nam universos frumento donavit, ita ut singulis seni modii tritici darentur: qui modus mensurae medimnus Athēnis appellatur.

3 Hic autem sic se gerebat, ut communis infimis, par principibus videretur. Quo factum est ut huic omnes 15 honores, quos possent, publice haberent civemque facere studerent: quo beneficio ille uti noluit, quod nonnulli ita interpretantur, amitti civitatem Romanam alia ascita.

2 Quamdiu adfuit, ne qua sibi statua poneretur, restitit, absens prohibere non potuit. Itaque aliquot ipsi et Phi- 20 diae locis sanctissimis posuerunt: hunc enim in omni prociuratione rei publicae actorem auctoremque habebant.

3 Igitur primum illud munus fortunae, quod in ea potissimum urbe natus est, in qua domicilium orbis terrarum es- set imperii, ut eandem et patriam haberet et domum: hoc 25 specimen prudentiae, quod, cum in eam se civitatem contulisset, quae antiquitate, humanitate doctrinaque praestaret omnes, unus ei fuit carissimus.

4 Huc ex Asia Sulla decedens cum venisset, quamdiu ibi fuit, secum habuit Pomponium, captus adulescentis et 30 humanitate et doctrina. Sic enim Graece loquebatur, ut Athēnis natus videretur: tanta autem suavitas erat sermonis Latīni, ut appareret in eo nativum quendam lepo-

rem esse, non ascitum. Idem poemata pronuntiabat et Graece et Latine sic, ut supra nihil posset addi. Quibus rebus factum est ut Sulla nusquam eum ab se dimitteret cuperetque secum deducere. Qui cum persuadere tentaret, "noli, oro te" inquit Pomponius "adversum eos me velle ducere, cum quibus ne contra te arma ferrem, Italiā reliqui." At Sulla adulescentis officio collaudato omnia munera ei, quae Athēnis acceperat, proficisciens ius sit deferrī.

Hic complures annos moratus, cum et rei familiari tantum operae daret, quantum non indiligens deberet patrē familias, et omnia reliqua tempora aut litteris aut Atheniensium rei publicae tribueret, nihilo minus amicis urbana officia praestitit. Nam et ad comitia eorum venti-
tavit et, si qua res maior acta est, non defuit. Sicut Cicerōni in omnibus eius periculis singularem fidem praebuit : cui ex patria fugienti sestertium ducenta et quinquaginta milia donavit. Tranquillatis autem rebus Romanis remi-
gravit Romam, ut opinor L. Cotta et L. Torquato consuli-
bus : Quem discedentem sic universa civitas Atheniensium prosecuta est, ut lacrimis desiderii futuri dolorem indicaret.

Habebat avunculum Q. Caecilium, equitem Romanum, 5 familiarem L. Luculli, divitem, difficillima natura : cuius sic asperitatem veritus est, ut, quem nemo ferre posset, huius sine offensione ad summam senectutem retinuerit benevolentiam. Quo facto tulit pietatis fructum. Caecilius enim moriens testamento adoptavit eum heredemque fecit ex dodrante : ex qua hereditate accepit circiter centes sestertium. Erat nupta soror Attici Q. Tullio Cicerōni, easque nuptias M. Cicero conciliarat, cum quo a condiscipulatu vivebat coniunctissime, multo etiam familiarius quam cum Quinto, ut iudicari possit plus in amici-

4 tia valere similitudinem morum quam adfinitatem. Utet
batur autem intime Q. Hortensio, qui iis temporibus
principatum eloquentiae tenebat, ut intellegi non posset,
uter eum plus diligeret, Cicero an Hortensius : et id, quod
erat difficultimum, efficiebat, ut, inter quos tantae laudis 5
esset aemulatio, nulla intercederet obtrectatio essetque
talium virorum copula.

6 In re publica ita est versatus, ut semper optimarum
partium et esset et existimaretur, neque tamen se civilibus
fluctibus committeret, quod non magis eos in sua po- 10
testate existimabat esse, qui se his dedissent, quam qui
2 maritimis iactarentur. Honores non petuit, cum ei pate-
rent propter vel gratiam vel dignitatem : quod neque peti
more maiorum neque capi possent conservatis legibus in
tam effusi ambitus largitionibus neque geri e re publica 15
8 sine periculo corruptis civitatis moribus. Ad hastam
publicam numquam accessit. Nullius rei neque praes
neque manceps factus est. Neminem neque suo nomine
neque subscribens accusavit : in ius de sua re numquam
4 iit : iudicium nullum habuit. Multorum consulum prea- 20
torumque praefecturas delatas sic accepit, ut neminem in
provinciam sit secutus, honore fuerit contentus, rei fami-
iliaris despicerit fructum : qui ne cum Quinto quidem
Cicerone voluerit ire in Asiam, cum apud eum legati lo-
cum obtainere posset. Non enim decere se arbitrabatur, 25
cum praeturam gerere noluisse, asseclam esse praetoris.
5 Qua in re non solum dignitati serviebat, sed etiam tran-
quillitati, cum suspiciones quoque vitaret criminum.
Quo fiebat ut eius observantia omnibus esset carior, cum
eam officio, non timori neque spei tribui viderent. 30

7 Incidit Caesariānum civile bellum, cum haberet annos
circiter sexaginta. Usus est aetatis vacatione neque se
quoquam movit ex urbe. Quae amicis suis opus fue-

rant ad Pompeium proficiscentibus, omnia ex sua re familiari dedit : ipsum Pompeium coniunctum non offendit. Nullum ab eo habebat ornamentum, ut ceteri, qui per eum aut honores aut divitias ceperant : quorum partim invitis simi castra sunt secuti, partim summa cum eius offensione domi remanserunt. Attīci autem quies tanto opere Cae- sāri fuit grata, ut victor, cum privatis pecunias per epistulas imperaret, huic non solum molestus non fuerit, sed etiam sororis filium et Q. Ciceroñem ex Pompeii castris concesserit. Sic vetere instituto vitae effugit nova pericula.

Secutum est illud tempus occiso Caesāre, quo res publica penes Brutos videretur esse et Cassium, ac tota civitas se ad eos convertisse videretur. Sic M. Bruto usus est, 2 ut nullo ille adulescens aequali familiarius quam hoc sene, neque solum eum principem consilii haberet, sed etiam in convictu. Excogitatum est a quibusdam, ut privatum aerarium Caesāris interfectoribus ab equitibus Romanis constitueretur. Id facile effici posse arbitrati sunt, si principes eius ordinis pecunias contulissent. Itaque appellatus est a C. Flavio, Bruti familiaris, Attīcus, ut eius rei princeps esse vellet. At ille, qui officia amicis prae- standa sine factione existimaret semperque a talibus se consiliis removisset, respondit : si quid Brutus de suis facultatibus uti voluisse, usurum, quantum eae paterentur, sed neque cum quoquam de ea re collocturum neque coiturum. Sic ille consensionis globus huius unius dissensione disiectus est. Neque multo post superior esse coepit Antonius, ita ut Brutus et Cassius omissa cura pro vinciarum, quae iis dicis causa datae erant a consule, desperatis rebus in exsilio proficerentur. Attīcus, qui e pecuniam simul cum ceteris conferre noluerat florenti illi parti, abiepto Bruto Italiaque cedenti sestertium centum

milia muneri misit. Eidem in Ep̄o absens trecenta ius-
sit dari, neque eo magis potenti adulatus est Antonio ne-
que desperatos reliquit.

9 Secutum est bellum gestum apud Mutinam. In quo
si tantum eum prudentem dicam, minus, quam debeam, 5
praedicem, cum ille potius divinus fuerit, si divinatio ap-
pellanda est perpetua naturalis bonitas, quae nullis casi-
bus agitat neque minuitur. Hostis Antonius iudicatus
Italia cesserat : spes restituendi nulla erat. Non solum
inimici, qui tum erant potentissimi et plurimi, sed etiam 10
qui adversariis eius se dabant et in eo laedendo aliquam
consecuturos sperabant commoditatem, Antonii fami-
liares insequebantur, uxorem Fulviam omnibus rebus
spoliare cupiebant, liberos etiam extingue parabant.

3 Atticus, cum Ciceronis intima familiaritate uteretur, ami- 15
cissimus esset Bruto, non modo nihil iis indulxit ad Anto-
nium violandum, sed e contrario familiares eius ex urbe
profugientes, quantum potuit, texit, quibus rebus indigue-

4 runt, adiuvit. Publio vero Volumnio ea tribuit, ut plura
a parente proficiisci non potuerint. Ipsi autem Fulviae, 20
cum litibus distineretur magnisque terroribus vexaretur,
tanta diligentia officium suum praestitit, ut nullum illa
stiterit vadimonium sine Attico, sponsor omnium rerum
5 fuerit. Quin etiam, cum illa fundum secunda fortuna
emisset in diem neque post calamitatem versuram facere 25
potuisset, ille se interposuit pecuniamque sine faenore
sineque ulla stipulatione credidit, maximum existimans
quaestum, memorem gratumque cognosci, simulque ap-
riens se non fortunae, sed hominibus solere esse amicum.

6 Quae cum faciebat, nemo eum temporis causa facere 30
poterat existimare : nemini enim in opinionem veniebat

7 Antonium rerum potiturum. Sed sensus eius a nonnullis
optimatibus reprehendebatur, quod parum odisse malos

cives videretur. Ille autem sui iudicii, potius quid se facere par esset intuebatur, quam quid alii laudaturi forent.

Conversa subito fortuna est. Ut Antonius rediit in 10 Italiam, nemo non magno in periculo Atticum putarat 6 propter intimam familiaritatem Ciceronis et Bruti. Ita- 2 que ad adventum imperatorum de foro decesserat, timens proscriptionem, latebatque apud P. Volumnium, cui, ut ostendimus, paulo ante opem tulerat (tanta varietas iis temporibus fuit fortunae, ut modo hi, modo illi in summo 10 essent aut fastigio aut periculo), habebatque secum Q. Gellium Canum, aequalem simillimumque sui. Hoc quo- 3 que est Attici bonitatis exemplum, quod cum eo, quem puerum in ludo cognorat, adeo coniuncte vixit, ut ad extre- 4 mam aetatem amicitia eorum creverit. Antonius au- 15 tem, etsi tanto odio ferebatur in Ciceronem, ut non solum ei, sed etiam omnibus eius amicis esset inimicus eosque vellet proscribere, multis hortantibus tamen Attici memor fuit officii et ei, cum requisisset, ubinam esset, sua manu scripsit, ne timeret statimque ad se veniret : se eum et 20 illius causa Canum de proscriptorum numero exemisse. Ac ne quod periculum incideret, quod noctu fiebat, praesidium ei misit. Sic Atticus in summo timore non so- 5 lum sibi, sed etiam ei, quem carissimum habebat praesidio fuit. Neque enim suae solum a quoquam auxilium 25 petiit salutis, ut appareret nullam seiunctam sibi ab eo velle fortunam. Quodsi gubernator praecipua laude fer- 6 tur, qui navem ex hieme marique scopoloso servat, cur non singularis eius existimetur prudentia, qui ex tot tamque gravibus procellis civilibus ad incolumentatem per- 30 venit ?

Quibus ex malis ut se emersit, nihil aliud egit quam 11 ut quam plurimis, quibus rebus posset, esset auxilio. Cum proscriptos praemiis imperatorum vulgus conquire-

ret, nemo in Ep̄irū venit, cui res ulla defuerit : nemini
 2 non ibi perpetuo manendi potestas facta est : quin etiam
 post proelium Philippense interitumque C. Cassii et M.
 Brutī L. Iulium Mocillam praetorium et filium eius Au-
 lumque Torquātum ceterosque pari fortuna perculsus in- 5
 stituit tueri atque ex Epiro iis omnia Samothraciam
 3 supportari iussit. Difficile est omnia persequi et non ne-
 cessarium. Illud unum intellegi volumus, illius liberali-
 4 tam neque temporariam neque callidam fuisse. Id ex
 ipsis rebus ac temporibus iudicari potest, quod non floren- 10
 tibus se venditavit, sed adflictis semper succurrit : qui
 quidem Serviliam, Brutī matrem, non minus post mortem
 5 eius quam florentem coluerit. Sic liberalitate utens nullas
 inimicitias gessit, quod neque laedebit quemquam neque,
 si quam iniuriam acceperat, non malebat oblivisci quam 15
 ulcisci. Idem immortali memoria percepta retinebat bene-
 ficia : quae autem ipse tribuerat, tam diu meminerat,
 6 quoad ille gratus erat, qui acceperat. Itaque hic fecit, ut
 vere dictum videatur :

Sui cuique mores fingunt fortunam hominibus. 20

Neque tamen ille prius fortunam quam se ipse finxit, qui
 cavit, ne qua in re iure plecteretur.

12 His igitur rebus effecit ut M. Vipsanius Agrippa, in-
 tima familiaritate coniunctus adulescenti Caesāri, cum
 propter suam gratiam et Caesāris potentiam nullius con- 25
 dicionis non haberet potestatem, potissimum eius deligeret
 adfinitatem praeoptaretque equitis Romani filiam genero-
 2 sarum nuptiis. Atque harum nuptiarum conciliator fuit
 (non est enim celandum) M. Antonius, triumvir rei pub-
 licæ constituendæ. Cuius gratia cum augere posses- 30
 siones posset suas, tantum afuit a cupiditate pecuniae, ut
 nulla in re usus sit ea nisi in deprecandis amicorum aut

periculis aut incommodis. Quod quidem sub ipsa pro-³
 scriptione perillustre fuit. Nam cum L. Saufei equitis
 Romani, aequalis sui, qui complures annos studio ductus
 philosophiae habitabat Athēnis habebatque in Italia pre-
 tiosas possessiones, triumviri bona vendidissent consuetu-
 dine ea, qua tum res gerebantur, Attīci labore atque
 industria factum est, ut eodem nuntio Saufeius fieret certior
 se patrimonium amisisse et reciperasse. Idem L.⁴
 Iulium Calidūm, quem post Lucretii Catullique mortem
 10 multo elegantissimum poetam nostram tulisse aetatem
 vere videor posse contendere, neque minus virum bonum
 optimisque artibus eruditum, post proscriptionem equitum
 propter magnas eius Africānas possessiones in proscriptorum
 numerum a P. Volumnio, praefecto fabrum Antonii,
 15 absentem relatum expedivit. Quod in praesenti utrum ei
 laboriosius an gloriosius fuerit, difficile est iudicare, quod
 in eorum periculis non secus absentes quam praesentes
 amicos Attīco esse curae cognitum est.

Neque vero ille minus bonus pater familias habitus est 13
 20 quam civis. Nam cum esset pecuniosus, nemo illo minus
 fuit emax, minus aedificator. Neque tamen non in primis
 bene habitavit omnibusque optimis rebus usus est. Nam 2
 domum habuit in colle Quirināli Tamphiliānam, ab avunculo
 hereditate relictam, cuius amoenitas non aedificio,
 25 sed silva constabat : ipsum enim tectum antiquitus con-
 stitutum plus salis quam sumptus habebat : in quo nihil
 commutavit, nisi si quid vetustate coactus est. Usus est 3
 familia, si utilitate iudicandum est, optima, si forma, vix
 mediocri. Namque in ea erant pueri litteratissimi, anag-
 30 nostae optimi et plurimi librarii, ut ne pedisequus quidem
 quisquam esset, qui non utrumque horum pulchre facere
 posset, pari modo artifices ceteri, quos cultus domesticus
 desiderat, apprime boni. Neque tamen horum quem-⁴

quam nisi domi natum domique factum habuit: quod est signum non solum continentiae, sed etiam diligentiae. Nam et non intemperanter concupiscere, quod a plurimis videas, continentis debet duci, et potius diligentia quam 5 pretio parare non mediocris est industriae. Elegans, non magnificus, splendidus, non sumptuosus: omnisque diligentia munditiam, non affluentiam affectabat. Supellex modica, non multa, ut in neutram partem conspici posset. 6 Nec praeteribo, quamquam nonnullis leve visum iri putem, cum in primis laetus esset eques Romanus et non parum 10 liberaliter domum suam omnium ordinum homines invitaret, non amplius quam terna milia peraeque in singulos menses ex ephemeride eum expensum sumptui ferre solitum. Atque hoc non auditum, sed cognitum praedicamus: saepe enim propter familiaritatem domesticis rebus 15 interfuimus.

14 Nemo in convivio eius aliud acroama audivit quam anagnosten, quod nos quidem iucundissimum arbitramur: neque umquam sine aliqua lectione apud eum cenatum est, ut non minus animo quam ventre convivae delectarentur: 20 namque eos vocabat, quorum mores a suis non abhorrent. Cum tanta pecuniae facta esset accessio, nihil de cotidiano cultu mutavit, nihil de vitae consuetudine, tantaque usus est moderatione, ut neque in secessario vicies, quod a patre acceperat, parum se splendide gesserit neque 25 in secessario centies affluentius vixerit, quam instituerat, 8 parique fastigio steterit in utraque fortuna. Nulos habuit hortos, nullam suburbanam aut maritimam sumptuosaam villam, neque in Italia praeter Arretinum et Nomentanum rusticum praedium, omnisque eius pecuniae redditus 30 constabat in Epiroticis et urbanis possessionibus. Ex quo cognosci potest usum eum pecuniae non magnitudine, sed ratione metiri solitum.

Mendacium neque dicebat neque pati poterat. Itaque 15 eius comitas non sine severitate erat neque gravitas sine facilitate, ut difficile esset intellectu, utrum eum amici magis vererentur an amarent. Quidquid rogabatur, reli-
giose promittebat, quod non liberalis, sed levis arbitrabatur polliceri quod praestare non posset. Idem in tuendo, 2 quod semel adnuisset, tanta erat cura, ut non mandatam, sed suam rem videretur agere. Numquam suscepti negotii eum pertaesum est : suam enim existimationem in ea 10 re agi putabat, qua nihil habebat carius. Quo fiebat ut 3 omnia Cicerōnum, M. Catōnis, Q. Hortensii, A. Torquāti, multorum praeterea equitum Romanorum negotia procuraret. Ex quo iudicari poterat non inertia, sed iudicio fugisse rei publicae procurationem.

15 Humanitatis vero nullum adferre maius testimonium 16 possum, quam quod adulescens idem seni Sullae fuit iu-
cundissimus, senex adulescenti M. Bruto, cum aequalibus autem suis Q. Hortensio et M. Cicerōne sic vixit, ut iudi-
care difficile sit, cui aetati fuerit aptissimus. Quamquam 20 eum praecipue dilexit Cicēro, ut ne frater quidem ei Quintus carior fuerit aut familiarior. Ei rei sunt indicio pree-
ter eos libros, in quibus de eo facit mentionem, qui in vulgus sunt editi, sedecim volumina epistularum, ab consulatu eius usque ad extremum tempus ad Attīcum missa-
rum : quae qui legat, non multum desiderabit historiam contextam eorum temporum. Sic enim omnia de studiis 4 principum, vitiis ducum, mutationibus rei publicae per-
scripta sunt, ut nihil in iis non appareat et facile existi-
mari possit, prudentiam quodam modo esse divinationem.
25 Non enim Cicēro ea solum, quae vivo se acciderunt, futura
praedixit, sed etiam, quae nunc usu veniunt, cecinit ut
vates.

De pietate autem Attīci quid plura commemorem ? 17

Cum hoc ipsum vere gloriantem audierim in funere matris sua, quam extulit annorum nonaginta, cum ipse esset septem et sexaginta, se numquam cum matre in gratiam redisse, numquam cum sorore fuisse in similitate, quam 2 prope aequalem habebat. Quod est signum aut nullam 5 umquam inter eos querimoniam intercessisse, aut hunc ea fuisse in suos indulgentia, ut, quos amare deberet, irasci 3 iis nefas duceret. Neque id fecit natura solum, quam- quam omnes ei paremus, sed etiam doctrina : nam princi- 10 pum philosophorum ita percepta habuit paecepta, ut iis ad vitam agendam, non ad ostentationem uteretur.

18 Moris etiam maiorum summus imitator fuit antiquita-
tisque amator : quam adeo diligenter habuit cognitam, ut
eam totam in eo volumine exposuerit, quo magistratus
2 ordinavit. Nulla enim lex neque pax neque bellum neque 15
res illustris est populi Romani, quae non in eo suo tem-
pore sit notata, et, quod difficillimum fuit, sic familiarum
originem subtexit, ut ex eo clarorum virorum propagines
3 possimus cognoscere. Fecit hoc idem separatim in aliis
libris, ut M. Bruti rogatu Iuniam familiam a stirpe ad 20
hanc aetatem ordine enumeraverit, notans, qui a quoque
4 ortus, quos honores quibusque temporibus cepisset : pari
modo Marcelli Claudii de Marcellorum, Scipiōnis Cornelii
et Fabii Maximi Fabiorum et Aemiliorum. Quibus libris
nihil potest esse dulcius iis, qui aliquam cupiditatem ha- 25
bent notitiae clarorum virorum. Attigit poeticae quoque,
credimus, ne eius expers esset suavitatis. Nam de viris,
qui honore rerumque gestarum amplitudine ceteros Ro-
6 mani populi praestiterunt, exposuit ita, ut sub singulorum
imaginibus facta magistratusque eorum non amplius qua- 30
ternis quinisve versibus descripscerit : quod vix credendum
est, tantas res tam breviter potuisse declarari. Est etiam
unus liber Graece confectus, de consulatu Ciceronis.

Haec hactenus Attico vivo edita a nobis sunt. Nunc, 19 quoniam fortuna nos superstites ei esse voluit, reliqua persequemur et, quantum potuerimus, rerum exemplis lectores docebimus, sicut supra significavimus, suos cuique mores 5 plerumque conciliare fortunam. Namque hic contentus 2 ordine equestri, quo erat ortus, in adfinitatem pervenit imperatoris, Divi filii, cum iam ante familiaritatem eius esset consecutus nulla alia re quam elegantia vitae, qua ceteros ceperat principes civitatis dignitate pari, fortuna humili- 10 ores. Tanta enim prosperitas Caesarem est consecuta, ut 3 nihil ei non tribuerit fortuna, quod cuiquam ante detulerat, et conciliarit, quod nemo adhuc civis Romanus quivit consequi. Nata est autem Attico neptis ex Agrippa, cui 4 virginem filiam collocarat. Hanc Caesar vix anniculam 15 Ti. Claudio Neroni, Drusilla nato, privigno suo, despondit: quae coniunctio necessitudinem eorum sanxit, familiaritatem reddidit frequentiorem.

Quamquam ante haec sponsalia non solum, cum ab urbe 20 abesset, numquam ad suorum quemquam litteras misit, quin 20 Attico mitteret, quid ageret, in primis quid legeret quibusque in locis et quamdiu esset moraturus, sed etiam, cum 2 esset in urbe et propter infinitas suas occupationes minus saepe, quam vellet, Attico frueretur, nullus dies temere intercessit, quo non ad eum scribebat, cum modo aliquid de 25 antiquitate ab eo requireret, modo aliquam quaestionem poeticam ei proponeret, interdum iocans eius verbosiores eliceret epistulas. Ex quo accidit, cum aedis Iovis Feretrii 3 in Capitolio, ab Romulo constituta, vetustate atque incuria detecta prolaberetur, ut Attici admonitu Caesar eam refi- 30 ciendam curaret. Neque vero a M. Antonio minus absens 4 litteris colebatur, adeo ut accurate ille ex ultimis terris, quid ageret, curae sibi haberet certiorem facere Atticum. Hoc 5 quale sit, facilius existimabit is, qui iudicare poterit, quan-

tae sit sapientiae eorum retinere usum benevolentiamque, inter quos maximarum rerum non solum aemulatio, sed obtrectatio tanta intercedebat, quantam fuit intercedere necesse inter Caesarem atque Antonium, cum se uterque principem non solum urbis Romae, sed orbis terrarum esse 5 cuperet.

21 Tali modo cum septem et septuaginta annos comple-
set atque ad extremam senectutem non minus dignitate quam gratia fortunaque crevisset (multas enim hereditates nulla alia re quam bonitate consecutus est) tantaque pros- 10
2 peritate usus esset valetudinis, ut annis triginta medicina non indiguissest, nactus est morbum, quem initio et ipse et medici contempserunt : nam putarunt esse tenesmon, cui
3 remedia celeria faciliaque proponebantur. In hoc cum
tres menses sine ullis doloribus, praeterquam quos ex cu- 15
ratione capiebat, consumpsisset, subito tanta vis morbi in
imum intestinum prorupit, ut extremo tempore per lumbos
4 fistulae puris eruperint. Atque hoc priusquam ei accide-
ret, postquam in dies dolores accrescere febresque acces-
sisse sensit, Agrippam generum ad se arcessi iussit et cum 20
5 eo L. Cornelium Balbum Sextunque Peducaeum. Hos ut
venisse vidit, in cubitum innixus "quantam" inquit "curam
diligentiamque in valetudine mea tuenda hoc tempore ad-
hibuerim, cum vos testes habeam, nihil necesse est pluri-
bus verbis commemorare. Quibus quoniam, ut spero, 25
satisfeci, me nihil reliqui fecisse, quod ad sanandum me
pertineret, reliquum est ut egomet mihi consulam. Id
vos ignorare nolui : nam mihi stat alere morbum desinere.
6 Namque his diebus quidquid cibi sumpsi, ita produxi
vitam, ut auxerim dolores sine spe salutis. Quare a vobis 30
peto primum, ut consilium probetis meum, deinde, ne
frustra dehortando impedire conemini."

22 Hac oratione habita tanta constantia vocis atque vul-

tus, ut non ex vita, sed ex domo in domum videretur migrare, cum quidem Agrippa eum flens atque osculans ² oraret atque obsecraret, ne id quod natura cogeret, ipse quoque sibi acceleraret, et quoniam tum quoque posset ⁵ temporibus superesse, se sibi suisque reservaret, preces eius taciturna sua obstinatione depressit. Sic cum biduum ³ cibo se abstinisset, subito febris decessit leviorque morbus esse coepit. Tamen propositum nihilo setius peregit. Itaque die quinto, postquam id consilium inierat, pridie ¹⁰ Kalendas Apriles Cn. Domitio C. Sosio consulibus decessit. Elatus est in lecticula, ut ipse praescripserat, sine ⁴ ulla pompa funeris, comitantibus omnibus bonis, maxima vulgi frequentia. Sepultus est iuxta viam Appiam ad quintum lapidem in monumento Q. Caecilii, avunculi sui.

N O T E S.

ABBREVIATIONS AND REFERENCES.

cf. (*confer*), compare, see.
e. g. (*exempli gratia*), for example.
etc. (*et cetera*), and so forth.
f., and the following.

ff., and the following (plural).
i. e. (*id est*), that is.
p., page.
pp., pages.

Draeger.—Historische Syntax der Lateinischen Sprache, zweite Auflage.

Grote.—History of Greece.

H..—Harkness's Latin Grammar, Standard Edition, 1881.

K..—Kühner. Ausführliche Grammatik der Lateinischen Sprache. (The references are to pages, unless otherwise designated.)

Lupus.—Der Sprachgebrauch des Cornelius Nepos.

M..—Madvig. Latin Grammar (Thacher's edition).

R..—Roby. Grammar of the Latin Language. (The references are to the second edition of the complete work.)

Zumpt.—Grammar of the Latin Language (Anthon's edition).

Ag. Agesilaus (XVII).
Alc. Alcibiades (VII).
Ar. Aristides (III).
Att. Atticus (XXV).
Cat. Cato (XXIV).
Chab. Chabrias (XII).
Cim. Cimon (V).
Con. Conon (IX).
Dat. Datames (XIV).
Di. Dion (X).
Epam. Epaminondas (XV).
Eum. Eumenes (XVIII).
Ham. Hamilcar (XXII).

Hann. Hannibal (XXIII).
Iph. Iphicrates (XI).
Lys. Lysander (VI).
Milt. Miltiades (I).
Paus. Pausanias (IV).
Pelop. Pelopidas (XVI).
Phoc. Phocion (XIX).
Praef. Praefatio.
Reg. De Regibus (XXI).
Them. Themistocles (II).
Thras. Thrasylus (VIII).
Timol. Timoleon (XX).
Timoth. Timotheus (XIII).

N O T E S .

PRAEFATIO.

1. **Non dubito.** *Non dubito* has two meanings—I do not doubt and I do not hesitate. In the former sense it is generally used with *quoniam*, in the latter with the infinitive. Nepos uses it with accusative and infinitive in the former sense (except Hann. 11, 2), and with the infinitive in the latter. H. 505, I; 504, 3; R. 2232; K. II, 831, 832, A. 3. **Fore.** For the form, cf. H. 204, 2. **Flerosque.** In Cornelius Nepos *plerique* usually means *very many* in an absolute sense, *plurimi, most*, in a superlative sense. So in Tacitus and later writers generally. **Qui—iudicent.** A relative clause expressing result. H. 503, I; R. 1678 ff.; K. II, 850 ff. What other Latin words have the same root as *iudico?* **Scripturæ.** For the formation, cf. H. 326, 1; 33, 1. **Et non.** *Negque* is generally used where the negation applies to the whole, *et non* where it applies to a single word or phrase. **Personis.** *Personā* meant originally a mask through which the voice of the actor sounded. For the case, cf. H. 421. **III. Relatum.** Participle. **Docuerit.** Subjunctive in an indirect question H. 529, I; 492, 2; R. 1758; K. II, 989 ff. **Virtutibus, meritis** ("tūchtige Eigenschaften"). **Commemorari** depends on *legent.* H. 533, 534. **Saltasse** and **cantasse**, with their common subject *eum*, are the subjects of *commemorari*. H. 538, 1 and 2. For the forms, cf. H. 235. This contraction is regular in Nepos (Alc. 2, 2; Epam. 4, 3; Milt. 1, 4; 4, 1, etc.). **Commodo,** well (*con + modus, in the right measure*). **Quo** connects the two infinitive clauses. H. 554, I, 2. **Tibiis.** Instrumental ablative. H. 420, I, 2. The *tibia* resembled a flageolet or hautboy. The plural is used because two of these instruments were often played at the same time. See Figs. 1 and 2.

2. **Sed—qui.** But these will be for the most part (those) who. **Expertos,** ignorant of (*ex + pars*), not to be confounded with the English word *expert*,



FIG. 1.



FIG. 2.

1

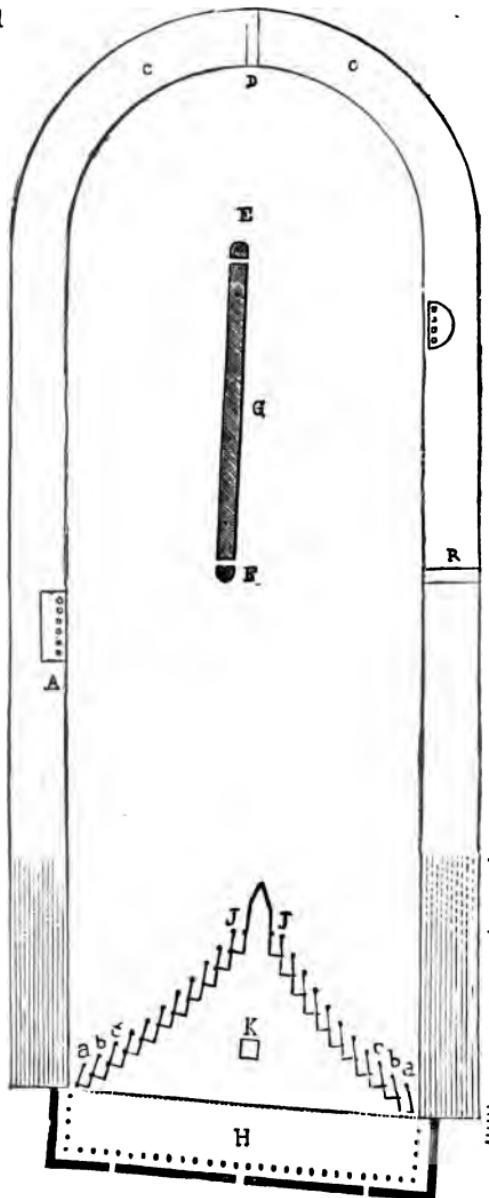


FIG. 3.—Plan of the Hippodrome at Olympia.

which is derived from *expertus*, the participle of *experior*. *Litterarum, literature*. For the case, cf. H. 399, I, 2; R. 1800; K. 324 f. For the meaning, cf. H. 182, and notice the same usage in the Greek γράμματα, the French *lettres*, and the English *letters* (e. g., in the expression, "men of letters"). *Quod—conveniat*. A relative clause of result. H. 503; cf. Lys. 1, 5; Hann. 11, 3.

3. *Hic si*, etc. *Didicerint* (future perfect) expresses the condition, *admirabuntur* the conclusion. H. 508. *Esse* and *iudicari* depend on *didicerint*; *nos secutos (esse)* depends on *admirabuntur*. (For the use of the future perfect in the condition, and the future in the conclusion, cf. Them. 9, 4; Hann. 2, 4; Timoth. 4, 6.) *Omnibus*. Dative with the adjectives. H. 391. *Institutis*. Instrumental ablative. H. 420. *Admirabuntur*. *Admirari* means *to wonder at*. The early English use of *admire* was the same. *Virtutibus exponendis*. Ablative of the gerundive. H. 544, 2.

4. *Neque*. Cf. note on *et non*, § 1. *Enim*, here, as often, may be trans-

lated for instance. *Viro*. *Homo* means a human being (*ἀνθρώπος*); *vir*, a man, generally with the implied notion of strength or excellence (*ἀνήρ*). *Quippe* is an intensive affirmative particle, generally connected with a relative word. *Gives*. Translate, *fellow-citizens*. *Instituto*. H. 421, I; R. 1226. *At*. Translate, *yet*. *Quidem* adds emphasis to the preceding word; cf. γέ. *Nefas*; literally, *unspeakable* (*fas*).



FIG. 4

5. Tota—Graecia. With *totus* the preposition is usually omitted. H. 425, II, 2. *Olympiae*. Locative case. Cf. index and see Fig. 3. *Citari*, to be announced by the herald. *Cite*, *citation*, etc., are derivatives. *Populo* and

1 *spectaculo*. H. 390; R., preface to vol. ii, p. xxv ff.; K. 251 ff. The "object for which" is really a part of the predicate. In Greek and English this predicate relation is often expressed by the nominative. In German the prepositions "*zu*" and "*für*" are used. Cf. note on *Atheniensibus*, Milt. 5, 1. *Nemini—turpitadini*. See preceding note. *Fuit*; i. e., at the time of which the book treats. Perfect tense, because it is stated as a simple historical fact, without reference to its continuance. *Honestate*. Translate, *respectability*. *Ponuntur*. Translate, *are considered* (cf. Epam. 1, 2, *in vitiis poni*).

6. *Contra ea*. Common in Nepos for *contra*. The use of the pronoun calls attention to what precedes. *Romanorum*. Partitive genitive. H. 397, 3. *Pudet*. H. 299, 410, IV. *Uxorium duoere*. Here used literally—not in the sense of *to marry*. *Familias*. Old form of the genitive. H. 49, 1. *Primum locum*; i. e., the *atrium* or principal room in the house. See Figs. 4 and 5. *Aedium*. H. 132. *Versatur in celebritate, moves in society*.

7. *Multo*. H. 423; R. 1204. More usual is *longe aliter*. Cf. Eng., *far different*. *Gynaecoenitis*. The women's apartments. In Greece, as in India (and as in some parts of the East to-day), the women's apartments were entirely separate from those of the men. See Fig. 5, where the rooms composing the gynaecoenitis are marked G. Figs. 6, 7, and 8 show some of the home occupations of Greek women.

8. *Cum—tum* gives emphasis to the second clause. H. 554, I, 5. *Magnitudo voluminis*. The work ("De Viris Illustribus") was to contain sixteen books (see Introduction). Notice the derivation of *volumen*, and see Figs. 9 and 10. *Imperatorum*. In later times, when used of Romans, this word meant *emperor*. Here it is about equivalent to *στρατηγός* (*leader*).

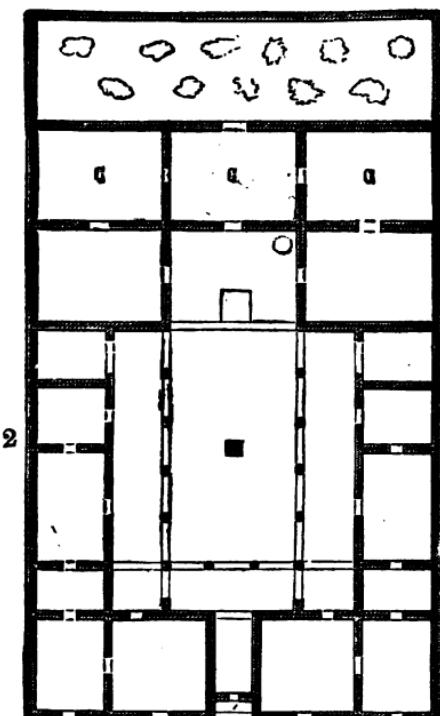


FIG. 5.



FIG. 6.



FIG. 7.



FIG. 8.



FIG. 9.



FIG. 10.

MILTIADES.

1. **Miltiades.** There were two Greek leaders of this name, whom Nepos has confused. Their relationship will be seen from the following table:

Cypselus = the same wife = Stesagoras I.		
Miltiades I (the colonist).		Cimon I.
	Stesagoras II.	Miltiades II (Conqueror at Marathon).
		Cimon II. Elpinice.

Athenienses. For the formation, cf. H. 381. *Et—et—et.* The first and third are correlative. H. 554, I, 5. **Antiquitate generis.** The family claimed descent from Aeacus, the son of Zeus. **Modestia** is from *modestus*, this from *modus*. **Modestia** (*σωφροτύη*) is the quality, *moderatio* its manifestation. **Omnium.** Perhaps best considered as partitive genitive with maxime (H. 397, 4); and *enus* as a pleonastic strengthening of the superlative. **Floret** and **esset**. With the imperfect and pluperfect tenses the subjunctive is often used where *cum* has only a temporal sense. R. 1720; K. II, 890; H. 521, also p. 290, foot-note 1. **Ea aetate.** Ablative of characteristic. H. 419, II; K. II, 264, A. 9. **Iam, already, at that time.** **Confidere.** Stronger than *operare*. Cf. Cic. ad Att. vi, 19: *Spem habeo nondum fiduciam.* **Possent.** Subjunctive in a clause of result. H. 500, II. **Futurum (esse).** Depends on *confidere*. The omission of *esse* in the future active infinitive is common in Nepos. **Iudicarunt.** Perfect tense. *Such as they have afterward, on knowing him better, judged him to be.* **Accidit** generally applies to things that are unfortunate, *contingit* to those that are fortunate, *evenit* to either. The distinction, however, is not always observed. **Chersonesum** (*χερσόνησος*). Literally, peninsula. When used alone it generally, as here, applies to the Thracian Chersonesus. In the same way we speak of *the isthmus* and *the cape*. Names of peninsulas are often treated like names of towns. H. 380, II, 2, 2). **Vellent.** Subjunctive in a clause of result. H. 501, I, 1; R. 1700; K. II, 814, E.

2. **Ouius generis;** i. e., *colonorum*. **Delphos.** Cf. index. Fig. 11 represents the oracle-cave at Bura in Arcadia. **Deliberatum.** Supine expressing purpose. H. 546. **To ask advice.** **Consulerent.** H. 497, I. The clause explains *deliberatum*. **Quo—uterenter.** Indirect question. **Duo.** In apposition with *quo*. **Thraeas, etc.** As told by Herodotus, the story is that the Dolonci being at war with a Thracian tribe, sent to ask the oracle at Delphi about a leader. They were told to invite him who should first offer them hospitality. On leaving the temple, they marched through Phocis and Boeotia without receiving offers of hospitality. When they reached Athens, an Athenian, seeing that they were strangers, invited them into his house.

This was Miltiades I. They offered him the leadership, and he consulted the oracle about accepting it. Herodot. 6, 36, 37; cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 30. *Cum quibus.* Nepos, contrary to usage, puts the preposition before the relative. *Armis* emphasizes the idea contained in *dimitiandum*.



FIG. 11.

3. *His.* H. 386. The dative is really an indirect object of the compound verb. K. II, 240, 9. *Nominativum.* The responses of the oracle were seldom so exact. For the formation, cf. H. 304, I, 1. *Sibi.* Indirect object of *sumarent.* H. 384, II; R. 1132 ff.; K. II, 226 ff. *Sumerent.* Subjunctive in a clause of purpose. H. 498, I; R. 1648; K. II, 804 f. *Pecissent.* In direct discourse the future perfect indicative would be used. H. 525, 2; R. 1787; K. II, 1033. *Futura (esse).* Depends on a verb of saying implied in *praecepit.* H. 523, I, note.

4. *Hoc responso.* Ablative of cause *in accordance with.* H. 416, and foot-note 1. *Cum.* Preposition. *Classe.* Instrumental ablative (manner). Cf. English, *by sea*, *by boat*, etc. K. II, 299, 20, a). *Chersonesum.* See note, § 1. *Profectus.* Participle. *Accessisset—vellet.* Notice the difference in the time expressed by the two verbs. *Sua sponte, without compulsion.* *Ulro* means without the advice or suggestion of another. *Faoarent.* *Ul* is often omitted after such verbs as *postulo.* H. 499, 2.

5. *Illi;* i. e., Lemnii. *Tum—cum.* *Tum* gives the general notion, *cum* the special. *Domo.* Place whence. H. 412, II, 1. (Notice the three ablatives, *place whence, manner, and means.*) *Navibus.* Ablative of manner; cf. Eng., *by boat*, etc. K. II, 299, 20, a). *Vento aquilone.* The northeast wind. *Venisset.* Cf. note on *fecissent*, § 3. *Lemnum.* Names of islands often follow the rules for names of towns. H. 380, II, 2, 2). *Enim* often introduces the reason for an implied assertion. Here *they thought they could safely promise this, for*, etc. *Septentrionibus.* Probably from *septem* and *triones* (oxen). Applied to the seven stars in the constellation of "Charles's Wain" (*Ursa*

8 Maior), which is near the north pole, it came to be used for the north. *Adversum tenet*. *Adversum* is best considered as a substantive. The expression is equivalent to *adversatur*. *Athenis*, Place whence. Real ablative. H. 412, II; R. 1164. *Profliscoentibus*. Indirect object of *adversum tenet*. H. 384, 4, note 8, foot-note.

6. *Morandi*. H. 542, I; R. 1395; K. II, 548.

2. *Tempore*. Time within which (locative ablative, H. 429). *Regione*. Ablative with *potitus* (instrumental ablative, H. 421, I; R. 1226; K. II, 282, 5). *Petierat* = *petiverat*.



FIG. 12.

in is similar. H. 435, note 1. *Locupletavit*. From *locuples*. Cf. Eng., *en-rich*.

2. *Prudentia* refers to his foresight, *felicitate* to his good fortune. *Cum*. Conjunction. *Devidisset*. Notice the force of *de*-. Cf. *de-bellare*, *de-certare*, etc., also Gr. *καταμάχεσθαι*, *καταπολεμεῖν*. *Deovit*. From *decerno*.

3. *Erat*, etc. Translate: *For he held the position of king among them*. *Quamvis* (*quam + vis* = *as you please*). *Quamvis* is commonly used with the subjunctive. H. 515, III, note 3; R. 1627. Kühner (II, 958) says that this is the first instance of *quamvis* with the indicative, and suggests that it may be an error. *Nomine*. Ablative of separation (real ablative, H. 414, 1). *Imperio*. Translate, *his position as commander* (cf. *ἡγεμονία*). *Consecutus* (*erat*). *Neque eo setius*; i. e., in spite of his *dignitas regia*. *Setius* is nearly equivalent to *minus*. Although he had established an independent state, he did not forget his duty to his country. *A quibus*. The preposition implies that he was sent by them, as well as that he came from them (cf. *kardá*). *Ut—obtineret, that he held*. Subjunctive in a subject clause of result. H. 501, I, 1.

4. *Chersoneso constituta = rebus Chersonesi constitutis*. *Revertitur*. Historical present (H. 467, III). *Ex pacto, in accordance with the agreement* (*καρδ συνθήκην*). *Urbem*. The possession of the city would insure control of the island. *Illi dixerant*. Nepos makes the statement in his own person. Had he

wished to imply that Miltiades reminded them of what they had said, he *8* would have used *illos dixisse*. *Cum*: Conjunction. *Sese dedituros*. *Sese* is the object. The subject may be omitted in such cases when it is the same as the subject of the principal verb. The infinitive depends upon *dixerant*. *Se habere*. Here the author changes to the *oratio obliqua*, and reports the words of Miltiades as if *illos dixisse* had been used above; i. e., *se habere* depends on a verb of saying, understood—not on *dixerant*. *Chersonesi*. Locative. H. 51, 8; 426, 2, note.

5. *Resisteres*. To stand back, stand still, then to oppose by standing in one's way. *Sisto* is a reduplicated form of *sto*; cf. *ιστημι* (for *σι-στημι*).

3. *Pontem*. Fig. 13 represents a bridge of boats. *Traduceret*. Subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose. *Abasset*. The subjunctive implies that the thought is that of Darius, not of the author. He left them to stay there as long as he should be absent. *Singulis*. Translate, respectively. *Imperia*. Plural, because several governments are meant. Cf. Eum. 2, 8.

2. *Sic—putavit se—retenturum*. The clause *si—tradidisset* explains *sic*. For the tense of *tradidisset*, cf. H. 525, 2. *Graeca lingua loquentes*. More usual is *Graece loquentes*. *Qui—incoerent*. This is a relative clause of characteristic to show that the *Asiatico* Greeks are meant. As a rule, a relative clause that adds an *essential*

FIG. 13.



4

4 characteristic to the word to which it is attached has its verb in the subjunctive. If, however, the relative clause is simply parenthetical, the verb may be in the indicative, since an explanatory or parenthetical relative clause is really equivalent to a co-ordinate clause (cf. Kühner, II, 851, 2). **Tradidisset.** In the *oratio recta* the future perfect would be used. H. 525, 2. **Quibus.** Its antecedent is *amicis*. **Se oppresso.** Ablative absolute, expressing condition. **Miltiades.** Miltiades II, the nephew of the colonist. **Cui—orderetur.** Nearly equivalent to *in numero eorum quibus*, etc. Subjunctive in a relative clause of result. H. 500, I. *Cui* refers to *numero*.

3. **Hic.** Adverb, *in this state of affairs.* **Adferrent.** Cicero generally uses the passive or an intransitive verb (e. g., *nuntii veniunt*). Tacitus often uses this form. **Male rem gerere.** Here *male* = *infelicit*. Cf. κακώς πάττειν. **Ne—differenter.** Translate by the infinitive. **A fortuna.** The preposition is used because fortune is personified.

4. **Transportarat.** For the form, cf. H. 86, 4. Indicative because introduced as a parenthesis by the author. H. 524, 2, 1); R. 1797. **Interisset.** For the form, cf. H. 86, 4. For the mood and tense, cf. note on *tradidisset*, § 2. **Fare** depends on a verb of saying implied in *hortatus est*. **Dominationes et periculo,** *from the power of the Persians, and even the danger of it.* **Effici.** Depends on *posse*. H. 533, 2. **Posse** depends on the implied verb of saying.

5. **Consilium, plan.** **Cum.** Concessive. **Accederent.** Notice the force of the tense. **Ne—conficeretur.** Negative purpose. **Summas.** Plural because several rulers are referred to. Cf. ch. 3, § 1, *imperia*. **Tenerent.** Subjunctive in a subordinate clause of indirect discourse. **Regno—niteretur,** *depended upon the rule of Darius.* For the case of *regno*, cf. H. 425, I, 1), note. Perhaps better considered as an instrumental abl. R. 1226. **Quo.** The relative may refer to *regno* or to *Dario*, probably the former. **Poenas daturos.** *Poenas dare = to give satisfaction.* Translate, *that they would be called to account by their citizens.* Cf. Cic. Tusc. v, 19: “*Laelius si digito quem attigisset, poenas dedisset*”; Juv. Sat. 3, 279: “*Dat poenas.*” **Daturos (esse)** depends on *dicens*. **Adeo.** Compounded of the preposition *ad* and the adverb *eo*; literally, *to there* (cf. Eng. *there-to*), *to such a point, so* (Corss. II, p. 843). **Putet.** Subjunctive in a clause of result. H. 500, II. For the tense, cf. H. 525, 1.

6. **Plurimi, the majority.** **Non dubitans,** etc. Cf. note, Praef. § 1. **Tam multis conscientiis.** Ablative absolute, expressing cause or reason. H. 481, 2, (3). **Non—valuit, was not adopted.** **Libertati.** Dative with *amicior*. H. 391, I.

5. **Hortantibus.** *Hortari = to urge, by pointing out the advantages.* **Monere = to warn,** by pointing out the disadvantages. **Ei.** Dative with *praefecit*. **Duoenta,** supply *milia*. **Interserens, alleging.** The usual word is *interponens*. **Hostem.** Used like an adjective with the dative. **Sardis,**

Accusative plural. *Expugnassent*. Nepos gives the reason, not as his own, 5 but as that of Darius; hence subjunctive. H. 516, II.

2. *Gentis*. Translate, *state*. *Gens*, like *πόλις*, is sometimes used of a political community. *Abreptos*. Note the difference of idiom between the Lat. and the Eng. *Marathona*, in apposition with *campum*. Greek form of the accusative singular. *Oppido*; i. e., *Athenis*. Nepos often uses *oppidum* instead of *urbs*, of a large city (cf. *αστυ*); e. g., *Sparta* (Ag. 6, 1); *Thebes*



FIG. 14.—Plan of Marathon.

(Pelop. 1, 2); *Syracuse* (Di. 9, 1). *Milia passuum decem*. Ten Roman miles; literally, ten thousand paces. A Roman pace was the distance passed over by one foot from the time it was raised until it was placed on the ground again; thus it was almost double our pace. The unit of long measure was the foot (= 11.6 inches), and a *passus* was reckoned at five feet. The Roman mile is estimated at one hundred and forty-two yards less than the English statute mile. —

3. *Tumultu*. *Tumultus* is a sudden, violent attack. *Qui*. Plural to agree with the predicate noun. H. 445, 4. *Hemerodromoe*. Cf. Livy, 31, 24, 4: “*Hemerodromos vocant Graeci ingens die uno cursu emetientes spatium.*”

5 This courier is said to have performed the one hundred and fifty miles in forty-eight hours. *Quam*. Adverb modifying *celeri*. *Auxilio*. Ablative with *opus*. H. 414, IV.

4. *Praestores*. Often used by Nepos of Greek generals. *Praecessent*. Subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose, *to take command of the army*. H. 497, I; R. 1632; K. II, 854, 5. For the tense, cf. H. 495, II. *Utrum—defenderent, an—irent*. Indirect double question. H. 529, II, 8, 1).

5. *Unus—maxime nitebatur, kept urging the most strongly*. *Primo quoque tempore*. About equivalent to *quam celerrime*; at the first possible time (*quoque* is ablative). This expression, rare in Nepos, is not uncommon in Livy. Cicero says, "primo quoque die." The same conception is shown in such expressions as *quisque optimus*, etc. *Factum eset*. H. 525, 2. *Animum, courage*. *Viderent*. H. 496, I, (2). *Eorum*. The person who is the subject of a verb (*viderent*) that is followed by the accusative and infinitive (*desperari*), can not be designated by *is* except when, as here, the verb (*viderent*) belongs to a subordinate clause that depends on another clause (*animum accessurum*), the subject of which (*animum*) is a different person or thing. Even in this case, *suum* is more usual. Cf. H. 449, 1, 3). *Desperari*. Impersonal. *Tardiores, more reluctant to advance*; "bedächtiger," *βραδύτερος*. *Auderi, dimicari*. Impersonal.

5. *Atheniensibus auxilio*. H. 390. The real explanation of this construction is that one dative (in this case *auxilio*) is a *predicative* dative, i. e., completes the idea of the verb; e. g., *esse auxilio* = to aid. The other dative is generally possessive or indirect object (cf. note on *populo*, Praef. § 5). *Ea*; i. e., *civitas* implied in *Plataeenses*. *Mille*. Substantive.

2. *Auctoritate, influence*.

3. *Sub radicibus, at the foot*. *Acie—instructa*. Ablative absolute. *Regions*. Locative ablative. *Rarae*. Translate, *standing alone*. *Et—st*. Correlative. *Arborum tractu, by the line of trees*.

6. 4. *Non sequum*. Translate, *unfavorable.. Numero*. Ablative with *fretus*. H. 425, 1, 1), note. Cf. note on *regno*, ch. 3, § 5. *Subsidio*. Predicative dative. *Venirent*. For the mood, cf. H. 520, II. *Arbitrabatur*. Indicative because the reason is given by Nepos. H. 516, I.

5. *Tanto*. Ablative of degree of difference. (A development of the ablative of instrument. H. 428; R. 1204; K. II, 294, 18, a.) *Virtute*. Ablative of specification. H. 424; R. 1210; K. 282, 15, b. *Profigarint*. H. 495, VI. This use of the perfect is very common in Nepos. *Pugna*. Ablative with the comparative *nobilius*. H. 417. *Adhuc, hitherto*. *Adhuc* generally refers to time, *hactenus* to place.

6. *Ouius—naturam*. The base of the sentence is *non alienum videtur*. The clause, *quale—sit tributum*, is the object of *docere*. H. 540, I; R. 1764. *Ouius victoriae*. Genitive modifying *praemium*. The Latin relative is often

best translated by the English demonstrative. *Non alienum, pertinent. Quo 6 = ut eo.* (Purpose.)

2. *Populi.* Subjective genitive. Honors bestowed by the Roman people. *Obsoleti,* not *obsolete,* but by a derived meaning *worthless,* opposed to *gloriosi.*

3. *Talis honor—ut—poneretur—hortaretur—committeret.* The subjunctives are in clauses of result. H. 500, II. *Poicile.* Used here as a fem. subst., *ποικίλη* (*decorated*) is the feminine form of the adjective agreeing with *στρόα* (*portico*) understood. It was from this that the Stoic philosophers were so called. *Few* an account of the picture referred to, cf. Pausan. 1, 15. It was painted about 462 B. C. The wall of the *Poicile*

contained also illustrations of the battle with the Amazons, and of the destruction of Troy. *Vocatur.* Indicative because the relative clause is parenthetical.

7. *Barbaros.* This term was applied by the Greeks and Romans to all foreigners.

2. *His;* i. e., *insulis.* *Oratione.* Translate, *argument.* *Commeatu.* Translate, *supplies.* Ablative of separation. H. 414, I. *Testudinibus.* See Figs. 15, 16. *Proprius muros.* H. 437, 1.



FIG. 15.



FIG. 16.

3. *Cum iam in eo esset.* Translate, *When matters had reached such a state.* *Iam* implies progress up to the time spoken of. *Esset* is impersonal. *Oppido.* H. 421, I. *Potiretur.* Subjunctive in a clause of result. *Continet.* 7

7 Improbable. The main-land was too far off, and several islands intervened: *Nescio quo*. Translate, *some* (cf. French, "je ne sais qui."). *Utrisque venit in opinionem*, *it occurred to both parties*. *Utrisque* is dative depending on the verbal expression, *venit in opinionem*. *Datum (esse)*.

4. *Adventaret*. Notice the construction with verbs of fearing. H. 498, III, note 1. *Atque*. Here equivalent to *quot*. *Magna cum offensione*, *to the great vexation*.

5. *Prodigionis*. H. 409, III, note 2. Perhaps this use of the genitive arose from the omission of some such word as *crimine* or *iudicio*. Cf. R. 1324, 1327. The English idiom is the same. *Infectis rebus*. Ablative absolute expressing manner. The prefix *in-* is equivalent to Greek *a privitive*, and the English *in-* in such words as *incomplete*. Cf. Greek *ἀπαρτός*. *Discessisset*. Subjunctive because the reason is not given on the author's authority. *Vulneribus*. Ablative of cause.

6. *Cognita*. *Causam cognoscere* = *to investigate a charge*. *Capitis*. H. 409, II. *Peccnia*. H. 410, III. *Lis, fine*. *Talentis*. H. 422, note 1, (3). The Attic talent (about \$1,200) is meant, as commonly when *talentum* is used alone. *Sumptus, expenditure*. *Vincula publica* (*δεσμωτήριον*), *state-prison*. Herodotus does not mention his imprisonment, and it is quite probable that the statement of Nepos is erroneous. *Vincula*. The full form for which *vincola* commonly occurs; e. g., Paus. 2, 2; 8, 5; 4, 1; Cim. 1, 1; Eum. 11, 8, etc. *Diem obit supremum*. Used for *mortuus est*.

8. *Orimine Pario*, *a charge relating to Puros*. *Annis*. Ablative of degree of difference. H. 423, note 2; R. 1204. *Extimescebant*. Notice the inceptive force of the verb, and the idea of continuance expressed by the imperfect.

2. *Imperiis magistratibusque, military and civil offices*. *Privatus, a private citizen*.

3. *Chersonesi*. Locative. *Annos*. Accusative of duration of time. H. 379. *Dominationem*. *Dominatio* implies arbitrary power. *Erat—consecutus (dominationem)*. *Autem*. Here explanatory, *however*. *Potestate*. Ablative of characteristic. H. 419, II. Notice the latitude of translation given to *est* or *sunt* in such cases.

4. *Esset*. Subjunctive in a clause of result. *Pateret*. Subjunctive in a relative clause of result. *Se* refers to *populus*.

THEMISTOCLES.

1. *Neocli*. For the form, cf. H. 68, 1, (2). *Huius* modifies *vitia ineuntia adolescentiae*. Translate, *his youthful faults*.

2. *Generosus, of noble birth*. From *genus*, cf. *εἰγένης*. *Ex*. *Natus* is often used with the ablative without a preposition. When a preposition is expressed, *ex* denotes a nearer ancestor than *a*. H. 415, II, note. *Qui cur.*

Translate, since *he*, etc. H. 453. *Minus probatus*. Opposed to *gratus*. *Pro-batus* (*satisfactory*) is used as an adjective, hence the dative. *Liberius*. Absolute comparative, *too freely*.

3. *Fredit*. Cf. English, *to break one's spirit*. *Indicasset*. The pluperfect shows that the decision preceded the action expressed by *dedidit*. *Industria, assiduity*. *Eam*; i. e., *contumeliam*. Subject of *posse*. *Serviens, devoting himself*. *Individus privatiss.* Private cases as opposed to state trials. *Contentam*. *Contio* is a contraction of *conventio*. Cf. *norunt* for *noverunt*, etc. R. 110, 4; K. I, 192, 4. *Res maior*. Translate, *matter of unusual importance*. *Quae opus erant, which were a need*; i. e., which were necessary.

4. *Promptus*, etc. (cf. Thuc. 1, 188). In *promptus, sumptus*, etc., the *p* slips into the word to assist pronunciation; cf. English *humble*, from Latin *humilis*, where the *b* has slipped in in the same way. *Instantibus*. Translate, *present affairs*. *Brevi tempore*. Time within which. H. 429. *Illustraretur*. For the mood, cf. H. 501, I, 1. The use of the imperfect shows that his glory is not looked at as a simple historical fact, but as a continued state; not "*he was*," but "*he became*."

2. *Capessendae rei publicae, in political activity*. *Bello*. Ablative of time (locative ablative), cf. H. 429. *Coryraeo*. The war was not with *Corcýra* but with *Aegina*. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 31; Herodot. v, 81, 82. *Ad quod gerendum*, expresses purpose. H. 542, III. *Factus*. Participle. *Ferociorem, more warlike*.

2. *Metallis, mines*. Those at Laurium on the promontory of Sunium (the southeastern point of Attica) are meant. *Redibat, kept coming in*; i. e., the annual receipts. Cf. English *in-come* and *re-venue*. For the fact, cf. Herodot. 7, 144. *Largitione*. Here not *bribes*, but *distribution*. *Magistratum*. Subjective genitive. *Aedicaretur*. Subjunctive in a clause of purpose.

3. *Qua*. Its antecedent is *classis*. *Fredit, crushed*. *Maritimos praedones, pirates*. In *qua*. Translate, *hereby*. *Cum—tum, both—and*. *Divitis ornavit, enriched*. *Belli*. H. 899, 1, 2. Notice that the genitive, with adjectives as well as with nouns, *specifies* the notion of the word on which it depends.

4. *Id—Persico*. The principal verb is *cognitum est*; its real subject is *id quantas saluti fuerit universae Graeciae; bello Persico* gives the time. *Saluti*. Predicative dative. See note on *populo*, Praef., § 5. *Fuerit*. Subjunctive in an indirect question. The use of the perfect here is an irregularity (cf. Ar. 1, 2, *cognitum est, quanto antestaret*). Cf. however, H. 492, 2, note 1. *Persico*. Nepos refers to the expedition of Xerxes, i. e., the second Persian war (b. c. 480). *Nam cum Xerxes*, etc. The sentence extends to *suis* (§ 6), and the principal verb is *miserunt* (§ 6). The insertion of the parenthesis (§ 5) leads to the use of the relative *cuius* (§ 6). *Et mari et terra*. The more usual form is *terra marique*. It is best considered as a locative ablative, but expressing rather manner than place. K. II. 259, e.

5. *Navium longarum, vessels of war* (*νῆες μακραῖ*), so called because they

9 were narrower and longer than the store-ships or transports (*onerariae*, πλοῖα φορτικά). See Figs. 30, 31. The genitive is predicate genitive of specification. R. 1302. *Quam*; i. e., *eam classem*.

6. *Peti*, to be aimed at. *Dicerentur*. Translate impersonally. Note the difference of tense between *eset perlata*, and *dicerentur*. *Marathoniam*. Cf. Milt. ch. 4. *Miserunt*. Used without an object, as Greek πέμψειν and English *send*. *Delphos*. Accusative. Name of a town used as the limit of motion. H. 380, II. *Consultum*. Supine, expressing purpose. H. 546. *Facient*. Subjunctive in an indirect question. For the tense, cf. H. 495, IV. *Ut—munirent*. The subjunctive is used because *respondebit* contains the idea of advising. H. 498, I. Cf. Milt. 1, 8 (*praecepit ut—sumerent*).

7. *Id—lignum*. The principal verb is *persuasit*, its object is *consilium esse Apollinis*: *ut—conferrent* explains *consilium*; *id—nemo* states the circumstances in which the action of the principal verb took place. *Quo valeret*. *Quo* is an adverb of place: *in what direction it had its force*, i. e., *what was the meaning*. *Valeret* is subjunctive in an indirect question. *Esse*. Infinitive, because the idea of *convincing*, *proving*, and not that of *persuading*, *urging*, is prominent in *persuasit*. *Significari* depends on the idea of *saying* included in *persuasit*.

8. *Tali*. More forcible than *hoc*. Cf. Greek τοῦτος. *Superiores, former*; i. e., those that they already had.



FIG. 17.

it was adorned with the finest architectural monuments from the hands of Ictinus and Phidias. See Figs. 17, 18. *Sacra*. Cf. *ἱερά*.

3. *Huius*; i. e., Themistocles. *Dimicari*. Used impersonally. Cf. ch. 4, § 5. *Leonida*. Leonidas became prominent at Sparta about b. c. 491. He is chiefly famous for the defense of Thermopylae, here related. *Qui occuparent*. Relative clause of purpose. *Longius, farther*, modifies *progredi*. *Nom patrarentur*. Same construction as *occuparent*. Here equivalent to *prohiberent*, *prevent*. Cf. *οὐκ ἴστω*.

10 2. *Continentem terram, continuing land*; i. e., *continent*. The origin of the English word is evident. *Angustias*. Cf. the English *narrow*.

8. *Hic, on this occasion*. *Par proelio, drawn battle*. Ablative of manner. *Discesserant*. Pluperfect, showing the time to have been anterior to that of *ausi (sunt)*. The subject is *Graeci*, implied in *classis Graeciae* (§ 2). *Erat*

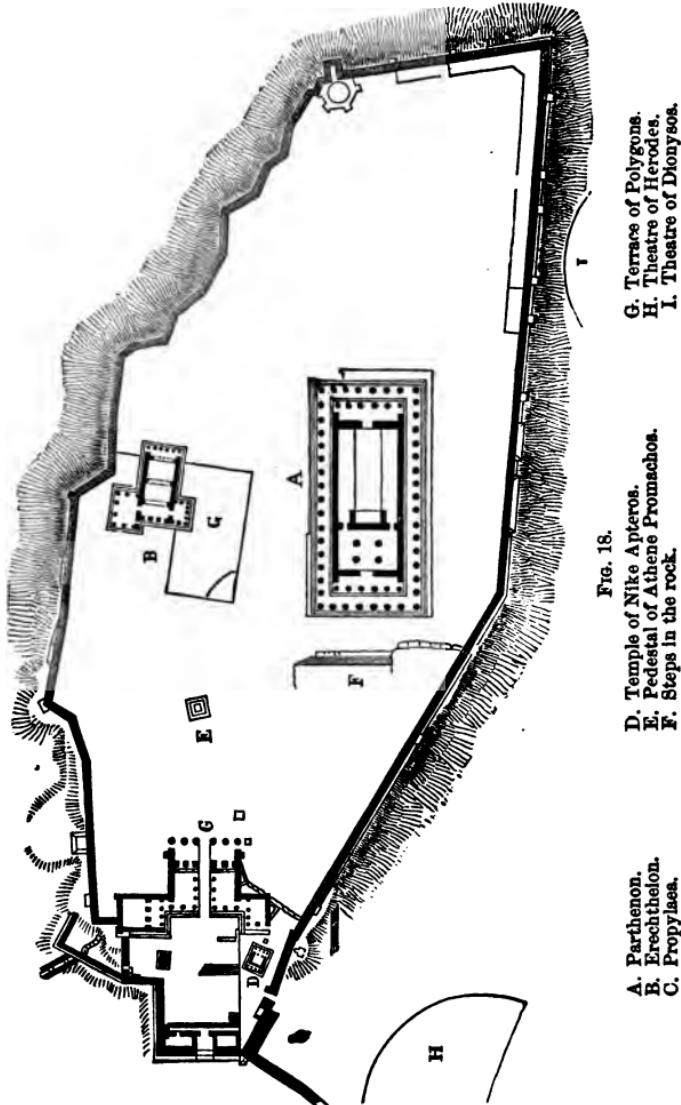


FIG. 18.

periculum. Followed by a clause with *ne*, like verbs of fearing. H. 498, III. Superasset—premerentur. Notice the tense-relation. In fact, the Persians had

10 sent ships through the strait between Euboea and Locris, but they were destroyed by a storm. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 40.

4. *Dicoederent* and *constituerent*. Subjunctive in subject clauses of result. H. 501, I, 1. *Exadversum, over against.* Salamina. See Fig. 19.

4. *Protinus, directly.* *Astu (ἀστρον),* i. e., that part of Athens not comprised in the Acropolis and the harbor. Notice that the accusative is used

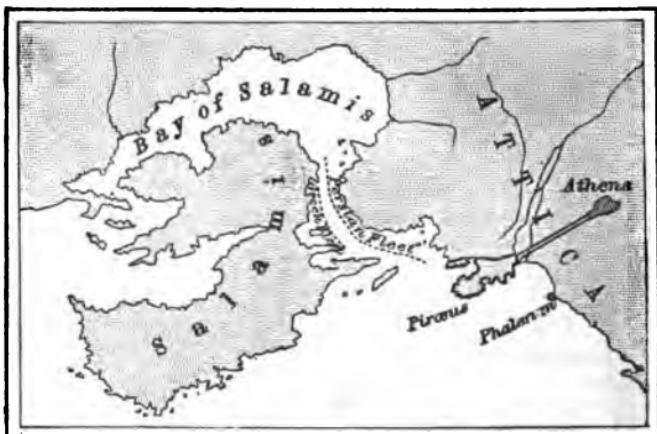


FIG. 19.—Salamis and the coast of Attica.

with *accedo*, because the idea of motion or direction is prominent. H. 386, 3. *Nullis.* Seldom used as a substantive except in the genitive and ablative singular.

2. *Cuius—adfirmabat.* The main ideas are *Themistocles—restituit—ariebat—testabatur—adfirmabat.* The clause, *classiarii cum—non auderent,* tells the circumstances under which the action of the principal verbs took place. *Domos.* Used like the name of a town. H. 380, II, 2, 1). *Pares;* i. e., *to the Persians.* *Parituros (esse).* The infinitive, with its subject *dispersos (eos),* depends on *adfirmabat.* H. 535, I. *Summae.* Substantive, dative.

3. *Velle,* subjunctive, expressing the thought of Themistocles. *Noctu.* Old ablative form (cf. Roby, 418). Generally used as an adverb of manner. *De servis—fidelissimum, the most trustworthy slave that he had.* *Suig verbis;* i. e., in the words of Themistocles.

4. *Discessissent.* H. 525, 2. In direct discourse the future perfect indicative would be used. *Cogeretur.* Subject is Xerxes. *Quos = sed eos.* *Statim.* From the same root as *sto.* Cf. Eng. *instantly*, and Ger. *stehenden Fusses.* *Hoc eo valebat.* Translate, *the intention of this was.* Cf. note on *quo valoret,* ch. 2, § 7. *Ingratis.* Translate, *against their will.* Ablative of manner. R. 546, 1239.

5. Doli. Partitive genitive. H. 397, 1. **Contra.** Adverb. Most adverbs are case forms. This is an ablative (R. 509, 1889). Many English adverbs show the same origin; e. g., those in *-ly* formerly ended in *-lice*, which is the dative or ablative of *lic* (= like). Cf. Morris's "English Accidence," § 68. **Explicari.** Literally, *unfolded*; i. e., *drawn out*. The strait was too narrow to allow the Persian troops to manœuvre to advantage. **Potuerit.** Subjunctive of result. For the tense, cf. H. 495, VI; R. 1516; cf. note on *proficigant*, Milt. 5, 5. **Magis etiam, even more.** Themistocli. Cf. note on *Neocli*. Them. 1, 1.

5. His. Adverb. *Male rem gesserat.* Cf. note, Milt. 3, 3. *Ab eodem, by the same man*; i. e., Themistocles. *Gradu depulsus est, he was deprived of his advantage.* The metaphor was taken from the arena where the position of the gladiator was called *gradus*. **Ne.** After verbs of fearing *ne* is translated *that*; *ut, that not.* H. 498, III, note 1. **Perseveraret.** The imperfect is used because the participle (*verens*) on which it depends expresses the same time as that of the verb (*fecit*) with which it is connected. Cf. H. 550. *Certiorum fecit, assured.* Literally, *made more certain.* Cf. *mihi certum est = I have decided*, and the Eng. *certify*. **Id agi.** *Agere* is often used of plans that are under consideration. *Id* is explained by *ut pons dissolveretur, ac (ille) excluderetur.* Cf. H. 501, III.

2. Qua; i. e., *videlicet.* **Diebus.** The omission of *quam* does not affect the construction. *Diebus* is the ablative of time within which. H. 417, 1, note 2; 429. **Se.** Subject of *superatum (esse)* and *conservatum (esse)*.

3. Europae. Indirect object of *succubuit*; literally, *lay under (sub + cumbo)*; cf. Eng. *succumb to*. **Tropaeo.** Here about equivalent to *victoria*. The sign for the thing signified. H. 637, III.

6. Portu. The ablative (originally an ablative of instrument, R. 1226) is used with *utor*. H. 421, I. **Triplex** refers to the three basins of the harbor. **Pirasi.** Probably genitive of specification (or "appositional genitive," H. 395, VI); cf. Eng. *city of London*, Fr. *ville de Paris*. *Piraci* may, however, be considered as a locative. *Dignitate, grandeur.*

2. Idem, *he likewise* (Grote, Part II, ch. 44). **Namque—conati.** The leading thought is contained in *Lacedaemonii prohibere sunt conati*. *Qua negarent, for saying.* The negative should be connected in the translation with *ullam*. *Qua* refers to *causam*. The subjunctive (e. g., *negarent*) is used in relative clauses after *idoneus*. H. 503, II, 2. (Cf. R. 1634; K. 859, d.) **Ne essent.** Negative purpose. **Munita.** Used as an adjective. *Prohibere* may be used in three ways; e. g., *prohibere ne faciat, prohibere facere, prohibere facientem*. The first is the usual construction; the last implies action already begun.

3. Alio spectabat. Literally, *looked to a different point*; i. e., *had another meaning.* **Atque, than.** H. 554, I, 2, note. **Videri.** Translate, *to appear.* **Principatu, the leading position (τύρευσις).** *Fore* (i. e., *futurum esse*) depends

11 on *intellegent*. The form is common in Nepos. *Quam infirmissimos, as weak as possible.*

4. *Strit.* Notice the force of the present. *Vetarent.* Subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose. H. 497, I. *His praesentibus.* Ablative absolute expressing time. H. 481, 1 and 2, (1); R. 1250. *Dederunt (desiverunt),* from *desino, to stop, to cease.* *Eos;* i. e., the Lacedaemonians.

5. *Reliqui legati ut tum exirent.* The clause is the object of *praecepit.* *Ut tum exirent, cum.* Translate, *not to set out, until.* *Tuendo.* Dative of the end or purpose, dependent on the notion of *enough* in *satis.* *Facerent.* Subjunctive in an imperative clause of the *oratio obliqua.* H. 523, III. *Loco.* The idea expressed by the dative case is always either predicative or indirect; i. e., the action of the verb affects the object not directly but indirectly. It must be noticed that many actions which we look upon as directly affecting the object, are not so considered in Latin, and *vise versa.*
12 H. 385, II; R. 1182 and 1184; K. II, 227, 2. *Sacella.* Small uncovered places consecrated to divinities. *Sepulcris.* See Fig. 85. *Constarent.* The clause expresses result, and is at the same time the subject of *factum est.* H. 501, I, 1. For the fact, cf. Thuc. 1, 90 ff.

7. *Autem* here, as often, a particle of transition. *Magistratus;* i. e., the ephors. *Dedit operam.* Translate, *took pains.* *Ut duocet.* Purpose; translate by the infinitive with *to.* *Causam interponens;* cf. *causam interserens.* Milt. 4, 1.

2. *Opus.* Subject of *fieri.* *Eum;* i. e., Themistocles. *Quibus.* The Latin idiom often uses a relative pronoun where the English requires a demonstrative. This use of the relative brings the different parts of a proposition into closer relation, and is very important in the formation of a periodic sentence. *Muitionis.* Translate, *the work of fortification.* *Penes.* Preposition. *Sumnum imperium.* There were five ephors, and they could cause the arrest of the kings themselves. In some respects they may be compared to the Roman tribunes. (Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. vi.) *Falsa—esse delata.* The Lacedaemonians justly suspected that the Athenians were still going on with the work of fortification. Themistocles asserted that they had been misinformed, and that the best plan would be to send special envoys to investigate the matter. His object was to gain time and to have some prominent Spartans at Athens, who could be held as guarantees of his own safety. His trickery in this instance seems to have been characteristic. *Ilos;* i. e., the ephors. Subject of *mittere.* *Nobiles.* Translate, *of rank.* *Qui exploraret.* Relative clause denoting purpose. *Betinerent.* Subjunctive in an imperative clause of the *oratio obliqua.* H. 523, III.

3. *Gestus est ei mos.* Translate, *His proposal was accepted.* *Ei* is dative of indirect object, after the whole idea in *gestus est mos.* *Honoribus.* Ablative with *functi.* H. 421, I. *Praedixit.* Here nearly equivalent to *praecepit.* In this sense *praedicere* follows the construction of verbs of commanding

(*ut* with subjunctive), not that of verbs of saying (accusative and infinitive). 12
Ut ne, for *ne*. This is almost confined to Cicero. It is rare in Livy, and does not seem to occur in Caesar or Tacitus. This is the only instance in Nepos. The *ne* usually modifies some special word (as here *prius*). Cf. *ὅτες μη*.

4. **Senatum.** The Gerousia (*γέροντοι*), consisting of twenty-eight men over sixty years of age, and the two kings. *Suo*; i. e., Themistocles's. Cf. Hann. 12, 2. **Quod—possent.** The antecedent of *quod* is the clause *deos—murus saepisse*. The subjunctive (*possent*) shows that the relative clause is a part of the speech of Themistocles. *Deos*, etc. *Deos publicos* are the gods of Greece; *deos patrios*, the gods of Attica; *deos penates*, the gods of each family. *Quo = ut eo. Saepisse. Athenienses—saepisse* depends on *professus est.* H. 585, I. *Saepire = to hedge in.* For the statement, cf. Thuc. 1, 91. *Gracciae.* Dative depending on *inutile*.

5. **Illorum;** i. e., the Athenians. *Ut, as.* *Propugnaculum (pro-pugno), a defense, bulwark.* Oppositum agrees with the appositive *propugnaculum*, instead of with the subject *urbem*. This is common when the appositive is the more important. *Bis*; i. e., at Marathon and at Salamis. In the former case the fleet was only indirectly affected by the battle. *Fedisse.* The infinitive is sometimes used in a relative clause of the *oratio obliqua*, when the relative is equivalent to a conjunction and demonstrative; as here, *quam = et eam.* Cf. Milt. 8, 5: *quo—daturos.* H. 524, 1, 1).

6. **Facere** depends on a verb of saying implied in *professus est.* *Qui-intuerentur.* The relative clause expresses cause. H. 517. *Quos—miserant* is a parenthetical statement introduced by Nepos; hence the indicative. Cf. Milt. 8, 4 (*quas secum transportarat*); Them. 5, 1 (*fecerat*), etc. H. 524, 2, 1) and 2). *Se;* i. e., Themistocles. *Remitterent.* Cf. note on *retinerent*, § 2.

8. **Quo damnatus erat Miltiades.** Cf. Milt. 8. *Testularum suffragitis (οστρα-18 κυτταφ).* A vote by which an Athenian citizen was banished for a period of ten (later, five) years. So called because each vote was deposited by means of a *testa* or *testula* (*οστρακον*); i. e., a fragment of pottery. This banishment entailed loss neither of honor nor of property, and was merely a safeguard by which the state protected itself against the ambition of any one that seemed likely to gain too great power. The banishment of Themistocles probably took place in b. c. 471. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 11; Part II, ch. 44. **Argos.** Accusative plural (cf. *Athenas*). **Habitatum.** Nepos is very fond of using the supine in *-um* to express purpose.

2. **Dignitate, respect, esteem.** *Rege Perse.* Usually *rex Persarum.* Cf. “king of the Belgians,” but “English queen.” *Fedisset.* The subjunctive shows that the reason is that given by the Lacedaemonians. H. 516, II. **Crimine, charge** (cf. Milt. 8, 1). **Proditioinis.** Genitive with *damnatus est.* H. 409, II.

3. **Argis.** H. 428, III. **Videbat.** Reason given by Nepos. H. 516, I. **Corsyram.** Names of islands are often treated like names of towns. H. 380, II,

13 2, 2). *Eius (insulae)* limits *principes*, which is the subject of *timere*. *Se*; i. e., Themistocles. *Se* may refer to the subject of the principal verb, instead of to the subject of the verb of the dependent clause in which it stands, where such reference causes no ambiguity. *Iis* (i. e., the Corcyraeans). Indirect object of *bellum indicent*. *Molossum*. Genitive plural. *Ei erat, he had*. *Hospitium (fævia)*. Guest-friendship; i. e., a mutual agreement to receive each other as friends. Thucydides (1, 186) contradicts this. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 44.

4. In *praesentia*. Translate, *at the moment*. Cf. Milt. 7, 6. *Quo = ut eo*; hence the subjunctive. *Religione, religious obligation*. *Receptum tuaretur*; literally, *protect him received*; i. e., receive and protect him. The subject is *Admetus*. *Cærimonia*. Ablative. Translate, *reverence*. *Prius*. Join with the following *quam*. *In fidem recipere* = to promise protection. *Reciperet*. Cf. H. 520, II, foot note 7. (Here the subjunctive is occasioned by the idea of purpose.)

5. *Publie, on the part of the states*. *Consuleret sibi, consult for himself*; i. e., take means to secure his own safety. Notice the difference between *aliquem consulere* and *alicui consulere*. *Esse*. Depends on a verb of saying implied in *monuit*. *Propinquo, near*, i. e., to Athens. *Tuto*. Adverb. *Versari*. Translate, *to live*. *Præsidii*. Genitive with *satis*. H. 397, 4.

6. *Hic*. Adverb. *Maxima*. Absolute superlative, *very great*. *Sibi*. Dative of the apparent agent. H. 388; R. 1146. *Pervenisset*. Pluperfect because dependent on an historical tense. H. 525, 2. *Domino*. Indirect object of *aperit*. *Sit*. Subjunctive in an indirect question. *Se* refers to the subject of *aperit*. II. 449, 1. *Conservasset*. The pluperfect because his preservation must precede the fulfillment of the promise. In a direct statement the future perfect indicative would be used.

7. *Viri*. Objective genitive with *misericordia*. *Salo*. The open sea, or perhaps, better, the *roads* (*σάλος*). In *anoros*. The most primitive forms of the anchor (*ἄγκυρα, ancora*) were blocks of stone, sand-bags, and baskets filled with stones. Later, anchors in our sense, made of wood and iron, and essentially like those at present in use, were introduced. Their varieties are illustrated by Fig. 20.

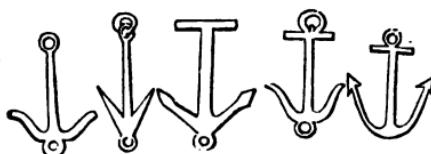


FIG. 20.

thankful (*χάριν εἰδόται*). *Gratias agere* = to thank, to express one's thanks (*εὐχαριστεῖν*). *Gratiam referre* = to return a favor, to show one's thanks by deeds (*χάριν φέρειν*).

9. *Ita*. *Ita* may refer to what follows or to what precedes: here to what

follows. *Transisse*. From *trans-eo*. *Potissimum*. Translate, *in preference to* 14 *all others*. *Et—et*. Correlative. *Epistulam*. Cf. Thuc. 1, 187; Grote, Part II, ch. 44.

2. *Graiorum*. Cf. Praef. §8, note. *Domum*; i. e., *family*.

3. *In tuto*. Cf. ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ. *Ipsæ*; i. e., *I, Themistocles*. *Ille* refers to *patrem* (i. e., Xerxes), two lines above. *Reverti*. Passive used in an active sense. *Certiores feci*, etc. Cf. ch. 5, § 1. *Circumiretur*. Subject is Xerxes. *Nuntio, message*. *Pericula*. Ablative of separation. H. 414, I.

4. *Nuno*. *Nunc* refers to a definite point of time; *iam* to a progress of events culminating at that time. *Quam*. Its antecedent is *amicitiam*. *Ut—des—patiaria*. Subjunctive (purpose) depending on *rogo*. *Colloqui, to discuss*. *Annum*. Adjective modifying *tempus*. *Venire*. Subject is *me*, implied in *michi*.

10. *Huius*; i. e., Themistocles. The genitive depends on *animi magnitudinem*; cf. ch. 1, § 1. *Condilari*. About equivalent to *fieri amicum*. *Veniam dedit*. Translate, *consented*. *Omne illud tempus*. Accusative of extent. H. 879. *Litteris sermonique*. The former refers to reading, the latter to speaking. *Quibus*. Ablative of specification. H. 424; R. 1210. Kühner (II, 280, 8) treats such ablatives under the head of instrument. Sometimes, however (as here), the locative idea seems prominent. On this locative use, as in *animi*, cf. Roby, 1168, 1821. *Dicatur*. Present tense, because the action is considered as continuing to the time of the writer. H. 495, VI. The subjunctive denotes result. H. 500, II, and note 1. *Commodius*. For the meaning, cf. Praef. § 1. *Qui in Perside nati erant*. Asiatic Greeks are probably meant.

2. *Gratissimum*. Translate, *the most acceptable*. *Illud* refers to what follows. *Vellet*. The imperfect subjunctive replaces the future indicative of the direct discourse. H. 496, I. *Illum*; i. e. Artaxerxes. *Adam*. Asia Minor, which, at the time of Nepos, was the Roman province of Asia. *Magnesiae*. Locative case. A clear distinction should be made between the *locative case*, as seen here and in the forms *domi*, *ruri*, etc., and the *locative use* of the ablative case. The locative singular of stems in *a* ends in *ae*; of stems in *o*, in *i*; of consonant stems in *i*; of stems in *e* and *i*, in *ē* or *t*. In stems in *u* no locative forms seem to have been preserved.

3. *Donarat*; i. e., *donaverat*; from *dono*, which is from *donum*, and this from *do*. For the fact, cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 44. *Quae = ut ea* (purpose); hence the subjunctive. *Panem*. See Fig. 21, which represents loaves of bread found at Pompeii. *Quotannis, yearly*. *Redibant*. Cf. note on *redibat*, ch. 2, § 2.

Unde = ut inde; so *ex qua* (below) = *ut ex ea*. *Huius*; i. e., Themistocles. *Ad nostram memoriam*. Translate, *to our times*. *Monumenta*. From *moneo*,

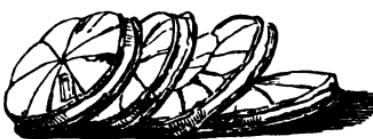


FIG. 21.

15 used of anything that serves to *remind*. **Oppidum.** Magnesia is probably meant. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 44.

4. **Eundem.** Translate, again. Cf. ch. 9, § 1. *Neque negat, although he admits.* **Famam,** a report; subject of *fuisse*. **Sua sponte.** Translate, of his own accord. (Ablative of manner). **Cum—despararet.** *Se* is the subject of *posse*; *praestare* depends on *posse*; *quae = ea quae*, and is the object of *pollicitus esset*.

5. **Sepulta (esse).** *Conoederetur* and *damnatus esset*. Subjunctive, as expressing the reasons on the authority of Thucydides. H. 516, II.

ARISTIDES.

1. **Aequalis, of the same age.** *Themistoli.* Probably genitive (H. 391, II, 4, (1); K. II, 321, h), though it may be dative. With such adjectives the genitive is used when the adjective has a substantive force. **Principati,** the first position in the state. **Obtrectarunt inter se.** Translate, thwarted each other, or stood in each other's way.

2. **Cognitum est, it was evident.** *Antestaret.* Subjunctive in an indirect question. **Innoemtiae, integrity.** *Quamquam* corresponds to *tamen* below. **Adeo excellebat—ut—sit appellatus.** H. 495, VI. **Unus, he alone.** **Quidem.** Translate, at least. **Audierimus.** The use of the subjunctive in such clauses may be compared with its use in *quod sciām* (so far as I know); cf. Fr. *que je sache* (R. 1692). **Audire = to hear of.** *Sit appellatus.* The regular construction would be *appellaretur*. This seems to be a subjunctive present perfect. Translate, that he has been called. Cf. H. 495, VI. **Collabefactus, supplanted.** *Testula.* Cf. Them. 8, 1, note. **Illa. Ille** is often used of anything well known or before mentioned. **Exilio.** "With verbs of condemning, the punishment is sometimes expressed by the ablative" (H. 410, III). For the fact, cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 39.

3. **Animadvertisset, had noticed.** *Ut patria palleretur.* The subject of *pelleretur* is Aristides. The clause is the object of *scribentem.* **Poena.** Ostracism was not properly a punishment. For the case, cf. H. 421, III. **Ducere.** *Ducere* is often equivalent to *existimare*.

4. **Laborasset (laboravisset).** Subjunctive in a subordinate clause of *oratio obligua.* **Hic;** i. e., Aristides. **Legitimam, legal.**

16 5. **Descendit** (cf. *kataβaίνειν*). With *postquam* in the sense of as soon as, the perfect tense is often used. **Quam.** Equivalent to *postquam*. **Expulsus erat.** The pluperfect calls attention to a definite time.

2. **Interfuit.** Not in the Athenian fleet (no exile could thus serve), but independently. **Praetor,** στρατηγός. Cf. Milt. 4, 4. **Mardonius.** When Xerxes retreated from Greece, he left Mardonius with 300,000 chosen troops

to conquer the country. Mardonius was defeated at Plataea, where the Spartan Pausanias commanded the Greek forces. 16

2. *Aliud—quam.* Translate, except. *Factum Substantive.* *Huius* agrees with *imperii.* *Iustitiae, sequitatis, innocentiae*, depend on *multa.* *Multa (illustria facta).* *Quod.* Conjunction. *Esset.* Subject is Aristides. *Quo duos.* Ablative absolute (H. 431, 2, (1); R. 1240). This was at Plataea, 479 B. C. *Erat fugatus.* Indicative because the clause is parenthetical. *Fugio = to flee; fugo = to put to flight.* *Ut—transferretur* depends on *factum est*, as a subject clause of result (H. 501, I, 1; R. 1700; K. II, 814, e). This was at Byzantium, b. c. 477. *Summa imperii. ἡγεμονία.*

3. *Et mari et terra.* The usual form is *terra marique.* Cf. Them. 2, 4. *Lacedaemonii.* At Salamis, Eurybiades; at Plataca, Pausanias; at Mycale, Leotychides. *Intemperantia, arrogance.* *Factum est—ut applicarent et diligenter* (cf. note on *ut—transferretur*, § 2).

3. *Quos.* Translate by the demonstrative. *Quo = ut eo.* *Ad—constitueret.* The English order of the words would be, *Aristides delectus est, qui (= ut is) constituerit quantum pecuniae quaeque civitas daret ad classes aedificandas exercitusque comparandos.* *Ad aedificandas classes* expresses purpose. *Quadringena, sexagena.* Distributive. H. 174. *Delum.* Accusative because the verb contains the idea of motion. Names of islands are often used like names of towns. *Id.* Attracted into the neuter to agree with *aerarium.*

2. *Hic;* i. e., *Aristides.* *Qua—abstinentia.* Ablative of characteristic. *Fuerit.* Subjunctive in an indirect question. *Quam quod—decessit.* Translate, than the fact that he died, etc. Cf. Grote, Part. II, ch. 44. *Oum.* Concessive. *Qui efferetur,* Translate, wherewith he might be buried. *Qui* is ablative. H. 187, 1; R. 1218.

3. *Publice, at the public expense.* In the Prytaneum. *Alerentur* and *collocarentur.* Cf. note on *ut—transferretur*, ch. 2, § 2. *Dotibus datis.* Ablative absolute. *Dotibus = dowries.* Cf. Fr. *dot.* *Collocarenter.* *Collocare* often means to marry in the sense of being given in marriage. *Annum.* Where an expression of time is inserted between *post* and *quam*, *post* is treated either as a preposition with the accusative, or as an adverb in connection with the ablative of time. The clause with *quam* gives the point of time with which the comparison is made, and according as this is present or past, the perfect or pluperfect is used. Kühner, II, 901, A. 1.

PAUSANIAS.

1. *Varius, inconsistent.* *Ut—sic, as, on the one hand—so, on the other.* 17 *Illustrissimum.* Used as a substantive. *Plataeas.* For the circumstances of the battle, cf. Herod. 9, 27 ff.; Grote, Part II, ch. 42.

2. *Ilo;* i. e., *Pausanias.* *Satrapes.* Three forms occur in the nominative:

17 *satraps, satrapa, and satrapes*. The word is of Persian origin, and denotes a viceroy. *Manu*. Translate, *in execution*. Ablative of specification. *Consilii*. H. 399, I, 3. Adjectives used with the genitive often contain a substantive idea. *Viritim, man by man*. H. 304, I, 1. *Haud ita magna manu*. *Ita* modifies *magna*; *haud* modifies *ita magna*. *Ee* modifies *proelio*.

3. *Misoere*. Translate, *to throw into confusion*. *Eo*; i. e., *quod*, etc. *Tri-podem*. See Fig. 22. *Quo*. Its antecedent is *epigrammate*. *Barbaros esse dele-to*s and (*se*) *dedisce*, depend upon a verb of saying implied in *sententia*. H.

535, I. *Ergo*. Used with the genitive; rare in classical Latin. Probably an ablative form. Cf. K. I, 66, 8; I, 149, A. 1; II, 309, A. 6; R. 1934. *Dedisce*. The subject *se* is omitted, being easily supplied from *suo*. Cf. note on *sese dedituros*. Milt. 2, 4.

4. *Exsculpsierunt*. The force of the *ex* is evident, though the word is generally used to mean *carve out*.

2. *Præsidia, garrisons*.

2. *Pari*, as at Plataea. *Usua*. Utor may often be best translated by *to have*. *Se gerere*. Cf. Eng., *to carry one's self*. *Nonnullus*. Non + nullus = *not no one*, i. e., *some one*. In the plural as substantive = *several*. *Effu-gisse*. The subject is omitted, being easily supplied from

hos. *Gongylum*. Object of *misit*, which is implied in *remisit* above. Qui redderet. Relative clause expressing purpose. H. 497, I; R. 1632. *Haec fuisse scripta* depends on *memoriae prodidit*, which is treated as a verb of saying. H. 535, I, 3. *Thucydides*. The letter is given in Thuc. 1, 128.

3. *Pausanias*, etc. Arrange: *Postquam Pausanias (eos) quos ceperat—cognovit—misit*. *Spartae*. Genitive. *Bysantii*. Locative. Cf. note, Them. 10, 2. *Ceparat*. Notice the tense; also *mixit*, below. In letters the Latin idiom used past tenses where the English requires present tenses. The writer threw himself forward to the time of the reader. H. 472, 1, also footnote 2. *Cognovit*. *Postquam* with the perfect tense is often best translated *as soon as*. *Muneris*. Predicative dative (Roby, II, Preface, p. xlviii; H. 390, II). *Cupit*. The present is used because the action of the verb extends

18 to the time of the reading of the letter. See note on *ceperat*, above. *Vide-tur*. Here, as often, not *seems*, but *seems best, pleases*. *Des*. The subjunctive depends not on the idea of condition in *si videtur* (which is really parenthetical), but on the notion of *desire*. H. 483. *Nuptum*. (Supine. H. 546, 1.) The supine in *-um* is really the accusative of a verbal noun in *-u*; its use after verba of motion is like the use of the accusative to denote limit or goal in other instances. The idea of motion in *marry* is seen in the phrase *uxo-rem ducere*, hence it is not surprising that the accusative of the verbal noun should occur in this construction. Cf. Roby, 1114; K. II, 533—536. *Nu-bere* means literally *to veil one's self*.



FIG. 22.

4. Feceris. Perfect subjunctive: the real conclusion is *se—redacturum esse*. The whole statement depends on *pollicetur*, and thus the perfect subjunctive takes the place of the future perfect indicative. Cf. Them. 10, 2; Hann. 10, 6. See also Draeger, II, 377; H. 496, II, (1). *Se.* Refers to the subject of *pollicetur* (Pausanias). *Adiuvante te.* Ablative absolute. *Certum hominem.* Translate, *a trustworthy man.* Cf. ἀνδρα πιστόν. *Mittas.* The subjunctive denotes purpose. H. 499, 2. *Face.* Older form for the more common *fac.*

5. Rex—pollicetur. The principal idea is contained in *rex—mittit—petit.* *Tot—gavieus* gives the reason for *mittit*. *Ne—pareat* fills out the idea of *petit*. *Quae pollicetur* explains *ea*. (The indicative is retained from the direct discourse; i. e., *ea quae pollicetur = promissa.*) *Salute.* Ablative of cause. *Tam sibi necessariorum.* Not *necessary*, but *nearly allied, related.* *Magno opere.* Ablative of manner with the force of an adverb. Translate, *very much.* *Cui rei* (*cui = alicui*). The Latin idiom treats it as an indirect object, the English as a direct object. H. 385, II; R. 1184; K. II, 227, 2. *Perfecerit.* Perfect subjunctive because the (omitted) verb of saying is historical present. *Nullius rei—repulsam, the refusal of nothing;* i. e., no refusal. Translate, *he would refuse him nothing.* *Se.* Refers to the subject of the omitted verb of saying; i. e., to Xerxes. *Laturum (esse).* Depends on the verb of saying implied in *mittit cum epistula.* Its implied subject is *eum*, referring to Pausanias.

6. Voluntate. Translate, *consent.* **Factus.** Participle. **Capitis accusatus.** Translate, *accused of a capital crime.* H. 409, II. **Peounia.** Instrumental ablative. H. 410, III. Cf. Milt. 7, 6. *Quam ob causam.* Cf. *quam ob rem.* **Remissus non est.** The usual order is *non est remissus.* Here, *non* is emphatic. Dorcis was sent in place of Pausanias, but found that the command had been transferred to the Athenians.

8. Post non multo. The usual order is *non multo post.* *Multo* is instrumental ablative. "Measure of difference." H. 423, note 2; R. 1204. **Callida (ratione).** Translate, *shrewdly.* Ablative of manner. **Dementi.** Opposed to *callida.* **Cogitata, plans,** things *thought out.* **Cultum, manner of living.**

2. Apparatu and veste. Instrumental ablatives. H. 421, I, and foot-note 1. **Veste Medica.** A long robe with flowing sleeves. *Qui aderant;* i. e., his attendants, who were accustomed to Spartan simplicity. **Perpeti.** Depends on *possent.* H. 538, I, 2. **Possent.** Subjunctive of result in a relative clause after *quam.* H. 503, II, 3. **Conveniundi.** Modifies *aditum.* **Crudeliter imperabat.** These circumstances are referred by Thucydides (2, 130) to the time before Pausanias's first recall. **Troade,** in apposition with *agro.* **Contulerat.** Pluperfect because the action preceded that expressed by *capiebat.* **Cum—tum.** Translate, *both—and.* The latter clause is the more emphatic. H. 554, I, 5.

18 4. Rescidarunt. Perfect with *postquam* as usual. In English we generally use the pluperfect. *Olava* (*οὐντάλη*). A staff or wand. The ephors kept one, and gave another exactly like it to the general. When they wished to send him a message, they took a long, narrow strip of writing material, wound it about the staff, and wrote the message on it. This strip containing the message was sent to the absent general. He wound it about his staff, and thus the words appeared in the right order. The experiment may be tried with a slip of paper and a lead-pencil. Here *clava* is used not for the staff, but for the message. *Mores illorum*; i. e., the custom described in the preceding note. (So most editors, but Nauck holds that it means with laconic brevity.)

5. *Nuntio, message.* *Se—posse* depends on *sperans*. H. 585, I, 1, (2). *Etiam tum, even then, still.* *Instans periculum, the threatening danger.* *Depellere.* Depends on *posse*. H. 533, I, 2. *Ut, as; i. e., when.* *Legibus eorum; i. e., by Lacedaemonian laws.* *Ouivis ephoro.* Indirect object of *licet*. *Facere.* Subject of *licet*. H. 533, I, (2). *Regi.* Indirect object of *facere*. *Se expeditivit, he extricated himself.* *Neque.* Translate, *but not.* *Carebat, escaped.* *Suspicio.* Ablative of separation. H. 414, I. *Habere.* Notice the tense. H. 537.

19 6. *Quod—vocatur.* Singular number to agree with *genus*. *Hilotae.* For the plural, cf. Milt. 4, 8 (*hemerodromoe*). The Helots (*Ειλῶται*), the supposed original inhabitants of Laconia, were enslaved by the Spartans. *Munere.* Ablative with *fungitur*. H. 421.

7. *Quod.* Conjunction. *Argui, to be accused.* *Posset.* Subjunctive in a relative clause of result. *Oportere* and *iudicari* are both used impersonally; *iudicari* is the subject of *oportere*. H. 538, 2. *Expectandum (esse).* Depends on *putabant*, as if *non* were joined to *oportere*. *Se.* Object of *aperiret*.

4. *Eique in suspicionem venisset.* Impersonal where the English uses a personal construction. Other forms are *eique in mentem suspicio venisset*; *venit in opinionem*, Milt. 7, 3; Att. 9, 6. *Se, not eo,* because *Argilius* is the logical subject of *eique in suspicionem venisset*; i. e., *eique, etc. = suspicatus esset*. Cf. Dat. 8, 3; 9, 2. *Redisset.* Reason in the mind of the messenger. *Super tali causa.* Translate, *on such an errand.* *Eodem.* Adverbial. *Vincula,* the string that was tied about the letter. *Signo, the seal.* *Sibi esse perendum.* Depends on *cognovit*. If the statement were independent, the verb would be in the pluperfect subjunctive. H. 527, III. Cf. Them. 8, 6.

2. *Quae ad ea.* *Quae = ea quae.* *Quae.* Its antecedent is *ea*. *Non—praeterenda, ought not to be passed by without mention.*

3. *Hoc loco, in these circumstances.* *Huius;* i. e., the Argilian. *Ne—quidem (not even).* Puts emphasis on *huius* as opposed to the Helots before mentioned. *Comprehenderent, arrest.* Cf. the Eng. *apprehend*.

4. *Indici.* Dative (*index*). *Vellent.* Subjunctive in an indirect ques-

tion. **Tasmarι.** Locative. **Nefas.** Not all temples were asylums. **Hanc 19 iuxta,** *near this.* *Iuxta* rarely follows its case. **Possent audiri,** *would be able to be heard;* i. e., *they could hear.*

6. **Ut, when.** **Perturbatus.** *Iter* adds emphasis; cf. *per-difficilis, per-obscurus*, etc. **Quem;** i. e., *Argilium.* **Dei.** Objective genitive. **Causae.** Partitive genitive depending on *quid.* **Consilii.** Genitive depending on *quid causae.* **Huius;** i. e., Pausanias. **Comperisset.** Subjunctive in an indirect question.

6. **Modo magis, only the more.** **Ne—enuntiaret nec se—proderet.** The subjunctives depend on *orare*, and denote purpose. *Se* refers to Pausanias, the subject of the principal verb (*coepit*). **Optime** modifies *meritum.* **Si dedisset que sublevasset** are the conditions of *futurum (esse)*, etc., which depends on a verb of saying (past tense) understood. H. 525, 2. **Sublevasset, extricata.** **Ei—praemio.** *Ei* is indirect object, *praemio* predicative dative.

5. **Satus.** Translate, *better.* **Quo.** Relative adverb of place. **Cum iam 20 in eo esset,** etc. *When he was now on the point of being arrested.* Cf. Milt. 7, 3. **Insidias sibi fieri,** depends on *intellexit.* H. 535, I, 1. **Sibi** H. 384, 4.

2. **Paucis gradibus, by a few steps.** Ablative of difference. Originally instrumental. **Qui = ii qui.** **Quae** may refer either to *aedes* or Minerva, better the latter. **Chaldaicos (χαλδικος).** *Having a brazen dwelling.* The walls of the temple were covered with plates of brass. **Valvas.** Generally used of folding doors (Eng., *valve*). **Quo = ut eo.** **Sub divo, in the open air.** This was a trick to relieve their consciences from the guilt of causing a man to die in a holy place.

3. **Dicitur.** The personal construction, e. g., *mater dicitur vixisse*, is more common in simple tenses. H. 524, 1, foot-notes 1 and 2. For the fact, cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 44. **Magno natu, very old.** Ablative of characteristic. **Postquam comperit.** The clause is taken out of the indirect discourse, and stands by itself. Cf. *transportarat*, Milt. 3, 4. **Ad filium claudendum.** Purpose. H. 542, III, note 2. **Ad introitum aedis.** They built up the doorway and left Pausanias to starve.

4. **Elatus esset.** They waited until he was just at the point of death, and then drew him out, lest the temple should be profaned by his corpse. **Maculavit.** Cf. Eng. (*im-*) *maculate.*

5. **Cum, although.** **Inferri, to be buried;** *corpus inferri* is the subject of *opertore.* **Oportere (ought)** depends on *dicerent.* **Quo ii, qui, etc.** Where those that were executed (were buried). *Ii* is attracted into the case of *qui.* **Displacuit.** Impersonal. **Procul, at some distance.** The Latin word is as ambiguous as its English equivalent. Here it probably means *not far from.* (Cf. *πλησιον*). **Responso.** Ablative "in accordance with which." H. 416, and foot-note 1. **Vitam posuerat.** The Romans avoided saying *died*, and made use of many circumlocutions. Cf. *animam efflare, mortem obire, animam deponere, diem obire*, et al.

CIMON.

1. Cimon. He was named from his grandfather. Cf. Milt. 1, 1. Usus est. The idea of *use*, *employ*, gradually passes into that of *have*. From this latter meaning alone it would be impossible to explain the accompanying ablative; thus many constructions that seem inexplicable become clear when we consider the *original* meaning. Litem, *fine*. Cf. Milt. 7, 6. In this case, fifty talents. Aestimatam, *imposed*. Populo. Dative. Potuisset. Notice the tense. Vindis publicis. Cf. note, Milt. 7, 6. Decedo = *yield*, *depart*, *die*. Cf. note on *vitam posuerat*, Paus. 5, 5. Eadem custodia; i. e., he also was imprisoned. On this subject, cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 36, note. Qua. H. 410, III; R. 1196; K. II, 341, A. 6. Solvisset. Takes the place of the future perfect indicative, H. 496, II, note 1.

21 2. Habebat, etc. Cf. Praef. § 4. The story is probably untrue. Non magis—quam. The second term is emphatic. Ductus, *induced* (to marry her). Patre. Ablative of source; i. e., real ablative. H. 415, II; R. 1264. Cf. the German, *Schwestern von derselben Vater*. Uxores duocere, *to marry*; literally, *to lead (as) wives*; i. e., home. The expression was said to have arisen from the course pursued by the Romans toward the Sabine women. It is more probable that the story of the Sabines was invented to account for the phrase.

3. Huius. Fem'nine. Comulgii, *alliance*. For the genitive, cf. H. 899, I, 1. Non tam pecuniosus, *not so nobly born as he was rich*. For the meaning of generosus, cf. Them. 1, 2. Ex metallis. Cf. Them. 2, 2. Egit cum, *sought to persuade*. Sibi refers to the subject of *egit*. Impetrasset. H. 525, 2. Se—soluturum (*esse*) depends on a verb of saying implied in *egit*.

4. Is; i. e., Cimon. Cum, *although*. Negavit. The Latin idiom often joins the negation to the verb of saying where the English connects it with the dependent word; e. g., here, *said she would not allow*. Cf. non putabant, Paus. 3, 7. Interire. Cf. note on Paus. 5, 5 (*vitam posuerat*). Posset. Reason as expressed by Elpinice; hence, subjunctive. Se nupturam (*esse*) depends on *negavit*, as if it contained no negation. Cf. expectandum, Paus. 8, 7. Galliae. For the dative, cf. H. 385, II, N. 8; R. 1995; K. II, 227, 2. Praestitisset takes the place of the future perfect indicative. Translate, *fulfill*.

2. Principatum, *the chief position in the state*. Cf. Ar. 1, 1. Eloquentiae. For the genitive, cf. H. 897, 4. Prudentiam, *knowledge, skill*. From prudens (*pro-videns*). Cum—tum, *not only—but also*. Quod—fuerat versatus. Versor means to turn one's self, then to move (as the English, to move in society), then to dwell, live, and so sometimes simply to be. Cf. in celebritate versatur. Praef. § 6. Notice the use of *fuerat*. Fui and fueram are often used by Nepos and Livy to form the perfect and pluperfect tenses. They call special attention to the *result* of the action. A puer; i. e., a pueri-

tia (cf. English, *from a boy*). *Hic, he.* Expressed for emphasis. *Plurimum 21
valuit auctoritate, had the greatest influence*; literally, *was strong to the greatest extent in influence*.

2. **Strymons.** Cf. Index. *Fugavit, put to flight.* Causative from *fugio, to flee.* In *coloniam, for a colony.* Cf. *ēti Cyprorum.* Genitive, depending on *narium.* Cyprus was famous for its copper mines. Hence the Eng. word *copper.* **Fortuna.** Ablative with *usus est.*

3. **Nanque** introduces a clause explaining *pari fortuna in terra usus est.* *Statim (sto), on the spot;* i. e., while one is *standing* where he is, and so *immediately.* **Maximam vim,** a very large force.

4. **Victoria.** Ablative of instrument. **Præda.** Ablative with *potitus* (originally ablative of instrument). H. 421, I. *Reverteretur.* Notice the tense, while he *was returning.* For the mood, H. 521, II, 2. *Defecorant, had revolted;* c. g., Naxos in 467 B. C. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 45. *Officium, duty.*

5. **Contumacius, too, or very insolently.** **Gesserant.** Related by Nepos as an historical fact; hence indicative. **Seiores.** From *sedeo.* This is said to be the only place where it is used as the equivalent of *incolas.* **Urbe insulaque.** Ablative of separation (real ablative). **Civibus;** i. e., the Athenians. **Opulentia.** Ablative with *fretos.* H. 425, II, 1, 1), note. **Manubiis.** Used only in the plural. The word is derived from *manus*, and means *booty* (things seized), and then the money obtained by the sale of booty. The property taken in war was generally divided into three parts, of which one was given to the soldiers, another to the general, and the third to the state. **Arx Athenarum.** See Figs. 17, 18. *Qua ad meridiem vergit. Qua* is an adverb. Translate, *on its southern side.* Cf. Milt. 8, 1. *Meridies* is for *medioides*, from *medius* and *dies*; i. e., mid-day. It is applied to that quarter of the sky in which the sun appears at noon. Cf. Ger. *Mittag.* **Ornata.** Here about the same as *munita.*

3. **Unus in civitate maxime floraret.** Cf. Milt. 1, 1. **Incidit.** Subject is 22 Cimon, implied in *unus.* **Quam.** We might expect a repetition of *in.* Cf. Kühner, II, 422, b. The preposition may be omitted before the relative when it is the same as that used with the antecedent, if the relative clause has the same verb (expressed or understood) as the demonstrative clause. **Pater suis.** Cf. Milt. 8, 1. **Principes, chief men,** as in Them. 8, 3. **Testarum suffragiis.** Cf. Them. 8, 1. *Quod agrees neither with suffragia nor with δοτραισμόν;* the neuter is used because the idea is general, *a thing, a proceeding that they call, etc.* Cf. the French, *ce qu'ils appellent.* **Exilio.** Ablative with *multatus est;* originally instrumental (H. 410, III), or perhaps locative. R. 1200.

2. **Facti.** Genitive with *paenituit.* H. 409, III. Cf. English, *to repent of.* R. 1328. **Invidiae.** Indirect object. **Notæ.** Modifies *virtutis.* *Eius* depends on *virtutis.* **Desiderium** combines the two ideas of wish and regret.

22. 3. *Post annum quintum, quam.* Cf. Ar. 3, 3. This was after the battle of Tanagra in Boeotia, B. C. 456. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 45. *Hospitio.* On the *hospitium*, cf. Them. 8, 8. The relation, when it existed, as here, between an individual and a state, gave the individual something of the character that belongs to a modern *consul*. Cf. Gr. *πρέσβετος*. *Satius, letter.* Cf. Paus. 5, 1. *Sua sponte;* i. e., without awaiting authority from the state. Ablative of manner. Cf. Paus. 3, 1. *Conciliavit, arranged.*

4. *Post, neque ita multo.* *Ita = very.* Cf. English, *so.* Cf. Paus. 3, 1. *Cyprum.* Accusative; limit of motion. H. 380, II, 2, 2). *Missus.* Participle. *Citio,* in apposition with *oppido.* Cf. Alc. 3, 2. (According to others, Cimon died while besieging Citium. Grote, Part II, ch. 45.)

4. *Fuit—frueretur.* The principal idea is *Fuit tanta liberalitate, ut numquam imposuerit.* *Cum—haberet,* although he had. The clause modifies *imposuerit.* *Loci.* Locative ablative. *Ut.* For the position of *ut,* cf. Milt. 6, 3; Ar. 2, 2. In *itis.* The dative might be expected; the ablative with *in* emphasizes the idea of place. *Ne—impediretur.* Subjunctive expressing negative purpose. The clause depends on *imposuerit.* (Notice that the English idiom is, *that no one.*) *Quo minus—frueretur,* depends on *impediretur.* Translate, *from enjoying.* *Quibus.* Attracted to the case of *eis rebus.* H. 445, 8. *Quisque* is really unnecessary, since *quis* stands above.

2. *Pedisequi (pes and sequor), footmen, servants.* *Si—indigret.* The clause modifies *haberet.* *Opis, aid.* H. 410, V, 1; R. 1334. *Eius* depends on *opis,* refers to Cimon. *Quod daret,* something to give. H. 503, I. *Cum—videret.* Nepos uses *cum* in the sense of whenever, as often as, with the subjunctive (except Chab. 3, 3, and Ep. 3, 6). With *Caesar, Cicero,* and *Sallust,* the indicative is the rule, and the subjunctive the exception. Cf. Madvig, § 359. *Offensum fortuito,* met by chance. *Ei, for him.* H. 384, I and 1, 2; R. 1132. *Coquebatur.* Cf. Eng., *cook;* Ger., *kochen.* The imperfect denotes repeated action. *Invocatos;* i. e., those who had received no invitation. *Devocaret.* Notice the force of *de-*; i. e., *de foro ad cenam.* *Die.* Locative ablative. H. 429; 411, III. *Nulli.* H. 386. Notice that it is not the force of the preposition that causes the dative to be used, but the whole idea of the compound verb. *Fides, protection.* *Complures.* The English order would be *extulit complures qui non reliquissent unde efferrentur.* *Unde = id quo.* Cf. Ar. 3, 2. *Extulit, he buried;* i. e., caused to be buried.

4. *Gerendo.* Ablative of means, as if the following clause were, *effecit, ut et vita,* etc. As it stands, *cum se gereret* would better correspond with the rest of the sentence. *Mirandum, si.* Cf. Con. 3, 1; R. 1757. *Mors (fuit) acerba.* Translate, *his death caused sorrow.*

LYSANDER.

1. Lysander. On his character, etc., cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 64. *Sui*. Objective genitive. *Virtute, merit.* Ablative of means. *Sexto et viosimo anno*; i. e., at Aegos Potamos, b. c. 405. *Gerentes* agrees with *Athenienses*. *Confecisse*. Were the subject expressed, it would be *eum*, referring to Lysander.

2. *Qua ratione*. Translate, *how*. *Consecutus sit*. Subjunctive in an indirect question. H. 529, I. *Non—factum est*. Translate, *it was not accomplished*. *Immodestia, insubordination*. *In* (negative prefix) + *modestia*. *Qui—venientur*. Stated by Nepos as an historical fact, hence indicative. *Quod—non erant*. Reason given by Nepos on his own authority, hence indicative. H. 516, I. *Dicto audientes, obedient*; literally, *listening to the saying*. Cf. H. 390, II, n. 3; R. 1163. (Some consider *dicto* as ablative of cause.) *Imperatoribus*. Indirect object of *dicto audientes*. H. 390, II, n. 3. *Relictis navibus*. Ablative absolute. H. 431.

3. *Cum*. Concessive. *Antea = even before this*. *Factiosus, ambitious or intriguing*. Cf. Eng., *factious*. *Sibi*. H. 385, II. *Eius opera, on account of his course of action*. *Parvenerint*. Subjunctive of result. H. 500, II; R. 1678 ff. For the tense, H. 495, VI; R. 1516 and 1524.

4. *Nam—simularet*. The principal idea is, *Nam nihil aliud molitus est quam ut teneret*. *Cum*. Concessive. *Sibi*. Dative of possessor. H. 887. *Ut—refrigererent*. A clause of purpose explaining *hanc causam*. H. 499, 3. *Impotentem*. From *in* (negative prefix) and *potens*; it means *not having power*, then, *not having power over one's self*, and thus, *unrestrained*. *Postquam—potitus est*. Temporal clause, modifying *molitus est*. *Aegos*. A transliteration of Gr. *αἴγος* (genitive of *αἴξ* = a goat). *Aegos flumen then = Goat's river*. *Classis*. Genitive with *potitus est*. H. 410, V, 3. *Ut—teneret*. Clause of purpose. In the same construction as *nihil aliud*. H. 499, 3. *Cum*. Concessive. *Id*. Object of *facere*. *Se—facere* depends on *simularet*. H. 535, I, 2. *Lacedaemoniorum*. Genitive with *causa*. *Causa*. H. p. 221, footnote 2.

5. *Namque, and* (this was evident), *for*. *Undique, everywhere* (literally, *whencesoever*). *Qui Atheniensium rebus studiissent*. *Who had favored the Athenians*. Cf. Gr. *τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρονεῖν*. *Electis*. Ablative absolute with *iis*, which may be supplied as the antecedent of *qui*. *Delegerat*. Notice the tense. *Quibus committeret*. Relative clause of either purpose or result. Probably the former. *Nisi qui, unless (he was one) who*. *Illiū propriū, his own*; i. e., wholly devoted to him. *Illiū* refers to Lysander, and depends on *propriū*. H. 391, II, 4, (2). *Fide confirmarat, had sworn*. Notice the use of the indicative here and the subjunctive in *contineretur*. The subjunctive expresses a characteristic, the indicative merely states a fact. Cf. Eum. 11, 3.

23. **2. Decemvirali.** From *decemvir*. H. 380. *Decemvir* = *decem* + *vir*. The original form was probably plural. Then the plural idea in *decem* was lost sight of, and each one was called *decemvir*. *Ipsius nutu, by his own nod*; i. e., in accordance with his own arbitrary will. *Ouius*; i. e., *Lysander*. *Gratia*. H. p. 221, foot-note 2. *Ne—defatigemus*. Negative purpose. Cf. Eng., *fatigue*. *Enumerando*. Ablative of the gerund, denoting means. H. 542, IV, (1).

24. **2. Reverteretur.** H. 521, II, 2. *Thasum*. Cf. Index. H. 280, II, 2, 2. *Quod ea civitas, etc.* The principal verb is *concupivit*; *quod—fuerat* gives the reason as an historical fact, *proinde ac si—inimici* gives the idea as it was in the mind of Lysander. *Praecipua fide*. Ablative of characteristic. H. 419, II. *Proinde ac si, just as if*. *Pervertere*. *Per-* is emphatic. Cf. Gr. δια-τίθεσθαι.

3. *Occultasset*. Equivalent to future perfect indicative. H. 525, 2. *Futurum (esse) ut dilaberentur*. H. 587, 3. Cf. Dat. 6, 3. *Consulerent rebus suis, provide for their own safety*. Cf. Them. 8, 5. The last part of this chapter is lost; it probably stated that Lysander, luring them into the temple of Hercules, destroyed them, and that the news of this, reaching Sparta, caused the Spartans to take away his power (probably, B. C. 403). Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 65).

3. **Hi**; i. e., the Lacedaemonians. *Tollere, to do away with*. For the infinitive, cf. H. 533. Notice that *init consilia* is about equivalent to *constituit*. Id. Object of *facere*. *Se*. Subject of *posse*. *Quod—consularunt*. Reason as given by Nepos. *Consueneri* has the force of the present tense. Cf. εἰωθα. *Delphioum*. Cf. Index.

2. *Dodonam*. Cf. Index. *Abortus est, tried*. *Se vota suscepisse, that he had undertaken vows*. Notice that the English word *undertake* is formed just as the Latin *sub-capio*. *Quae solveret, which he must pay*. *Hammoni*. Cf. Index. *Se—corrupturum*. The future infinitive sometimes expresses ability.

3. *Multum*, Adverb. Originally, the neuter accusative of the adjective expressing the extent of the action. *Antistites*. From *antisto* (*ante + sto*), to stand before; priests. *Quod—omatus asset*. Reason as given by the priests; hence, subjunctive. *Fani*. Cf. Eng., *fane*.

4. *Orimine, charge*. For the case, H. 410, II, 3; cf. Them. 8, 3. *Orohomeniis*. Cf. Index. Dative of indirect object. He was really sent to aid the inhabitants of Phocis, and persuaded the Orchomenians to help him. H. 390. *Subsidio*. Predicative dative (cf. R. II, Pref. xxv ff.), or dative of purpose (H. 390). Cf. note on *populo*, Praef. § 5.

5. *Quam vere*. Ironical = *quam falso*. *De eo foret indicatum, his case had been decided (foret = esset, cf. Dion. 8, 5; Epam. 7, 5; Eum. 12, 1, etc. Often used by Livy)*. *Indicio*. Predicative dative; cf. *subsidio*, § 4. *In domo*. When *domus* means the building, the locative form is not used. *Suadet*. Present, as of a book that still exists. *Ut—deligatur*. Subjunctive of pur-

pose; depends on *suetum*. *Scripta*; i. e., *oratio*. *Deum = deorum*. H. 51, 6. 24
Quam; i. e., *sententiam*. *Se habiturum (esse)*. Depends on *dubitaret*. Cf.
note, Praef. § 1. *Pecunia*. Locative ablative with a causal idea, H. 425, 1,
1), note. Ablative of cause, R. II, 1225. *Ei, for him*, i. e., *Lysander* (H. 384,
1, 2)). *Cleon*. Cf. Index. *Dicitur*. The subject is Cleon. The personal con-
struction is sometimes used to give emphasis to the proper name. H. 584,
1, foot-notes 1 and 2.

4. Non est praeterendum. *Must not be passed by*. *Pharnabari*. Cf. Indcx.
Nam — futuram. The principal idea is expressed in *petuit ut daret deque ea re-
scriberet*. *Cum fecisset — que suspicaretur* expresses time and cause. H. 517,
1, foot-note 1. Note the difference in tense. *Suspicaretur*. Deponent. Its
subject is Lysander. *Sibi, for him*. Refers to the subject of the principal
verb. H. 449, 1. *Quanta — tractasset* is the real object of *daret testimonium*,
which may be translated, *testify*. *Gessisset* and *tractasset* are in the sub-
junctive because the clauses are indirect questions. *Sanotitatem, integrity*.
Enim — futuram gives the reason for *petuit*. *Futuram (esse)* depends on a 25
verb of saying (or thinking) implied in *petuit*. Cf. note on *futura*, Milt. 1, 3.
Huius; i. e., Lysander. *Liberaliter, courteously*. *Pollioctur*. Historical pres-
ent. H. 467, III.

2. Summis effert laudibus, praises very highly. *Legisset probassetque*. Sub-
ject is Lysander. *Dum signatur, while it was being sealed*. For the tense,
H. 467, III, 4. *Pari magnitudine*. Ablative of characteristic. *Signatum*.
Translate, *already sealed*. *Subiectum, he* (i. e., *Pharnabazus*) *substituted*.
Accusarat. Notice the tense.

3. Domum. H. 380, II, 2, 1). *Dixerat*. After *postquam*, etc., the Latin
commonly uses the perfect tense. H. 471, 4. *Testimonii loco*. To be joined
with *datum*; not with *tradidit*. *Tradidit* is the principal verb of the sen-
tence. *Hunc ipsi dederunt*. These words contain the principal idea. *Sum-
moto Lysandro*. *Lysander having been ordered to withdraw*. *Cognoscent =
cognovissent*. *Ipsi*; i. e., Lysander. Dative of indirect object. *Legendum*.
H. 544, note 2. *Imprudens, unconsciously*. *Suus* agrees with *accusator*. The
genitive *sui* (objective genitive) is more usual.

ALCIBIADES.

1. Clivis. Cf. Index. *Hoo*. Masculine. *Quid effloere possit*. Indirect
question; object of *experta (esse)* (deponent), H. 529, I; 540, I; for the
tense of *possit*, H. 495, IV; 492, 2, note 1. The subject of *videtur (natura)*
is drawn into the relative clause. *Constat inter omnes, all agree*. *Memoriae
prodere* = to give forth to memory; so, *to relate, to write*. *Ilo*. Ablative
after comparative (real ablative). H. 417. *Excellentius, more extraordinary*.

25 2. *Amplissima, most eminent.* *Genere.* Ablative of source (real ablative). H. 415, II. *Omnium.* Partitive genitive with *formosissimus.* H. 397, 3. *Actatis.* Descriptive genitive. H. 396, V. *Formosissimus, the most beautiful.* *Consilii, ability.* H. 399, I, 3. *Quod.* Conjunction. *Commandatio, attraction.* *Oris, elocution.* *Orationis, style.* *Posset.* Subjunctive of result. H. 500, II.

3. *Tempus.* Subject of *posceret.* *Posceret.* Subjunctive of repeated action; cf. Cim. 4, 2. *Liberalis, courteous.* *Vita* refers to his *public, victu* to his *private* life. *Temporibus serviens.* Cf. the Eng., *a time-server.*

26 4. *Simul ac, as soon as.* Generally used with the perfect; for the pluperfect, cf. H. 471, II, 4. *Animi labore, mental labor.* *Perferret.* Indirect question (H. 529), *endure;* literally, *bear or carry through.* *Admirarentur, wondered.* The former meaning of English *admire* was the same. *Tantam esse dissimilitudinem, tamque diversam (esse) naturam,* depend upon *admirarentur.* H. 535, III.

2. *Educatus, brought up.* *Perioli.* Cf. *Neocli, Them. 1, 1.* *Eruditus, taught.* *Hipponicum.* Cf. Index. *Graecos lingua.* Ablative of manner = *grace.* Cf. Milt. 3, 2. Ut shows that the whole idea contained in the following conditional sentence is the *result* of what has been said of Alcibiades from ch. 1, § 2, on. *Ipse, he himself;* i. e., Alcibiades. *Fingere, to arrange, contrive.* (*Bona* may be supplied as the object of *fingere.*) *Vellet* and *posset.* Imperfect where the English would use the pluperfect. H. 510, note 2. *Consequi, to obtain.* *Tribueret, gave him.* Subjunctive, either because it represents the thought of Alcibiades, or because it depends on a subjunctive clause. H. 529, II.

3. *Bello Peloponnesio.* During the Peloponnesian war. H. 429. *Syracusanis* (cf. Index). Indirect object of *bellum indexerunt, b. c. 415.* *Ipse dux.* H. 373, 2. *Dati (sunt).* *Nicia* (Lat. form of *Nucias*) and *Lamachus.* Cf. Index.

2. *Id cum appararetur.* While the preparations for this (war) were going on. *Exiret.* Subjunctive because the clause is considered as dependent. H. 520, II, foot-note 7. Cf. Ar. 2, 1, *liberaretur.* *Accidit.* This is the principal verb. *Ut-deoerentur.* H. 501, I, 1. *Hermae, busts of Mercury.* These were a particular kind of statues in which only the head, and sometimes the bust, was modeled, all the rest being left as a plain four-cornered post. See Fig. 23. *Athenis.* In apposition with *oppido.* H. 363, 4, 2; cf. Cim. 3, 4, *in oppido Cito.* *Iannam, house-door.* See Fig. 24. *Andocidi.* Cf. Index; cf. note on Pericli, ch. 2, § 1. The more usual form occurs just below. *Ille;* i. e., *that bust.* *Vocitatus.* Notice the force of the intensive. H. 336.

3. *Hoo—populi.* The principal idea is contained in *magnus multitudini timor est inictus; cum appareret—esse factum* explains the cause and time of *timor est inictus* (H. 517, foot-note 1); *quae—pertineret* explains *con-*

sensione; *ne-existeret* depends on *timor* (H. 498, III); *quae-opprimeret* 26 explains *vis*. *Consensio*, *agreement*. *Pertineret*. Subjunctive as expressing the thought of the people. *Multitudini*. Indirect object of *inictus est*. *Qua = aliqua*. H. 455, 1.

4. *Hoo*; i. e., such an undertaking as that just described. *Convenire in*; i. e., to accord with his character. *Privatus*. Cf. Milt. 1, 2 (*non videbatur posse esse privatus*). *Existimabatur*. Reason as given by Nepos. *Opera forensi*, *legal assistance*; *forensi* is from *forum*. *Suos, his own*; i. e., devoted to him.

5. *Ut-converteret*. H. 501, I, 1. *Quotienscumque-prodisset*. Pluperfect denotes an action repeated before each action denoted by *converteret*. Cf. Cim. 4, 2 (*videret*). *Prodisset = prodivisset (prodeo)*. El. H. 391, 1. The change of subject accounts for the employment of *ei* and *se*, referring to the same person. *Poneretur*. Same construction as *converteret*. *Eo, Alcibiades. Obesse, to injure*; literally, *to be against*. *Prodesse, to aid*; literally, *to be for*. *Prod* is the old form of *pro*.

6. *Facere*. Notice the tense. *Mysteria*. The Eleusinian rites. It was thought that, in this case, they had more to do with politics than with religion. *More Atheniensium, by Athenian custom*.

4. *Crimine*. H. 410, II, 3. *Compellatur, he* (Alcibiades) *was accused*, not, however, formally. *Ad bellum* depends on *proficisciendi*. *Proficisciendi*. 27 Genitive limiting *tempus*. *Id-accusaretur*. The principal idea is contained in *postulabat*—*quaestio haberetur*. *Id intuens* and *neque ignorans* are participial clauses giving the reason for *postulabat*. *Si vellent* is the apparent condition of *haberetur*. *Quid. Subject of agi. De praesente, concerning (him) present. Haberetur. Purpose. H. 498, I; 499, 2. Invidiae, proceeding from jealousy. Genitive of cause; cf. belli gloriam, Epam. 5, 5.*

2. *Quiescendum (esse)* depends on *decreverunt*. In *praesenti*. Participles used as adjectives (or as substantives) generally have the ablative in *i*. H. 157, note. *Noceri* (impersonal) depends on *posse*. *Ei. H. 384, 5. Exspectandum (esse)* depends on *decreverunt*. *Quo, when. Exsisset. H. 496, II, (2), note 1. The future idea is contained in expectandum.*

3. *Violasset (violarisset)*. Reason as conceived by the enemies of Alcibiades. *Reum*, originally the party to an action, whether plaintiff or defendant; later, confined to the latter. *Reum facere = to accuse. Qua-*



FIG. 23.

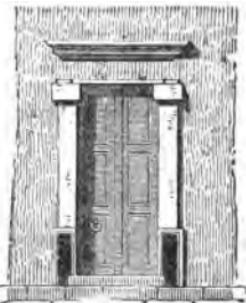


FIG. 24.

27 ascedit. The principal idea is in the words *non pareris noluit et ascendit*. The clause, *Cum nuntius missus esset*, gives the time and cause of *noluit*; *ut—rediret* expresses the purpose of *missus esset*, *ad dicendam causam* the purpose of *rediret*; *provinciae bene administrandas* expresses the source of his hope. *Quae—erat missa* is a parenthetical clause defining *triremem*. **Provinciae.** *Provincia* meant originally any duty or office. **Triremem.** Cf. *tres* and *remus*, which is literally *an oar*, then applied to a bank or set of oars. See Figs. 25, 26.

4. Hac; i. e., *triremi*. Ablative of instrument or means. **Thurios.** Cf. Index. **Multa secum reputans**, thinking over many things. **Utilissimum**,

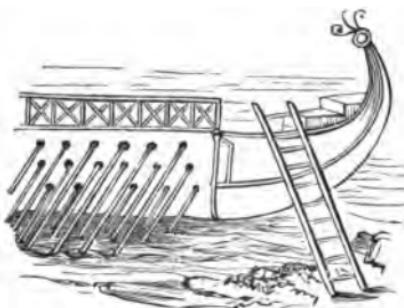


FIG. 25.



FIG. 26.

most advisable. **Ratus**, from *reor*. **Tempestatem**; i. e., at home. **Elidem.** Cf. Index. **Thebas.** Cf. Index.

5. Postquam—demigravit. The principal verb is *demigravit*. **Postquam—audivit** gives the time of *demigravit*; the clauses, *se—damnatum (esse)*, *sacerdotes—coactos (esse)*, and *exemplum—esse positum*, depend on *audivit*. **Capitis.** H. 410, III, note 2. Genitive of the penalty; cf. Eng., *capital punishment*. **Bonis publicatis.** *Publico* = to make public property, to confiscate. **Et** connects *damnatum (esse)* and *coactos (esse)*. **Id—venerat** is the statement of Nepos. **Usu** *venerat, had really happened*. **Usu** is an old form of the dative. H. 116. **Eumolpidas.** Cf. Index. **Ut—devoverent.** Purpose. H. 499, 3. **Se** refers to the subject of the principal verb; i. e., to Alcibiades. **Eius** agrees with *devotionis*. **Devotionis.** Genitive dependent on *memoria*. **Quo—esset.** Relative clause involving purpose. H. 497, II. **Testaticor;** literally, better attested, made known. **Exemplum, a copy.** **Fila, pillar.**

6. Inimicos, private enemies, opposed to *hostes*, below. **Iidem, the same men.** In Eng. we say they were also. **Essent.** Reason as given by Alcibiades. **Civitati.** Indirect object of the idea in *hostes essent*. **Cum.** Concessive. **Se;** i. e., *Alcibiades*. **Eieciisse.** Both the subject (*eos*) and the object (*se*) must be supplied from the context.

5. **Neque vero.** Regularly used as a connective instead of *non vero*; cf. 28
neque tamen. **Tempus, opportunity.** Cf. Alc. 8, 6.

2. **Id.** H. 374, 2, note 1, (2).

3. **Atheniensium.** Genitive depending on *opes*. **Contra.** Adverb. **Iace-daemoniorum.** Depends upon *opes*, to be supplied from the preceding clause. **Quo.** Translate, *as*. **Potentiae.** Dative.

4. **Pari imperio.** Ablative of characteristic, *with the same rank*; i. e., as *praetor*. **Simil cum,** *in connection with*.

5. **In, during.** H. 429, 1, foot-note 1, (2). **Paulo.** Ablative of degree of difference. (Instrumental.)

6. **Neque minus multas, and quite as many.** **Clementia.** Ablative with *fuerant usi*. H. 421, foot-note 1. *Fuerant usi.* H. 206, foot-note 1. In Nepos and Livy the perfect and pluperfect formed with *fui* and *fueram* refer to the *result* of the action.

6. **His.** Dative. H. 392, II; R. 2017. **Obviam.** H. 304, I, 2. **Visendi 29 Alcibiadi.** Gerundive construction. H. 544, 1. **Vulgas.** H. 51, 7. **Proinde ac si, just as if;** cf. *perinde ac si*.

2. **Sic, etc.** Translate, *for the people believed*; *erat pereuasum* is impersonal; *sic* refers to what follows. **Suae, their own.** **Cooperat.** Pluperfect because the principal verb (*potuerant*) is in the pluperfect tense. **Pares esse.** Cf. Them. 4, 2.

3. **Ut, when.** **Unum omnes.** The position makes both words emphatic. **Usu.** Dative. H. 116, foot-note 1; cf. Alc. 4, 5. **Usu venerat.**

Translate, *had happened*. **Coronis laureis taenisque.** For the construction, see H. 484, 2. See Fig. 27, in which both crown and ribbons are visible. **Acerbitatem.** H. 407.

4. **Astu.** Cf. Them. 4, 1. **Verba fecit.** Cf. Milt. 7, 6. **Fuerit.** For the mood, H. 500, II; for the tense, H. 495, VI. **Illacrimarit** and **ostenderit.** H. 504, 2. **Quorum.** Its antecedent is *iis*. **Proinde ac si.** Cf. § 1. **Ille ipse, the very same** (i. e., *populus*). **Sacrilegii.** H. 409, II.

6. **Publie, at the public expense.** **Resacrae, to free from the curse.** The idea contained in *re-* is repeated in *rurus*.

Cf. *clam sub-duxit*, ch. 4, § 4. **Pilae.** In ch. 4, § 4, only one is mentioned. **Præcipitatae (sunt).** *Tὰ δίκαια κατεπόντισαν.*

7. **Alcibiadi.** Genitive. Cf. *Neocli*, Them. 1, 1; *Pericli*, Alc. 2, 1, etc. **Nimis diuturna, very lasting.** **Nam—reccidit.** The principal idea is contained in *nam—in invidiam reccidit*; *cum* is concessive, and its force extends to *essent decreti, tradita (esset), postulasset*, and *negatum esset* (H. 515, III); *quod—gesserat* gives Nepos's idea of the reason for *reccidit*. **Domi** and **belli.** Locative. H. 51, 8; 119, 1; 426, 2. **Tradita (esset), had been intrusted to him.** **Sibi** refers to the subject of *postulasset*. **Darentur.** Purpose. H. 498, I. **Adimantus.** Cf. Index. **Classe.** Cf. note, Milt. 1, 4. **Quod minus ex sententia**



FIG. 27.

29 rem gesserat. *Because he had not managed matters in accordance with their wishes.* Alcibiades went to Phocaea, leaving the command of the fleet at Notium in the hands of Antiochus, with orders not to fight. He himself attacked Cyme, but was repulsed. In the meanwhile Antiochus had drawn Lysander out to battle, and had been defeated. The enemies of Alcibiades at Athens used both these defeats against him.

2. Nihil—ducebant. *For they thought that he could do everything.* Ex quo, whence. Omnia minus prospere gesta. *All unsuccessful affairs.* Tribuerent. H. 501, I, 1. Cum—loquerentur, since they said (*indem es hiess*). Malitiose, with 30 evil design. Sicut tum accidit; i. e., just as they did in this case. Corruptum, bribed. Noluisse. Subject is *eum*, implied in *corruptum*.

3. Putamus. Plural to express the idea more modestly. Malo. Predictive dative. Nimiam opinionem is the subject of *fuisse*. It refers to the estimate placed on him by others. Ne—concupiscoaret depends on *timebatur*, s if it were used impersonally. H. 498, III, note 1. Tyrannidem, not *tyranny*, but *absolute, uncontrolled power*. Absentia. Dative. H. 385, II, 2. In such cases as this *from* simply expresses the English conception of the idea. It is not a translation of the Latin idiom. Magistratum, *official position*. Alium. In reality ten generals were appointed, of whom Conon was the chief.

4. Ut, when. Reverti. Passive used with active meaning. Paetyen. Cf. Index. Ornos, Bizanthen, Neontichos. Cf. Index. Introit, *penetrated*. Graiorum. Cf. note, Praef. § 3.

5. Creverat (*cresco*). Subject is Alcibiades. For the tense, cf. *pepererat* below. Cum—tum, not only—but also. Fama—opibus. Ablative of specification. H. 424. Sibi. Indirect object, *for himself*. H. 384, 1, 2). Pepererat (from *pario*, *ere*, to bring forth, then to gain). Pluperfect because it happened before what follows in ch. 8.

8. Neque tamen. Cf. *neque vero*, ch. 5, § 1. Patriae. Objective genitive. Rescedere (*ab aliqua re*) = to give up, renounce. Nam—compositurum (§§ 1–4). The principal idea is contained in *Alcibiades renit—que agere coepit*. Cum Philocles classem constituisset, neque abeset Lysander, states the time of *venit* and *coepit agere* (H. 521, II, 2); qui—*occupatus* is Nepos's own characterization of *praetor*; ut—*duceret* expresses the purpose of *erat occupatus*; quod—*suppeditabatur*, *contra-nihil erat supra*, gives the reason for *erat occupatus*, etc.; si vellent is the condition of *se coacturum* (for the tense, H. 496, I, (2)); *se coacturum* depends on *sponredit*; *Lacedaemonios*, subject of *nolle*; *nolle* depends upon an implied verb of saying; quod—*valerent* gives the reason for *nolle*; *esse facile*, same construction as *nolle*; adducere, subject of *esse facile*; ut *depelleret*, purpose of *adducere*; *conflicturum (esse)* and *compositurum (esse)*, same construction as *nolle*. Their subject is *eum* (understood), referring to Lysander. Aegos flumen. Cf. note, Lys. 1, 4. Philocles. Cf. Index. Eo; i. e., *ut bellum quam longissime duceret*, to protract the war as much as possible. Ipsa. The Lacedaemonians. Suppedita-

batur, was continually supplied. *Contra*. Adverb. *Atheniensibus*. Dative 30 with *erat super* = *supererat*. H. 386.

2. *Praesente vulgo*. Ablative absolute. In the presence of the common soldiers. Cf. τὸ πολὺ τῶν στρατιῶν. *Agere*, to negotiate (with them). *Eo*, on this account; i. e., *quod*—*valerent*. *Sibi* (H. 391, I) refers to *Alcibiades*. *Seuthem*. Cf. Index. *Terra*. Ablative of separation. *Eum*; i. e., Lysander. *Depolleret*, to drive off. *Necessario*. Adverb, of necessity. *Conficturum*, fight. *Bellum compositurum*, bring the war to an end, make peace.

4. *Dictum (esse)*. Its subject is *id*. *Se*—*futurum (esse)*. Depends upon *sentiebat*. H. 534; 535, I. So also *suam partem*—*fore* and *se*—*futurum (esse)*, below. *Alcibiade recepto*. Ablative absolute, denoting condition. *Momenti*. Predicate genitive. H. 404. *Secundi*. Partitive genitive with *quid* (= aliquid). H. 397, 3. *Evenisset* and *accidisset*. H. 525, 2. *Contra ea*. Cf. *Praef.*, § 6. *Euum*. Translate, accused.

5. *Discedens, departing*. *Victoriae patriae repugnas*, you oppose the success 31 of your country. *Castra nautica*, etc. The only explanation of this is that he should draw his ships up near the enemy, in order to keep his own soldiers on their guard. Possibly, however, as Lupus, following Ridenauer, suggests, *ne* should be inserted. This would accord with the statement above (§ 1), *neque longe abesset Lysander*, and with the accounts of Xenophon and Plutarch. *Habeas*. H. 498, 1; 499, 2. *Immodestia, insubordination*. *Detur*. Subjunctive dependent on *periculum est*. H. 498, III, and note 1. *Vestri opprimendi exercitus*. Genitive (objective) depending on *occasio*. H. 544, 1, and 542, I.

6. *Vulgum*. Cf. note on *praesente vulgo*, § 2. For the form, H. 51, 7, note. *Praedatum*. Supine expressing purpose. H. 546. *Vulgum exisse* and *naves relictas (esse)* depend upon *comperisset*. H. 535, 1. *Tempus rei gerendas, opportunity of action*. *Impetus* denotes a sudden attack. *Delevit*, from *deleo*, to destroy, then to put an end to. Cf. Cic. Laelius, 8, 11, *futura bella dederit*.

9. *At*. H. 554, III. 2. *Sibi*. Dative with *tuta*. H. 391. *Arbitrans*. H. 231, 1. *Se*—*abdidit, withdrew* (ab + do, as in *condo*, etc.; not *do*, *dare* = to give, but *do* = Gr. *τιθημεῖ*). *Oculi, to be concealed* (cf. Eng. *occlude*).

2. *Falso*. So *frustra* and *nequidquam* are used as distinct propositions. Cf. Gr. *δικαιως*. *Qui* = *et illi*.

3. *Pharnabazum*. Cf. Index. *Quem*; i. e., Pharnabazum. *Humanitate, culture, refinement*. *Ut*—*antecedaret*. Result. H. 500, II. *Grynum*. Cf. Index. *Castrum, fortified town*. *Quinquagena*, distributive, fifty annually; this explains the tense of *capiebat*. *Vectigalis*. Partitivo genitive. H. 397, 1.

4. *Fortuna*. Ablative with *contentus*. H. 421, III. *Athenas—servire*pati. H. 534; 535, II. *Lacedaemonis*. H. 385, I. *Pati* depends

81 on *poterat*. H. 533, I, 2. *Ad patriam liberandam*. Gerundive construction. H. 544, I; 542, III. *Omni ferebatur cogitatione, he gave his whole thought*; literally, *was borne (driven) by his whole thought*.

5. **Rege.** Artaxerxes Mnemon, the successor of Darius Nothus. *Neque dubitabat.* Cf. Milt. 3, 6. *Si modo, if only, provided.* *Eius conveniundi.* Gerundive construction. H. 544, 1. *Convenire = to meet.* The gerund construction would be *eum conveniundi.* **Habuisset.** For the tense, H. 525, 2. **Cyrum.** Cf. Index. **Ei** Dative, indirect object of *bellum parare.* **Cyrum—parare** depends on *sciebat.* The war referred to was the celebrated *ἀνάβασις*, which forms the subject of Xenophon's history. **In—iturum = to go (come) into.**

10. Moliretur, was struggling to accomplish. *Ut mitteretur.* Purpose. **Critias.** Cf. Index. **Tyranni.** Thirty men placed in power at Athens by Lysander. **Certos, sure, trustworthy.** *Qui eum certiorem facerent, to assure* 32 *him.* H. 497, I. **Sustulisset.** Notice the difference between *sustulisset* and *constituisset.* The former takes the place of the future-perfect indicative, the latter simply represents the pluperfect indicative. **Nihil—fore** depends on *certiorem facerent*, which is considered as a verb of saying, *would stand.* **Ratum** is an adjective agreeing with *nihil.* **Persequeretur.** Subjunctive in an imperative clause of *oratio obliqua.* H. 523, III.

2. **Laco** (nominative). *The Lacedaemonian; i. e., Lysander.* *Accuratus, more decidedly.* **Sibi.** Dative of the apparent agent. H. 388. *Agendum (esse).* **Renuntiat—essent.** *Breaks off the relations between the king and the Lacedaemonians.* Cf. ch. 4, § 7. For the form of the conditional sentence, see H. 511, 1, (2). The full form would be, *dicit se quae—renuntiarum esse, nisi tradidisset.*

3. **Tulit, withstand.** *Violare and opes minui depend on maluit.* The active expresses a *direct* act on the part of Pharnabazus, the passive a *remote consequence.* **Opes, power.** *Susamithren.* Cf. Index. **Bagaeum.** Cf. Index. *Ad Alcibiadem interficiendum.* H. 544, I. **Ille**; i. e., *Alcibiades.* **Comparare iter** = to prepare for a journey. Cf. *parare iter* (which is more usual), *parare militiam* (Hor. Od. 1, 29, 2).

4. **Vicinitati.** Dative. Indirect object of *dant.* *Vicinitas* is used for *vicini*, as Eng. *neighborhood* for *neighbors.* *Ut eum interficiant.* Purpose. Apposition with *negotium.* For the tense, H. 492; 495, II. Plural since *vicinitati* contains a plural idea. **Ligna.** In good Latin used in the plural only. **Casam, cottage.** **Succenderunt, set fire to** (from below). Cf. Eng. *incendiary, in-cense.* **Confloerent, finish, put an end to.** **Manu = vi.** **Diffidebant** (*dis + fido*), *despaired.* Cf. Eng. *despised.*

5. **Gladius.** Several forms of the Greek sword are seen in Fig. 28. **Ei** Dative with *erat subductus.* H. 385, 2. Cf. note on *absenti*, ch. 7, § 3. **Sub-ductus.** *Sub* adds the notion of secrecy. Cf. Eng. *under-hand*; cf. Alc. 4, 4. **Familiaris, friend.** *Eripuit*; i. e., from the sheath. **Arcadia.** Cf.

Index. In *praesentia*, at hand. Vestimentorum. Partitive genitive. H. 32 397, 3.

6. Telis. Ablative of means. Eminus (e + manus; cf. com-minus), from a distance. Con-tectum, wrapped in, agrees with *mortuum*. For

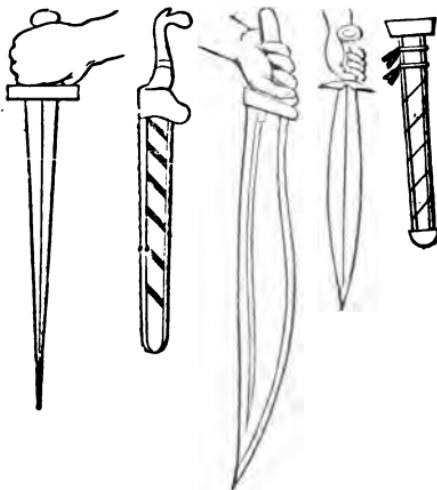


FIG. 28.

coniectum—*cremavit*, use in Eng. two finite verbs. *Mortuum (eum)*. Quod Subject of *comparatum erat*. Its antecedent is *incendio*. *Ad (eum) vivum interimendum*, to burn him alive; literally, to destroy him alive. *Annos*. Accusative of duration of time. *Quadraginta*. He was about forty-five. H. 379. *Diem obiit supremum*. Cf note, Milt. 7, 6.

11. *Infamatum*. Participle expressing concession, spoken ill of. *Plerisque*; e. g., Antiphon, Eupolis, Lysias. *Gravissimi*, very weighty, of very great authority. *Summis laudibus extulerunt*, have praised very highly. Thucydides. Cf. Index. *Theopompus*. Cf. Index. *Aliquanto*. H. 423, note 2. It means more than *paulo*, less than *multo*. *Timaeus*. Cf. Index. *Qui i. e.*, *Theopompus* and *Timaeus*. *Maledicentissimi* (H. 164), very much given to abuse. *Nescio quo modo, in some way or other*. *Ilo uno laudando, praise of him alone*. Gerundive construction.

2. *Amplius*, besides. *Amplius* relates to compass, *plus* to quantity, *magis* to quality, *potius* to preference. *Cum—natus esset*. Concessive clause. *Civitate*. In apposition with *Athenis*.

3. *Superasse, inservisse, se dedisse, venisse, imitatum (esse), effecisse*, with their 33 common subject *eum* (understood), all depend on *praedicarunt*. *Postquam—venerit*. Perfect with *postquam*. H. 471, 4. Subjunctive in indirect dis-

33 course. *Studiis eorum inservisse*, devoted himself to their pursuits ; i. e., *Thebanorum* as implied in *Thelis*. *Posset*. Result. H. 500, II. Boetii. Cf. Index. *Inserviant*. Statement made by Nepos as still true at time of writing.

4. *Eundem*. Cf. *idem*, Ar. 2, 1. *Patientia, endurance*. *Ponebatur*. Historical statement. Cf. note on *transportaverat*, Milt. 3, 4. *Duritiae, a severe mode of life*. *Victus* = his food and personal life, *cultus* = his surroundings and public appearance. *Vincaret*. Cf. note on *posset*, § 3.

5. *Esset*; i. e., as they say. Nepos is not responsible for the statement. *Fortiter venari*. The hunt was a favorite sport of both Greeks and Romans.



FIG. 29.

A Roman hunting scene is depicted in Fig. 29. *Illi ipsi, they themselves*. *His, these things*. *Maxime, very much*. *Admirarentur, wondered at*. Cf. note on *posset*, § 3.

6. *Esset*, given as the thought of another, therefore subjunctive. *Ordinamur*. *Let us proceed to*. H. 487; cf. Them. 1, 2.

THRASYBULUS.

1. *Lyci*. Cf. Index. *Per se, by itself alone*. *Virtus, worth, moral excellence*. *Ponderanda est, is to be weighed*, i. e., considered. *Dubito an ponam, I am inclined to think that I should place*, etc. *Dubito an* can not be translated by *I doubt whether*, since it implies an inclination toward a favorable decision. H. 529, II, 3, 2), note 2. *Illud sine dubio (facio)*. *Illud* refers to what follows. *Fide, constantia, magnitudine, amore*. *Ab'lative of specification*.

2. *Quod*. Translate, *whereas*. *Paudi, a few, some*. *Huic contingit, he had the good fortune*. *Contingit* is generally used of favorable, *accidit* of un-

favorable, and *evenit* of either favorable or unfavorable events or accidents. 33
Oppressam; i. e., *patriam*, which is the object of *vindicaret*. *Vindicaret*. H. 501, I, 1.

3. *Nescio quo modo*. Cf. note, Alc. 6, 1; cf. also *nescio quo casu*, *nescio quo pacto*. *Cum*. Concessive. *Nobilitate*, *renown*. Ablative of specification. *Hic*. *Hic* often refers to the more important, *ille* to the less important. Hence, *hic* = *Thrasybulus*, *ille* = *Alcibiades*. *Naturali quodam bono*, by some inborn good luck. *Fecit lucri* (more commonly written as one word, *lucrificet*), gained the credit for. For the case of *lucri*, H. 403.

4. *Sed—fortuna*. But generals, soldiers, and luck, all have a share in these matters. *Iure suo, justly*. *Vindicat*, claims; i. e., some credit, literally, some things (nonnulla). *Se—valuisse* depends on *praedicare*. *Hic*. Adverb.

5. *Quare, wherefore*, etc.; i. e., because, in this matter, none of the credit could be claimed by either soldiers or fortune. *Proprium, the own property*; i. e., belongs to him alone. *Oppressas*. The use of the participle with the verb denotes a continued state; cf. *oppressam*, § 2. *Quibus*. Dative with *parserat*. *Bello*; i. e., *Peloponnesio*. *Parserat*, from *paroo* (*parsi* is more common than *peperci* in old Latin). *Publicata, confiscated*, made public property. Cf. Alc. 4, 4. *Initio, at first*. *Iis*; i. e., *triginta tyrannis*. They were placed in power by Lysander at the close of the Peloponnesian war. The worst of them was Critias. Theramēnes, who was also one of them, was put to death by the others, because he was too kind-hearted.

2. *Quod*. The relative generally agrees with the latter of two nouns that it connects. H. 445, 4. *Munitissimum, very strongly fortified*. *Suis, his friends*. *Robur, marrow, core, so foundation*. *Libertatis* depends on *robur*. *Clarissimas civitatis* depends on *libertatis*.

2. *Neque—non*. Two negatives are stronger than a simple affirmative. *Litotes*, H. 637, VIII. *Contemnere* is used of what one might fear, *despicere* of what one might respect, *spurnere* of what one might accept. *Solitudo, his being alone*; i. e., his lack of followers. *Et—et*. Correlative. *Despecto*. Dative, indirect object of *saluti fuit* (= saved). *Saluti*. Predicative dative. *Hacce*; i. e., *hacce res*. Subject of *fecit*. *Illos*; i. e., the thirty; cf. *illis* above. *Hos*; i. e., the party of *Thrasybulus*. Cf. *huius* above. *Ad comparandum, to prepare*. Its use without an object is rare.

3. *Omnium*. Genitive dependent on *animis*. *Nihil contemni* is the subject of *opportere*. H. 538, 1, (2). *Did* (impersonal) depends on *omnium in animis esse debet*. *Matrem*, subject of *solere*. *Timidi, a cautious man*. *Flere* depends on *solere*. *Solere* depends on *dici*.

4. *Neque tamen, and yet—not*. In English join the negation directly to the verb. *Pro opinione, in proportion to his expectation*. *Opes, strength, resources*. *Iam, already*; *tum, then*; *illis temporibus, in those days*; the repetition of the idea adds emphasis, even in those days. *Fortius*. Adverb

84 (comparative). **Bomi**, *good citizens* Piraeum. Cf. Index. **Munichiam**. Cf. Index.

6. **Cedentes**, *the prisoners*. **Aequum**, *just*. **Quisquam**. *Anybody*—when all are excluded = *quisquam* or *ullus*; when all are included = *quivis* or *quilibet*. **Impugnare**, *attack*. **Iacentem**. Cf. Gr. *κείμενος* = *mortuus*. **Veste**, *clothing*. **Attigit** (*ad + tango*), *touched*. **Quorum**. H. 410, V, 1. **Quae** = *ea quae*. **Victum**. *Substantive*.

7. **Quidem** = *ye*. **Exadversus**. *Pugnare exadversus aliquem* = to stand opposite to one in the ranks and fight (different from *pugnare contra aliquem*).

85. **3. Hoo deicto** (cf. *καταβάλλειν*). *When he* (Critias) *had fallen*. Ablative absolute. (The thirty were deposed, and the power was intrusted to ten; they sent to Sparta for aid. Lysander raised a force to assist them. He was opposed by Pausanias, who supported the party of Thrasybulus.) **Pausanias**. The grandson of the Pausanias whose life Nepos has related. **Atticis**. Indirect object of *venit auxilio*. **Auxilio**. Predicative dative. **Ne qui**—*adficarentur*, *neve bona publicarentur* (*ut*) *procuratio redderetur*. Subjunctives of purpose depending on the idea of decision or decree contained in *condicionibus*. **Qui** (before *praeter*), *any* (H. 455, 1). **Postea**. Adverb. **Creati**. Participle. **Superioris crudelitatis**, *the cruelty of their predecessors*, depends on *more*. **More usi erant**. *Uti more alicuius* = *to imitate any one*. **Adficarentur**, *punished*. The meaning of *adficio* varies with the context. For the subjunctive, cf. H. 499, 3. **Procuratio**, *the control*. **Redderetur**. The negative in *ne* disappears, and *redderetur* is used as if *ut* preceded.

2. Thrasybali. Genitive dependent on *hoc* (= *hoc factum*). **Quod**. Conjunction. **Plurimum**—*posset*, *had very great power*; literally, *was able to a very great degree*; *plurimum* being originally accusative of extent. **Tulit**, *proposed*. **Ne**—*accusaretur*, *neve multaretur*. Cf. note on *adficarentur*, above. **Ante**. Adverb. **Neve** (or *neu*) is used for *nor*, when *ut* or *ne* precedes. **Illi**; i. e., *Athenienses*. **Oblivionis** depends on *legem* implied in the preceding. Translate, *amnesty*.

3. Neque—*tantum*—*sed etiam*, *not only*—*but also*. **Hanc ferendam**. H. 544, note 2; R. 1401. **Ut valeret effecti**. *Enforced its observance*. H. 498, II; cf. Con. 2, 2. **In gratiam redditum erat publice**. *There had been a public reconciliation* (*redditum erat* is used impersonally).

4. Duabus virgulis oleaginis, *two olive-branches*. **Quam**. The full expression would be *quae, quod exm*, etc. **Quod**. Conjunction. **Civium**. Objective genitive. **Et non**, *not nec* because the negation applies to but one word, *vis*. **Expresserat**, *had gained*; literally, *drawn out* (*ex-premo*). **Gloria**. Ablative of characteristic. H. 419, II.

2. Bene; i. e., *dirit* or *egit*. **Pittaous**. Cf. Index. **Ille** = *the celebrated, the well-known*. **Sapientum**. When used as a noun *sapiens* has *-um* in the genitive plural. **In numero haberet** = *to be reckoned among*. **Mytilenaei**. Cf.

Index. Subject of *darent*. *Iugerum* (from *iugerum*, *i*; but the genitive plural always has this form. H. 136, 1). Partitive genitive. H. 397, 2. *Agri*, *of land*. *Muneri*. Predicative dative. *Darent*, *were proposing to give*. Incomplete action, hence imperfect. *Nolite*. H. 480, 1). *Istis*. *Iste* is used of the second person or something belonging to the second person. Here, *these acres of yours*. *Aequitatem*, *moderation*. *Indicent*. Subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose. *Dintina*, *lasting*. *Propria* = *one's own*; i. e., that remain in one's possession; hence, *secure*.

3. **Contentus**. Adjective. *Neque—neque, neither—nor*. *Quemquam*. Subject of *antececerisse*.

4. **Praetor**, as leader. *Ciliciam*. Cf. Index. *Classem appulisset, had landed*. *Appulisset—agerentur*. Notice the difference in tense. *Noctu*. Old ablative form. *Eruptione facta, in a sally*; literally, *a sally having been made*. Ablative absolute.

1. **Accessit ad rem publicam, entered into public life**. Cf. *capessendae rei publicae*. Them. 2, 1. *Opera*. Subject of *fuit*. *Magni*. Predicate descriptive genitive. H. 404. (Locative, Roby II, Pref. p. lvii.) *Classis*. Genitive with *praefectus* (*commander*). *Mari*. Locative ablative. *Habitus est* = *datus est*. *Potestate*. *Potestus* denotes a just and lawful power (*ἰενοσία*); *potentia* denotes a factitious power that can be exerted at will (*δύναμις*). *Pheras*. Cf. Index.

2. **Extremo, the last part of**. Cf. *summus mons* = *the top of the mountain*, *media via* = *the middle of the way*, *reliquum opus* = *the rest of the work*, etc. *Aegos flumen*. Cf. Lys. 1, 2; Alc. 8, 1. *Sed afuit*. This is incorrect. He was present at least at the council just before the battle. *Eo, on this account*. *Bei*. Genitive with *prudens*. H. 399, I, 2.

3. **Nemini erat dubium, no one doubted**. Cf. note, Praef. § 1. (After *nemini dubium esse*, Nepos uses *quin*. Hann. 2, 5.) *Adfuisset*. H. 527, III. *Acepituros non fuisse*. H. 527, III. The direct would be *si adfuisset, non accepissent*.

2. **Rebus—adfectis**. *After the defeat*. *Patriam*. *Athens not Attica*. *Praesidio*. Predicative dative. *Civibus*. Indirect object of *esset praesidio*. *Pharnabazum*. Cf. Index. *Ioniae and Lydiae*. Cf. Index. *Eundem*. Translate, and also. *Propinquum, a relation by blood*; as *gener*, he was only *adfinis*. *Multum*. Adverb. *Gratia, by personal influence*. *Valeret*. Purpose attained. H. 498, II. Cf. Thras. 8, 8.

2. **Artaxerxe**. Cf. Index. *Agesilaum*. Cf. Index. *Bellatum*. Supine. H. 546. *Tissapherne*. Cf. Index. He was not the ally of the Spartans. After fighting against them for some time he was accused of treachery and put

86 to death. *Ex intimis, from among the confidential friends.* *Cicerat (co-er).* H. 295, 3. *Socdetatem.* For the case, H. 372, foot-note 1. *Huno.* Accusative with *adversus.* For the position, cf. *hanc iuxta*, Paus. 4, 4. *Habitus est, was considered* (cf. Ger. *galt für*). *Re—vera, in truth, actually.* *Quidam = vero, but.*

87 3. *Hic.* Conon. *Multum.* Adverb. *Summum, very great.* *Consilii, plans* (dative). *Neque vero non.* The two negatives strengthen the assertion. *Fuisse.* Cf. note above, ch. 1, § 3, *adfuisse;* as to the meaning, cf. Ages. 6, 1; H. 527, III. *Tauro.* Cf. Index. *Tenus* always follows its case. H. 484, note 4. *Regi.* H. 385, 2. *Fuisse eruptum.* Cf. note, ch. 1, § 3; *accepturos non fuisse.* H. 527, III.

4. *Qui;* i. e., *Ageilaus.* In translating, begin with *posteaquam* (*after*), and translate *qui* by a demonstrative. *Nihilo setius.* Cf. Milt. 2, 3. *Versabatur, lived.* Cf. Praef. § 6. *Iis.* Indirect object of *erat usui.* *Usui.* Predicative dative.

3. *Neque = but—not.* *Multis enim, etc.* The principal verb is *valebat*, the subject of which is *Tissaphernes.* *Maritis.* Ablative of cause or reason. H. 418, 416. *Cum, although.* *Officio, allegiance.* *Valebat, had influence.* *Id;* i. e., *ei non—adducebatur.* *Mirandum followed by si, etc.* Cf. Gr. θαυμάζειν. R. 1757; cf. Cim. 4, 4. *Oredendum.* Gerund. H. 542, III. *Eius.* *Tissaphernes.* *Se—superasse (superavisse).* Object of *reminiscens.* *Opera.* Ablative. Cf. Lys. 1, 3. *Cyrum.* Cf. Index.

2. *Huius—velle.* The principal verbs are *accessit* and *ostendit.* *Huius accusandi.* *Huius* refers to *Tissaphernes.* For the construction, H. 544, 1. The gerund construction would be *hunc accusandi.* *Primum.* Adverb. *Chiliarchum,* commander of the king's body-guard; *prime minister.* *Gradum, position.* *Tithrausten.* In apposition with *chiliarchum.* Cf. Index. *Se velle.* Depends on *ostendit*, which is used as a verb of *declaring.* H. 535, I, 2. *Colloqui* depends on *velle.* H. 533. *Hoc.* Neuter, *this formality.*

3. *Hic.* Conon. *Ille, Tithraustes.* *Nulla mora est, I have no objection.* *Inquit* is commonly used, as here, to introduce a direct statement, and follows one or more words of the quotation. *Utrum—malia, an—(malis).* Indirect double question. H. 529, II, 3, 1.) *Colloqui* and *agere* depend on *malis.* *Quae = ea quae.* *Conspectum, presence.* *Veneris.* Future perfect indicative. *Te.* Subject of *venerari.* *Quod* agrees with the clause *venerari regem.* *προσκύνησιν, adoration,* falling on the face before him. *Illi;* i. e., the Greeks. Cf. Thras. 3, 2. *Nihilo setius.* Cf. ch. 2, § 4; Cim. 1, 2; Eum. 5, 1. *Editis mandatis.* Ablative absolute; literally, *(your) commissions having been made known;* i. e., *if you will intrust your messages (to me).* *Quod, etc. = id quod studes (confidere).*

4. *Vero, indeed, for my part.* Cf. ἀλλ' ἐμοί. *Quemvis* modifies *honorem.* Cf. note, Thras. 2, 6, *quiesquam.* *Ne—sit.* H. 498, III, note 1. *Opprobrio.* Dative. *Ea;* i. e., *civitate.* *Gentibus.* H. 385, 1. *Consuerit.* Relative clause

of result. H. 503, I. *Barbarorum* depends on *more*. *Illus*; i. e., *civitatis*. 37
Huic; i. e., *Tithraustes*. Indirect object of *tradere* to be supplied from the
following *tradidit*. *Volebat*. Subject is Conon. *Scripta, written*; i. e., *in
writing*.

4. *Tantum* (*so much*) modifies *motus est*. *Eius*. Conon. *Et—et—et, both
—and—and*. *Iudicavit*. Subjunctive of result. H. 500, II. For the tense,
H. 495, VI; cf. Milt. 5, 2. *Laoëdaemonios*. Object of *perequi*. *Iusserit*; i. e.
(*eum*) *perequi*. H. 585, II. *Arbitrium, choice*. *Negavit, said—not*. *Sui com-
dilii, his business*. *Ipsius, his own*; i. e., *the king's*. *Suos, his own (subjects)*.
Nosse (noisse). The perfect of this verb has present meaning. H. 537, I.
Suadere, advise, depends on *negavit* with the negation omitted. Cf. *seque nup-
turum*. Cim. 1, 4. *Id negoti*. H. 397, 8. *Daret*. Purpose, H. 498, I; 499, 2.

2. *Cypriis* and *Phoenicibus*. Cf. Index. *Cypriis—naves—imperaret*. *Imperare*
aliquid alicui = to order one to furnish something. *Naves longas, ships of* 38
war, as opposed to transports or store-ships. See Fig. 30, which represents
a navis turrita. *Qua*; i. e., *classe*. *Compararet*. Same construction as *impe-
raret* above (purpose).



FIG. 30.

3. *Ut, when*. *Non sine cura, with great diligence*. Litotes. *Quod*. Conjunction introducing Nepos's own statement of the reason. *Maius bellum—quam si,*
a greater war than (would be), if. *Solum, only*. *Solo* would be more natural.
Contenderent, were to fight; incomplete (future) action; therefore imperfect.
Nam—possent. The principal verb is *videbant*; upon it depend *ducem prae-
futurum (esse)* and *domicaturum (esse)*. *Oibus*. Indirect object of *praefuturum (esse)*. H. 386. *Quem*. Object of *superare*. Refers to Conon. *Pos-
sent*. H. 496, I, (2). *Hac mente, with this idea*. *Pisandro duce*. Ablative ab-
solute. Cf. Index.

4. *Hos*. Object of *adortus* (participle). *Deprimit, sinks* (transitive; the
corresponding intransitive verb is *sidere*).

88 5. Dirutos, which had been destroyed. Et—et, both—and. Reficiendos curat = attenit (historical present) to their being both rebuilt; i. e., to the rebuilding of both. (Cf. Caes. B. G. 1, 13: *Caesar pontem faciendum curat*). H. 544, note 2; R. 1401; cf. Thras. 3, 3.

5. Ut—esset. Subject clause of result. H. 501, I, 1. Ultum (esse) se depends on putaret.

2. Neque tamen—non, etc. And yet these things were patriotic and worthy of approbation. Cf. Thras. 2, 2. Probanda is the future passive participle. Quod. Conjunction. Potius—maluit. Cf. μᾶλλον αἰρεῖσθαι, and Eng., to prefer rather. Sibi. Indirect object, for himself. H. 384, II, 1, 2). Dare operam, to put forth efforts.

3. Minus diligenter, less carefully (than it should have been); more freely, not carefully enough. Minus is the absolute comparative. Tiribasus. Cf. Index. Evocavit, summoned. Simulans, etc. In translating, arrange: simulans se velle mittere eum ad regem de magna re. Nuntio. Dative with parens, in obedience to. H. 385, I. Fuit, he remained.

4. Nonnulli: scriptum reliquerunt. Some (authors) have left it written; i. e., 89 have reported. Abductum (esse). Contra ea. Cf. Praef. § 6; Alc. 8, 4. Dinom. Cf. Index. C i plurimum credimus. In whom we (I) have the most confidence. For the case of cui, H. 385, I. Effugisse. Subject is (eum); i. e., Conon. Addubitat, leaves doubtful. Utrum—an factum sit. Indirect double question. H. 529, II, 3, 1). Imprudente (Tiribazo), without the knowledge of Tiribazus.

DION.

1. Hipparini. Cf. Index. Genere. H. 415, II. Utroque tyranide Dionysiorum = tyrranide utriusque Dionyseii. Implicatus, connected with. This participle has two forms. Nepos uses implicitus of sickness; e. g., Cim. 3, 4; implicatus of other relations. Ille superior (Dionysius). That former (elder) Dionysius. Subject of habuit. Priorem. Object of dedit. Filio. Indirect object of dedit. In apposition with Dionysio. Nuptum. Supine. H. 546, 1; cf. Paus. 2, 3. Dioni; i. e., nuptum dedit.

2. Propinquitatem. Propinquitas = family relationship; adfinitas, relationship by marriage; cognatio, relationship by blood; necessitudo = any permanent relationship. Generosam maiorum famam = famam maiorum generosorum. Cf. § 4, crudelissimum nomen tyranni (= nomen tyranni crudelissimi). Ingenium includes animus (disposition) and mens (ability). Artes, acquirments. Non minimum, very much. Litotes. Cf. οὐχ ἔκπτω. Commendat (i. e., hominem) = gratum acceptumque reddit.

3. Dionyso, with Dionysius. Salvum—studebat (i. e., eum esse), wished him to be safe. Necesitudinem, relationship. Sucrum; i. e., his sister and

her children. **Aderat** (i. e., *Dionysio*), *helped, stood by*. **Qua** (= *aliqua*), 39 agrees with *re*. **Intercesserat**. Pluperfect, referring to an action that took place (possibly) before the action denoted in *movebatur*.

4. Quas = et eas. (Object of *obeundo* and *administrando*.) **Obeundo**, *by undertaking*. **Nomen, reputation**.

6. Hunc. Object of *suspererunt*, *looked up to, respected*. **Ut—sint admirati.** H. 500, II. **Graeca lingua loquentem.** Cf. Milt. 3, 2. 40

2. Neque vero. Cf. Alc. 5, 1. **Fugiebant, escape** (the notice of). **Quanto esset sibi ornamento.** The clause is the object of *sentiebat*. **Ornamento** is not only *ornament* but *support*. **Quanto** agrees with *ornamento*. **Sibi**. Indirect object of *esset ornamento*. **Ornamento**. Predicative dative. **Ac, than.**

2. Qui. Refers to Dionysius. Nepos often connects clauses by *qui quidem* when the following gives an instance of the preceding assertion. **Cum—esset perlata.** Its subject is *fama*. **Platonem.** Cf. Index. **Tarentum.** Name of town, limit of motion. Cf. Index. **Adolescenti**; i. e., Dion. **Negare—quin.** H. 504. **Eum;** i. e., Plato. **Eius audiendi.** Gerundive construction, depends on *cupiditate*. **Flagraret, burned, was inflamed; flagraret cupiditate** may be translated, *eagerly desired*. **Huius;** i. e., Dion. **Veniam, permission.** Cf. Them. 10, 1. **Eum;** i. e., Plato. **Ambitione = pompa.** Cf. *φιλοτεχνία*. This account is incorrect. Plato came to Syracuse three times. The first time of his own accord; the second, probably after the death of the elder Dionysius, at the invitation of Dion; the third, at the invitation of the younger Dionysius.

3. Violatus esset. Subject is *Plato*. **Venundari iussisset, had ordered (him) to be sold as a slave.** The change of subject is harsh. **Eodem, to the same place;** i. e., Syracuse.

4. Quo; i. e., morbo. *When he was suffering under this illness, a severe one.* **Velle se** depends on an implied verb of saying.

5. Potestas, opportunity.

3. Dionis and Dionysi depend on *simultatis*. **Simultatis, enmity**, depends on *initium*. **Obsecrare, earnestly entreat.** **Qui—vellet.** Relative clause of reason. Hence subjunctive. **Morem ei gessit, did what he (Dion) wished.** Cf. Them. 7, 8.

2. Philistum. Cf. Index.

3. Tantum, so much. **Auctoritate, influence.** **Ei.** H. 385, II. **Persuaserit.** 41 For the tense, cf. Milt. 5, 2; H. 495, VI. **Voluntate, policy (*προαιρεσίς*).** **Aliquantum, considerably.** Ablative with *crudelior*.

4. Qui; i. e., Dionysius. **Qui quidem**, cf. ch. 2, § 2. **Ne—daret.** Subjunctive of negative purpose. H. 498, III, and note 1. **Sui opprimendi, of overthrowing him.** Gerundive construction, depends on *occasione*. **Qua = ut ea,** hence subjunctive. **Corinthum.** Cf. Index. **Ostendens.** Used like a verb of saying. **Utriusque causa, for the sake of them both.** **Ne—praeoccuparet, lest**

41 *one should anticipate the other*; i. e., destroy him before he was on his guard. H. 498, II. *Qum, etc., since they feared each other.*

2. *Magnaeque esset invidiae tyranno. Aroused great hatred against the tyrant.* Invidiae. Predicative dative. *Quae moveri poterant.* Cf. Them. 2, 8. Id—causa explains *sic.*

3. Postea—quam. Translate, *after.* Audivit. For the tense, H. 471, 4. Eum; i. e., Dion. Subject of *comparare* and *facere*. Sibi; i. e., Dionysius. Indirect object of *bellum facere*. Areten. Cf. Index. Alii. H. 151. Nuptam. Supine. H. 546, 1. Eius; i. e., Dion. Indulgendo, by *indulgence*. H. 542, IV.

4. Is usque, etc. *It was so impossible for him to bear the changed manner of life after his father returned.* Qui deducuntur. Relative clause denoting purpose. Pristino viatu, *his former manner of life.* Pristinus = something that is past. Antiquus = something that existed long ago. Vetus = something that has existed for a long time. Ut—delecerit atque interierit. Subjunctive of result. The correlative of *ut* is *usque eo.* H. 500, II. Illuc; i. e., from this digression to *that of which he had been speaking* (the banishment of Dion).

5. Eodem. Adverb. Heraclides. Cf. Index. Qui refers to *Heraclides.*

2. Tyrannis. Subject of *putabatur.* Magnarum opum. Predicate genitive of characteristic, *very powerful.* Paudi. Cf. Thras. 1, 2. Ad societatem periculi, *to so dangerous an alliance.*



FIG. 81.

42

Arist. 3, 3 (*quam erat expulsus*). Ut—introderit. Result. H. 500, II; cf. Milt. 5, 5 (*profligari*).

4. Opperebatur. Deponent verb, *was waiting for.* Ad se = *adversus se.* Cf. πρός for ἐπί. Quae res, etc. Cf. Alc. 8, 6.

5. Iis ipsis. Ablative of means. H. 415, I, 1. Regios spiritus, *the king's pride* (φρόνμα). Partis. H. 410, V, 8; cf. Lys. 1, 4. Syracusarum. In apposition with *urbis.* Adjunctam oppido, *adjoining the town.* This island (Νάσος, Ortygia) contained the ancient town. Areoem. The fortress or citadel. See Fig. 17.

6. Eo. Adverb. Talibus; i. e., the following. Vallet, *was willing.* Obtinetur. Cf. Them. 6, 5 (*opus facerent*). Uni. Cf. Milt. 1, 1.

3. Sed Dion, etc. In translating, arrange: *Sed Dion maximo animo—profectus oppugnatū imperium—adeo facile percūlit ut, etc.* The principal idea is, *Dion percūlit.* Animo, courage. Oneraris navibus (cf. Them. 2, 5). A store-ship or merchant-vessel. See Fig. 31. Imperium is the object of *oppugnatū.* Munitum agrees with *imperium.* Longis navibus. Cf. Them. 2, 5; Con. 4, 2. Oppgnatum. Supine. Attigerat. Cf.

6. Mobilitate. Ablative of cause. H. 416. *Demergere est adorta, attempted 42 to overwhelm*; literally, *to sink*. Cf. Thras. 2, 5.

2. Exeruit. Subject is *fortuna*. *Reduxisset, remarried*. Notice the tense. *Perdita, lost*; i. e., *abandoned*. *Parens* denotes the natural relation of father to son; *pater*, the civil or legal relation.

3. Principatum, the chief position. Cf. Arist. 1, 1. *Concedebat*. Subject is Dion. *Factionem comparavit, formed a party*. *Neque* is minus *valebat, and he had no less influence* (than Dion). *Optimates*. Cf. Alc. 5, 4. The contrary, however, seems to have been true; i. e., Heraclides was supported by the democrats. *Cum, while*.

4. Versum. Iliad, 2, 204. *Rettulit, repeated, quoted*. *Rhapsodia*, here = book. When Homer is referred to without mention of any work, the Iliad is meant. *Posse*. Subject is *rem publicam*. *Apernisse, to have made it evident*. *Esse*. Subject is *omnia*. *Esse* depends on *velle*. Cf. Milt. 2, 4.

5. Hanc; i. e., *invidiam*. *Obsequio, conciliation*. *Aerbitate opprimere, to crush by severity*. *Interficiendum curavit, caused to be put to death*. Cf. Conon, 4, 5; Thras. 3, 8; H. 544, note 3.

7. Ille; i. e., Dion. *Quos, etc., explains eorum*. *Se* refers to Dion, the 48 subject of *sciebat*. *Dispertivit, distributed*.

2. Cum. Causal. *Sumptus*. Nominative plural. *Peccnia*. Ablative. H. 414, I. *Neque—suppetebat, and there was nothing at hand*. *Quo*; literally, *whither*. *Manus porrigeret*. The Latin idiom is *to stretch out the hand towards*; the English, *to lay hands on*; i. e., *to seize*. *Id*; i. e., this manner of proceeding.

3. Cura, anxiety. *audiendi*. Gerund. For the case, H. 399, I, 2; cf. Caes. B. G. 7, 30 (*homines insueti laboris*). *Male audire* = to hear ill (of one's self); i. e., to be badly spoken of. *De—existimari*. The clause is the object of *ferebat*. *Existimari* is used impersonally. *Quorum* depends on *laudibus*. *Offensa voluntate*. Ablative absolute. *The minds of the soldiers being imbibed*. *Dicitabat, kept asserting*. Cf. Lys. 1, 4.

8. Haec, etc. Arrange as follows: *Cum ille, haec intuens, nesciret quem ad modum sedaret et timeret quorem evaderent*. *Sedaret* and *evaderent*. Subjunctive in indirect questions. *Callicrates*. Cf. Index. *Eo*; i. e., *Dion*. *Callidus*; i. e., by practice. *Ad fraudem acutus*; i. e., by nature. *Adit, comes*. Historical present.

2. Eum (i. e., *Dionem*) *esse* depends on *ait*. *Quod*; i. e., *periculum*. *Posset*. Subjunctive in indirect discourse. *Qui simuaret*. Relative clause of purpose. *Illi*; i. e., Dion. Notice that *inimicus*, when used as an adjective, is generally followed by the *dative*; when used as a noun (as in the following sentence), by the *genitive*. *Quem = aliquem*. *Invenisset*. H. 525, 2. *Idoneum, suitable*. Cf. *ἴτινας τελεῖος*. *Cognitum (esse)*. Subject is Dion. *Quod*. *Conjunction. Eius*; i. e., Dion. *Dissidentes suos sensus. Their revolutionary ideas*. *Aperturi furent (= essent)*. H. 496, I, (2).

43 3. *Tali, such ; i. e., this.* Cf. Them. 2, 8. *Has partes, this rôle.* *Imprudentia*; i. e., he made a weapon of the imprudence of Dion.

4. *Multis consciis.* Cf. Milt. 3, 6. *Ageretur.* Relative clause of cause, H. 517. *Elata = enuntiata.* *Aristomachen.* Cf. Index. *Conveniunt; i. e., eum, go to him.* Cf. § 3 and Alc. 9, 5. *Sibi.* Indirect object of *insidias fieri.* *Illa fieri* depends on *negat* with the negative idea omitted. Cf. Lys. 1, 4. *Præcepto suo, by his own advice.*

44 5. *Nihil — fore* depends on *iurare.* *Periculi.* Partitive genitive. H. 397, I. *Religione, oath.* *Conata, preparations.* *Perfecisset.* H. 520, II.

9. *Hac mente, with this idea.* Ablative of manner, cf. Con. 4, 4. *Proximo die festo.* Ablative of time (originally locative). *Conventu, the assembly, the festival.* *Domi.* Locative. *Conolavi edito, an upper room.* *Consciis facinoris, confederates,* those that knew of the plan with him. *Tradit.* Subject is *Callicrates.* *Sæpit, surrounds* (cf. *sæpes* = a hedge). *Foribus.* The doors of the ancients were commonly made in two leaves like our folding doors; sometimes, however, there was but one, as in Fig. 32.

2. *Philostrato.* Cf. Index. *Agitari, to be moved about.* *Ut si vellet.* As in



FIG. 32.



FIG. 33.

all such cases, there is an ellipsis of the real conclusion; *ut agitaretur si vellet*, etc. H. 513, II. *Cogitans, planning (= eo consilio).* *Obstitisset.* H. 525, 2; as if *cogitans* were followed by *se habiturum esse.* *Haberet.* Subjunctive with *cogitans* after the analogy of such verbs as *curo*, etc. H. 498, II. *Qua fugeret.* Indirect question, object of *haberet* (*Lupus*, p. 170); H. 540, I.

3. *Zacynthios.* Cf. Index. *Viribus maximis.* Ablative of characteristic. *Eant, they are to go.* The meaning is a little different from that of *ut eant.* Cf. Milt. I, 4: *facerent.* *Sic, in such a way.* *Conveniendi eius, of conversing with him.* Depends on *gratia.* *Viderentur.* For the tense, H. 495, II. *Propter notitiam, because they were known.* *Notitia* is used passively.

4. *Limen eius, his threshold.* Generally used of the house, not (as here)

of the room. **Intrarunt.** Cf. Lys. 4, 3. The use of the pluperfect is usual 44 in English. H. 471, 4. **Cubantem**; i. e., *eum*. See Fig. 33. **Foris.** Adverb, without (originally a locative case).

5. **Hic**, etc. In translating, arrange thus: *Hic cuivis facile intellectu fuit, sicut ante saepe dictum est, quam inviso sit singularis potentia et (quam) miseranda (sit) vita (eorum) qui se metui quam amari malunt.* **Hic**, in this instance. **Sit.** Subjunctive in an indirect question. Object of *intellectu*. H. 540, I. The rule (H. 495, V) requires *eset*, but cf. *possit*, Alc. 1, 1. **Singularis potentia, tyranny, one-man rule.** **Cuivis.** Dative with *facile*. **Intellectu.** Supine. H. 547. The time of *intellectu* is determined by that of *fuit*. H. 495, IV.

6. **Illi ipsi custodes, the very guards themselves.** **Foribus e ractis,** by breaking down the doors. **Illi;** i. e., the assassins. **Telum foris flagitantes,** calling repeatedly for a weapon from without; i. e., calling to those outside. **Cui;** i. e., *Dioni.* **Succurreret, came to help.**

10. Inscitis. *Inscius* is the opposite of *conscius* in ch. 9, § 1. **Pro, as.** **Celeri.** Adjective where the English idiom prefers an adverb. **Dioni vim allatam (esse).** For the dative, H. 386. For the infinitive, H. 539, II. **Ut, as.**

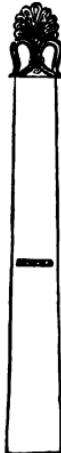


FIG. 34.



FIG. 35.

2. **Huius de morte,** etc. The more usual construction would be *Huius more ut palam facta est.* **Voluntas, feeling.** **Praedicabant (eum), announced,** 45 *proclaimed.* **Possent** and *cuperent.* For the tense, H. 510, note 2; cf. Alc. 2, 1, *vellet*; Milt. 7, 5, *posset.* **Acherunte.** Cf. Index.

3. **Celeberrimo, very frequented.** **Publice,** at the public expense. Cf. Arist. 3, 3. **Sepulordi monumento.** The monumental tombs of the ancients varied in

45 form and in magnificence from the simple *stele* (Fig. 34), and the small chapel-like building seen in Fig. 35, to such elaborate structures as the tomb near Xanthos (Fig. 36).



FIG. 36.

IPHICRATES.

1. *Disciplina militari*, skill in the art of war. *Nobilitatus est*, has become famous. *Ut* must be taken with both *compararetur* and *anteponeretur*. The clauses denote result. *Non solum—sed ne—quidem*, not only—but not even. *Aetatis* depends on *primis*. *Ne*, etc. The emphatic words are placed between *ne* and *quidem*.

2. *Multum*. Adverb. Cf. Milt. 8, 2; Them. 1, 3. *Tantum*, to such an extent. *Ut fecerit*. Result. For the tense, H. 495, VI. *Multa*. Object of *fecerit*. *Nova* and *meliora* are in apposition with *multa*.

3. *Pedestria arma, the arms of the infantry.* *Cum. Causal.* *Ante illum 45 imperatorem, before he was commander.* *Clipeis.* See Fig. 37. *Hastis.* See Fig. 38, which shows spears of various lengths.

Peltam pro parma. *Pelta* is a small shield in the form of a half-moon (Fig. 39). *Parma*, a small round shield. (*Parma*, however, seems to be used here for *clipeus*.) See Fig. 40. *Modum, length.*

4. *Idem.* Translate by *also.* *Lorioarum, cuirasses.* *Sertis atque aenis (loricis), scale (or chain) cuirasses, and bronze at that.* See Figs. 41, 42. *Lintearia (i. e., loricas), linen.* Made of many folds of linen hardened by the application of salt and vinegar and felted together. See Fig. 43. *Quod = id quod.* *Aequo.* Adverb. *Tegeret* and *esset.* Subjunctive to express the intention of Iphicrates. *Et, and yet.* *Curavit, provided.*

2. *Thracibus.* Cf. Index. *Seuthem.* Cf. Index; cf. Alc. 8, 3. *Corinthum.* Cf. Index. *Ut nullae.* Notice that *ut nullus*, not *ne quis*, is used in a clause of 46



FIG. 37.

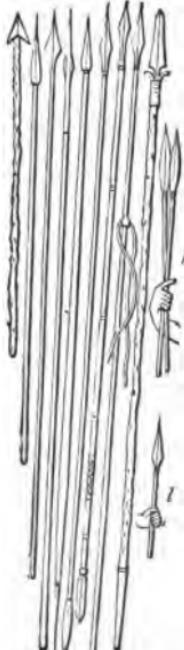


FIG. 38.



FIG. 39.

46 result. *Dicto audiētes duci*. Cf. Lys. 1, 2. H. 884, II, 4, note 2. *Parere* = the obedience of a subject; *obœdire*, of a citizen to the laws; *dicto audiētem esse*, of a soldier to his general.

2. *Ut*—*consisterent*. Result. The preceding *eam* = *talem*. *Consistere* = to form (intransitive). *Singuli*, each one.

3. *Moram* ($\mu\delta\sigma\alpha$). A special division of the Spar-



FIG. 40.

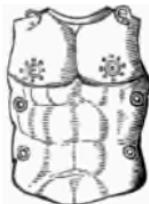


FIG. 41.



tan infantry. Cf. *phalanx* as used of the Macedonians. *Interfecit, destroyed*. *Quod, this* (exploit). *Tota—Graecia*. Cf. note, Praef. § 5. *Eorum*; i. e., the Lacedaemonians.

4. *Artaxerxes*. Cf. Index; cf. Alc. 9, 5; Con. 2, 2. *Voluti*. For the mood, H. 521, I. *Duoem, as leader*. *Quem* = *ut eum*. Purpose. *Conductio, mercenary (hired)*. *Milium* really depends on *numerus*, repeated in thought. *Quem quidem*. Cf. Arist. 1, 3. *Ut—fuerint*. Result. *Quem ad modum, just as*. *Fabiani*. In translating, arrange: *milites Romani appellati sunt Fabiani*.

5. *Subsidio*. Predicative dative. (Dative of the end or purpose, H. 390.) *Epaminondae*. Cf. Index.

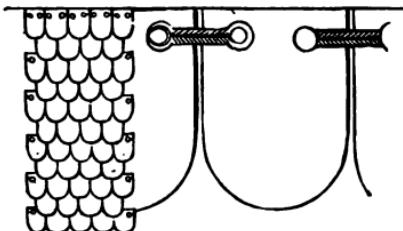


FIG. 42.



FIG. 43.

For this incident, cf. Epam. 6, 1. *Adventus*. Subject of *appropinquasset*. *Appropinquasset*—*abcessissent*. Third form of condition, H. 510. *Captam*; i. e., *Spartam*. For the use of the participle, cf. Milt. 4, 2, *abreptos miserunt. Delessent (delevissent)*.

3. Autem. Connective (= &4). *Ipsa*. Cf. Eng., *his very appearance*. 46
 2. Quod; i. e., *this fact*. *Cum—tum maximus*, *not only—but especially*. Declarat, *showed*. Liberis tuendis. Gerundive construction. H. 544, 2. *Amynata mortuo*. Ablative expressing time and cause. *Eius*; i. e., *Iphicrates*.
 3. Causam capitatis dixit, *defended himself on a capital charge*. Bello. Ablative of time. H. 429. This was against Chios, Byzantium, Cos, and Rhodes, 357–355 B. C. Cf. Timoth. ch. 3. *Eo iudicio, in that trial*. Ablative of time. H. 429. (Locative ablative.)
 4. *Coti*, from the Latin form *Cotus*. Pluris. Genitive of value. (False analogy with locative, Roby, II, Pref.) H. 396, V. *Utrum*. Accusative of *uter*, *which of the two*. (Were it a double question, *an* and not *ne* would be used with *matrem*.) *Merito, rightly*. Contra ea. Cf. Praef. § 6; Alc. 8, 47 4; Con. 5, 4.

CHABRIAS.

1. *Memoria*. Ablative with *dignas*. H. 421, III. *Inventum*. Translate, *invention*. Quod; i. e., *proelium*.

2. *Namque*, etc. The principal ideas are contained in *retuit* and *docuit*; the subject of both verbs is *Chabrias*. *Fidente—Agesilao* and *fugatis—catervis* are ablative absolute clauses expressing circumstance. *Eo*; i. e., *proelio*. *Victoria fidente, confident of victory*. H. 425, II, 1, 1), note. *Ab eo*; i. e., Agesilaus. Join with *fugatis*. *Reliquam phalangem, the rest (of the army) that is the phalanx*. *Loco*. Ablative of separation. H. 412, II, 2. *Obmixo genu*. Ablative absolute. *Souto*. Dative. H. 386. See Fig. 44. *Docuit*. The two objects are *eam*, supplied from *reliquam phalangem* above, and the clause with *excipere*. H. 534. *Novum, novelty*. Cf. *τοῦτο τὸ καύρων*. *Tuba*. Ablative of means. See Fig. 45.

3. *Usque eo, to such an extent*. Cf. Dion, 4, 5. *Fama*. Ablative. *Ilo statu, in that position*. Ablative of manner. (Lupus, p. 78.) *Voluerit*. Result. Perfect. The regular construction in Nepos, of. Milt. 5, 5, etc. *Ei, for him*. Indirect object (dative of interest). H. 384, 1, 2). *Artifices*; i. e., actors, musicians, etc. *Quibus*. Its antecedent is *statibus*. *Essent adepti*. Result.

2. Nepos has not followed the chronological order. The expedition to



FIG. 44.

47 Cyprus was in 388 B. C.; the first Egyptian expedition in 378, the second in 361. Chabrias was recalled from the former, but not from the latter. Nepos omits the naval victory of Chabrias at Naxos in 376.



FIG. 45.

48 3. *Conflatum est, broke out.* Metaphor taken from a fire. *Eorum*; i. e., the Lacedaemonians. *Cedaret.* Cause, but the notion of wish is also present, because he would not be behind Agesilaus in anything. *Praefuit, commanded;* i. e., was placed in command of.

3. *Questum.* Supine, to make complaint. *Quod—gereret, because, etc.* H. 516, II. *Cum Aegyptiis, not against, but in connection with.* *Chabriæ, for Chabrias.* Indirect object. *Praestituerunt, fixed.* *Quam = et illam.* Serves to connect the two ideas *praestituerunt* and *denuntiarunt.* And announced that they would condemn him to death unless he should have returned home before that (day). *Redisset.* H. 525, 2. *Capitis.* H. 410, III, note 2. *Hoo nuntio.* Cf. *hoc responso.* Milt. 1, 4. *Neque = neque vero, yet, not.*

2. *Non libenter erat, did not like to be.* Cf. Ger., *war nicht gern.* *Ut posset.* Result. The preceding *quam* implies *eo.* H. 502, 2.

3. *Ut—sit.* Result. The clause is in apposition with *hoc vitum.* H. 501, III. *Alienam.* Translate, *different.* *Cum, whenever.* The subjunctive is more usual in Nepos; the indicative in Cicero, Caesar, and Sallust, when *cum* has this meaning. Cf. Cim. 4, 2.

4. *Libenter.* Cf. note above, § 2. *Tantum—quantum, to such an extent—as;*

1. *Autem = &t;. Sua sponte, on his own responsibility, of his own accord (isig); i. e., without authority from the state. Ablative of manner.* *Adiutum. Supine.* *Ei.* Cf. note on *ei* above, ch. 1, § 8.

2. *Idem, the same thing.* *Cypri.* Locative. *Evagoræ.* Indirect object of *datus.* *Adiutor.* Predicate nominative taking the place of the more usual predicative dative. *Devincoret* H. 528, II, 2. The imperfect marks it not as a simple historical fact, but as a purpose, until he should conquer. H. 520, II, foot-note 7; cf. Them. 8, 4 (*reciperet*). Notice the force of *de-* in composition, and cf. *kará* (cf. Milt. 2, 2).

more freely, *only—when*. Lesbo and Sigeo are locative ablatives. Horum. 48 Genitive with *dissimilis*. H. 391, II, 4, (2).

4. Autem = δέ. Bello sociali. Cf. Iphic. 3, 3. Tali, *the following*. In magistratu, *in command*. *Magistratus* seems to be used here for *imperium*.

2. El. Dative of *interest*, hastened death for him; i. e., hastened his death. This was b. c. 357. Studet and iubet. For the tense, H. 467, 4. Gubernatorem, *helmsman*. See Figs. 46, 47. Ipse sibi pernici ei fuit, *he became*

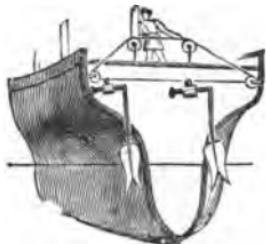


FIG. 46.



FIG. 47.

his own destroyer. Sibi. Indirect object of *pernici ei fuit*. Pernici ei. Predicative dative. Oeterae; i. e., *naves*. Quo, etc. The principal verb is *coepit*. Rostro, *by the beak of a ship*. See Fig. 30.

49

3. Refugere oum—posset, although he could have fled back. Quod suberat. Reason given by Nepos as his own. Suberat = *in propinqu o erat*. Quam corresponds to the *magis* in *maluit* (malo = magis + volo). Id; i. e., *perire*. Qui = et ii. In tutum. Cf. Them. 9, 3. Vitae. Indirect object of *praestare*. H. 386. Talis. Ablative of instrument. Join with *interfectus est*.

TIMOTHEUS.

1. Here, too, the chronology is incorrect. Civitatis regendas. Same construction as *rei militaris*. H. 399, I, 2.

2. Facta as a participle is modified by *praec lare*, as a noun by *huius*. Illustria; i. e., sunt. Superiori bello; i. e., 439 b. c. under Pericles. Id refers to Samos; so quo above. H. 445, 5. Publicum. Cf. τὸ δημόσιον.

3. Ariobarsani. Indirect object of *auxilio profectus est*. Auxillo. Predicative dative. Quo; i. e., Ariobarzanes. Laoo, the Laconian; i. e., Agesilaus. Pecuniam numeratam, ready money. Cf. French, *argent comptant*. Oliva.

49 Subject of *augeri*. *Id*; i. e., *the money*. *Cuius*. Partitive genitive. Its antecedent is *id*. *Domum suam*, *to his own home*. For the case of *domum*, H. 380, II, 2, 1). *Ferre posset*, *he could have carried*. H. 485, note 1.

50 **2.** *Idem*, *he also*. *Circumvehens*. *Circumvehor* may be considered as a deponent verb and this its participle. *Laconioen*. Accusative of the Greek form, *Laconice* = *Laconica* = *Laconia*. *Eorum*; i. e., *Lacedaemoniorum* implied in *Laconicen*.

50 2. *Principatum, supremacy*, which they had lost in the Peloponnesian war, 404 b. c. *Iis legibus, on such conditions*. Ablative of manner, cf.



FIG. 48.



FIG. 49.

talibus pactionibus. Di. 5, 6. **Mari**. Locative ablative, cf. Con. 1, 1. **Es-**sent. Subjunctive in a clause of result. *Tantae laetitiae*. Predicative dative.

Atticus (cf. Thras. 8, 1) = *Atheniensibus*. **Arae**. See Figs. 48, 49. *Ara* = an altar or a shrine. *Templum* = the sacred building with its environs (*ιερόν*). *Aedes* = the building only (*ναός*). **Pax**, *the goddess of peace*. *Pulvinar*, properly a cushion, is used of the couch on which the images of the gods were placed at the *lectisternium*, as if to partake of the feast spread before them. See Fig. 50.



FIG. 50.

3. Cuius laudis. *Cuius* agrees with *laudis*; *laudis* = *praiseworthy service*. **Timotheo**. Cf. *ei*, Chabr. 1, 3. *Huius uni* (i. e., *nulli alii*). *Ante id tempus*. We say *up to this time*. The Latin expression is confused and illogical. It prob-

ably arose from substituting *hunc uni* for *nulli alii* (to which it *commonly* corresponds). The same confusion of time occurs in other languages; cf. Milton, who calls Eve the *fairest of all her daughters*; cf. also Tac. Agr. 84, *hi ceterorum Britannorum fugacissimi*, and Xen. Cyr. 1, 4, 24, *μόνος τῶν ἄλλων*, so also sometimes with *πρό*. Cf. K. II, 312. *Populus*, the subject of *daret* is drawn into the dependent clause. *Reoens*; i. e., *statua*.

3. Magno natu. Ablative of characteristic, *very old*. Cf. Paus. 5, 3. *Magistratus gerere, to hold office*. *Desisset* (de-sino). *Sunt coepti*. The passive form of *coepi* is generally used with passive infinitives. H. 297, 1. *Defecerat Samus*. This is incorrect. *Desiderat, had deserted* (de-scisco). *Iam tum valens, even then powerful*. Oui. Arrange as follows: *Cum Chares cui (i. e., ei) oppositus esset. Eo; i. e., Chares. Praesidii*. Partitive genitive. H. 397, 4.

2. Ut—proficiatur is the real subject of *decernitur*. *Usu, experience*. Ablative of specification. *Quorum = ut eorum*. Purpose. A repetition of the idea contained in *in consilium*. *Amissa, the losses*. Subject of *posse*.

3. Eodem, to the same place. Proficietur. In the same construction as *profecti essent*. Notice the difference in tense. *Absente se, in his absence*. Ablative absolute. *Gestum (esse)*. **Ut—ceretur**. Real subject of *accidit*. H. 501, I, 1. For the form, H. 288, foot-note 4. *Arbitratl. Participle*.

4. Temeraria ratione. Ablative with the participle *usus*. *Quo contendat, pervenit, kept on to the place, for which he had set out*. *Eodem, thither*. **Ut sequentur.** Purpose. *Prolixe, easy*. *Fuisse (i. e., futurum: fuisse) depends on a verb of saying implied in litteras misit*.

5. Aer, passionate. Cf. Gr. ὁγύς. *Adversarius, full of a spirit of opposition*. **Potentiae** is nominative plural. *Hoc iudicio*. Cf. Iph. 3, 3. *Lis, etc.* Cf. Milt. 7, 6.

4. Populum iudicii. H. 409, III. *Multae novem partes, nine parts (i. e., 9/10) of the fine*. (Some editors, however, consider *multae* as the dative with *detraxit*.) *Muri*. Depends on *partem*. See Fig. 51, which shows part of an ancient Greek wall with tower. *Restituerat*. Cf. Con. 4, 5.

2. Timothei, etc. In translating, arrange as follows: *Cum (autem) possimus proferre pleraque testimonia moderatae sapientisque viue Timothei. Pleraque = permulta*. Cf. Praef. § 1. *Uno; i. e., testimonio*. H. 421, III. *Suis, his friends*. *Fuerit. Subjunctive in an indirect question. Adolescentulus, as a young man. Adolescentia lasted from seventeen to forty. Causam dieret, was pleading his cause*.



FIG. 51.

51 3. Cum. Concessive. *Satellitibus, body-guards.* Tanti. Genitive of value. H. 403; 404. (Locative, Roby, vol. ii, Pref.) *Se capituli periculum adire, to put his own life in danger.* On the expression of the subject *se*, cf. Draeger, Hist. Synt. 380-383; Madvig, 389, obs. 4. *Quam Timotheo de fama dimicanti deesse, than to desert Timotheus while he was contending concerning his reputation; i. e., when his reputation was at stake.* *Hunc adversus.* Cf. Con. 2, 2, and *hanc iuxta*, Paus. 4, 4. *Duxit, considered.*

4. *Extrema aetas, the last generation.* *Neque post illorum.* Nepos seems to have forgotten *Phocion* whose life he wrote. *Memoria.* H. 421, III.

5. *Virum.* Modified by both *fortissimum* and *maximi consilii.* Cf Dion, 9, 3, *cum audacissimos, tum viribus maximis.*

6. *Hoc, on this account; i. e., the following.* *Et—et = non solum—sed etiam.* *Gesta.* Used as a substantive = *res gestae.* *Quae prospere ei cesserunt, 52 in which he succeeded.* *Consilii* depends on *magnitudine.* *Eatio = not only causes and motives, but also means.* *Explosta fuerit.* Future perfect. *Apparare, to appear in their proper light.*

DATAMES.

1. *Patre.* H. 415, II; cf. Them. 1, 2. *Natione.* Ablative of specification. Care, in apposition with *patre*. *Regiam, palace.* *Eius; i. e., Datames.* *Manu fortis* applies to his personal bravery; *bello strenuus*, to his resolution and activity as a commander. *Provinciam, as his province.*

2. *Munus, Potior, fungor, etc., were, in early Latin, followed by the accusative.* H. 421, note 4. *Qualis esset.* Indirect question, object of *aperuit.* *Quod, etc., explains bello.* *Hic, here; i. e., in this war.* *Regiorum, of the king's troops.* *Magni, of great importance.* Cf. Con. 1, 1. *Ei; i. e., Datames.*

3. *Se—præbuit, he proved himself.* *Huius opera.* *Huius* refers to Dataunes. Cf. Lys. 1, 3 (*eius opera*). Cum. Concessive. *Qua ex re, from the time of this action.* Cf. Alc. 7, 5.

2. *Dynastes (δυνάστης), ruler.* *Ortus a implies remote descent.* *Interfatum (esse).* This is incorrect. Homer says he was killed by *Menelaus*. Cf. Iliad, 5, 576.

3. *Regi dicto audiens.* Cf. Lys. 1, 2. *Elque rei, etc., and he intrusted this affair to Datames.* *Ex, etc.; i. e., they were cousins.* *Experiiri—ut.* *Experiiri* is commonly followed by a question or a clause with *si.* *Praesidio.* Cf. 53 Them. 8, 5. *Vereretur.* Reason as it existed in the mind of Datames; hence subjunctive. Cf. Milt. 7, 5, *quoniam—posset.*

4. *Amita, aunt.* *Quid ageretur, what was being done.* Object of *resoviit* (*found out*).

5. *Nihilo segnus, none the less vigorously.*

53

3. *Ne—perveniret.* Negative purpose. Depends on *dedit operam*. *Dedit operam, took pains.* *Omnibus insciis, with the knowledge of no one.* Cf. *tam multis consciis*. Milt. 3, 6. *Eo.* Adverb. *Thuyn* (the form *Thuyneum* occurs below). Object of *textit* and *ornavit*. *Maximi corporis terribilique facie.* This shows that the distinction commonly made between the *genitive* of characteristic and the *ablative* of characteristic will not always hold. *Quod.* Conjunction. *Barba promissa, long beard.* Ablative of characteristic. *Gerere, to wear* (cf. German, *tragen*; French, *porter*). *Torque, neck-chain.* See Fig. 52. *Armillis*, see Fig. 53. *Aurea* belongs to both nouns. *Culta, apparel.*

2. *Ipse—circundatus—gerens.* In apposition with the subject of *textit* and *ornavit*. *Agresti duplidi amiculo, a rustic double cloak* (cf. Eng., overcoat). *Duplici amiculo* express one idea. *Hirta, rough, shaggy.* *Tunica*, see Fig. 54. *Galeam venatoriam, hunter's cap.* See Fig. 55. *Agebat* would naturally be the principal verb, but Nepos preferred to put it in the relative clause. *Ut si—duoeret, as if he were leading.*

3. *Nomnemo, some one.* Cf. Vocabulary.

4. *Pharnabasum.* Cf. Lys. 4, 1; Con. 2, 2. *Exploratum.* Supine. *Cum—tum, not only—but also.* *In primis, especially.* *Inopinanti (ei).* Dative. Indirect object of *in potestatem venerat.* The genitive occurs, Lys. 1, 2; Alc. 5, 5; Eum. 11, 4.

5. *Contrahebatur, was being collected.* *Duce* agrees with the nearer of the two nouns. *Ad bellum, for the war.* *Pari—imperio, of equal authority.* Abl.



FIG. 52.



FIG. 53.



FIG. 54.

53 of characteristic. Postea—quam; i. e., *postquam*. Cf. Dion, 4, 8. Illi; i. e., Datames.

4. Aegyptum. The omission of *in* is unusual, but cf. *Aegyptum profugisse*.

Cic. N. D. 3, 22. (See Draeger, I, p. 393, f.) Litterae sunt missae ut, cf. scribentem ut. Arist. 1, 3.

54 
54 2. Gens; i. e., the Cataonians, implied in *Cataoniam*. Cf. Milt. 4, 8 (*eius gentis* referring to *Eretria*). Iacet is properly used of a country, not of a people. Cf. Gr. καῖμα. Quae; i. e., the tribute, etc. Portarentur, *ought to have been brought* (German, *sollten*).

3. Et a maiore re abstrahebatur, and his attention was (thus) drawn off from the more important matter; i. e., the Egyptian expedition. Voluntati. Indirect object of *morem gerendum (esse)*. Morem gerendum (*esse*), that attention ought to be paid. Cf. *gestus est ei mos*. Them. 7, 8. Quod accidit, which turned out to be the case. Se; i. e., Datames. Imprudentem (*eum*); i. e., Aspis. Object of *oppressurum (esse)*. *Imprudens*, when used of want of preparation, implies lack of foresight. *Quamvis magno, however great*.

4. Hac; i. e., nave. Eo, there. Profectum (*esse*). Subject is *eum*; i. e., Aspis. Venatum. Supine. Eius. Genitive depending on *adventus*, which is itself genitive, depending on *causa*. Cf. Them. 4, 5, *eius multitudo navium*. Causa. Nominative.

5. Ferentem, advancing. Participle of *ferri*, used as a deponent verb. Cf. Timoth. 2, 1, *circumvehens*. A conatu resistendi modifies *deterritus*. Hunc Datames, etc. Arrange as follows: *Datames tradit hunc vincitum Mithridati, duendum ad regem. Duoendum, to be led.* (Future passive participle.)

5. Principem duorum, his best general. Se ipse reprehendit. The emphasis is on the subject, hence *ipse*, not *ipsum*. Aoen. Name of town used as limit of motion. H. 380, II. Profectum (*esse*) depends on *putabat*. Qui diceret, etc., to tell him not to leave the army. Perveniret. H. 520, II. Convenit, met. Qui; i. e., eos qui.

2. Qua may be translated this or such. Arrange as follows: Cum (although) Datames consecutus esset qua celeritate magnam benevolentiam regis, exceptit non minorem invidiam aulicorum (courtiers) quod videbant illum unum pluris fieri quam se omnes. Quo facto. Cf. Paus. 2, 6; Lys. 1, 2.

55 3. Gasae, treasure. A Persian word. Datami. Genitive, cf. *Neocli*. Them. 1, 1. Amicus, as a noun, is followed by the genitive. Quid aduersi, any disaster. Illo imperante, under his command. Ablative absolute. Accidisset. H. 525, 2.

4. Tribuant, as if *regum* had been used instead of *regiam*. Ad perniciem, to the destruction, about equivalent to to destroying. Hoc. Ablative neuter. Maiore modifies *discrimine* (danger). Quod—habeat explains *hoc*. Oboediat,

listen to. Cf. *weiθerθai*. *Eos habeat inimicissimos, were his (Datames's) bitter-est enemies.*

5. *Ille*; i. e., *Datames*. *Quod. Conjunction. Descicere, to desert. Neque tamen.* Cf. Alc. 5, 1. *Praefecit, he placed in charge.*

6. *Suis*; i. e., *his own friends*. *Huic*; i. e., *Cappadociae*. *Qua voluntate esset in regem. What his feeling was towards the king.* Cf. Dion, 7, 3. The clause is the object of *celans*. *Ariobarzane*. He is spoken of in ch. 2, § 5.

6. *Se* refers to the subject of *audit*; i. e., *Datames*. *Parvamiret. H. 520, II. Cognita morte. Ablative absolute.*

2. *Quo contenderat*. Cf. Timoth. 3, 4; also *quo erat prefectus*, ch. 5, § 1. *Iis = talibus. Impediri, quo minus, etc.; literally, to be impeded by which the less, etc.; i. e., to be hindered from having his soldiers ready. Quo minus = ut eo non.* H. 499, 3, note 2.

3. *General*. Genitive dependent on *rebus*. *Id Datames, etc. Arrange as follows: Ut Datames id audivit, sensit, si in turbam exisset se ab homine tam necessario relictum (esse), futurum (esse) ut ceteri consilium sequerentur: se relictum (esse) is the subject of exisset; futurum (esse) ut ceteri consilium sequerentur depends on sensit.* Cf. H. 537, 3. For the omission of *esse*, cf. Lys. 2, 3. *In turbam exire = to become generally known. Exisset. H. 525, 2. Necessario, closely related.* Cf. Paus. 2, 5.

4. *Mithrobarzanem prefectum (esse)* depends on the idea of saying in *edit*. *Pro perfuga*; i. e., *pretending to be a deserter*. *Eum* (i. e., *Mithrobarzanes*) *56 relinquiri* is the subject of *esse*. H. 538, 1 and 2. *Par esse* depends on the idea of saying in *edit*. *Et = sed. Par esse* (without the negative) must be supplied in translating. Cf. Cim. 1, 4, *sequi nupturam. Futurum (esse) ut, etc.* Cf. the same construction above, § 3. *Vallum, rampart*. See Fig. 56.

5. *Tantum, only*; i. e., without coming up with him. *Qui*; i. e., *Mithrobarzanes. Signa*. We have very meagre information as to the form of the Greek standards. A collection of Roman standards is shown in Fig. 57.

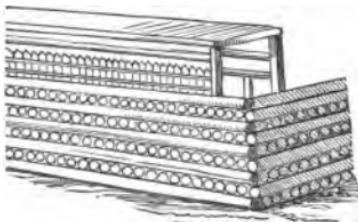


FIG. 56.

6. *Composito, by agreement (ex composito is the usual form).* *Fecisse. Intransitive.* Cf. *facere*, ch. 7, § 1. *Recepti. Participle. Oalamitati. Predicative dative. Eos*; i. e., *the deserters. Ab iis stare, to be on the side of those.*

7. *Reliquos Pisidas*. Since some were killed by Mithrobarzanes.

8. *Suum. Eius* would be more regular. *Cogitatum = excogitatum, thought out, devised. Quo. Ablative with the comparatives acutius and celarius.*

56 Cogitatum here = *consilium*. Legimus. Translate with the negative in *neque*.

7. The narrative in ch. 5 is now continued. Hoc viro; i. e., Datames. *Maximo natu, eldest*. Cf. *magnō natu*. Paus. 5, 3. (*Maximus natu* is more common.) *Sibi negotium esse, etc.*, that he had to do with a man who was. For *sibi*, cf. H. 387; cf. French, *avoir affaire à quelqu'un*. *Auderet, consuisset*. The subjunctive in relative clauses of result.

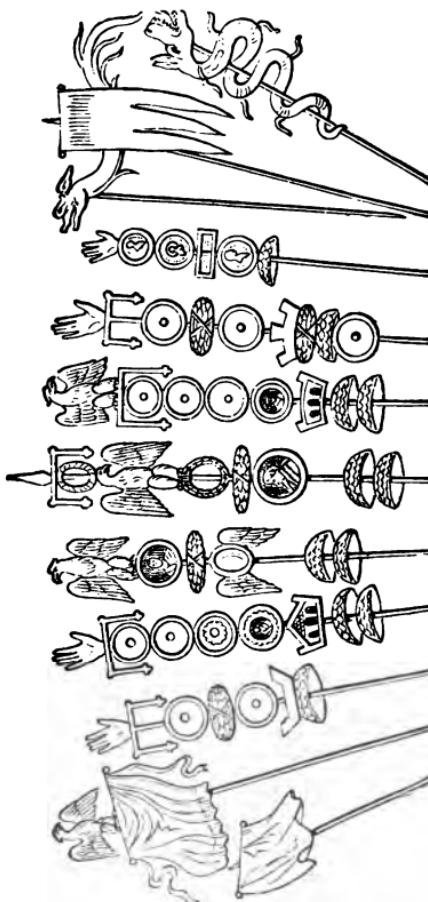


FIG. 57.

2. Hic ne intrare, etc. Arrange thus: *Datames studuit praecoccupare saltum in quo Ciliciae portae sunt sitae, ne hic posset intrare*. *Hic*; i. e., Autophrodates. *Portae* = *angustiae*. Cf. Gr. πύλαι. For a description of this pass, cf. Cic. ad Fam. 15, 4.

3. Quin—*premeretur*, without being attacked. *An-dicpitibus*, dangerous (admitting attacks on both sides). Cf. Them. 3, 3. Et—*posset* forms the second member of the sentence expressing result introduced by *ut*. The first member is double (*neque—neque*). Eo. Adverb. *Vellēt*. So far as the form of the statement is concerned, the subject of *vellēt* may be either *Datames* or *adversarius*. The context makes it probable *posset*. H. 533, I, 2. *Suae paucitati, his small force*. Indirect object of *ob-esse*.

8. Congredi, to fight. *Quam* implies a preceding *potius*, as *ἢ* in Greek sometimes implies μᾶλλον. *Sedere*, to remain inactive, to sit still. Cf. ξυθαι.

2. *Illi*; i. e., the Persians. Cf. Con. 8, 8. *Levis armaturae, light-armed* 57 *soldiers*. Abstract for concrete.

3. *Has adversus*. Cf. Paus. 4, 4; Alc. 8, 1, etc. *Datami*. Dative where the English idiom would lead us to expect a genitive depending on *spes*. H. 384, 4, note 2. *Huius*; i. e., *Autophrodates*. Depends on *militum*, which depends on *partem*. Cf. ch. 4, § 4. *Quibus*; i. e., *se locique natura*. *Amplius* i. e., *amplius quam*. Cf. Milt. 5, 1; H. 417, 1, note 2. *Tropaeum*. See Fig. 58 (a Boeotian coin).

4. *Manum consereret, would join battle*. *Looorum angustiis, narrow places*. *Quod*; i. e., this shutting in of the enemy. *Perito, cogitanti*. Dative with *accidebat* (cf. German, *es gelang ihm*).

5. *Bellum duocere = to prolong a war*. Cf. Alc. 8, 1. *Maiore calamitate*. Ablative of manner. *Hortatus est, urged*. The simple accusative with this verb is rare, except in case of a neuter pronoun. Cf. Draeger, I, p. 378. *Ut cum rege in gratiam rediret*. Cf. Alc. 5, 1. This is not tautological, since the preceding clause refers not to the king, but to Autophrodates.

6. *Quam*; i. e., *gratiam*. *Conditionem, proposal*. Cf. Cim. 1, 4.

9. 2. *Sicut, as, for instance*. Cf. καθάπερ. *Insidiari*. Deponent. *Sibi*. Indirect object of *insidiari*. *Quod inimici detulerant, because their enemies reported it*. *Verum falsumne*. Double indirect question. H. 529, II, 8, 2); cf. Iph. 3, 4.

3. *Eo*. Adverb. *Corpore and statura*. Ablatives of specification. *Sui*. H. 58 391, II, 4. *Eo loco ire, to march in that place*; i. e., to occupy Datames's usual place in the line of march. *Militari, of a common soldier*.

4. *Eum*; i. e., the place where the assassins were concealed. *Qui suppositus erat, who had been put in his place*. *Praedixerat*. Cf. Them. 7, 3. *Quod ipsum vidissent, what they should see him (do)*. For the tense, H. 525, 2.

5. *Animum advertit, perceived*.

10. *Mithridatis*. Genitive, depends on *dolo*. *Eum*; i. e., *Datames*. *Ei*. The rule demands *sibi*, but such substitutions of the demonstrative for the reflexive are not rare in Nepos, Caesar, Livy, etc., and occur in Cicero and Sallust. Cf. Them. 8, 2; 8, 3; *eum*, Ag. 8, 4. *Ut—liceret* depends on *permitteret*. *Quodcumque vellet* is the object of *facere*. *Dedisset*. H. 525, 2. Notice that *dedisset* represents the *future perfect*, while *permitteret* above represents the *future*.

2. *Hano*; i. e., *dextram*. *Dextra* comes to mean a solemn promise, and thus may be used with *missam*. Cf. δεξιὰν πέμπειν.

3. *Se*; i. e., Mithridates. *Infinitum bellum, unlimited, interminable war*; i. e., a war that admitted of no reconciliation. Cf. ἀσπονδος. *Cum nihil magis, while none the more*; i. e., in spite of his seeming alliance, he did not seek to meet Datames. Cf. Paus. 3, 5. *Quam = aliquam*. *Illi praebaret, he*



FIG. 58.

58 (*Mithridates*) should afford him (*Datames*). *Quod*. Its antecedent is *odio*. *Contineri*, to be bound. Cf. Lys. 1, 5.

11. *Id*; i. e., the idea that he, too, hated the king. Object of *confirmasse*, which depends on *arbitratus esset*. *Ipsa regi*; i. e., to attack the king himself, hitherto they had acted only against his tributarics. *Videretur*, should seem best. Cf. Paus. 2, 8. *Veniret*. Equivalent to an imperative in direct discourse. Cf. Them. 6, 5, *opus facerent*. *Quo conveniretur*. Literally, in order that the meeting might take place there. Translate, for the meeting. *Quo = ut eo*, and is adverbial.

2. *Maxime* modifies *idem habebat*, which expresses a single idea. *Ante aliquot dies*. In this sense *aliquot diebus ante* is more usual. *Ipsa die*, on the very day. *Qui explorarent—atque scrutarentur*. Relative clauses of purpose. They depend on *mittunt*. For the tense, H. 495, II. *Ipsos scrutarentur*, to examine the men themselves; i. e., to see that the leaders and their attendants had no concealed weapons.

3. *Diverse, in different directions*. *Priusquam*, etc., before he reached his own troops. *Ne—pareret* (*pario*) gives the reason, not for his returning, but for his returning before he reached his own camp. *Lassitudine*. Ablative of cause. *Se esse oblitum, that he had forgotten*.

4. *Nudatum vagina, bared of the sheath*. Cf. the Eng., naked sword. See Fig. 28. *Digredientem se animadvertisse*, that, as he was going away, he had noticed. *Locum—esse idoneum* depends on *animadvertisse*. *Qui erat in conspicu*. Explanation added by Nepos.

5. *Quem*; i. e., locum. *Illæ*. *Datames*. *Aversum, in the back*; literally, turned away; i. e., as he turned to look at the place pointed out by Mithridates. *Averum* agrees with *eu*, the implied object of *transfixit*. *Priusque quam = et prius quam*. *Succurrere*. Cf. Di. 9, 6. *Consilio, cunning*. *Peccitia, treachery*.

EPAMINONDAS.

1. Cf. Praef. § 2, ff. *Ad suos referant, measure by the standard of their own*. *Ipsa*, to them.

2. *Enim, for instance*. *Musioen* means less than *μοναρχή*. *Abesse a principiis persona, inconsistent with the character of a leader*. *Saltare*. Infinitive used as noun; the subject of *poni*. Cf. the German idiom. H. 538, 2. *Vero, and or however*. *Ducuntur, are considered*.

3. *Exprimere*, etc., to draw a picture of the habits and the life. *Videmur debere praetermittere*. The Latin expresses the thought personally, our idiom impersonally. *It seems that we ought to omit*. *Pertineat, may serve*.

60 4. *Disciplinis, branches of learning*. *Qua, any*. *Memoria*. Ablative with

digna. Animi. Genitive dependent on *virtutibus.* *Virtutibus.* Dative with 60 *anteponuntur.* H. 386.

2. *Igitur.* Cf. Thras. 4, 3. *Quo;* i. e., *quo natum eum diximus.* *Nemo.* Used adjectively. H. 457, 1. *Citharizare,* to play on the cithara ($\kappa\iota\theta\alpha\rho\iota\zeta\epsilon\tau\omega$). The Latin form is used by Nepos alone. See Fig. 59, which represents

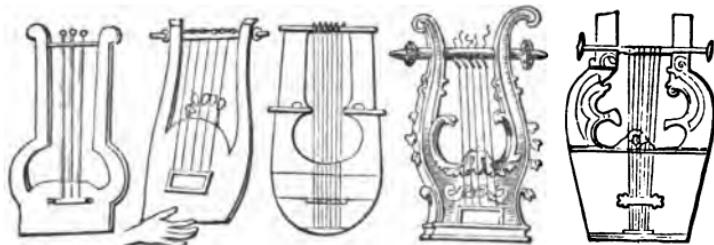


FIG. 59.

various forms of the instrument. *Non minore gloria.* Ablative of characteristic, *not less eminent.* *Pervulgata sunt,* have become very well known. *Tibiis.* Cf. Praef. § 1.

2. *Sic fuit deditus, was so devoted.* *Adolescens,* although a young man. Epaminondas is meant. *Aequalibus,* those of his own age. (*Eum*) *superaturum (esse).*

3. *Atque, and yet.* *Ad nostram consuetudinem, according to our ideas.* *Utrique, especially.* *Magnae laudi.* Predicative dative, *very praiseworthy.*

4. *Ephebus,* a youth from sixteen to twenty ($\epsilon\phi\eta\beta\sigma$). *Palaestrae, gymnasium, παλαιστρα.* *Servit, devoted himself to.* Cf. Them. 1, 3. *Belli.* Genitive dependent on *utilitatem.* *Exercobatur.* Middle voice. *Luctando, wrestling.* The gerund is equivalent to the Greek $\iota\iota\tau\omega\tau\omega$ with the infinitive. *Ad eum finem, quoad posset, so far that he could.* *Stans.* There were two methods of wrestling; in one the antagonists stood up, in the other they lay upon the ground. Epaminondas did not practice the latter since it would not help him to become active in war. *Posset.* H. 519, II.

3. *Temporibus, opportunities.* *Iooo.* The emphatic word stands between *ne* and *quidem.*

2. *Admirandum in modum, to a wonderful degree.* *Commissa, secrets (things intrusted to him).* *Disdi, that one learned (impersonal).* Depends on 61 *arbitrabatur,* the subject of which is Epaminondas.

3. *Circulum, group.* *Venisset.* Cf. *videret,* Cim. 4, 2.

4. *Paupertas = narrow means.* *Egestas and inopia = poverty.* *Ut—ceperit, that he took from the state nothing but glory.* Perfect tense as usual in clauses of result in Nepos. *Caruit, he lacked, did without, did not make use of.* *Fide, confidence;* i. e., of his friends in him. Ablative with *usus est.*

61 Ad alios sublevandos, *in helping others*. Posit. For the tense, H. 495, VI. Omnia, etc., *that he and his friends had all things in common*.

5. Esset. Cf. Cim. 4, 2 (*videret*). Virgo amici nubilis, *the marriageable daughter of a friend*. Collocari, *to be married*. Pro facultatibus, *in proportion to their means*.

6. Summam, *amount*. Elque, etc.; arrange, (*et*) faciebat, *ut ipsi (nominative), ei (dative), numerarent*. Ei; i. e., qui quarebat. Numerarent, *pay it out, count it out*. Ut, etc. *In order that he to whom this assistance came might know how much he owed each one*.

4. Autem. Particle of transition. Rogatu, *at the request*. Epaminondam corrumpendum. Gerundive construction, H. 544, note 2; Zumpt, § 658. Adventus. Genitive dependent on *causam*.

2. Coram, *in the presence of*. Preposition. Pecunia. H. 414, IV. Gratias, *for nothing*. Ablative plural of *gratia* used as an adverb. Faere depends on paratus. H. 533, II, 3. Non habet, etc., *he has not enough gold and silver (to tempt me)*. Orbis terrarum, *the whole world*. Genitive dependent on *divitias*. Pro, *in place of*. Cf. avri.

3. Quod. Conjunction. Tui. H. 391, II, 4. Non miror, *I am not surprised*. Tibi. H. 385, II. Egressere. Imperative. Facis. The rule demands a future tense; exceptions, however, are not rare. Cf. Draeger, I, 286. Notice that the use of the present here corresponds with the English idiom.

62 4. Hunc; i. e., Epaminondas. Ut—exiret—lloret. Objects of *rogaret*. H. 498, I. Istud, *what you ask*. Notice the force of the demonstrative of the second person. H. 450. Tua causa, *for your sake*. Ne—dicat. Negative purpose. Sit adempta, *should be taken away*. Id—pervenisse depends on *dicat*. Noluisse, Subjunctive in a subordinate clause of indirect discourse.

5. Tuto. Adverb. Neque vero id satis habuit, *He did not think that even this was enough*. Ut esconderet. Purpose. Object of *efficit*. H. 498, II.

6. Quorum depends on *ritas* implied in the preceding. Separatim; i. e., each in a volume by itself. Milibus. Ablative of means. Versuum, *lines*. From *verto*, to turn, originally applied to prose as well as poetry.

5. Nemo Thebanus. Cf. ch. 2, § 1. Concinnus, *striking*. Perpetua, *continuous*.

2. Obtrectatorem, *detractor*. Notice the derivation of the two words. In administranda re publica, *in politics*. Ut Thebanum scilicet, *for a Theban, at least*.

3. Huic. Meneclides. Verbo, not = verbis, but *by means of that word* (i. e., *peace*). Concilias, *prepare*.

4. Bello. Ablative of means. Ea; i. e., *pace*. For the case, H. 421, I. Est vobis utendum, *you must make use of*. For the case of *vobis*, H. 388.

5. Huic. H. 386. Epaminondas. Obioeret, *threw it in his face*. This verb may be followed by a clause with *quod*, as here, by an accusative as below, *insolentiam*, or by an accusative and infinitive. Maximeque insolentiam.

Idem, and especially his (Epaminondas's) impudence. Quod, etc., in that he 62 *(Epaminondas) seemed to himself to have gained the war-glory of Agamemnon. Belli. Genitive of cause; cf. *victorias praemium*, Milt. 6, 1; *invidias criminis*, Alc. 4, 1, etc. (Lupus, p. 22.) Minus, less (than yours).*

6. *Quod, in that, as to the fact that.* Fallaris. Middle voice. H. 465. 63 *Contra ea, on the other hand. Cf. Praef. § 6. Una urbe nostra, with this one city of ours. Ablative of means. Lacedaemonis fugatis (at Leuctra, 371 B. C.).*

6. *Idem, he, also.* The principal verb is *dixit* (§ 8), before which *Epaminondas* is expressed since it is so far from *idem*, which is its real subject. Cf. Phoc. 2, 4. *Conventum, assembly.* *Arcudum. Genitive.* *Quo connects venisset and postularet.* Postularet. Join with *cum*. *Multa inventus esset.* Translate, *had uttered many insults.* *Multa* expresses the extent of the action. Cf. Timol. 5, 3. In *tis, among these (insults)*.

2. *Animum advertere—procreasse.* This whole statement is in apposition with *hoc*. *Animum advertere, to consider.* *Debere—fuisse—natum (esse).* Depend on the implied verb of saying. *Thebis.* Locative. *Qui—procreasse.* H. 524, 1, 1). (The relative, properly the subject of *procreasse*, is drawn into the preceding clause.)

3. *Huius.* Indirect object of *respondendo.* *De ceteris perverasset, had finished his oration concerning the other points.* *Admirari = to wonder at.* *Rhetoris, t lker.* *Animadverterit.* The subjunctive would be used even in the direct discourse, since the relative expresses cause. The use of the perfect is irregular. *Ilos natos (esse)* depends on *animadverterit.* *Domi;* i. e., in Thebes and Argos respectively. *Receptos esse.* Same construction as *natos (esse)*, above.

4. *Legati, when ambassador.* In apposition with *eius.* *Coram.* Preposition. *Sic coarctuit, proved so clearly.*

7. *Fuisse.* Its subject is an omitted *cum* referring to Epaminondas. It is dependent on *sunt testimonia*, which may be translated *prove.* *Civium.* Subjective Genitive. *Se—irasci.* In apposition with *nefas.* *Patriae.* H. 385, II. *Eum.* Object of *praeficerere.* *Eo esset deductus, had been brought to such a pass.* *Locorum angustis.* Cf. Dat. 8, 4. *Privatus numero militis, a private* 64 *citizen with the rank of a common soldier.* *Privatus* is applied to one who has no command or office. Cf. Chab. 4, 1. *Numerus* is ablative of characteristic.

2. *Nullam adhibuit memoriam, forgot; literally, admitted no remembrance.* *Obsidione.* Ablative of separation.

3. *Alter, one.* *Criminibus, charges.* *Ils.* Dative. H. 884, 4, note 2.

4. *Populi scito.* Cf. Arist. 1, 5. *Ut facerent depends on persuasit.* *Fedisset.* H. 525, 2.

5. *Morte.* H. 410, III. *Praefinitum foret, had been determined; literally, should have been determined.* *Hanc, etc.; i. e., he preferred to obey the*

64 spirit rather than the letter of the law. *Latam (esse), been enacted. Confere, to turn (it).* Depends on *noluit*. H. 533, I. Its object is *hanc*.

8. *Causam, trial.* Cf. Milt. 7, 6. *Suaque opera factum (esse) contenderent, plead that it was done at his instigation* (literally, *by his means*). *Ut—obedirent.* Real subject of *factum (esse)*. H. 501, I, 1. *Quod.* Conjunction. *Quid diceret. Non habeo quid dicam = I know not what to say. Non habeo quod dicam = I have nothing to say.* *Haberet.* Subjunctive as expressing the thought in their minds.

2. *Orimini.* Predicative dative (Roby, II, Pref. p. xxxix). *Quo minus—subret.* H. 497, 2. Translate by the infinitive. *Sepulcro, see Fig. 60.*



FIG. 60.

65 3. *Ante se.* As if Epaminondas himself were speaking. The connection requires *cum*, but the subjunctive in *ausus sit* expresses the thought of Epaminondas.

4. *Eo, to such a point.* *Utrorumque; i. e., Thebes and Lacedaemon. Satis haberent, si salvi esse possent, were satisfied with being safe.* Cf. ch. 4, § 5.

5. *Messene restituta, after independence had been restored to Messene.* The war was undertaken to aid the Messenians. *Urbem eorum; i. e., Sparta. Cum hilaritate = et hilaritas. Iudicio capitia, a capital trial.*

9. *Hic, etc.* The principal idea is *universi in unum impetum fecerunt, neque abcesserunt.* The real subject of these verbs (*Lacedaemonii*) is drawn into the subordinate clause. Nepos commenced the sentence as though *hic* (Epaminondas) were to be the subject, but changed the construction. Cf. Them. 8, 2. (Lupus, p. 195.) Translate, *since he pressed upon—and was recognized. Extreme tempore, at last.* Cf. Dat. 10, 1. *Quod—putabant gives the reason for universi—fecerunt.* Unius gains emphasis from its position. *Sitam (esse) depends on putabant.* Translate, *depended on.* *In unum (cum).* *Pugnantem, while fighting.* *Sparo, by a spear.* The *sparum*, properly a rustic

weapon, consisted of an iron head with a curved blade, attached to a wooden shaft. See Fig. 61.

2. *Casu, fall.* *Neque tamen, and yet—not.* Repugnantes, their opponents.

3. *Mortiferum, mortal.* Notice the composition. Ferrum; i. e., the iron head of the spear. Extraxisset. H. 525, 2. (*Se*) animam emissurum (*esse*) depends on *animadverteret*. Quid, until. H. 519, II, 1.

10. *In quo, for which.* Cf. Paus. 1, 3. Male patriae consulere, neglected the interests of his country. H. 385, 1. Eum. Epaminondas. Dioeret. Subject is Pelopidas, as if the personal construction had been employed instead of *reprehenderetur a*. For the change of construction, cf. Them. 5, 1; Dion, 2, 3. *Vide, see to it, take care.* H. 498, I.

2. *Neque vero.* Cf. Alc. 5, 1. *Ex me natam, as my daughter.* Leuctricam. H. 395, n. 2. *Mihi superstes.* H. 391. Sit. H. 502, 1.

3. *Quo tempore, when,* b. c. 379. *Exsules.* They had been driven out by the party that favored the Lacedaemonians. Aroe. See Fig. 17. *Quamdiu, so long as.* Domo. An instrumental ablative (Lupus, p. 81). *Malos;* i. e., those who sided with the Lacedaemonians. *Manus.* (Accusative plural.) Object of *cruentaret*. Idem. Cf. Thcm. 9, 3. Translate, *But he.* In primis; i. e., *ἐν προμάχοις*.

4. *Si, when.* Quod nemo ibit infinitas, which no one will deny. (*Infinitas ire* is used by Plautus, Terence, and Livy; Cicero uses *inficiari*, as does Nepos Hann. 1, 1.) *Perpetuo.* Adverb. Imperio. H. 385. This only means that Thebes never held the first place except under Epaminondas. *Contra ea.* Cf. Praef. § 6. *Fuisse.* Subject is *Thebas*. *Pluris.* Genitive of value, or better, genitive by false analogy with locative construction. R. II, Pref. p. lviii.



66

FIG. 61.

PELOPIDAS.

1. *Historia, readers of history.* Dubito quemadmodum exponam, I am in doubt as to how much to say. Ne non. H. 497, III, note 2. Non vitam—sed historiam. Plutarch, in his life of Alexander, makes the same distinction: Οὐτε γὰρ ἱστορίας γράφομεν, ἀλλὰ βίους. Ne—videar and ne—appareat depend on *vereor*. Summas; i. e., *res*. Rudibus. Cf. Praef. § 2, *expertes litterarum Graecarum*. Quantus—vir. Indirect question. Subject of *appareat*. H. 529, I, 540. Occurrat, etc., I shall meet each difficulty. Medebor, I shall provide against. Cum—tum, on the one hand—on the other. Satietai may be translated impatience.

2. *Impulsu, at the instigation.* Panorum Thebanorum. The aristocrats. Cf. τῶν διάγεων. Factioni. Dative with *resisterent*. Quo facilius, in order that thus the more easily. Laconum—studabant, favored the Lacedaemonians. Cf. λακωνίζειν.

67 3. *Neque eo magis, but none the more for that*; i. e., *and yet in spite of this—not*. Cf. Dat. 10, 3, *nihilo magis*, Lys. 3, 5. *Satius ducebant, they thought it better*. Cf. Paus. 5, 1. *Eos*; i. e., the Thebans. *Athenasque devictas, and the overthrow of Athens*. *Sibi rem esse*. Cf. Dat. 7, 1, *sibi negotium esse*. *Eos*; i. e., the Thebans. *Solos, the only ones*. *Adversus* Adverb.

4. *Partim—alias*, instead of *partim—partim*, or *alias—alias*. Not uncommon. *Patria carebat, lived in exile*; literally, *lacked his country*.

2. *Quo = ut eo*. *Sed, etc.* Arrange: *Sed ut eo (loco) quem locum ex proximo foris obtulisset*. (*Ex proximo* is equivalent to an adjective.)

2. *Thebis, at Thebes*. *Diam, as the day*. *Eum*; i. e., *diem*.

3. *Qum, although*.

4. *Quorum* depends on *imperii*. *Imperi* depends on *maiestas*. *Maiestas*. Subject of *concidit*. *Neque ita multo post, not so (i. e., very) long afterwards*. *Multo* is ablative, measure of difference. Cf. Cim. 3, 4. *Percusa* agrees with *maiestas*.



FIG. 62.

5. *Vesperascent caelo, towards evening*. *Canibus venaticis*. See Figs. 29, 62. *Retia, nets*. (Used in hunting to inclose a large space into which the game was driven.) See Fig. 62. The method of placing the net is seen in Fig. 63. *Exierunt*. This refers to their starting on the expedition; *exissent*, above, refers to their leaving the city. *Vestitu agresti*. Ablative of characteristic. *Mi-nore suspicione*. Ablative of manner. *Erat datus, had been fixed*.

3. *Ilibet (mihi) interponere, I am inclined to insert*. The object of *interponere* is the clause *nimia—esse*. *Fiducia, confidence*. *Calamitati*. Predicative dative. *Ex-sules—venisse*. *That the exiles had arrived in the city (i. e., Thebes)*. The clause is the subject of *per-*



FIG. 63.

venit. Usque eo, to such an extent, so much. Cf. Dion, 4, 5. *Laborarint, took the trouble*. Result.

2. *Quod = id quod*. *Uni*. Indirect object of *allata est*. *Archiae*. In apposition with *uni*. *Accubanti (i. e., ei), while reclining*. Indirect object of *eset data*. *Sicut erat signata, sealed as it was*. *Pulvinum, pillow*. The Greeks and Romans reclined at the table. The *pulvinus* is seen in Fig. 64.

3. Illi. Subject of *sunt interfici*. *Vinolenti, drunken*. Agrees with illi. 68
Non solum, etc. Arrange: *non solum (ii) concurrerunt, qui in urbe erant, sed etiam undique ex agris. Obsidio*.

Cf. *obsidere*, ch. 1, § 8. The presence of the Lacedaemonians in the citadel was a continual menace.
Auctores — occupandaes, those who had advised the seizing of the citadel. Cf. ch. 1.

4. Sic ut supra. Cf. Epam. 10, 3. *Haec, etc. Arrange haec (laus) libertatem Thebarum est propria laus Pelopidae. Laus, glory.*

2. *Delectae manus.* A picked body of 300 young men (*ιερὸς λόχος*). *Prima, was the first to.*



FIG. 64.



FIG. 65.

3. *Oppugnavit.* Subject is Epaminondas. *Alterum, one. Tenuit.* Subject is Pelopidas (Lupus, p. 1). *Quoque = et ut eo. Haec.* We should say *he.*
Altera, the second. Persona. Cf. Praef. § 1. *Secunda.* Notice the derivation (*sequor*), so closely following. *Proxima, very near.*

68 5. **Conflictatus est.** The passive forms of this verb are often used in a middle sense. Cf. German, *sich herumschlagen*. *Nam*, etc. The principal idea is *caruit et coniectus est*; *redigere* (*bring back*) depends on *cuperet*, which is to be joined with *cum*, as is also *arbitraretur* below. *Quod* refers to *iure*; *a tyranno* modifies both *comprehensus* and *coniectus est*. *Initio*. Locative ablative of time, cf. Alc. 5, 3; Dat. 1, 1 (*bello*), (Lupus, p. 78). *Exsil, as an exile.* *Patria caruit.* Cf. ch. 1, § 4.

69 2. **Hunc.** Pelopidas. *Redpperavit, brought back.* Rare in this sense. *In, towards.* *Subsidio.* Predicative dative. *Eius*; i. e., of Thesaly.

3. **Summa, the chief command.** Eo. Adverb. *Non dubitavit—configere.* Cf. Praef. § 1. *Simul ac, as soon as.*

4. **Coniectu, a shower.** *Hoc*; i. e., his death. *Secunda victoria.* Ablative absolute of time, *when victory was near.*

5. **Interfectum Pelopidam, the slain Pelopidas;** i. e., Pelopidas, after his death. Object of *donorunt* (*donaverunt*). *Coronis aurois.* The wreaths of flowers were often replaced by golden ones. See Fig. 65, which represents a very elegant golden wreath found at Armento. *Liberos.* Object of *dona-*
runt.

AGESILAUS.

1. **Cum—tum, not only—but also.** *Socratice, the scholar of Socrates.* Eo. Ablative with *usus est.* H. 421, I. *Usus est.* Cf. Eum. 4, 4.

2. **Lacedaemonii.** Indirect object of *erat traditus.* Prodi. Genitive, cf. *Neocli.* Them. 1, 1. *Principes = primi.*

3. **Horum (i. e., Procli et Eurysthenis)** depends on *altera (familia).* In locum, *in the place of.* Fieri. As subject supply *regem*, and translate, *to be chosen.* The rule was that when the king belonging to one family died, his place must if possible be supplied from the same family. *Utraque*; i. e., *familia.* *Ratio habebatur, it was considered;* i. e., they considered. *Qui esset.* Indirect question. (*Qui for quis.*) *Virilem sexum, male issue.*

70 4. **Natum, at his birth.** Is; i. e., Leotychides. *Neque, but—not.*

5. **Lysandro suffragante, Lysander supporting him.** Cf. Alc. 5, 4. Supra. Cf. Lys. 1, 3. *Antelatus est, was preferred* (*antefero*).

2. **Similatque = simul ac.** Cf. Pelop. 5, 3. Imperii. H. 410, V, 3. Regi. Refers to the Persian king. Cf. Con. 2, 1. Indirect object of *bellum facerent.* *Satius, better.* Cf. Paus. 5, 1. *Quos = ut eos.*

2. **Eum profectum (esse) depends on scirent.** *Offenderet, attacked.* Result.

3. **Indutias, a truce.** A Lacone; i. e., Agesilaus. *Ut—conveniret, that an arrangement might be made between the Lacedaemonians and the king.* *Revera, in truth.* *Ad—comparandas depends on petivit indutias implied.* *Eas, i. e., indutias.*

4. Uterque; i. e., *Agesilaus* and *Tissaphernes*. *Summa fide*. Ablative of manner. Cf. *mala fide*, Dat. 6, 6. *Nihil aliud*; i. e., *fecit* or *egit*.

5. Id, etc. Arrange, *Etsi Laco id sentiebat, tamen iusurandum servabat*. In so. Translate, by doing so. *Se consequi*, that he gained. *Quod—et—abalienaret—et redderet*. Reason in the mind of Agesilaus. *Suis rebus, from his cause*. *Se confirmare* depends on *dicebat*. *Animadverteret*. Subject is *exercitus*. *Deum, etc.*, that the blessing of the gods was with them. *Numen = nod, sign, will, blessing*. *Facere cum aliquo = to be on one's side*. *Facere and conciliari depend on animadverteret*. *Secum and sibi* refer to both Agesilaus and the army. *Studere = to favor*. Cf. Pelop. 1, 2.

3. Postquam is here about equivalent to *when*. *Dies, the time*. *Barbarus, etc.* The principal verb is *contraxerat*, of which *barbarus* is the subject, and *omnes—kopias* the object. *Non dubitans—hostes impetum facturos (esse)* is a participial clause expressing the reason for *contraxerat*. *Dubitans*. Cf. Praef. § 1; Milt. 3, 6. *Ipsius*; i. e., Tissaphernes. *Domicilia, castles*. *Eo. Adverb*. *Potissimum, with the greatest force*. *Contraxerat*; i. e., he had 71 already collected his troops when the truce expired.

2. *Usquam, any-whither*. *Hiematum*. Supine. *Officinis armorum*. See Fig. 66, which represents the workshop of Vulcan. *Magna industria, with great*



FIG. 66.

energy. Ablative of manner. *Quo = ut eo*. *Quibus*. Its antecedent is *prae-mia*. *Quorum* depends on *industria*; its antecedent is *ii*, the implied subject of *donarentur*. *Fuisset*. H. 525, 2. Its subject is *industria*.

3. *Generibus, (various) kinds*. *Adficaret*. Result. *Muneribus adficere* form one idea, and may be translated, *to reward (magnis, greatly)*.

4. *Huic, Agesilaus*. *Tempus* (i. e., *the right time*) belongs to the predicate. For the following infinitive, cf. Lys. 3, 1 (*initi consilia—tollere*). *Vidit*, etc. The real objects of *vidit* are *hostes non credituros (esse)—que occupaturos (esse)—neque dubitaturos (esse)*; *quo esset*, etc., is an indirect question, the object of *pronuntiasset*; *si pronuntiasset* is the condition of *non*

71 *credituros; aliud esse facturum* depends on *dubituros*. Eum. We should expect *se*. Ao, than. Promuntiaset. H. 525, 2.

6. Cum, when. Eum opinio fecellisset, *he had deceived himself*; literally, *the opinion had deceived him*. Cf. Thras. 8, 6. Consilio, by strategy. Praesidio. Predicative dative. Illuo. Adverb. Praeda. H. 421, I.

6. Sui fecit potestatem, *exposed himself*; literally, *gave the power of himself*. Manum conseruit. Cf. Dat. 4, 8. Versatus est, *conducted himself*.

4. Ipsum regem adorat, *to attack the king himself*. Eh; i. e., ad cum. Domo; i. e., from Sparta. H. 412, II, 1. Ephorum missu, *by command of the ephores*. Indixisse depends on the verb of saying implied in *nuntius*. Dubitaret. H. 523, III (of Praef. § 1). Venire. Cf. Praef. § 1.

2. Hoc, *this affair*. Pietas, conscientiousness. Suspicienda. Suspicere = *to look up to, to respect*; suspicari = *to suspect*. Qui (for he). Subject of audiens fuit. Cum—praeceaseret—haberet. Concessive clauses. Victorii exercitui. Translate, *a victorious army*. Regni potundi depends on *fiduciam*. H. 544, 1. A gerundive can be formed from *potior*, since it was originally transitive. H. 544, note 5. Tanta modestia—ut si, *as modestly*—*as if*. Ablative 72 of manner. Dicto audiens fuit iussis. Cf. Lys. 1, 2. Comitio, *place of assembly*. Voluisse. H. 483, 1 and 2. Illuo. Cf. Dion, 4, 5.

3. Regno. Indirect object of *praeposuit* (cf. Ger., *jenem dieses vorreihen*). Translate, *throne*. Duxit, *he considered*. Translate the clauses with *si* by the infinitive.



FIG. 67.

4. Traedit. Notice the double accusative. H. 376. Anno vertante, *in a year*; literally, *(while) the year (was) turning*. In Them. 5, 2, Nepos says six months. In reality it was four months.

5. Haud ita longe. Cf. Paus. 1, 2. Quos = eos autem. Gravi, decisive. 72

6. Vel. Intensive. Iis. Dative with fieri. H. 385, 3. Omnibus. Dative with iratus. H. 385, II. Adversus. Adverb. Cf. Pelop. 1, 3.

7. Tempa. See Fig. 67. Religione, piety or reverence. Simulacrum = image; ara = shrine; fanum = sanctuary.

8. Haberi. Its subject is eos implied in the following qui. Poenis addici. Cf. note on adficeret, ch. 3, § 3. Qui — minuerent, who impaired the respect due to religion.

5. Omne bellum, the whole war. Subject of collatum est (was concentrated).

2. Hic. Adverb. Agesilao duos. This is an error. Afuit. Subject is Agesilaus. Vitio adversariorum, by the fault of his opponents. Multitudine. Instrumental ablative. Graeciae, etc. Translate, the Persians might have been punished by Greece; literally, might have given an atonement to Greece. Cf. poenas dare (to give satisfaction). Milt. 3, 5. Potuisse depends on an implied verb of saying.

3. Ut—oppugnaret expresses purpose, and depends on hortarentur. Negavit id suae virtuti convenire, said that this was not in keeping with his character. Cogeret and expagnaret. Subjunctive in relative clauses of 73 result.

4. Voluerimus—expugnaverimus. H. 509. Illis; i. e., the Persians. Sine negotio, without difficulty. Voluerint. Subject is the Persians.

6. Illa, that well-known. Cf. Epam. ch. 6 and 8. Quo. Adverb. This is the emphatic word of the sentence. Ne profidisceretur. Negative purpose; depends on noluit. Profidisceretur is special; exire, below, is general. Cum, although. Praebuit, showed. Cf. Dat. 2, 1. Futuram fuisse, would not have continued to exist. For the infinitive, cf. Con. 1, 3, accepturos non fuisse.

2. Discrimine, crisis. Eius. Depends on celeritas consilii. Saluti. Predicative dative. Agerilans, etc. The principal verbs are venit and laudavit. Qui videret. Relative clause of cause. Fore. The conclusion of the condition expressed in si animadversum esset. The whole conditional sentence depends on videret. Quemquam—conari, that any one was attempting. The time is that of the verb on which the infinitive depends. Ut si, etc. As if they had acted in good faith. Se—animadvertisse depends on a verb of saying implied in laudavit. Quoque, also.

3. Adjunctia. Ablative absolute. H. 431, note 2. In English we express some. (Cf. Lupus, p. 184.) De suis comitibus, from those who accompanied him. Libentius; i. e., they gave up the plan with less reluctance. Quae. Its antecedent is the omitted subject of latere.

7. 2. Pradicue, very much.

3. Illud refers to the clause, quod nihil, etc. Cum, although. In translating, introduce this clause after quod. Dynastis. Cf. Dat. 2, 2.

4. Quam; i. e., domum. Plurima; i. e., signa. Instructa, arranged, fur-

74 nished. Inopis and privati; i. e., *domus*, which is to be supplied as the subject of *differret*.

8. Maleficam nactus est, *found her* (i. e., nature) *unpropitious*. Peda Ablative of specification. H. 424. Ignoti. Used actively.

2. Quod si usū venit (cf. Alc. 4, 5), *this happened to him*; i. e., *ut ignoti eum contemnerent*. Annorum otoginta. Genitive of characteristic modifying the omitted subject of *iisset*. Acta, beach (*ἀκτή*). Stratum, resting-place. Stramentis, straw. Neque amplius quam. Translate, *and nothing more than*. Huc; i. e., on the straw. Eodem. Adverb. Ut—significaret. Result. Regem neminem. H. 378. Two accusatives denoting the same person (or *neminem* may

be considered as an adjective, cf. *nemo*, Epam. 2, 1). Non beatissimos, *not very rich*.

3. Eo, *thither*. His quaerentibus, etc. Translate, *when they asked for Agesilaus, they could hardly be made to believe*. His quaerentibus is dative.

4. Regis verbis. Cf. Them. 4, 3, *euis verbis*. Quae. Its antecedent is the implied object of *dedit*. Obsonii depends on *genera*. Unguenta. See Fig. 68, which represents various vessels for holding perfumes. Secundam mensam, *dessert*.

5. Eum—*sumpsisse* depends on *arbitrabantur*.

75 FIG. 68.

6. Hic, etc. The principal verb is *decessit*. Cum reverteretur—*venissetque*. Notice the difference in tense. For the subjunctive, cf. H. 521, II, 2. Quae daret. Relative clause of purpose. Menalai; i. e., *portus*. H. 398, 1. Iaoens agrees in case with the relative *qui*, instead of with *portum*.

EUMENES.

1. 2. *Aetas, lifetime*. Quibus (*temporibus*). Ablative of time. Detraxit. Its real subject is the clause, *quod—civitatis*. Alienae erat civitatis. Cf. Them. 9, 1, *eiudem civitatis fuit*. Generosa, noble.

3. Domestico. Translate, *at home*. Indigne ferebant, *were displeased*. The object of *ferebant* is *eum sibi anteponi*. H. 535, III, foot-note 2. Neque tamen non, *and yet*.

4. Indole virtutis, *his natural disposition to goodness*.

5. Ad manum, *at hand*. Scribae. Genitive, dependent on *loco*. Re vera, *in truth*. Honestō loco. Ablative of characteristic, *loco = genere*. Quod. Conjunction.

76 6. Locum amicitiae. Cf. Caesar, B. G. 1, 20, *Cum ipse cum locum amicitiae apud eum teneret*. Apud. Fr., *chez*; Ger., *bei*. Eodem gradu fuit. Cf. erat

dignitate regia. Milt. 2, 3. *Altera, one.* For the form, H. 151, 1. *Hetaerice* 76 (*τραπέκι* from *τραῖψις* = *comrade*). *Utrique*; i. e., Philip and Alexander.

2. *Alexandro, etc.* The principal verb is *data est. Summa rerum, the general direction of affairs.* *Tuenda, to be held in trust.* Future passive participle.

2. *Comicerant, had thought.* *Eum*; i. e., Alexander. *Ei*; i. e., Perdiccas. *Quoad, until.* *Eius*; i. e., Alexander. In suam tutelam pervenissent, *should have become their own masters.* Literally, *should have come to their own guardianship.* *Anteocedere humo, to precede him* (i. e., Perdiccas). *Unum* makes the superlative more emphatic, cf. Milt. 1, 1. *Quod = ita ut hoc,* hence the subjunctive. *Plurimi fecerat.* Cf. Eng., *had thought very much of.* *Hoc tempore.* A repetition of *Alexandro Babylono mortuo* (§ 1). *Diota, assigned.*

3. *Pellaxisset, enticed.* H. 525, 2. *Usui.* Predicative dative. *Quod = id quod,* in which expression *id* refers to *omnium*, etc.

4. *Neque vero.* Cf. Alc. 5, 1.

5. *Fecisset—effugisset.* H. 510.

3. *Ad internedionem, to destruction;* i. e., wars of extermination. *Videbat.* Subject is Eumenes.

2. *Aegyptum.* Object of *oppugnatum.*

3. *Autem.* Here a particle of transition. *Dicoerantur.* Subjects are *Antipater* and *Crateros.* *Qum—tum, not only—but also.* *Vero, in truth.* *Feruntur.* More commonly *fferuntur.* Cf. Lys. 4, 2.

4. *Summa.* H. 421, I. *Eumenes.* Repeated from the beginning of § 3, on account of the length of what intervenes. *Cognosserent.* H. 525, 2. *Adversus quos ducerentur.* Indirect question. Object of *cognosserent.* *Ituras (esse) and dilapsuras (esse)* depend on *intellegebat.* *Simul cum nuntio = simul ac nuntiatum erat.*

5. *Ut duoceret et persuaderest explain hoc.* *Possent.* Subjunctive in a relative clause of result.

6. *Tenuit, held to.* *Sui, his own.* *Illud.* Explained by *ut—dimicaret.*

4. *Partem.* Accusative of extent or duration.

2. *Qui, etc.* The principal verb is *distracti sunt.* *Ut, so that.* *Possent.* The personal use with the passive infinitive of *intellego* is rare. M. 400, c.: K. II, 520, 5. *Inimica mente.* Ablative of manner. *Aliquot plagis, several blows.* *Neque eo magis, but none the more on that account;* i. e., *but yet not.* Cf. Pelop. 1, 3.

3. *Hic.* Adverb. *Invito Eumene, without the consent of Eumenes.* Ab-78 lative absolute. *Possent.* Subjunctive of result. The preceding *ea = talia.* *Nom mansit et.* *Et, que, or atque often occurs in Latin after a negative where, in English, we use but.* *Sed* puts one thing in place of the other; *et, que,* and *atque* give each clause its own value. *Et* connects the two as simple statements; *que* often implies that the second follows from the first; *atque* gives emphasis to the second. *Se recepit;* i. e., *exercitus.*

78 4. *Pro, on account of.* *Usus erat, had known.* Cf. Ag. 1, 1.
 5. *Geruntur.* Present with *dum.* H. 407, III, 4. *Hic Adverb.* *Exereditu suffragium ferente.* *Suffragium ferre = to carry one's vote (to the urn), hence to vote.* *Nequis eo notius.* Cf. Milt. 2, 8. *Exiles res, inadequate resources.*
 2. *Cum, although.* *Possent.* Subjunctive in a relative clause of result.
 3. *Extremo tempore, at last.*
 4. *Inventum, plan.* *Quemadmodum, etc.* Translate, *how an animal could be warmed and exercised in the stable.* *Stune means without running, standing.* *Quo = ut eo.* *Et, etc.* *Libentius* properly belongs only to *cibo ute-
retur (= eat).* It would have been clearer if Nepos had used *neve* for *et—
et—non.*
 5. *Caput, etc.* The strap was probably behind the fore-legs. *Ut posset.* Subject is *iumentum.* For the subjunctive, H. 502, 2. *Post.* Adverb of place. *Si—decorret.* For the subjunctive, H. 513, II. For the tense, H. 510, note 2. *Spatio, course, exercising ground.*

79 6. *Ut edoceret.* H. 501, I, 1. *Aequa.* Join with *nitida.* *Ea; i. e., iumenta.*
 7. *Conclusiones, siege.* *Allas—alias, at one time—at another.* *Imposuit.* The English idiom is the same, *he imposed on, deceived.*
 8. *Fuerat.* Pluperfect, because Alexander was dead. *Consultum.* Supine. *Utrum.* The second member of the indirect double question is easily supplied. *Repetitum.* Supine. *Veniret.* Subject is *Olympias.*
 2. *Et = sed, as often after a negative.* Cf. ch. 4, § 3. *Oblivisceretur* and *uteretur.* The subjunctive represents the imperative of direct discourse. *Iniuriarum.* H. 406, II, foot-note 1.
 3. *Domus—familiae.* Genitives dependent on *inimicissimos*, which is used as a substantive, and as the subject of *interimere*, which depends on *pa-
teretur.* *Ferret, ut* is implied in the *ne, above.* Cf. Paus. 3, 7. *Que = sed.* Cf. ch. 4, § 3.
 4. *Quam veniam si daret.* Cf. Them. 10, 1; Paus. 4, 6. *Pararet.* Subject is *Eumenes.* The subjunctive represents the imperative of direct discourse. *Quos = ut eos.* Purpose. *Sibi, to her.* *Se sometimes refers to the subject of the principal verb.* *Se—missis* depends on an implied verb of saying. *Ei, i. e., Eumenes.*
 5. *Satius duxit, thought it better.* *Si, nearly = cum (since).* *Bene meritis, benefactors;* literally, *(those) having deserved well.* *Referentem gratiam.* Cf. Them. 8, 7.
 7. *Quod, etc.* The principal verbs are *statuit* and *iuscit.* *Una Adverb,* *with him.* *Corporis custos, σωματοφύλακ.* a sort of adjutant-general. *Alex-
andri.* Genitive dependent on *custos corporis.* *Tum autem, but at that
time.* *Persidem, Persia.* *Phalanx.* Cf. Chab. 1, 2. *Alienigena, as a for-
eigner.*

80 2. *In principiis; i. e., in the centre of the camp.* *Sellam.* See Fig. 69,
which, however, represents a wooden seat. *Sceptro.* The form of the Greek

sceptre is seen in Fig. 70. Diademe. Cf. Vocabulary; and see Figs. 71, 80 72. Convenire depends on *iussit*. Invidia. Cf. *magna fuit gloria*. Thras. 4, 4; Dion. 2, 4. Se fore depends on *credens*.



FIG. 69.



FIG. 70.



FIG. 71.

3. Principia, here = *head-quarters*. Quodam modo, *in a certain way*; i. e., somewhat. Latebat. Subject is Eumenes. Oum, although.

4. Male acceptum, ill-received, defeated.
2. Parere se depends on the idea of wishing included in *postulabat*. H. 535, II. Ut omnia, etc., explains *quod*.

3. Quodsi. Translate, *for, if*. Illorum veteranorum. Genitive depending on *facta*. The veterans of Eumenes are meant. Horum; i. e., the Romans. Supply *factis*. Cognoscet and *tudicet*. H. 509.

4. Aliquid consilli novi, some new plan. Partitive genitive. Sibi. Dative of apparent agent. H. 388. Qua. Adverbial ablative.

5. Ceterum, but. Dierum deosm. Genitive of characteristic. Pere, about; i. e., only. Antem, however. Qua. Adverbial ablative. Commeabant, were accustomed to go. Altero tanto, by another so much; i. e., twice as long. Anfractum, a circuitous route.

6. Loca sols, desert places. Contenderet, should hasten.

81
7. Utres, bags made of skins. See Fig. 73. Culleos, large sacks, made by sewing several skins together. See Fig. 74. Quam minime, as little as possible. Iter quo habeat, whither he was directing his march. H. 540, I; 374, note 1.

9. Fumo. Some fires were built. Eius; i. e., Antigonus. Facto. H. 414, IV.

2. His. Adverb. Imperata facere, to carry out his orders. Expediturum



FIG. 72.

81 (*esse*) depends on *ait*. *Quod, as for the fact that.* Cf. Epam. 5, 6. *Transisse.* As *posset* represents the future indicative of direct discourse (H. 496, I, (2),

note 1 [*ait*, being historical present, is treated here, first as a principal tense (*velint*), and then as an historical tense (*posset, retardetur, circumirent*), cf. Lopus, p. 185]), *transisse* is really a future perfect. It is used here intransitively. *Ut non minus, etc., that the enemy should be delayed by a space of not less than just as many days.* Cf. Them. 5, 2. *Circumirent* and *contraharet*. Subjunctive in imperative clauses of the indirect discourse.



FIG. 73.

Fig. 73. *Ad refrenandum impetum, to check the attack.* *Tale*; i. e., the following. *Infinos montes, the foot of the mountains.* *Qui.* Its antecedent is *montes.* *Prima nocte, in the first part of the night.* Cf. *infimos montes*, above. *Vigilia.* Ablative of time. The Greeks divided the night into three watches, the Romans into four.

4. *Assimulata*, etc. Translate, *by imitating the custom of camps.* *Eorum*; i. e., Antigonus and his soldiers.

5. *Curant.* Subject is the implied antecedent of *quibus.*

82 6. *Quoniam—posset.* The thought of Antigonus. *Oppenitur, he waits.* *Quo = ut eo.* *Decernaret, he might fight the decisive battle.*

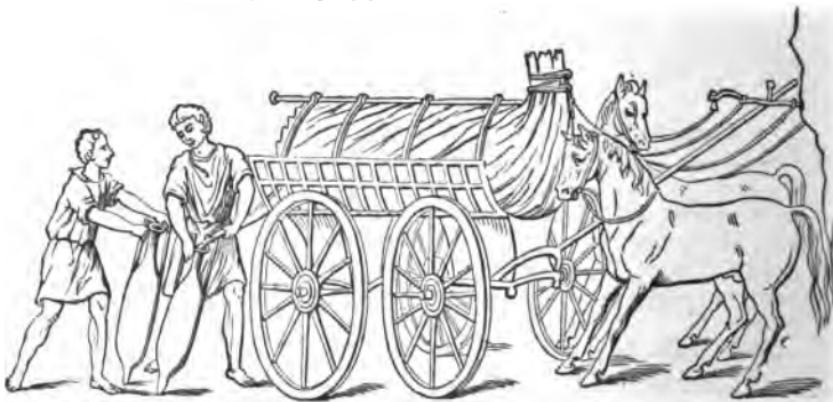


FIG. 74.

10. *Neque tamen, and yet—not.*

2. *Est deditus.* Subject is Eumenes. *Nonnullorum.* Subjective genitive dependent on *virtutis obtrectatio.* *Virtutis obtrectatio.* Nearly equivalent to *inridia.*

3. *Conservasset*. Subjunctive in the conclusion of the conditional sentence. H. 510. *Omnibus*. Indirect object of *apparebat*.

4. *Eumene recepto*. Ablative absolute of condition. *Prae illo, in comparison with him*, i. e., Eumenes. *Parvi*. Cf. Con. 1, 1, *magni fuit*. *Autem, and indeed*.

11. *Quem ad modum, how*. *Servari*; i. e., *eum* (Eumenes). *Conservaret*. *Utrum* is omitted. H. 529, 3, 2). Indirect double question.

2. *Utrunque genus, two classes*. *Et—et, both—and*. *Fructum, pleasure*. *Oculis, for their eyes*. Dative. *Vellent, cuperent, studebant*. Notice the change of mood. Cf. Lys. 1, 5. *Qualis esset*. Indirect question. *Positam habuissent*. Cf. Thras. 1, 5, *oppressas tenerent*.

3. *Penes quem, in whose hands*. *Quare tenaretur*. Indirect question; depends on *mirari*, as its object. *Deuteretur, abuse (de-utor)*. The word occurs nowhere else. Clause of result in apposition with *hoc*, H. 501, III. *Missum fieri, to be set free*. *Iuberet*. Subjunctive in an imperative clause of oratio obliqua. The direct would be *quoniam, etc.—iubeto*.

4. *Quam*. Cf. Alc. 4, 1 (*potius—quam absens*).

5. *Non, etc., for I never fought with any one*. *Dignitate honesta, viribus firmis, magno corpore, figura venusta*. Ablatives of quality or characteristic.

12. *Solus*; i. e., *on his own authority*. *Ad consilium rettulit, referred (the matter) to the council*. *Cum primo admirarentur—postremo quæserebant*. *Iam, already*. *Ut—forent adducti*. Result. H. 500, II. *Forent = essent*. Cf. Lys. 3, 5.

2. *Tantum*. Subject of *esset*. *Interfecto (illo)*. Ablative absolute. Corresponds to the clause *quod illi viveret*. *Negotii, trouble*. Cf. Ages. 5, 4. *Quibus—usurus*. Indirect question. *Sese—futures*, depends on an implied verb of saying. *Sese = them*.

3. *Sibi (Antigonus)*. Indirect object of *relinquit*. *Qua. Nominative*. H. 190, 1. *Oreretur*. Cf. Timoth. 3, 3. *Negabat = dicebat—non*. Cf. Them. 6, 2.

13. *Eumene, etc.* The principal verb is *habuit*, of which *Eumenes* is the subject. *Annum*. Cf. Ages. 8, 2. *Apparisset, had served*. *Unum*; i. e., 84 *annum*. Accusative of duration of time. H. 379. *Exorditus*. Accusative plural.

2. *In quo, concerning him*.

3. *Neque praestare voluerunt, and they were not willing to carry out*. *Se—servare* is in apposition with *quod*. *Et aperuerunt*. Cf. non *mansit, et, ch. 4, § 3*. *Uno propagnatoe sublato*. Ablative absolute, expressing time and reason. *When their only defender had been taken out of the way*.

4. *Humaverunt, performed the funeral rites*. *Departanda curarunt*. Cf. *re—sciendos curat*. Con. 4, 5.

84

PHOCION.

1. *Eius*. Depends on *integritas vitae*. *Notior (est)*. *Huius, of the latter*. *Illius, of the former*. *Ex quo, wherefore*. *Bonus, ὁ χρηστός*. Agrees with the subject of *est appellatus*.

2. *Cum, although*.

85 3. *A rege Philippo*. Join with *munera*. *Accipere*. H. 535, II. Cf. Eum. 8, 2; Dion. 3, 8. *Si, etc.* *Although he himself could easily do without these things*. *Prospicere* depends on *admonerent*.

4. *Mei*. Genitive. H. 381, II, 4, (2). *Erunt, shall be*; *futuri sunt, are to be*. *Dignitatem, position*. *Meis impensis, at my expense*. *Illorum* depends on *luxuriam*.

2. *Idem*. Cf. Them. 9, 3.

2. *Primo, quod, etc.* We expect *deinde* or *postea quod* to follow, but the second reason is introduced by *concidit autem* (§ 4) in a distinct sentence. *Quod—consenserat—que erant expulsi*. Reasons as given by Nepos. *Antipatro*. Indirect object of *tradenda*. *Populi scito*. Cf. Epam. 7, 4; Arist. 1, 5. *Erant expulsi*. For the plural, cf. H. 461, 4. *Amicitiae*. Genitive dependent on *fidem*.

3. *Eum*. Join with *gradum (rank)*. *Eum subornaret*. Subject is *Demosthenes; privately supported*.

4. *Quod—negavit et pollicitus est*. Reasons as given by Nepos. *Cum esset—et moneretur—que postularet*. Concessive clauses. *Audum, in his (Phocion's) hands*. *Nicanorem—insidiari* depends on *moneretur*, the subject of which is *Phocion*. *Praefectum*. In apposition with *Nicanorem*. *Piraeo*. Indirect object of *insidiari*. *Idem, Dercylus*. *Huc*; i. e., *Dercylus*. *Phocion*. Implied in *concidit* above, but repeated because that is so far off. *Eius rei obsidem fore, that he would be surely for the matter*. *Neque ita multo post*. Cf. Paus. 1, 2 (*haud ita magna*).

5. *Praeesse, to take command*. *Sine quo*; i. e., the Piraeus.

3. *Agebat, supported*. *Optimum, the aristocrats*. *Erat*. Cf. *aberat*.

86 Eum. 2, 2. *Polyperchonti*. Dative. H. 385, I.

2. *Macedonia*. Ablative of separation. Cf. *Graecia pulsatus*. Paus. 1, 2. *Capitis damnatos*. Literally, *condemned to death*; but here as often = condemned to civil death, i. e., loss of civil rights. *Misit*. Subject is *populus*. *Qui—peterent*. Relative clause of purpose. *Sua*, refers to the subject of *misit*.

3. *Verbo, re ipsa quidem, nominally, but in reality*. Cf. *λέγει μὲν, ἔργα δέ*.

4. *Hic*. Adverb. *Agnone*. Perhaps *Hagnon* is a better form of the proper name. *Consilii, council*. Cf. Eum. 12, 1. *Legibus, in accordance with the laws*.

4. *Pedibus non valeret, had no strength in his feet, was lame*. *Commoda, best interests*.

2. *Perorandi, of completing his speech*. *Legitimis, etc., certain legal forms*

having been attended to. Undecimviris, to the eleven (οἱ ἑνδεκα). Ad suppli- 86
cium, for punishment. Connect with *tradi*.

3. Hic. Adverb. Obvius ei fuit, met him. Fuerat usus. Cf. Ages. 1, 1;
for the form, H. 206, foot-note 1; cf. Cim. 2, 1.

4. Nemo liber, no freeman. Cf. *nemo Thebanus*. Epam. 2, 1; 5, 1.

TIMOLEON.

87

1. Sine, etc. Arrange, *sine dubio hic vir exstitit magnus iudicio omnium*.
Exstitit, showed himself. Quod nescia am nulli, (a thing) which I think (has
happened) to no one (else). Cf. Thras. 1, 1. Pristinum. Neuter used sub-
stantively.

2. Non simplici fortuna, with changes of fortune. Conflictatus est, he strug-
gled. Cf. Pelop. 5, 1.

3. Posset. Subject is *Timoleon*. Patriae. H. 385, I. Satius duxerit, he
thought it better. Subjunctive of result.

4. Communem adfinem; i. e., a relative common to Timoleon and Timo-
phrancs. Conficeretur. For the subjunctive, H. 519, II, 2.

5. Laesam (*esse*), had been violated. Pietatem, natural affection. Quin
detestans compallaret. Translate, without upbraiding him with curses as, etc.
Cf. Dat. 7, 3.

6. Vitae. Genitive. Morte. Instrumental ablative.

2. 2. Tutoque. Que after a negative has something of the force of but. 88
Cf. Eum. 4, 3. Utrorumque. Cf. Dat. 11, 2; Hann. 4, 2. Quius = et huius.
Ut acciperetur—erneretur. Subjunctive to express the purpose of efficit. Quem
et ex quanto. Cf. Dat. 5, 1. Detulisset. Indirect question.

3. Quem—dissensisse depends on *iudicio fuit*. Indictio, a proof. Predica-
tive dative. Quod—noluit. Real subject of *fuit*.

4. Satis habere, to be content. Cf. Epam. 8, 4. Qui. Translate, although
they. Adiutum. Supine.

3. Regiones seems to be used for *agros*. Initio, originally.

2. Sua, their own. Totae. Cf. Eum. 1, 6 (*alterae*). Hic, Timoleon.
Deduxerant. Applied to the colonists, and then to the cities founded by
them.

3. Propugnacula, strongholds.

4. Cum, although. To be taken with both *esset* and *haberet*. Tantum 89
agrees with *amorem*. Autem, and, on the other hand. Obtainere; i. e., posset.
Cum prim: m potuit, as soon as he could. Vitae. Partitive genitive depending
on *quod*.

5. Imperite, without foresight. Prius. Join with the following *quam*.
Bententia cognita. Ablative absolute.

4. Moderate, patiently. Querentem. From *queror*.

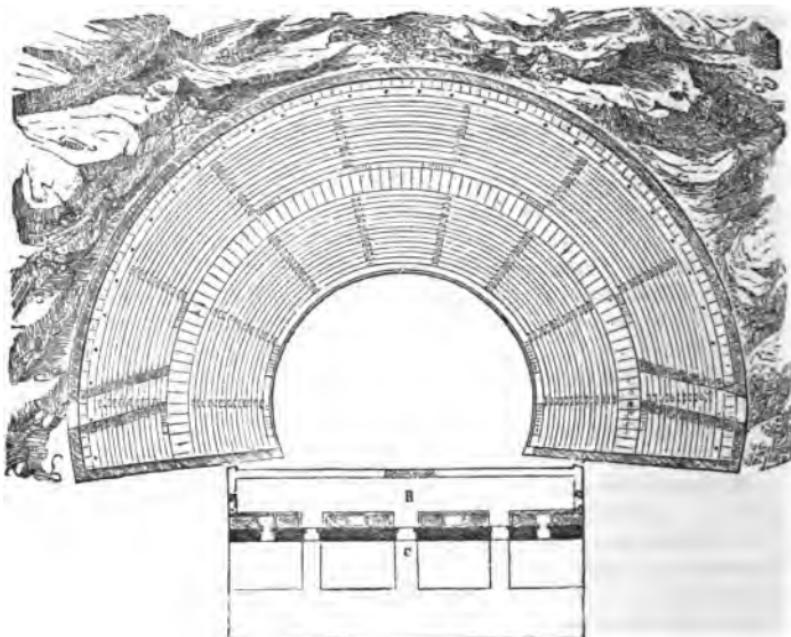


FIG. 75.—Ground-plan of a Greek theatre.

89 2. **Theatrum.** See Figs. 75, 76, and 77. *Cum, whenever.* So in § 3, *cum audiret.* Cf. Alc. 1, 3 (*cum posceret*); Cim. 4, 2. **Valetudinem.** *Valetudo* may mean either good health, or, as here, the contrary. *Quae videbantur, his opinions;* literally, (*the things*) which seemed (good) (to him). Cf. Paus. 2, 3, *ei tibi videtur.* *Hoc. Object of tribuebat.* *Superbae.* H. 390, II. *Gloriosum, boastful.*



FIG. 76.—Perspective view of a Greek theatre.

3. **Agere gratias atque habere,** *gave and felt thanks.* With *habere* alone (as with *referre*), *gratiam* is used. Cf. Them. 8, 7. **Quod—volun-**
sent. Reason for *agere gratias atque habere.*

4. *Numine, will.* *Suae domi.* Locative. *Antomatias, fortune.* Greek form 89 of the genitive.

5. *Casus, incidents.* *Festum.* Translate, *as a holiday.*

2. *Vadimonium.* An obligation to appear at court; may be translated, *bail.* Illo. Timoleon. *Lege agere (cum aliquo)* = *to have legal ground of* 90

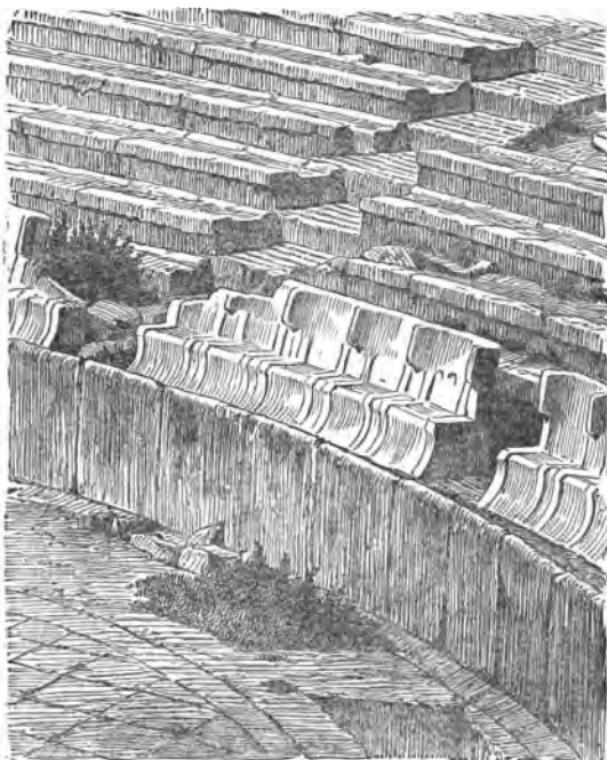


FIG. 77.—Part of the theatre of Dionysos at Athens, showing the arrangement of seats.

complaint against one. *Diceret.* H. 516, II, 1; cf. Epam. 7, 1. *Se adisse* depends on a verb of saying implied in *oravit.* *Speciem, ideal.* *Si.* About equivalent to *when.* *Omnibus.* Dative with *liceret.* *Quod—vellet.* Object of *experiri.*

3. *Idem.* Subject of *dixit.* *Se, etc.* Translate, *that his wish was obtained.* Literally, *that he was condemned to fulfill his vow.* H. 410, III, note 2. *In qua* = *ut in ea.*

90

DE REGIBUS.

1. Hl. Cf. Praef. § 2. Graecae gentis. All were Greeks except Datames. Quod, etc. Nepos wrote their lives in another book, which is lost.

2. Nomine. H. 424. Dominatum is the emphatic word. Hystasp. Genitive. Cf. Neocli. Them. 1, 1.

3. Macrochir ($\muακρός + χείρ$). Generally called *Longimanus* in Latin.

91 4. Perseus nemo. Cf. Phocion, 4, 4 (*nemo liber*) ; Epam. 2, 1 (*nemo Thelanus*). Suas refers to the subject of *amisisset*. Tantum, *only so far*. Eum (*dolorem*). Pictas, *filial affection*.

5. Duo, etc.; i. e., *duo Artaxerxes*.

2. Gloria. Ablative of specification. Spectatum. Supine.

2. Minime, *not at all*. Singularis, *supreme*. Cf. Dion, 9, 5. Studuit. The present is usual with *dum*, but cf. M. 336, obs. 2. Nullius. The genitive and ablative of *nemo* are rarely used. Eius; i. e., *imperii*. Objective genitive.

3. Peperisset. From *pario* = *to obtain*. Major, etc. Pleonastic, *older (than) sixty years old*. In annis. H. 429, 1. Cum, *although*. El. Dative of interest. The English idiom is the same.

3. 2. In proelio. At Ipsus, in Phrygia, 301 b. c. Pari leto affectus est, *met a similar death*.

92 3. Neque eo magis, *and yet none the more on that account*. Cf. Pelop. 1, 3. Amicitia, modified by *fida*, is the subject of *potuisset*. Sicut generi. The position gives emphasis.

4. Neque ita multo post. Cf. Paus. 8, 1. Ille; i. e., Seleucus. Alexandria. Greek form. For the case, H. 412, II. Privatus (*esse*). Privatus agrees with the subject of *dicitur*.

5. Non inoimmodum, *not inappropriate*. Quos—*praestitisse*. The real subject of *constat*. Omnes. Nepos often uses *praestare* with the accusative. In Caesar, Cicero, and Tacitus, the dative alone occurs (Lupus, p. 48).

HAMILCAR.

1. Admodum, *quite*.

2. Cum, *although*. Locum, *opportunity*. Gestum (*esse*).

3. C. Lutatius. Mentioned below as *Catulus*. Paci serviundum (*esse*). Translate actively, *to work for peace*. Cf. Them. 1, 3, *serviens*. Patriam. Subject of *posse*.

93 4. Ita; i. e., *paci serviundum putavit*. Paulum, *a little, to a slight extent*. Donicum. Old form of *donec*. Vidissent; i. e., *Romani*. Subjunctive on account of the idea of purpose in *donicum*.

5. Hoc consilio, *with this design*. Tanta—ut. Fuit. Subject is *Hamilcar*.

Cum, etc. Arrange: *ut, cum Catulus negaret (esse) bellum compositurum (esse)*. 93
 Ille, Hamilcar. Quam = quam ut. Cf. Alc. 4, 1. Suae esse virtutis. Cf. Ages.
 5, 3 (*suae virtuti convenire*). Acoepit adversus hostes, received (*for use*)
against the enemy.

2. *Ac, than.* Cf. Them. 6, 8 (*atque*). Se habentem, situated. Tantum,
so great. Agrees with *bellum*.

2. *Abalienarunt, drew off* with them; i. e., caused to revolt.

4. Cum, although. *Amplius.* The construction is the same as though
quam were expressed. H. 417, note 2. *Armatorum.* Partitive genitive de-
 pending on *milia*. *Locorum angustiis.* Cf. Dat. 8, 4.

5. *Tota Africa.* Ablative of place. Cf. Praef. § 5, *tota Graecia.* Ut—fuisse.
 Cf. ch. 1, § 2 (*ut—videretur*).

3. *Fidenti, etc.* Arrange: *Effecit, fidenti animo atque infesto Romanis,*
ut imperator (as general) cum exercitu in Hispaniam mitteretur, quo (= ut
eo) facilius causam bellandi reperiret. Mitteretur. H. 498, II.

3. Ideo, on this account. *Primo seps, he was the first to.* Cf. Thras. 1, 5 94
(princeps bellum iis indixit).

4. 3. *Obtestationibus, adjurations.* Eo, to such a point. *Experiri.* Nearly
 = attack.

HANNIBAL.

1. *Ut, etc.* The accusative with the infinitive is usual with *verum est.*
Non est infinitandum, is not to be denied. *Antecedat.* Subjunctive on account
 of preceding infinitive. H. 529, II.

2. *Eo; i. e., populo Romano.* *Quod nisi* shows a close connection of the
 clauses. H. 453, 6. Translate, *unless then.*

3. *Autem.* Particle of transition. *Qui, for he.*

95

2. *Nam, etc.* Gives the ground of the preceding statement. H. 554, V.
 He aroused both Philip and Antiochus against the Romans. We expect
nam—Antiochum incendit. *Ut omittam, to omit.* Cf. *ut ita dicam* = so to
 speak. Philip V. of Macedonia. Antiochus. Antiochus III of
 Syria. Incendit. Subject is Hannibal.

2. *Ad quem, etc.* The principal idea is contained in *adiuit que adiunxit.*
Qui—explorarent darentque. Relative clauses of purpose. *Ut—adducerent.* Pur-
 pose of *darent operam.* *Begi.* Indirect object of *adducerent.* *Alia atque antea,*
differently than before. *Sentire;* i. e., *Hannibalem.* *Feedissent, comparisset,*
vidisset. Same construction as *venissent*, above.

3. *Inquit.* Repetition of *adiunxit.* *Nato* agrees with *me.* *Iovi, etc.* The
 Romans gave the names of their own deities to foreign gods; here Baal
 is meant. *Hostias immolavit.* A Roman sacrificial scene is represented in
 Fig. 78.

95 4. *Ne dubitaret* (*that he would not hesitate*) depends on *peteret*. Cf. Praef. § 1 (note). Eam. Object of *tenentem*, which agrees with *me*, the implied object of *iussit*.



96

FIG. 78.

4. *Quo facto*. This is, of course, a myth. The name was of native origin. *Patefecit*, *made passable*. *Muniit*, *built*. *Ornatus*, *equipped*. *Reperere*, *to creep*. Opposition to *ire*.

4. *Confixerat*. Pluperfect expressing action as completed at the time of *decernit*, to which Nepos looks forward. *Clastidii*. Locative. *Saudum*, *wounded*. *Fugatum*. Participle.

2. *Tertio, in the third place*. *Utrosque*. Cf. Dat. 11, 2; Timol. 2, 2.

3. *Adficitur*, *was attacked*. Historical present. *Valetudine*, *state of health*. Cf. Timol. 4, 2. *Saltus*. Accusative plural.

4. *Hinc*, etc. From here to the middle of the next chapter Nepos has confused the order of events. *Consulares*; i. e., men that had held the consulship.

5. *Romam*, etc. Not until five years later (211 b. c.).

2. *Hic*. Adverb. *Locorum angustiis*. Cf. Ham. 2, 4. *Fabio*. Indirect object of *dedit verba*. *Dedit verba*, *deceived*. *Obducta nocte*, *at nightfall*. *Deligata* agrees with *sarmenta*. *Quo*, etc. *Quo* and *repentino* modify *risu*, which is in the ablative absolute with *objecito*. *Iniecit*. Subject is Hannibal. *Vallum*, *rampart*.

3. *Pari auctoritate*, *with an authority equal to that of the dictator*. *Dictatorem* is attracted into the accusative by *magistrum*; *pari imperio* is ablative of characteristic. *In Lucanis*, *Join with sustulit*. *Absens*, *although*

5. *Sim futurus*. Subjunctive with *quin*, after *nemini dubium*. H. 505, I, 1. For the tense, H. 496, note 2.

6. *Me celaris* (*celaveris*), *hides from me*. Future perfect indicative. In *eo*; i. e., *in bello parando*.

3. *Qua diximus*; i. e., *qua aetate diximus eum profectum esse cum p tre*. Id; i. e., his appointment.

2. *Minor*, etc. The ablative, with *natus* added, is unusual. Cf. ch. 2, § 3, and Reg. 2, 3, for the common construction. *Poederatam civitatem*; i. e., a city in alliance with the Romans.

he himself was not there. Cf. ch. 1, § 2. He accomplished it through 97 Mago.

4. *Longum est, would be (too) long.* The English idiom requires the *subjunctive*; the Latin the *indicative*. Cf. Epam. 4, 6.

6. *Defensum. Supine.*

2. *Impraesentiarum. Adverb = in praesentia rerum.*

3. *Diota. Supine. H. 547. Milia trecenta.* An exaggeration. 98

4. *Hadrumeti. Locative. Novis dilectibus, by new levies.*

7. *Aoarrime, very busily. Usque ad—consults, even until the consulship of.*

2. *His magistratibus. Ablative absolute. Agerent, domarent, peterent.* Clauses of purpose. *Iis; i. e., the Carthaginians. Corona aurea.* See Fig. 65. *Eos; i. e., the Romans. Eorum; i. e., the Carthaginians, sui would be more regular. Fregallis. Locative.*

3. *Acceptum. Adjective. Futuros (esse)—remissuros (esse) depend on responsum est.* Arrange, *ob sides (eo loco) futuros (esse) quo (ut essent) rogarent.* *Quod—haberent.* Their reason. *Hannibalem.* Object of *haberent.* Foret. Cf. Eum. 12, 1; Lys. 3, 5. *Cum imperio, in command.* *Haberent.* Subject is the Carthaginians.

4. *Rex.* The Carthaginian title was *sufes.* *Quotannis, every year.* *Annui, for a year.* *Bini, two each (year).*

5. *Ac, as. Ex foedare, in accordance with the treaty.*

6. *Ratus.* The perfect participles of many deponent verbs take the place of perfect active participles, and may often be translated by English present active participles (cf. *ratus*, Att. 2, 2; *moratus*, Att. 4, 8; *dispalatus*, Hann. 5, 2; *Lupus*, p. 183). Other participles thus used are *arbitratus, unus, solitus*, etc.). *Sui exposoendi gratia.* Gerundive construction. Translate, *to demand him. Senatus; i. e., a hearing before the senate.*

7. *Bona publicarunt.* Cf. Alc. 4, 5.

99

8. *Africam accessit.* For the accusative with *accedere*, cf. Milt. 1, 4; Them. 4, 1. *Si—induocerentur.* Indirect question. *Si* is equivalent to *num.* H. 529, I, note 1. *Antiochi.* Objective genitive depending on *ope fiduciaeque.*

2. *Illi.* Arrange: *Cum illi, desperatis rebus, solvissent*, etc. *Vela.* See Fig. 31. *Scriptum reliquerunt.* Cf. Con. 5, 4.

3. *Eius.* Hannibal. *Tiberi.* The dative is less common with *propius* than the accusative. Antiochus was defeated by the Romans at Thermopylae, 191 b. c. *Quem.* Antiochus. *Videbat—deseruit.* Subject is Hannibal.

4. *Ils.* Instrumental ablative. *Quo.* Locative ablative. *Sui, his troops.* *Quo cornu, on the wing where.* Locative ablative.

9. *Fugato.* At Magnesia, in Asia Minor, b. c. 190. *Quod.* Relative pronoun. *Si sui, etc.* Cf. Ages. 3, 6. *Oretam, without in.* Cf. Milt. 1, 1. *Quo—conferret.* Indirect question, object of *consideraret.*

2. *Se fure depends on vidit.* *Quid providisset;* i. e., *quid consilii cepisset* (*form some plan*). For the tenso, H. 525, 2. *Famam, report.*

99 3. *Amphoras*. See Fig. 74. *Summas, the tops*. H. 440, note 2; Eum. 9, 3, 100 *infimos*. *Ahicit*, as if they were worthless.

10. *Neque aliud—quam armavit*. Cf. Ages. 2, 4; Lys. 1, 4.

2. *Minus, not very*. Dissidebat. Its subject is *Eumenes*. *Eo*; i. e., *Prusias*. *Quo, wherefore*.

3. *Utrobiique*; i. e., *et mari et terra*. *Quem*. Its antecedent is *Eumenes*. Removisset. For the future perfect of the *oratio recta*, H. 525, 2. Erant decreta. H. 233, *they were about to fight*.

4. *Quam plurimas, as many as possible*. Colligi. *Ut* with the subjunctive generally follows *imperare*.

5. *Ut*. Its position is unusual. Concurrant. Present depending on *praecipit*, which is historical present. H. 495, II. A. Translate, *against*. Tantum modifies *defendere*. *Satis habeant, should consider it enough, should be content*; *habeant* depends on *praecipit*. *Illos connecturos (esse) and se facturum (esse)* depend on an implied verb of saying.

6. *Rex*, etc. Arrange: (*Dixit*) *se facturum (esse) ut scirent in qua nave rex veheretur*. Cepissent. Cf. note on *removisset*, § 8. *Praemio*. Predicative dative.

11. *Quarum*; i. e., *classium*. Daretur. H. 520, I, 2. Hannibal. Arrange, *Hannibal mittit—ut faceret quo esset*. *Scapha*. See Fig. 79. *Caduceo*. See Fig. 80.

101 2. *Qui*. Its antecedent is *tabellarium*. *Quod—dubitabat*. Nepos's reason. *Suis, to his own side*. Dative with *declarata*.

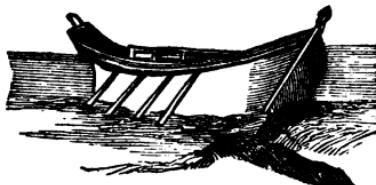


FIG. 79.



FIG. 80.

3. *Ad irridendum eum pertinuerent, served to make him ridiculous*. Pertinent. Result.

4. *Quam*. Its antecedent is *salutem*. *Praesidia*; i. e., the *castra nautica*. Cf. § 6.

5. *Reliquae, etc*. The principal idea is *vasa conici copta sunt*. *Quae iacta*. Translate, *the throwing of these*.

6. *Puppes, puppes vertere*, like *terga vertere*. *Castra nautica*. The ships were drawn up on shore, and protected by ramparts; thus a ship-camp was formed. *Alias*. Adverb. *Prudentia*, nearly = *cunning*.

12. *Oenarent—diceret*. Subjunctive in clauses of result. H. 501, I, 1. In dining, the Romans commonly used the triclinium, as in Fig. 81. *Ex his unus, one of them*.

2. Qui existimarent. Relative clause of cause or reason. *Inimicissimum*, 101 greatest enemy. *Suum* and *sibi* refer to the subject of the principal verb. *Se* refers to the subject of the clause in which it stands. Cf. Them. 7, 4. *Que dedaret. Ut* is implied in the preceding *ne*. Cf. Eum. 4, 3 (*non mansit et*); Eum. 6, 2 (*et exspectaret*); and Paus. 8, 7.

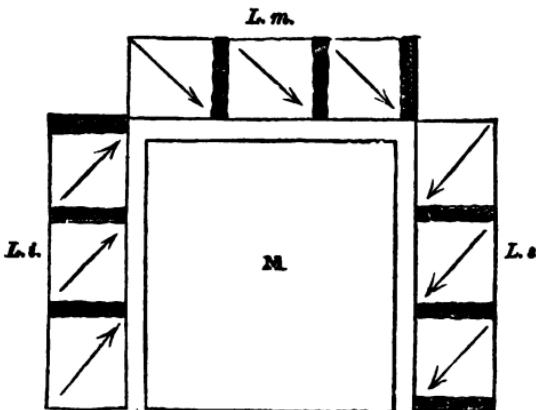


FIG. 81.—*M*, Mensa; *L. i.*, Lectus imus; *L. m.*, Lectus medius; *L. s.*, Lectus summus.

3. Negare = to give a negative answer. *Ne—postularent*. H. 505, II, 1. (The preceding *illud* is emphatic.) Comprehenderent. Subjunctive in an imperative clause of the *oratio obliqua*. H. 523, III. Inventuros (*esse*) depends 102 on a verb of saying implied. Haberet. Subject is Hannibal. *Ne usum veniret, lest that should happen.*

4. Puer. This word was often used for slave without reference to age. Cf. *wais* and *garçon*. In some parts of the United States boy was applied to male slaves of whatever age. Num—ob sideretur. Indirect question.

5. Sibi. Dative of the apparent agent with *esse retinendam*. Virtutum. Genitive depending on *memor*. H. 399, I, 2.

13. Adquievit, went to rest, died. Quibus—interierit. Indirect question. Real subject of *convenit*. Non convenit, is not agreed. Atticous. Subject of *reliquit*. Mortuum (*eum esse*) depends on *scriptum reliquit*. Scriptum reliquit. Cf. Con. 5, 4.

2. Ad Rhodios (*liber*). De. Join with *rebus gestis*.

3. Hulus, refers to Hannibal. Litterarum depends on *doctore*. Doctore. Apposition with *hoc Silesio*.

4. Nos—faecere is the real subject of *est*. Cf. Dat. 11, 1. Quo = *ut eo*. Utrorumque; i. e., Greek and Roman generals. Qui—sint. Indirect question. Subject of *possit*. Qui = *utri*.

108

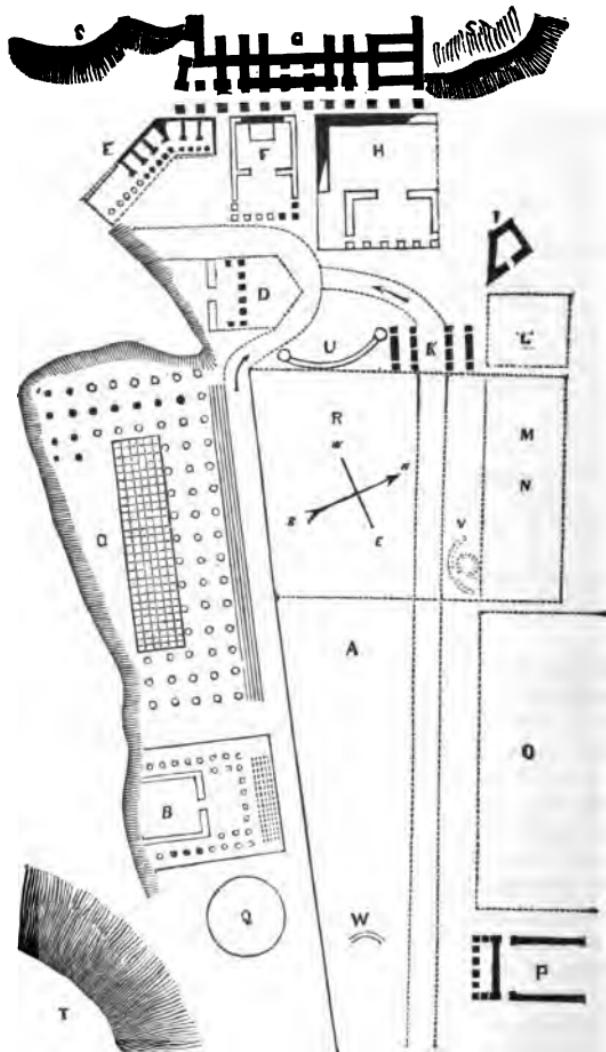


FIG. 82.—(The plan aims to give an idea of the Forum during the early empire.)
A. Forum Romanum. **B.** Temple of Castor and Pollux. **C.** Basilica Iulia. **D.** Temple of Saturn (Aerarium). **E.** Porticus of the Dei Consentes. **F.** Temple of Vespasian. **G.** Tabularium. **H.** Temple of Concord. **I.** Mamertine Prison. **K.** Arch of Septimius Severus (A.D. 203). **L.** Basilica Porcia. **M.** Curia Hostilia (burned b.c. 55). **N.** Curia Iulia (built by Augustus). **O.** Basilica Aemilia et Paulli. **P.** Temple of Antoninus and Faustina. **Q.** Atrium of Vesta. **R.** The Comitium of the Republic. **S.** S. Capitoline Hill. **T.** Palatine Hill. **U.** Terrace (Rostra Capitolina?). **V.** Rostra vete:a. **W.** Rostra Iulia.

CATO.

108

1. Collegam. Apposition with *quem*. Ut, as. Foro. See Fig. 82.

2. Stipendium meruit, earned pay; i. e., served. Annorum. Genitive of quality. Cf. Ages. 8, 2. Magni. So-called genitive of value, perhaps better considered as a locative. Opera. Subject of *existimata est*.

3. Cum quo, For the order, cf. Milt. 1, 2. Pro sortis necessitudine, in accordance with their official relation; i. e., as their official relation might have led one to expect. Perpetua vita, during the whole course of his life.

4. Plebi. Genitive according to the fifth declension (for *plebei*). Ex qua. Sardinia. He came to Rome from Africa via Sardinia. Quod; i. e., his bringing back Ennius.

2. Nactus (*est*). Triumphum. See Fig. 83, which represents an imperial triumph.



FIG. 83.

2. Fuerat. Subject is *Cato*. Neque = but – not. Cf. Them. 2, 1; 10, 4. Cum, although. Senatus. Dative with *iratus* (angry at). Privatus. Cf. Chab. 4, 1.

3. Severe, with rigor. Edictum. The announcement made by the censor 104 on taking office. Reprimeretur. Subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose. Iam tum, already then, even then.

4. Tentatus, attacked. Existimationis, reputation.

3. Probabilis (from *probo*), worthy of approbation, respectable.

2. Posit. For the tense, H. 495, VI. Fuerit. Result. H. 503, I.

3. Unde orta sit. Translate, the origin of.

5. Rogatu, at the request. Studiosos (*eos*). Object of *delegamus*, those interested in.

105

ATTICUS.

1. *Ab origine ultima*. *Origine* is here nearly equivalent to *ancestor*; hence the use of *ab*. (The *Pomponii* claimed descent from *Pompo*, a son of *Numa*.) *Stirpis, race*. *Perpetuo*. Join with *obtinuit* (*held*). He did not attempt to gain higher honors.

2. *Usus est, he had*. Cf. Milt. 8, 3. *Diligente, careful*. *Diti*. Old form of *dixit*.

3. *Pronuntiaret, delivered, recited*. *Mobilis farebatur, was considered remarkable*. *Quam—possent*. Cf. Paus. 8, 2.

4. *Consuetudine, association, friendship*. *Perpetuo, ever*.

5. *Flebi*. Cf. Cat. 1, 4. *Illiū*; i. e., *Sulpicius*. *Servio Dative*. *Nubere alicui* means, literally, to veil one's self for some one; hence, *to marry*. H. 385, II, note 3.

2. *Itaque, etc*. The principal idea is *Athenas se contulit*; the subject is *Atticus*. *Civitatem esse perturbatam* depends on *vidit*. *Facultatem*. Subject of *dari*. *Vivendi*. Genitive dependent on *facultatem*. *Quin*. Translate, *without*. Cf. Dat. 7, 3. *Partem, party*. In this sense the plural is usual. H. 182. *Qum—faverent*, etc. Explains *dissociatio*.

106 3. *Eodem*; i. e., to *Athens*. *Hic* Adverb. *Merito*. Adverb.

4. *Gratiā, popularity, influence*. *Versuram facere, to place a loan*. *Neque, and yet—not*. Cf. Them. 10, 4.

5. *Salutare*. Predicate adjective. *Aes alienum, debt*.

6. *Modii*. See Fig. 84. *Tritidi*. Genitive dependent on *modii*.



FIG. 84.

3. *Communis, affable*. *Haberent, showed*. *Quod*; i. e., his refusal to become an Athenian citizen. *Interpretantur, explain*. *Alia (civitate) ascita*. Ablative absolute expressing condition.

2. *Ne—poneretur*. Negative purpose, depends on *restituit*. *Qua* agrees with *statua*. H. 190, 1. *Ipsius Atticus*. *Hunc*; i. e., *Phidias*.

3. *Manus fortunae*, in contrast with *specimen prudentialiae*. Both are in the predicate. *Illud* and *hoc* are the subjects of the implied *est*. *Orbis terrarum* depends on *imperiū*, and this on *domicilium*. *Omnes*. Cf. Epam. 6, 1. *Unus*. Cf. Milt. 1, 1. *Ei (civitati)*; i. e., to the citizens.

4. *Huc*; i. e., to *Athens*. *Videretur*. *Videri = to seem*, and is said of things that are not in reality what they seem. *Apparere = to be evident*, and applies to things that are not at first perceived. *Eo*; i. e., *Atticus*.

107 2. *Qui*; i. e., *Sulla*. *Noli, do not*. H. 489, 1). *Ne—ferrem*. Negative purpose, depends on *reliqui*. *Officio, sense of duty*. *Ei*. Indirect object of *deferrī*.

3. *Qum, although*.

4. Comitia eorum; i. e., assemblies where his friends were to be proposed 107 for election. Sic ut, *as, for instance.*

5. Desiderii futuri. Translate, *at the loss it was about to suffer.*

5. Natura. Ablative of characteristic. Quem. Its antecedent is *huius.* Huius depends on *benevolentiam.*

2. Heredem ex dodrante, *heir to three fourths of his estate.* H. 646, 3, 4).

3. Cum quo; i. e., Marcus Cicero. For the position of *cum*, cf. Milt. 1, 2. Vivebat. Subject is *Atticus.* Ad infinitum. Here the relationship of 108 brothers-in-law.

4. Inter quos; i. e., *inter eos, inter quos.* Essetque. Subject is Atticus.

6. Optimarum partium, *the aristocratic party, the conservatives.* Neque tamen, *and yet—not.* Quod. Conjunction. Sua, *their own.* His; i. e., *civibus fluctibus.*

2. Ei paterent, *stood open to him.* Quod—possent. Atticus's reason. In tam, etc., *in the midst of such widespread political corruption.* Ambitus = originally the *going about* to solicit votes. Ex publica, *to the advantage of the state.* Corruptis moribus. Ablative absolute.

3. Hastam publicam, *public auction;* i. e., he never bought the property that, having been confiscated in the civil wars, was offered at public sale. A spear marked the place of auction, probably because originally property taken in war was thus disposed of. Nullius, etc. Translate, *he was never principal nor surely in farming the public revenue.* Subscribens. Cf. Vocabulary.

4. Rei familiaris fructum, *gain for his private fortune.* The praefectura was often made a means to enrich its possessor. Cum, *although.*

5. Eam; i. e., *observantiam, Tribui, was granted.*

7. Incidit, *took place* (49 B. C.). Aestatis vocatione. At the age of forty-six the citizen was relieved from active military service; at sixty, from all such service. Quae, etc. Arrange, *omnia, quae—fuerant, dedit.* Quae opus fuerant. H. 414, IV, note 4, 1). The pluperfect simply expresses that the need preceded the gift. Coniunctum. Concessive. Non offendit; i. e., by 109 staying in Rome.

2. Eius; i. e., Pompey.

3. Privatis. Dative with *imperaret.* Cf. Vocabulary and Con. 4, 2. Concesserit; i. e., pardoned for his (Atticus's) sake. Instituto, *principle.*

8. Quo. Translate, *when.* Brutus; i. e., Marcus and Decimus, who with Cassius had murdered Caesar.

2. Nullo modifies *aequali.* Ille adulescens. Brutus, who was at this time about forty-one years old.

3. Privatum aerarium, *a private fund.* Caesaris modifies *interfectoribus.*

4. Amicis. Dative with *praestanda.* Quid. Accusative with *uti.* Common in early Latin. Cf. *munus fungens*, Dat. 1, 2; *summam potirentur*, Eum. 3, 4; H. 421, note 4. Voluisse. Pluperfect subjunctive representing the future

109 perfect indicative of *oratio recta*. (*Eum*) *usurum (esse)* depends on *respondit*. *Collocuturum* and *coiturum*. *Se* must be supplied as the subject, or possibly the *sed* above should be altered to *se* (*Lupus*, p. 8). *Consensionis globus*, *knot of associates*. *Huius unius*. Genitive depending on *dissensione*.

5. *Provindiarum* depends on *cura*. Here, not *provinces*, but *duties*. (The text is corrupt, and *omissa cura* is a conjectural reading.) *Dicis causa, for form's sake*. Brutus and Cassius were praetors, and, as such, not allowed to remain more than ten days away from Rome. To allow them to be absent, they were given special offices with the duty of sending grain to the city.

110 6. *Italia*. Ablative of separation with *cedenti*. *Muneri*. Predicative dative. *Eidem*; i. e., Brutus. *Neque—neque*. Correlative. *Eo magis potenti* modifies *Antonio*. The departure of Brutus and Cassius made Antony more powerful. *Antonio*. The accusative is more usual with *adulor*.

9. *Secutum est. b. c. 43. Si diuam—praedicem*. Condition and conclusion. H. 509. *Divinus. Godlike*, i. e., calm and unmoved as the gods.

2. *Hostis. Iudico* is used with two accusatives in the active, two nomina-tives in the passive. H. 373, and 2. *Restituendi*. The passive meaning is only apparent; the gerund designates the action of the verb in general. H. 541, note; M. 418. *Qui (ii qui)*. The implied *ii*, as well as *inimici*, above, is the subject of *insequabantur*. *Et—spabant* belongs to the relative clause. (*Se*) *consecuturos (esse)* depends on *spabant*. *Familiares*. Object of *insequabantur*.

3. *Qum, although. Iis*; i. e., Brutus and Cicero. *Eius. Antony. Taxit—adiuvit*. The omission of the conjunction adds emphasis.

4. *Vero, indeed. Volumnio*. An intimate friend of Antony. Cf. Att. 12, 4. *Ea = talia. Stiterit*. Cf. Vocabulary, *sisto*. Cf. Timol. 5, 2. *Fuerit*; i. e., Atticus.

5. *Quin etiam, nay even. Secunda fortuna*. Ablative absolute. In *diem*; i. e., to be paid for on a certain day. *Versuram facere*. Cf. ch. 2, § 4.

6. *Quae cum faciebat*. Translate, *for when he did these things*. *Temporis causa, for the sake of the present*; i. e., of present advantage. *Nemini*. Cf. Milt. 7, 3.

111 7. *Sui iudicii*. Genitive of characteristic depending on *ille*. *Esset* and *laudaturi forent*. Indirect questions. For *forent*, cf. Lys. 3, 5.

10. *Conversa. 43 b. c.* By the formation of the triumvirate, *Octavian, Antony, Lepidus*. *Nemo non, every one*.

2. *Ad. Temporal. Imperatorum*; i. e., the triumviri.

4. *Multis hortantibus*; i. e., *ut Atticum prosciberet*. Ablative absolute expressing concession; *although*. *El*. Indirect object of *scripsit*. *Requisisset (requisivisset)*. Subject is Antony. *Esset*. Indirect question. Subject is Atticus. *Timeret* and *veniret*. Subjunctive in imperative clauses of *oratio obliqua*. *Se. Antony*. *Eum and illius both refer to Atticus. Exemisse de-*

pends on *scripsit*. Principal clause in the *oratio obliqua*. *Periculum* is the 111 subject. *Quod*. Conjunction.

5. *Praesidio*. Predicative dative. *Suae* modifies *salutis*. Appareret. Result. *Nullam*, etc. Arrange: (*Se*) *velle sibi nullam fortunam sciunctam ab eo* (i. e., *Canus*).

6. *Gubernator*. See Figs. 46, 47. *Laude fertur*. Cf. Lys. 4, 2. *Hieme*, *storm*.

11. *Nihil aliud*, etc. Cf. Lys. 1, 4. *Plurimiis*. Dative. *Quibus rebus posset*, nearly = *as much as he could*. *Praemissis*. Ablative of cause. Join with *conquireret*. *Imperaturum*. Genitive dependent on *praemissis*. *Perpetuo*. Ad- 112 verb.

2. *Iis*. Indirect object of *supportari*. *Samothraciam*. Accusative of limit. Cf. Milt. 1, 1.

3. *Temporariam, time-serving*.

4. *Florentem*. Translate, *when she was powerful*.

5. *Immortali memoria, unfading remembrance*.

6. *Sui*, etc. A *senarius* (iambic line of six feet) by an unknown poet. *Sui* and *cui* are treated as monosyllables, *hominibus* as *hom'nis*; the *m* of *fortunam* is elided. *Cuique* is in apposition to *hominibus*. *Ille*; i. e., Atticus. *Se* is the object, *ipse* the subject of *finxit*. We should expect *se ipsum*. *Qui*, since *he* (*Atticus*).

12. *Caesar*. Octavian, later the emperor Augustus. *Cum* (*although*) *haberet*. *Nullius*—*non, every, any*. *Equitis Romani*; i. e., *Atticus*. *Generosarum nuptis*; i. e., *he preferred to marry, etc., rather than to marry a girl of noble birth*.

2. *Rei publicae constituendae*. Dative. H. 544, 2, note 3. *Cum, although*. *Posset*. Subject is Atticus.

3. *Perillustre, very evident*. *Saufsi* depends on *bona*, below. *Sui*. We 113 expect *eius*, but Atticus is the logical subject of the sentence, *Attici labore*, etc.

4. *Idem (Atticus)*. Subject of *expeditivit*, below. *Calidum*. Object of *expeditivit*. *In*, etc.; i. e., *in numerum proscriptorum relatum*. *Praefecto*. In apposition to *Volumnio*. *Fabrum*. Genitive plural. *Absentem relatum* agrees with *Calidum*, above.

5. *Non—curae*. Is the real subject of *cognitum est*. *Amicos*. Subject of *esse*. *Curae*. Dative.

13. *Cum, although*. *Illo*. Ablative with *minus*. Originally ablative of separation. H. 417, and foot-note 2. *Neque tamen non, and yet*. The two negatives make an affirmative. Cf. Eum. 1, 3.

2. *Domum*. See Fig. 85. *Tamphilanam*. So called from its builder, *Tamphilus*. *Aedifico* and *silva*. The ablative, with *ex* or *in*, is more usual with *conecto*. Cf. *in possessionibus*, ch. 14, § 3. *Antiquitus*. Adverb. *Salis, taste*.

113 3. *Familia, body of servants.* Forma corresponds with *utilitate, mediocri* with *optima*. *Pueri.* Cf. Hann. 12, 4. *Anagnostae* and *librarii* are specifications of *pueri litteratissimi*. *Utrumque horum*; i. e., reading and writing implied in *anagnostae* and *librarii*.

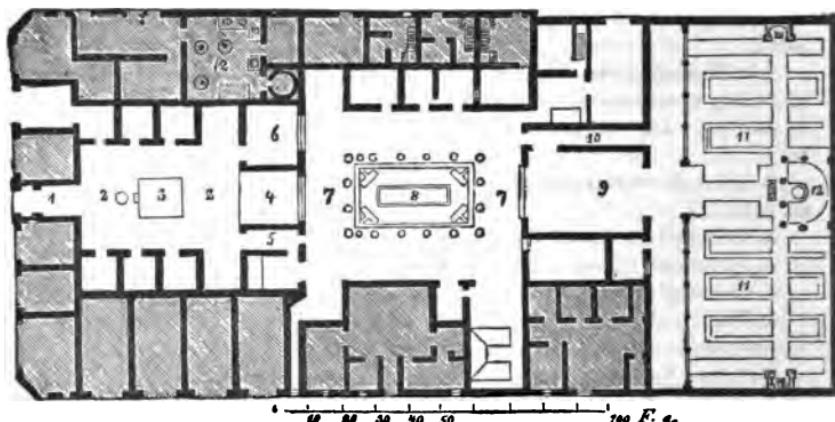


FIG. 85.—(Plan of the so-called "House of Pansa" at Pompeii). 1. Vestibulum. 2. Atrium. 3. Impluvium. 4. Tablinum. 5. Fauces. 6. Bibliotheca (?). 7. Peristylium. 8. Piscina. 9. Oecus. 10. Fauces. 11, 12. Hortus.

114 4. *Factum, trained.* Quod; i. e., fieri. (Others supply *concupisci*.) *Continentis.* Predicate genitive of characteristic with *duci*. H. 401, note 2. *Pretio, purchase.* *Industriae.* Predicate genitive.

6. Putem. For the subjunctive, H. 515, note 1, 3). *Cum, although.* *Lautus, elegant.* Non parum. Translate, *very.* *Domum suam.* Accusative, limit of motion. *Peraeque, regularly.* *Ex ephemerede, from his day-book.* *Expensum ferre, to carry, enter, or reckon as spent, to charge.* *Sumptui, for living expenses, depends on expenueum.* Translate the whole expression, *to charge to living expenses.*

14. *Aliud—anagnosten, heard any other musical (or theatrical) performer than a reader.* It was customary among the Romans, at their private entertainments, to introduce, for the amusement of their guests, actors and musicians, called *acroamata*, who sang or recited select passages of plays; or persons, usually slaves, who read some favorite author, and who were called *anagnostae*. *Animo.* Ablative of specification.

2. *Accessio.* Cf. ch. 5, § 2. In *sestertio videt, in two millions of sestertes*; i. e., when he had this sum. *Sestertio* is the ablative of *sestertium*, which, as a contraction for *milia sestertium*, came to be considered a neuter noun. When a numeral adverb is joined to *sestertium*, it denotes so many hundred.

thousand sesterces. Cf. H. 647, IV. *Fastigio. Locative ablative.* (Lupus, 114 p. 74.)

3. *Villam.* See Figs. 86 and 87. The former is a plan of the so-called *villa suburbana* of M. Arrius Diomedes, at Pompeii; the latter represents a *villa maritima*, and is taken from a Pompeian wall-painting. *Eius, Atti-*

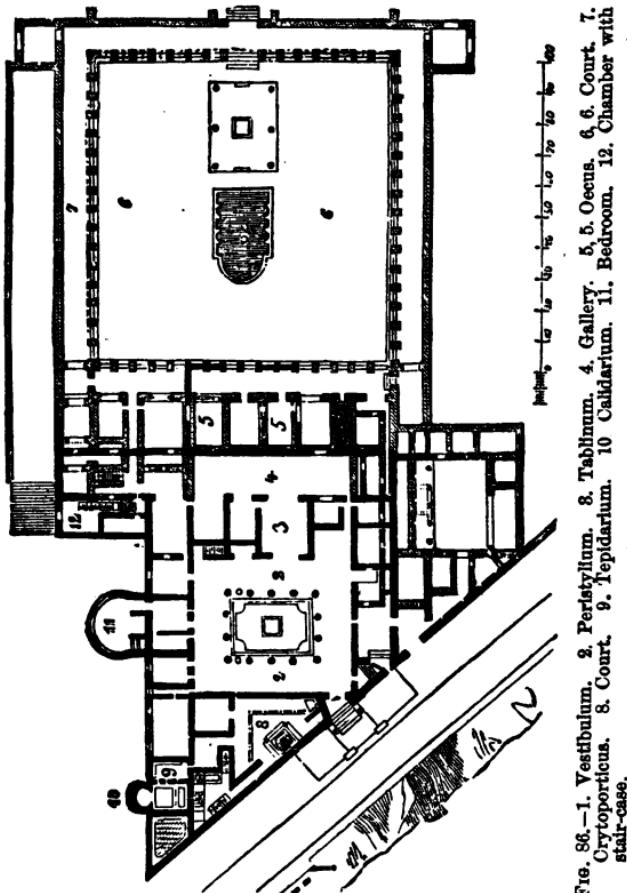


FIG. 86.—1. Vestibulum. 2. Peristylium. 3. Tablinum. 4. Tepidarium. 5. Oecus. 6. 6. Court. 7. Cryptporticus. 8. Court. 9. Calidarium. 10. Bedroom. 11. Chamber with stair-case.

cus. *Usum.* Object of *metiri.* Translate: *He was accustomed to measure the value of money not by its amount, but by its right use.*

15. Facilitate, kindness. *Utrum, etc.* Indirect double question. H. 529, 115 II, 3, 1). *Religiose, conscientiously, carefully.* *Liberalis—levia.* Genitive masculine. Cf. *continentis*, ch. 18, § 4. *Praestare, to perform.*

115 2. *Tanta cura.* Ablative of characteristic.
 3. *Iudicio, from principle.* Procurationem, service.
16. 2. *Quamquam, however.*
 3. *Rei.* Indirect object. *Sunt.* Subject is *volumina.* *Iudicio.* Predicative dative. *Eius;* i. e., Cicero. *Contextam, continuous.*

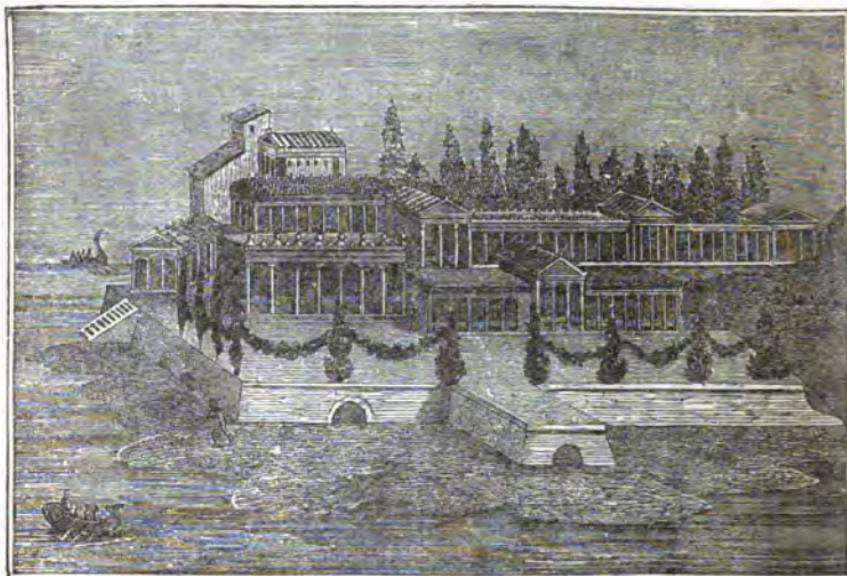


FIG. 87.

4. *Vivo se.* Ablative absolute. *Usu veniunt.* Cf. Alc. 4, 5.
17. *Pietate.* *Pietas* means dutiful conduct in any relation. Here particularly, his duty to his family. *Ipsum* (Atticus). Object of *audierim.* *Se—redisce;* i. e., that he had never been obliged to. *Simultate.* Cf. Di. 3, 1.
 2. *Nefas, wicked, wrong.* *Nefas* is an offense against God and nature. *Scelus,* an offense against the peace of society or the rights of others, a crime. *Flagitium,* an offense against one's self.
 3. *Ei;* i. e., *naturae.* *Percepta,* etc. Cf. *percepta retinebat beneficia,* ch. 11, § 5.
18. 2. *Eo;* i. e., *volumine.*
 3. *A quoque—quibusque = et a quo—et quibus.*
 4. *Pari modo,* etc.; i. e., *pari modo Marcelli Claudii (rogatu hoc idem fecit) de Marcellorum (familia).*

5. Attigit poetioen. Translate, *he tried poetry.*

116

6. Imaginibus. These were family portraits, consisting of waxen masks preserved in cases placed around the *atrium*. See Fig. 88.

19. Attico vivo. Ablative absolute. *Ei. Superstes* is commonly used 117 with the dative, sometimes with the genitive. *Potuerimus.*
Notice the force of the future perfect.

2. Divi, *the deified one.* A title of honor applied to the emperors after death. Here it is used of Julius Caesar. *Filiī,* in apposition to *imperatoris.* Octavian (Augustus) was the adopted son of Julius Caesar. *Dignitate pari, fortuna humiliores;* i. e., in comparison with Augustus.

3. Caesarem; i. e., Augustus. *Nihil non.* Cf. ch. 16, § 4; and Alc. 7, 2. *Et conciliarit.* *Et* connects *tribuerit* and *conciliarit.* *Quod nemo*, etc.; i. e., the monarchy.

4. Ex. Cf. Them. 1, 2. *Ti. Claudio Neroni.* Afterwards the emperor Tiberius. *Necessitudinem, relationship.* *Sanxit, established.*

20. Quamquam, however. *Non solum*, correlative with *sed etiam* (§ 2). *Cum, whenever.* *Quin—mitteret, without sending (word).*

2. Temere. In negative sentences *temere* has the force of *facile.* *Nullus*



FIG. 88.

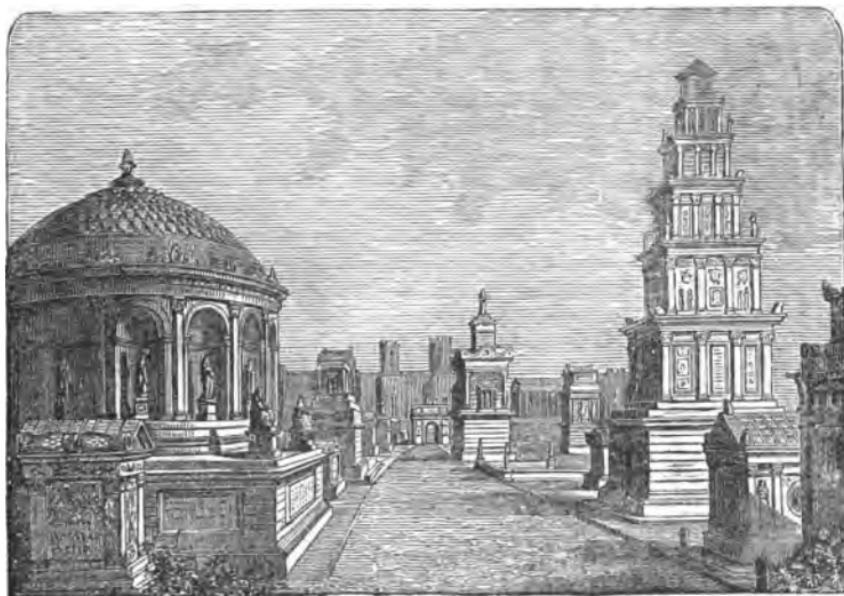


FIG. 89.

117 *temere* = scarcely one. *Modo—modo—interdum. Sometimes—sometimes—sometimes.* *Eius* (Atticus) depends on *epistulas*.

3. *Aedia*. Subject of *prolaboretur*. *Deteota*. Agrees with *aedis*. *Eam reficiendam*. H. 544, note 2.

4. *Curae sibi haberet*. Join with *ut*. *Curae* is predicative dative, *sibi* indirect object. Translate, *he took care*.

118 5. *Hoo quale sit, what this means*. *Usum, friendship, intimacy*. *Quantam*; i. e., *obstrectationem*. *Oum, etc.* Arrange: *Cum uterque cuperet se esse principem, etc.*

21. *Usus esset*. Cf. ch. 18, § 1. *Utor* is often nearly equivalent to *have*. *Valstudinis* depends on *prosperitate*.

2. *Nactus est morbum*, *he took a disease*; i. e., fell sick. Cf. Eng., *to take a cold*. *Contempserunt, thought little of*.

3. In *hoo (morbo)*. *Fistulae puris, ulcers*. *Puris* is genitive from *pus*.

4. *Prinsquam—accederet and postquam—sensit* are both temporal clauses modifying *iussit*. *In dies, from day to day, daily*.

5. *Quantam—adhibuerim*. Indirect question. In translating let this follow *cum—habeam*. *Quibus*. Indirect object of *satisfeci*. Translate, *you. Bellum*. Genitive depending on *nihil*. *Nihil reliqui facere* = to leave nothing undone. *Nam, etc., for I have decided to stop nourishing the disease*.

6. *Definde*; i. e., if you cannot approve my intention. *Conemini*. Present subjunctive from *conor*.

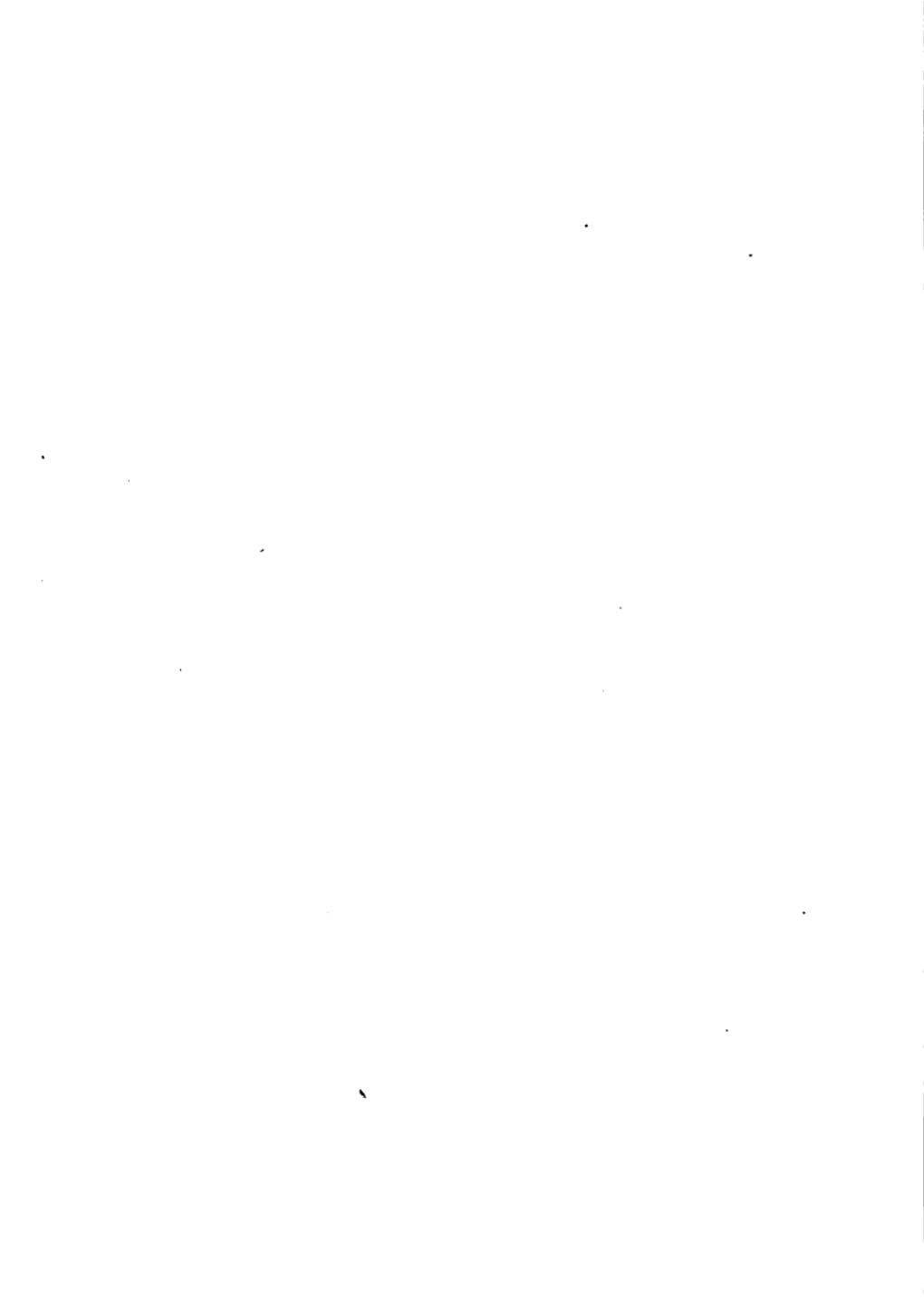
22. *Hao, etc.* The principal verb is *depressit*.

119 2. Et. *Ut* is implied in the preceding *ne*. Cf. Hann. 12, 2. *Temporibus supersetse, pass the crisis*. *Eius*. Agrippa.

3. *Nihilo setius*. Cf. Milt. 2, 3. *Pridie Kalendas Aprilis*, the day before the Calends of April; i. e., the 31st of March. (For the Roman method of computing time, cf. H. 642, ff.) *Cn. Domitio C. Sosio consulibus*; i. e., 32 b. c.

4. *Frequentia, crowd*. *Viam Appiam*. So called because it was begun by Appius Claudius in his censorship, 312 b. c. It was the great highway from Rome to Brundisium by way of Capua. *Ad quintum lapidem*, at the fifth milestone. Intramural burial was forbidden by the laws of the twelve tables. *Hominem mortuom in urbe ne supelito neve urito*. *Monumento*. See Fig. 89, which is an attempted reproduction of a part of the *Via Appia* with its sepulchral monuments.

ENGLISH-LATIN.



ENGLISH-LATIN.

PREFACE.

I do not doubt that this suits the manners of both the Greeks and the Romans. If you had learned that all men do not think the same things honorable and dishonorable, you would not wonder that Cimon was married to his own sister. Some think nothing right unless it agrees with their own customs. On the other hand, these things are considered disgraceful among the Greeks. They say that Epaminondas often played the flute with great skill. This was very different at Rome.

MILTIADES.

1. Colonists were sent out to the Chersonesus by the Athenians. We are all able to think well of you and of your son. It happened that the wind was opposite to them when they set out. The inhabitants of Lemnos said that they would do this when he arrived at the Chersonesus. Miltiades, with a select company, had been sent to Delphi. Whom shall we take for our leader? Shall we not take Miltiades, the son of Cimon, for our leader?

2. Miltiades, and the company which he had brought with him, soon gained control of the island. Then he enriched them by means of frequent raids, in which matter his foresight, as well as his good fortune, aided him. Having thoroughly conquered the enemy, he decided to remain there. Thus, although he lacked the title of king, he had a régal position among them, and it came to pass that he held the control in accordance with the desire both of those who had sent him from Athens and of those with whom he had been sent. Afterwards he returned to Lemnos, and demanded that they should give up the island to him, in

accordance with the agreement. The thing having turned out contrary to their expectation, the Lemnians surrendered themselves. In a very short time the whole island was brought under the power of the Athenians.

3. The easiest way for us to become free from the dominion of the Persians will be to break down the bridge which Darius has made over the river. This can easily be done. Histiaeus, of Miletus, opposed the breaking down of the bridge, for he said that their own power was supported by the rule of Darius. Miltiades urged them not to lose this opportunity; but, although many agreed with him, his plan did not prevail; and, fearing lest his advice should come to the ears of the king, he fled from the Chersonesus.

4. A fleet of five hundred ships, commanded by Datis and Artaphernes, sailed for Euboea. This fleet had been equipped by Darius. The Athenians had sent couriers to Lacedaemon to announce that they had need of immediate aid. They elected ten leaders, at home, to command the army. Miltiades was one of these, and he, above all, strove to bring about a general engagement. Very many said: "Shall we defend ourselves by our walls, or go to meet the enemy?"

5. Twelve thousand armed men were sent, a body which routed three times as many of the enemy. The Plataeans, and not the Lacedaemonians, assisted the Athenians at this crisis. By the advice of Miltiades, they joined battle at the foot of the hill, for Miltiades, though he saw that the number of his troops was very small, relied upon their valor.

6. I do not doubt that the Athenians and all Greece were freed by Miltiades. It does not seem irrelevant to mention the honor that was decreed to the leader. Among the Athenians, as among the Romans, the rewards of victory were once sparingly conferred; but, after honor began to be lavishly granted, three hundred statues were decreed to Demetrius Phalereus. From this it is easily seen that the nature of all states is the same.

7. Miltiades feared that they would not return to their allegiance. He was about to take the city by storm, but left without accomplishing his object, and returned to Athens. There, being accused of having been bribed by the king, he was cast into prison. He was then suffering from his wounds, and his brother Stesagoras spoke for him. He was acquitted on the capital charge, but was fined. Not being able to pay the money, he was cast into prison, and there died.

8. He was accused of treachery, but other things were the cause of

his condemnation. He had not obtained his power by violence, and it did not seem that he could be drawn to the desire of chief command. While he lived at the Chersonesus, no one was so humble as not to have access to him. The people, seeing his great influence, preferred that he should be condemned rather than they should be longer in fear.

THE MISTOCLES.

1. No one was preferred to Themistocles, and few were considered his equals. His mother was of a noble family. Having neglected his property, and having been disinherited by his father, he gave himself up entirely to literature. Having repaired the faults of his youth by great exertions, he soon became famous, and often appeared in the assembly of the people.

2. The state was rendered bolder, not only in the existing war, but also ever afterwards. He persuaded the people to build a fleet with the money from the public mines, and with this fleet he waged war against the whole of Europe. The Athenians had sent to Delphi to ask what they should do. No one could understand the answer of the oracle. Then Themistocles said: "Let us defend ourselves by our ships, for that is the wooden wall which the god means."

3. Those that were sent to Thermopylae with Leonidas, to repel the approach of the barbarians, were all killed. They were not able to withstand the force of the Persians. At Artemisium there was danger that they would fight a drawn battle; thus they did not dare to remain between Euboea and the main-land, but drew up the fleet at Salamis, opposite Athens.

4. Themistocles sent the most faithful slave he had, by night, to the king, to tell him that, if he should attack his enemies immediately, he could conquer them in a very short time. He forced them to fight against their will, and Xerxes was conquered rather by the skill of the general than by the valor of the soldiers. The sea was so narrow that the ships of the barbarian could not be drawn up.

5. Thus Xerxes was defeated at Salamis. Themistocles feared that he might continue to carry on the war by land and sea, and informed him that the Greeks proposed to destroy the bridge which he had made at the Hellespont, and thus to prevent his return. He thought that he

had been saved by Themistocles, and returned to Asia in less than thirty days. This is a victory which can be compared with that at Marathon.

6. The Lacedaemonians said that no city, without the Peloponnesus, ought to have walls, that there might be no fortified place for the enemy to hold. They attempted to prevent the Athenians from surrounding the Piraeus with walls, and sent ambassadors to Athens to forbid it, for they wished the Athenians to be as weak as possible. Themistocles thought that he had a sufficient excuse for rebuilding the walls at very great risk to himself.

7. (Turn the speech of Themistocles from *Athenienses suo consilio* to the end of the chapter into direct discourse.)

8. Themistocles was living at Argos. The Lacedaemonians sent ambassadors to Athens to accuse him of conspiring with the king of Persia. He then fled to Admetus. The king gave him his promise, and kept it, for he told him that he was not safe there, and warned him to provide for his safety. Themistocles went on board ship. When he perceived that the ship was being borne to Naxos, where the army of the Athenians was, he revealed himself to the captain, and promised him a great reward if he would save him. The captain was moved with pity, and suffered no one to leave the ship. He landed Themistocles at Ephesus.

9. I know that most authors have written that Themistocles went to Asia while Xerxes was reigning. Thucydides, however, who was a citizen of the same state, says that he went to Artaxerxes. He sent a letter with these words : "I brought very many evils upon your house, so long as I was obliged to defend my country against your father. When he was in danger, I sent a messenger to him. I come to you seeking your friendship. Your father found me a skilful enemy; you will find me a no less faithful friend. I beg of you to suffer me to talk over these matters with you."

10. They all admired his greatness of mind. Themistocles devoted himself during all that time to Persian literature, and spoke the Persian language with more ease than those who had been born in Persia. He said to the king : "If you follow my advice, you will conquer Greece." Afterwards he despaired of being able to make good what he had promised concerning the conquest of Greece. It is said that Themistocles died at Magnesia, a city that had been given to him by the king. Some say that he took poison. His bones were secretly buried in Attica.

A R I S T I D E S .

1. Aristides was a contemporary of Themistocles. He contended with Themistocles concerning the first place in the government. Aristides is the only man, so far as I have heard, that was called "the Just." And yet he was condemned to a banishment of ten years. He saw a man writing that Aristides should be banished, and asked him why Aristides deserved this. The man answered: "I do not know him, but it displeases me that he has striven so hard to be called 'the Just.'"

2. Aristides took part in the naval battle at Salamis. Hitherto the Lacedaemonians had been leaders on both sea and land. At Plataea, Mardonius was put to flight. No other of the military actions of Aristides is famous. He commanded together with Pausanias, under whose leadership the Persians had been routed before.

3. Aristides was chosen to decide how many ships each state should furnish. Four hundred talents were sent each year to Delos; for they had made this the common treasury. Aristides was a man of such integrity that, when he died, he left hardly enough money for his funeral. His daughters were furnished with marriage portions at the public expense. He died about four years after Themistocles had been banished.

P A U S A N I A S .

1. Pausanias was among the first of the Lacedaemonians, but he was inconstant in all things. He created great confusion in the state. At the battle of Plataea he defeated Mardonius, the son-in-law of the king. He caused it to be carved on a golden tripod that the Persian had been annihilated by his valor. For this he was greatly blamed, and the citizens erased that inscription and carved on the tripod that the Persians had been routed by a few Greeks. This gift was given to Apollo on account of the victory at Plataea.

2. Pausanias was sent to Cyprus with a fleet to drive out the barbarians. He sent many Persian nobles whom he had captured to the king, saying: "If you will give me your daughter in marriage, I will spare no exertion to bring Greece under your power." The king praised him, and told him that, if he succeeded, he should not meet with a refusal from him in anything. On account of this Pausanias was recalled.

3. He soon returned to the army of his own accord. There he dis-

closed his intentions, not shrewdly, but madly. He replied with haughtiness to petitioners, and followed the customs of the Medes in his apparel and in his feasts. The Lacedaemonians could not endure this. They sent messengers to him to say that, unless he should return home, they would condemn him to death. When he arrived he was thrown into prison, for any one of the Ephors may cast even a king into prison.

4. He sent a letter to Artabazus, but the messenger, suspecting that there was something written about himself in it, loosened the thread and took off the seal. He learned that if he had carried it he would have perished, for of those that had been sent on the same errand not one had returned. The messenger told these things to the Ephors, and they sent him to the altar of Neptune. Pausanias went there to see him. The Ephors went down to a place under ground, near the altar, from which they could hear all that any one said. Then Pausanias betrayed himself.

5. Pausanias was returning to the city when he perceived that he was about to be arrested. He fled for refuge to the temple of Minerva. The Ephors blocked up the doors of the temple, and tore off the roof in order that he might die in the open air. He was buried not far from the spot where he died.

CIMON.

1. The father of Cimon could not pay his fine, and therefore died in the public prison, for by the laws of the Athenians he could not be released until he had paid the fine. Callias, who was very rich, wished to marry the sister of Cimon. He said that, if Cimon would give him his sister in marriage, he would pay the fine. Cimon would not suffer her to marry a man not nobly born; but she said she would marry him if he would keep his promise, for she would not allow her brother to die in the public prison if she could prevent it.

2. Cimon soon reached the chief position in the state, for he had eloquence, generosity, and a great knowledge both of civil and military affairs. He had great influence with the army, and was sent to found a colony near the river Strymon. At Mycale he conquered and captured a large fleet of the enemy's ships. He fortified the southern side of the citadel out of his own share of the booty.

3. The Athenians were very soon sorry that they had banished Cimon. They had done it on account of envy. He was recalled after a few years, and brought about a peace between the same states which his

father had strengthened. Not long afterwards he was sent to Cyprus with ten ships.

4. This man was so generous that he never placed a watchman in his orchards for the sake of guarding the fruit. If he met any one in the forum poorly clad, he gave him money on the spot. He often invited poor men home with him. It is not at all to be wondered at that by this conduct he left hardly enough for his funeral expenses.

If anybody needs your assistance, give at once, lest by putting it off you may appear to refuse.

LYSANDER.

1. It is evident that Lysander acquired a great reputation more by good fortune than by merit. The lack of discipline of the enemy brought this about, for they did not obey their commanders, but wandered about in the fields. After the ships had been deserted, the Athenians surrendered to the Lacedaemonians. Lysander gained possession of the fleet of the enemy at Goat-river, and attempted to hold all the states in his own power. He appointed ten in each state, and intrusted to them the whole control. The Lacedaemonians said that their object in this war was to crush the Athenians.

2. I will not weary my readers by enumerating many instances of the cruelty of the decemvirs in all the cities. It is enough to bring forward one fact by way of example. The Lacedaemonians saw that the decemvirs conducted everything according to the will of Lysander. One of the islands had been especially loyal to the Athenians.

3. I perceive that I can do nothing without the help of the oracle at Delphi, for the Lacedaemonians are accustomed to refer everything to the oracle. Lysander proposed to bribe the oracles of Delphi and Dodona. They not only abolished the decemviral government which he had instituted, but also accused him of having deceived the priest of Jupiter Hammon. After the death of Lysander, a speech was found in his house; this speech was so written that it seemed to coincide with the opinion of the gods, which he did not doubt that he would obtain by means of his influence.

4. When Lysander was in command of the fleet he asked Pharnabazus to write a letter to the Ephors. This letter set forth, at great length, what conscientiousness Lysander had observed both in his conduct of the war and in his treatment of the allies. Pharnabazus wrote the

244)

letter, and gave it to Lysander to read. Afterwards, however, he wrote another letter, in which he described very minutely the cruelty and avarice of Lysander. The Ephora told Lysander that he had unintentionally been his own accuser.

ALCIBIADES.

1. No one was more extraordinary than Alcibiades, the Athenian, both in his vices and in his virtues. All his contemporaries wondered that there was so great inconsistency in one man. When the occasion demanded, he was very industrious, but as soon as he had relaxed he was negligent and extravagant. He was eloquent, shrewd, and full of judgment. All agree that his character was very inconsistent.

2. He was brought up by Pericles, and instructed by Socrates. Both nature and fortune had furnished him with all good things, and he was the richest of all his contemporaries.

3. The Athenians entertained great hopes of Alcibiades, and considered no one in the state his equal. They chose him as the leader to carry on the war against the inhabitants of Syracuse. Before the fleet departed, in one night all the pillars of Mercury in the city, except one, were thrown down. It was evident that this had been done by agreement. The citizens were filled with fear lest there should be a conspiracy. As often as Alcibiades appeared in public, he drew to him the eyes of all.

4. The enemies of Alcibiades wished to bring a charge against him. They decided, however, to wait until he should have set out for the war, in order that they might attack him in his absence. The magistrates sent a messenger to him, saying: "Return home and plead your cause." Alcibiades was well acquainted with the usual conduct of his fellow-citizens. Therefore, being unwilling to disobey, he went on board the trireme. The enemies of Alcibiades had obeyed rather their own anger than the common advantage.

5. It could not long be hidden from Alcibiades that his enemies were seeking an opportunity to kill him. They feared very much that he was about to return to a good understanding with the king. Pisander was of the same opinion as Alcibiades. Under his leadership, the Athenians took many Greek cities by storm; the Lacedaemonians, having been conquered in five battles by land and three by sea, sought for peace. The conquerors treated the captives with mercy.

6. The whole city came down to the Piraeus to meet Alcibiades, just as if the present success were due to him alone. They blamed themselves for the loss of Sicily. When he had disembarked and entered the city, he spoke in such a way that no one was hard-hearted enough not to weep for his fate. Formerly they had driven him from the city; now his property was restored to him, and the priests were compelled to cast into the sea the pillars on which their curse had been written.

7. They committed the whole conduct of the state to him alone. He asked for two colleagues, and set out for Asia. His joy, however, was not lasting. The Athenians thought that there was nothing he could not do. Thus, when he was unsuccessful at Cyme, they thought that he did not choose to take it, because he had been bribed by the king. They took his command from him, and put another in his place. The extravagant idea of his abilities which his fellow-citizens had was a great injury to him, for they feared him no less than they loved him.

8. The leader of the Lacedaemonians desired to protract the war as much as possible, since the king furnished the money. The Athenians, on the contrary, wished either to fight or to seek for peace. Alcibiades said that the Lacedaemonians were unwilling to fight by sea, because they were stronger in land forces. He was not deceived in the matter. There was danger that the soldiers' lack of discipline would afford Lysander an opportunity of overwhelming the army. If any misfortune happens, you alone will be blamed.

9. After the defeat of the Athenians, Alcibiades hid himself in the heart of Thrace, perceiving that no place in Greece was safe for him. Afterwards he crossed over into Asia, and, seeing that his country could not be freed without the aid of the king, he desired to make a friend of him. He thought that he could easily accomplish this if he told him that his brother Cyrus was preparing war against him.

10. He asked Pharnabazus to send him to the king. They assured Lysander that, unless he got rid of Alcibiades, he himself would be taken, dead or alive. He sent trustworthy men to kill Alcibiades. They did not dare to attack him with the sword, but set fire by night to the house where he was. He had escaped the fire, but was killed by spears thrown from a distance.

11. Thucydides, who was a contemporary of Alcibiades, praises him very highly. It is said that when he came to Thebes no one could equal him in bodily strength. At Athens he surpassed all his friends in the splendor of his manner of living. Among the Lacedaemonians no one

equaled him in the frugality of his diet. With whatever people he lived, he was always considered the first. He also imitated the customs of the Persians, hunted boldly, and lived luxuriously.

THRASYBULUS.

1. It was the good fortune of Thrasybulus to be not only the first, but the only person that freed Athens from her tyrants. Many had wished to do this; he alone was able to do it. The ability of the general often accomplishes more in war than the valor of the soldiers. The thirty tyrants had spared some of the citizens and banished others.

2. Not more than thirty persons fled to Phyle; the tyrants, therefore, at first despised Thrasybulus and the small number of his adherents. He fortified Munychia, which is a port of the Athenians, and the tyrants who attacked it were driven back. He thought it right that the Athenians should not only speak for liberty, but also fight for it. Even in those days this precept was in the memories of all the Athenians: "In war nothing should be despised."

3. Thrasybulus prevented the massacre of those with whom a public reconciliation had been made, and procured for them the passage of an act of amnesty. He said: "What I have promised I will perform."

After the fall of the leaders, Thrasybulus restored peace on the condition that none but the thirty tyrants should be either banished or fined. He said that he would not only cause the law to be passed, but would also enforce its observance.

4. He received a crown of honor, not extorted by force, but won from the affection of his fellow-citizens. This crown brought with it no ill-will, but great glory. If they had presented him with many acres of land, many men would have begrudged it to him, and even more would have coveted it. Thus they showed both their good-will and their moderation. He was killed in his tent at night.

CONON.

1. Special honor was given to Conon because he performed great deeds both by land and sea. No one doubts that, if he had been present at Goat-river, the Athenians would not have suffered such a defeat, for

he was both an experienced and a careful commander. The Athenians were conquered by Lysander.

2. Conon was sent to Asia, in order that he might protect his fellow-citizens. He was in reality the commander of the army, and it was very evident that if he had not been there Agesilaus would have been recalled. Tissaphernes revolted from the king, and made an alliance with the Lacedaemonians. Nevertheless, he remained in Asia, and often opposed the plans of the other commanders.

3. It is no wonder that they were not easily persuaded to believe the king. Conon preferred to conduct his business in writing; for, if he had come into the presence of the king, he would have been obliged to do homage to him. He said: "The state by which I am commissioned is accustomed to command other nations."

4. The king was so much affected by the influence of Conon that he allowed him to select whom he chose to command the army in the war against the Lacedaemonians. Conon, however, thought that the king ought to know his own subjects best. The Lacedaemonians perceived that a great war was impending, and feared that they would not be able to conquer the king. By the victory at Cnidus, Athens was freed from the control of her enemies.

5. In his good fortune he attempted more than he could carry out. He wished to restore Ionia to the Athenians. Tiribazus pretended that he wished to send Conon to the king on business of importance. He was thrown into prison, whether with or without the knowledge of Tiribazus is doubtful.

DION.

1. Dionysius the elder had two daughters; one he gave in marriage to his son Dionysius, the other to Dion. Dion had many natural advantages, and was, besides, an intimate friend of Dionysius the elder, although he disliked his cruelty. Dionysius was very much influenced by his advice, and sent him as an ambassador to the Carthaginians. He performed the duties of this office so kindly that he lessened the despot's reputation for cruelty.

2. Dionysius loved Dion not otherwise than as a son. When Plato came to Tarentum, Dion burned with eagerness to hear him, and persuaded Dionysius to invite him to Syracuse. Afterwards Dionysius fell sick, and the physicians said that he was in great danger. Dion thought that his

sisters' sons ought to have a share in the kingdom. The physicians were compelled by Dionysius the younger to give his father a sleeping-draught. When he had taken this he died.

3. Dion said : " I shall not be deterred from this intention by any advice of yours." There is no doubt that he wished to restore liberty to the Syracusans, for he never ceased to implore Dionysius to do this. Dion was both loved and admired by Plato, who wished to comply with his requests. Their friendship was increased by many things.

4. Dionysius heard that Dion was raising troops and preparing to make war upon him. Therefore he said : " Dion must be sent to Corinth, and all his movable property must be put on board a ship and sent to him." It was thought that he did this not out of hatred to Dion, but for the sake of his own safety. His son threw himself from an upper story and was killed.

5. On the third day after Dion had arrived at Corinth, Heraclides was banished. By this we see that a tyranny that has lasted many years is supposed to be of extensive resources and great strength. The hatred against the tyrant was so great that Dion easily overthrew his government. This he did more easily, since Dionysius thought that no one would come against him with a few merchant vessels.

6. A sudden change followed so great prosperity. In the first place, he had received a very severe wound in the death of his son. Then a dispute arose between him and Heraclides, who had command of the fleet. Dion did not bear this patiently, but raised a party to crush him. He ought, on the contrary, to have won him by conciliation. He said that a state could not be well carried on under the command of many men.

7. After the death of Heraclides no one considered himself safe. Money soon began to fail him. He could not endure that he should be ill thought of by those by whose praises he had a little while before been lauded to the skies. He spoke very freely, and asserted that the tyrant ought not to be endured. I am filled with the greatest alarm, for it can not be denied that great sums are spent every day.

8. Callicrates, a cunning and faithless man, told Dion that he was in great danger on account of the hatred of the soldiers, and that he could not escape unless he should find a suitable man to pretend that he was his enemy. Dion commissioned Callicrates himself to do this. Dion's friends told him that Callicrates was practicing treachery against him; but Callicrates went to the temple of Proserpine and swore that Dion was in no danger from him. He feared that his plans would become known.

9. On the day of the festival Dion stayed at home. Callicrates fitted up a ship, as if he wished to exercise the oarsmen. He then sent certain young men, unarmed, to Dion. They entered his sleeping-room, and Lyco gave them a sword through the window. With this they killed Dion. It is easy for any one to see how the guards might have saved him if they had been faithful.

10. There is no doubt that so dreadful a crime displeases many. Anger succeeded to pity so suddenly that it seemed as if they would have killed him if they could. Having left nothing to pay for his funeral, he was buried at the public expense. They who call him a tyrant in his lifetime will, after his death, extol him as the father of his country.

IPHICRATES.

1. Iphicrates was so great a general that he never lost a battle by any fault of his own. He introduced many new things into the art of war. Formerly the infantry had used large shields and very short spears. He changed this, and made the soldiers able to move with more activity, although their bodies were equally well protected.

2 and 3. No soldiers were ever more obedient to their leader than the soldiers of Iphicrates. He was famous for his military strictness. When the signal for battle was given, his soldiers stationed themselves in such a way that they seemed to have been arranged by a very skilful general. If he had not delayed the army, the Thebans would have taken Sparta and destroyed it by fire. In the same war he put to flight all the forces of the enemy. Artaxerxes would not have attacked the Egyptian king if Iphicrates had not instructed the army.

CHABRIAS.

1 and 2. Chabrias marched to the aid of the Boeotians, and fought a battle before Thebes. The Athenians erected a statue to Chabrias for having taught the soldiers to kneel down behind their shields, and thus await the attack of the enemy. There is no doubt that Chabrias set out on his own responsibility to help his friends. He did the same thing at Cyprus. He did not withdraw until he had conquered the whole island.

3. They sent ambassadors to Athens to make inquiries. The Atheni-

ans announced that they would condemn him to death unless he should return home before a fixed day. Almost all the generals did the same thing. He differed from the rest both in his manner of life and in his character. It is a common fault in great republics that envy is the attendant of glory.

4. The others did not follow him, and this hastened his death. He was surrounded by the ships of the enemy. He might have escaped if he had thrown himself into the sea; but he said: "I prefer to perish rather than to throw away my arms and leave the ship." Thus he brought about his own destruction. The rest, unwilling to do this, gained safety by swimming. There was a ship at hand to receive them.

T I M O T H E U S .

1. Timotheus is said to have been very skilful in the government of the state. Being skilled also in military matters, he went to Athens to assist his friends. In the former war the Athenians had taken Cyzicus. He captured the city without any expense to the state.

2. These men had a piece of good fortune that had fallen to the lot of no one before them. On account of this victory, the Lacedaemonians, who had been conquered, said that they would of their own accord yield the maritime supremacy to the Athenians. They were so much rejoiced by this victory that they placed Timotheus's statue in the forum.

3. It was hoped that their losses might be made good through the skill of these two leaders.

He set out, in order that nothing should seem to have been done in his absence. A great storm arose, but he did not think it best to shun it. He said that it would have been easy for him to take the island if they had not deserted him. A fickle people called him home and accused him of treachery.

4. The Athenians, being sorry for the judgment they have passed, are going to remit a part of the fine. Although I could bring forward many instances of his wisdom, I shall be content with one. When he was pleading his cause at Athens, Jason came from Thessaly to defend him. He preferred to risk his own life rather than to desert a friend. Timotheus had been compelled to repair the walls at his own expense.

D A T A M E S .

1. We now come to the life of this very brave man. I shall say a great deal about him, because most of his deeds are little known. What he is will appear in this war. The services of this general were very great in the war which the Athenians waged against the king of Persia. Thyus wished, at first, to put him to death secretly. He was not obedient to the king, and determined to make war upon him.

2 and 3. Taking care that the report of this matter should not reach the king, he clothed Thyus in the best of raiment, adorned him with a necklace, and led him into the presence of his royal master. He himself was enveloped with a peasant's cloak. The king was greatly pleased, and sent Datames, richly rewarded, to the army.

4. While he was preparing to set out for Egypt, he received a message from the king [telling him] to attack Aspis. Datames, although his mind was occupied with a matter of much greater importance, thought that he ought to obey the king; so he embarked with a few men, rightly judging that he could very easily defeat Aspis, while he was unprepared, with a small force.

5 and 6. Pandantes, a friend of Datames, wrote to him, saying that he would be in a very dangerous position if any misfortune should take place while he [Datames] was in command, for it was a custom of the king to consider reverses as due to his generals, successes as due to his own good fortune.

When Datames heard that Mithrobarzanes had deserted to the enemy, he saw that, if the news that he had been deserted by so important a man should reach the army, others would follow his example. He caused it to be announced that Mithrobarzanes had gone by his order, as if he were a deserter. By this plan he turned to his own safety that which had been designed for his destruction.

7. This man was accustomed to reflect before he made an attempt. When he had reflected, he dared to carry his plans into execution. He was not able to collect his troops so suddenly. He chose a place where the great number of the enemy would not be much to his disadvantage.

8 and 9. Datames relied upon himself and the nature of the place, for he had not a twentieth part of the soldiers of the enemy. Trusting to these, he joined battle, gained a victory, and set up a trophy. Thus the war which the king had undertaken against Datames was finished. The king's hatred towards him was, however, implacable, and, seeing that

he could not overcome him by war, he determined to destroy him by treachery. He was told that men would lie in wait for him on a certain day. Wishing to know whether this were true or false, he took the road upon which the ambush was to be; but he ordered one of the soldiers, who resembled him in form and dress, to take his place in the line of march; those who were lying in ambush attacked this man, but were pierced with darts and killed.

10 and 11. Shrewd as he was, he was at last caught by the trickery of Mithridates, who persuaded him that he was an enemy to the king, and assured him that it was time to raise larger armies and attack the king himself. A time and place for conference were arranged; here Mithridates came several days beforehand, and hid a number of swords in different places. On the day of the conference, when they had finished the business and parted, Datames being already at some distance, Mithridates, pretending that he had forgotten something, called him back. As Datames approached, Mithridates said that he had noticed an excellent position on which to locate a camp, and pointed to it. Datames turned to look, and was immediately pierced from behind by a sword.

E P A M I N O N D A S .

1 and 2. Let us speak, then, first of the family of Epaminondas, then of his studies and his teachers, next of his character, and finally of his deeds. His family was respectable, though his father was poor. He was instructed in philosophy by Lysis, a Pythagorean, to whom he was so devoted that he preferred him, though an old man, to all the young men of his own age. He was modest, careful, wise in the use of opportunities, and such a lover of truth that he would not lie even in joke.

3. He is said to have been both modest and dignified. He was eager to listen, which is sometimes of more advantage than eloquence. He bore lack of wealth very easily, and took from the state nothing but fame. He had all things in common with his friends.

4 and 5. He once said to an ambassador of King Artaxerxes, "I would not accept the riches of the whole world in place of the favor of my country." This is proof enough of his freedom from covetousness. He was so skilled in oratory that no Theban equaled him in eloquence. There was a certain Meleclides well practiced in speaking for a Theban. He, seeing that Epaminondas was very successful in military matters, used to advise the Thebans to choose peace rather than war.

6 and 7. The following incident shows that he bore patiently the insults of his fellow-citizens. Once, on account of envy, they refused to place him in charge of the army, and chose as general a man unskilled in war. Owing to his ignorance, matters came to such a state that the soldiers all feared for their lives. Then they commenced to wish for the care of Epaminondas. When they sought his aid he freed the army from the blockade, and brought it home unharmed. When he, with two colleagues, was leading an army against the Lacedaemonians, they were all three superseded by other commanders. Epaminondas, however, carried on the war, and persuaded his colleagues to do the same. There was a law at Thebes which punished with death any one that retained his command longer than the people had ordered.

8. He was accused at home; he denied nothing, but confessed all. One thing he asked of them: that they should write upon his tomb, "Epaminondas was punished with death by the Thebans, because he forced them to conquer the Lacedaemonians." When he said this, a laugh arose, and none of the judges dared to vote against him.

9. In the battle at Mantinea the Lacedaemonians saw that the safety of their country depended upon the destruction of one man. Therefore they attacked Epaminondas. He fell, fighting very bravely. He felt that he had received a mortal wound; but, having heard that the Boeotians had conquered the enemy, he said: "I have lived long enough, for I die unconquered."

10. This one thing I will add, and then enough will have been said of his life and virtues. Both before his birth and after his death Thebes was continually under foreign dominion; on the other hand, so long as he lived, "Thebes was the head of all Greece: whence it is easy to see that this one man was worth more than the whole state.

PELOPIDAS.

1 and 2. If I undertake to describe the life of Pelopidas, I fear that I shall seem to be writing a history. Therefore I shall only touch upon his chief virtues.

The Lacedaemonians had taken possession of the citadel of Thebes, and the Theban faction that favored them had driven many of the chief men of the opposite party into exile. Among these was Pelopidas. He came to Athens, and there twelve young men, of whom he was the leader,

fixed a day for attacking their enemies and freeing the state. By these few the whole Lacedaemonian power was overthrown.

3 and 4. It came to the ears of the Theban magistrates that the exiles had entered the city. A letter was brought to one of them in which the whole matter was written out. He, however, was at a feast with the other magistrates, and put the letter, still sealed, under the cushion of his couch, saying : "I will put off business matters until to-morrow." When the night had advanced they were all put to death by the exiles. The people were then called together, and drove the Lacedaemonians from the citadel. The glory of freeing Thebes belongs to Pelopidas, for Epaminondas remained quietly at home.

5. At one time he was seized by the despot, Alexander Pheraeus, and thrown into chains. Having been rescued by Epaminondas, he persuaded the Thebans to drive Alexander out of Thessaly. In the first battle, enraged at the sight of his enemy, he urged on his horse against him, and, becoming separated from his own troops, he was killed by a shower of darts.

A G E S I L A U S .

1 and 2. Xenophon was very well acquainted with Agesilaus. Agesilaus had a contest with his brother's son concerning the kingdom. King Agis had not acknowledged this son at his birth, but when dying had said, "This is my son." As soon as Agesilaus had obtained what he sought, he sent an army into Asia to attack King Artaxerxes, and he hastened so much that he arrived in Asia before the enemy was aware that he had set out. When Tissaphernes learned this, he sought for a truce, in reality in order that he might collect his forces. Although Agesilaus knew this, he kept the oath that he had sworn to preserve the truce. For he said that by his perjury Tissaphernes would anger the gods.

3 and 4. Agesilaus had laid waste Phrygia before Tissaphernes had moved at all. Then he led the army back to Ephesus, and prepared for war with great industry. He presented those soldiers that excelled the others in military exercises with great gifts. In this way he had a very well disciplined army. When he thought it was time to withdraw the army from winter quarters, he knew that if he should announce openly the route he was about to take, the enemy would not believe it. So he said that he was going to Sardis. Tissaphernes thought that he would

take a different route, and led his troops into Caria. In this he was deceived.

While Agesilaus was thinking of attacking the king himself, a messenger from home came to him, saying : "The Athenians have declared war against the Spartans. Do not delay, but return." In this matter his loyalty was remarkable ; for, although he was at the head of a victorious army, he was as obedient to the orders of the magistrates as if he had been a private citizen at Sparta. Would that our generals had been willing to follow so good an example !

5 and 6. The whole war being carried on in the neighborhood of Corinth, it was called the Corinthian war. In one battle, under the leadership of Agesilaus, ten thousand of the enemy fell. He said : "If the Greeks had been wise, they could, with so many men, have conquered the Persians." Many urged him to besiege Corinth, but he said that he was a man who compelled the erring to return to their duty, and not one who took Greek cities by storm. It was plain to all that unless he had been there while Epaminondas was besieging Sparta, the city would not have continued to exist. At that time certain Spartan young men, who were terrified at the approach of the enemy, wished to desert to the Thebans. They had taken possession of a place outside the walls when Agesilaus perceived the attempt. He went to them and praised their wisdom in seizing such a position, as if they had done it with good intent.

7 and 8. The Lacedaemonians were very much in need of money, and Agesilaus relieved them by means of the gold with which he had been presented by those who had deserted from the king, and whom he had protected. Although he often received great gifts from kings and states, he never carried any of them home. He was content with the house which his ancestor had made use of, in which there was no sign of luxury to be seen. Although he was short, small, and lame in one foot, those that knew his many good qualities admired even his looks. In dress he differed not at all from any poor private citizen, on account of which the barbarian despised him very much. He died while returning from Egypt, and his friends embalmed his body with wax and thus brought it home.

E U M E N E S .

1 and 2. If the good fortune of Eumenes had equaled his good qualities, he would have been one of the most noted men of Greece ; for we are accustomed to measure men rather by the former than by the latter.

When very young, he became the intimate friend of Philip, who made him his secretary. Among the Greeks this is an office of much more honor than among us. After the death of Philip, he held the same position with Alexander for thirteen years. When Alexander died at Babylon, the province of Cappadocia was given, or rather assigned, to Eumenes. Perdiccas, one of Alexander's generals, took great pains to join Eumenes to himself; nor was he the only one that did this: Leonnatus sought by many promises to persuade him to desert Perdiccas and form an alliance with him. Not being able to accomplish it, he attempted to kill him, and would have succeeded if Eumenes had not escaped secretly by night.

3. All the other generals attempted to destroy Perdiccas, who was weak, and was compelled to wage war alone against many. Nevertheless, Eumenes did not desert his friend, nor prefer safety to honor. He persuaded his troops that they were being led against the barbarians, since he feared that if they knew that they were to fight with Greeks they would desert. Therefore he led them by untraveled roads, where they could not hear the truth, and he drew up his army and joined battle before the troops found out with whom they were fighting.

4. When the battle had lasted for the greater part of a day, both Crateros, the leader, and Neoptolemus, who was the second in command, fell. These and many others having been killed, the infantry, who had been led into such a position that they could not escape without the consent of Eumenes, sued for peace. This they obtained. They did not keep faith, however, but betook themselves, as soon as possible, to Antipater. Eumenes sent the body of Crateros to his wife and children in Macedonia, both on account of the worth of the man and of his former friendship for him.

5. Perdiccas was killed at the Nile, and Eumenes, among others, was condemned to death by vote of the army. He was deeply affected by this blow, but did not yield to it; although it weakened his strength, it did not break his spirit. Antigonus pursued him, and at last surrounded him, since he could not approach him except in those positions where a few could easily withstand many. Although many of his troops were destroyed, he himself escaped to Phrygia with a part of his forces. He remained here as long as it was winter; when spring approached he pretended to surrender, but deceived the officers of Antigonus, and withdrew all his troops in safety.

6. Olympias, the mother of Alexander, sent letters and messengers to him to ask if she should come to Macedonia. He advised her not to

move from Epirus, but to wait until the son of Alexander obtained the kingdom. If, however, she should come to Macedonia, let her forget everything, and use her power without bitterness toward any one. She did neither, for she not only came to Macedonia, but, when there, acted with the greatest cruelty.

7 and 8. He could not escape the envy that he feared, but, by pretending to do all things in the name of the king, he was to a certain extent hidden, although the whole war was carried on by him alone. He fought with Antigonus, and, when he had compelled him to return to Media to pass the winter, he himself led his troops into Persia, not as he chose, but as the wishes of the army compelled. For the veterans of Alexander, who had marched through Asia and had conquered the Persians, were not willing to obey, but sought, as do our veterans now, to command. When Antigonus learned this, he decided to adopt a new plan, and to attack the enemy unprepared in their winter quarters.

9 and 10. Eumenes, and the generals who were with him, all perceived that they could not assemble their forces before Antigonus arrived. Eumenes, however, said that, if they were willing to obey his orders, he would bring it about that Antigonus should be delayed not less than five days. He then caused fires to be lighted at the foot of the mountain; when Antigonus saw these, believing that his approach was known, he changed his plan, took the longer road, and waited one day in order to refresh his army. Thus he conquered a shrewd leader by strategy; but it helped him very little, for, although the soldiers had sworn that they would not desert him, they gave him up to Antigonus. Those who were with Antigonus saw that if Eumenes were not put to death they would all be of little importance in comparison with him. Thus they would not allow Antigonus to spare him, although he wished to do so, because he saw that no one could aid him more than Eumenes.

11 and 12. When the captain of the guard asked Antigonus how he wished Eumenes to be watched, he said: "Like a very fierce lion." Many came to see him in prison—some on account of hatred, others on account of an old friendship, and others that they might see what sort of man he was whom they had so long feared. He asked Onomarchus, who had charge of the guard, why he was thus detained for three days, and why Antigonus did not order him to be put to death? Onomarchus said: "If you were in that state of mind, why did you not fall in battle rather than come into the power of the enemy?" "Because," said Eumenes, "I never met a man braver than I."

Antigonus said that he would not kill one that had once been his friend; but, fearing a mutiny of the soldiers, he ordered Eumenes' daily food to be taken from him. Eumenes, however, did not suffer hunger more than three days, for he was strangled by the guards without the knowledge of Antigonus.

PHOCION.

1 and 2. Phocion, the Athenian, had often been in command of great armies before his military service became famous. The nobility of his whole life was very great, and on this account he was often called "the Good." He was always very poor, although he might have become rich. He said that, if his children were like him, a small farm would support them, and, if they were unlike him, he preferred not to support them in luxury at the expense of the state. He came into ill repute among the Athenians because he not only did not defend his friend, but even betrayed him, and especially because he denied that there was any danger when Nicanor was about to obtain possession of the Piraeus.

3 and 4. The people banished the leaders of the opposite party under penalty of death. They then sent messengers to Polyperchontes to ask that he would sustain their decisions. Phocion was ordered to state his case to Philip; when this had been done, he was brought back to Athens. Having arrived there, he was not even given an opportunity of pleading his cause. He had known Euphiletus very intimately, and, as he was being led to death, Euphiletus met him and said: "Alas! Phocion, you are suffering only the common fate of illustrious Athenians." No free man dared to bury him, and so he was buried by his slaves.

TIMOLEON.

1 and 2. Timoleon, the Corinthian, was without doubt a very great man. He accomplished what probably no other man ever did. He not only freed his own country from a despot, but restored the whole of Sicily to its former glory. It is considered more difficult to bear prosperity than adversity, and yet he bore the former even more wisely than the latter. He preferred the liberty of the state to the safety of his own brother, and thought it better to obey the laws than to rule over his country. Thus he caused his brother, who had seized the state by the

aid of hireling soldiers, to be killed. This act of his was not equally approved by all. His mother never loved him after the death of his brother.

After the death of Dion, Dionysius ruled again at Syracuse. His opponents sent to Corinth for a leader. Timoleon was sent, and drove out Dionysius, but was unwilling to put him to death. Mamecrus had come into Sicily from Italy to aid the despot; him also he captured.

3, 4, and 5. Syracuse had been founded by the Corinthians; so, when Timoleon saw that many of the cities were almost deserted, he brought in colonists from his native city. He rebuilt the walls, re-established law and liberty, and seemed more the founder of these cities than those who had brought over the colonists in the beginning. He obtained so much power that he could have ruled over the inhabitants of Sicily even without their own consent; he preferred, however, to be loved rather than to be feared, and lived as a private citizen in Syracuse. At length he lost the sight of his eyes. He bore this misfortune with such patience that no one ever heard him complain. Never did anything impudent or boastful come from his mouth. When others praised his valor and his prudence he said nothing, except that he thanked the gods that when they had determined to re-establish peace in Sicily they had chosen him as the leader of the people. There were many wonderful incidents in his life; for instance, he fought all his greatest battles on his own birthday. He said that he had always wished that the inhabitants of Syracuse might have such liberty that each man could speak of what he chose without fear of punishment. When he died, he was buried with the greatest honors.

DE REGIBUS.

The kings of Greece were not very many. Agesilaus, like the other Spartans, was king in name only. Xerxes was especially famous because he attacked Greece with the largest armies within the memory of man. There were, too, great kings among the friends of Alexander the Great. After his death, however, they fought among themselves. Antigonus and his son Demetrius were very famous. Antigonus was killed in battle; Demetrius was captured, and died of disease. Ptolemaeus, another great general, gave up the kingdom to his son while he himself was yet alive, and is said to have been killed by that very son.

HAMILCAR.

1 and 2. The Carthaginians had been conquered by the Romans at the Aegates islands, and had lost almost all their possessions in Sicily. Hamilcar, although he burned with a desire for victory, perceived that his countrymen could not longer endure the miseries of war, since they were already almost exhausted. Therefore he determined to keep the peace for a little while, and then with renewed strength to carry on the war against the Romans until he conquered them. Upon his arrival at Carthage he found the state in great danger. The hired troops had revolted, and were waging war against Carthage itself, and the Carthaginians had sought and obtained aid from the Romans. At length they made Hamilcar commander. He not only drove the enemy from the walls of the city, but also restored to his country all the alienated towns.

3 and 4. That he might the more easily find a cause for war with the Romans, he brought it about that he should be sent as commander into Spain with an army. He took with him his son Hannibal, nine years of age. He conquered the most warlike nations in Spain, and enriched all Africa with horses, arms, men, and money. He was killed in battle in the ninth year after his arrival in Spain.

HANNIBAL.

1 and 2. Hannibal excelled all other generals in wisdom as much as the Roman people excelled all other peoples in bravery. If he had not been weakened by his own citizens, he might have conquered the Romans. He had received hatred against Rome as an inheritance from his father. Even after he had been driven from his country, he inflamed Antiochus with such zeal for war that he attempted to attack Italy. Roman ambassadors went to Antiochus in order to bring Hannibal into suspicion. Hannibal, however, went to the king and said: "When I was nine years old my father led me to the sacrificial altar and bade me swear never to be at peace with Rome. This I swore, and this oath I have kept, and shall always keep."

3, 4, and 5. When Hasdrubal was general in Spain, Hannibal had charge of all the cavalry; and when he was less than twenty-five years old he was made general. He took Saguntum by storm, crossed the Pyrenees, reached the Alps, conquered the tribes that attempted to impede his

march, and built such roads that an elephant could travel where before a single unarmed man could scarcely crawl. He conquered Scipio at the Rhone. Afterwards he put both the Roman leaders to flight. Although attacked with so severe a sickness that he was carried in a litter, he conquered the consul Flaminus at Trasumenus. Thence he proceeded to Apulia, where he put two great armies to flight in one battle. After this he set out for Rome. Fabius Maximus, the Roman dictator, met him in a narrow pass. Hannibal deceived the Roman, and escaped with no loss. Both by prudence and by bravery he overcame many other Roman leaders. It would be tedious to narrate all his battles. As long as he was in Italy no one withstood him in open fight.

6 and 7. He was recalled from Italy to defend his own country. He was beaten at Zama by Publius Scipio, the son of him whom he had conquered at the Rhone. In a few days he raised many soldiers by new levies. Finally the Carthaginians made peace with the Romans, and sent ambassadors to ask that the Romans would return the prisoners. The Romans answered that they would not send back the prisoners, since the Carthaginians kept Hannibal, who was most hostile to the Romans, still in command in the army. Therefore Hannibal was recalled. On his return to Carthage he was made king, for as at Rome consuls are elected each year, thus at Carthage kings are chosen. When ambassadors came from Rome, Hannibal thought that they had been sent to seize him, and, accordingly, went on board ship secretly and escaped.

8 and 9. Afterwards Hannibal came to Africa with five ships to persuade his brother Mago to attack Rome with him. There are two accounts of the death of Mago. Some say that he perished by shipwreck, others that he was put to death by his own slaves.

If Antiochus had been willing to follow the advice of his friend in carrying on the war, the decisive battle would have been fought in Italy rather than in Greece. When Antiochus had been put to flight, Hannibal, who was a very shrewd man, saw that he was in great danger, on account of the avarice of the Cretans. For he knew that there was a report concerning a large amount of money which he had brought with him. To deceive them, he filled several jars with lead, covering the tops with gold and silver. These he placed in the temple of Diana. There were several statues near the house where he lived, and these he filled with money without the knowledge of the Cretans.

10 and 11. He afterwards went to King Prusias; he, however, was not very strong in resources, and Hannibal attempted to win over other

kings. Eumenes, who was very friendly towards the Romans, carried on war against Hannibal, both by land and by sea. Hannibal is said to have adopted the following plan to destroy him: He caused a great number of live, poisonous snakes to be collected and placed in the ships. Then he ordered the marines to attack the ship of Eumenes, and simply defend themselves against the other vessels by means of the live snakes, which had been placed in large jars. This they did, and, when the ships of the enemy pressed them hard, they threw the jars into the ships. At first the enemy only laughed, and could not see why this was being done. When, however, they saw their ships full of poisonous snakes, and perceived no way of avoiding them, they retreated, and betook themselves to the land.

12 and 13. It happened that the ambassadors of Prusias were dining at the house of Flamininus, the consul at Rome. They said that Hannibal was in the kingdom. This was reported to the senate. The senate sent ambassadors to ask Prusias to give up Hannibal to them. This he refused to do, but said that they might take him if they could find the place where he was. The ambassadors went to the fortress where Hannibal was and surrounded it. A slave told Hannibal that all the ways of egress had been taken possession of by armed men. Then Hannibal perceived that he could save his life no longer, and took the poison which he was always accustomed to carry with him. Thus a very brave man perished.

Although he carried on so many wars, he devoted some time to literature, for he wrote several books in the Greek language.

CATO.

1 and 2. M. Cato lived, when a young man, among the Sabines; thence he came to Rome by the advice of L. Valerius Flaccus, and entered public life. He was military tribune in Sicily, and then praetor in Sardinia, whence he had brought Ennius the poet. When P. Scipio was consul for the second time, he wished to drive Cato out of the province of Spain and become his successor. Because he could not do this he was angry at the senate. Cato was afterwards made censor, and did much to restrain luxury. So long as he lived he did not cease to incur enmities for the sake of the state.

3. He was a man of remarkable diligence in everything. He was an expert farmer, a skilful lawyer, a great general, and very fond of

learning. He took up the study of books very late, and yet it would not have been easy to find anything in either Greek or Roman history that he did not know. When he was an old man he commenced to write the "Origines." There are seven books of these, and they contain the history of the Roman people. The fourth book contains the first Punic war. He did not mention the leaders by name, but wrote of the events.

ATTICUS.

1 and 2. Atticus always held the rank of knight, which he had received from his ancestors. His father was rich for those times, and devoted to learning. Atticus had great aptness for learning, and stimulated all his school-fellows by his zeal. Among these was Cicero, whom he bound so fast by his kindness that no one was ever dearer to him. After Sulpicius had been killed, Atticus saw that the state was disturbed, and that he could not live at Rome suitably to his rank. Thus he thought that this was a fit time to pursue his studies, and betook himself to Athens. Here he so lived that he was very dear to all the Athenians. He often relieved the public need by his own resources.

3 and 4. The Athenians paid him all the public honors that they could, and wished to make him a citizen of Athens. This, however, he was unwilling to become. While he was there his prudence prevented the raising of a statue to him. He considered his country his home, and was very dear to his own fellow-citizens at Rome.

He spoke Greek so well that he seemed to have been born at Athens; yet the grace of his Latin diction was such that it was evident that it was native and not acquired. Sulla was so taken with the young man that he wished to have him always with him.

He had left Italy that he might not bear arms against Sulla; he left Sulla that he might not bear arms against Italy. He showed great fidelity to Cicero in all his dangers, and gave him a large sum of money. When he left Athens, the whole city followed him and showed its grief by tears.

5 and 6. His uncle was rich and disagreeable. No one could bear his harshness. Atticus, however, kept his good-will, and, at the death of his uncle, became his heir.

Cicero lived on much more intimate terms with Atticus than with his own brother Quintus. Hortensius, the orator, was also a friend of Atti-

cus. It could not be said which loved him the more, Cicero or Hortensius.

He did not throw himself into politics, and was not willing to go to Asia even with Quintus Cicero, although he could have had the position of lieutenant. By this he shunned even the suspicion of wrong-doing.

7 and 8. He was about sixty years old when the civil war between Caesar and Pompey broke out. He did not leave the city, but he furnished his friends with what they needed from his private fortune. Many had received either wealth or honor from Pompey; Atticus nothing. Thus he was able to remain at home without offending Pompey. This inaction so pleased Caesar that he did not even demand money from him.

After the death of Caesar, the state seemed to be in the hands of Brutus and Cassius. Brutus was a young man, but he was more intimate with no one than with this old man Atticus. He made him his friend in daily intercourse, and his chief adviser in public affairs. Atticus always thought that the duties of a friend should be performed without party spirit. Not long afterwards Brutus and Cassius went into exile, and Atticus, who had been unwilling to furnish them money while they were succeeding, sent Brutus a hundred thousand sesterces as a gift when he left Italy.

9 and 10. If I were to say that Atticus was prudent in the war which followed, I should say less than I ought. The enemies of Antony, who had been adjudged an enemy of Rome, were preparing to destroy his wife and children. Although Atticus had been on intimate terms with Cicero, and had been a great friend of Brutus, he did not assist the enemies of Antony, but, on the contrary, aided his friends. He afforded aid to Fulvia, Antony's wife, with such diligence that she never presented herself in court without him. He thought that it was the greatest gain to be known as mindful and grateful. No one thought he did these things for his own sake, for no one imagined that Antony was to gain control of affairs.

Suddenly fortune turned. Antony returned to Italy. All men thought that Atticus was in great danger on account of his friendship for Cicero and Brutus, for Antony hated Cicero so bitterly that he wished to proscribe all his friends. He wrote, however, an autograph letter to Atticus, bidding him fear nothing and come to him immediately.

11 and 12. It would be difficult to follow out all his good deeds. We wish this one thing to be understood: his generosity was not cunning;

this is evident from the fact that he did not conciliate the prosperous, but assisted the unfortunate. He made no enemies, for he injured no man, and preferred to forget an injury rather than to revenge it. He remembered the benefits that he had conferred only so long as he on whom he had conferred them was grateful. He could have increased his possessions by the favor of Antony. He had no eagerness for money, and used it only to defend his friends from dangers and annoyances. The triumvirs had sold the property of Saufeus, a friend of his, whom a zeal for the study of philosophy had kept at Athens for many years. Atticus was so active in the matter that the same messenger who announced to Saufeus that he had lost his property also announced to him that he had regained it.

13 and 14. Atticus lived on the Quirinal hill, in a house that his uncle had left him. In this house there was more taste than luxury. He never changed anything in it unless he was compelled to do so. Among his slaves there were many that were very well educated. Many of them had been born in the house. The furniture was tasteful, but not costly. I do not state what I have heard, but what I know. He never dined without some reading aloud, and the guests were always pleased with this, for he never invited those whose tastes were different from his own. He had no pleasure-grounds and no villas, and measured the advantage of money by its right use, and not by its amount.

15, 16, and 17. There can be no greater proof of Atticus's amiability than the fact that when he was a young man he was very dear to the old man Sulla, and when he was old he was very dear to the young man Brutus. Not even Cicero's own brother Quintus was dearer to him than was Atticus. Cicero wrote many letters to him which prove this fact, and give to him that reads them a very good history of those times.

Atticus was both dignified and affable. It would be hard to say whether he were more respected or loved by his friends.

He buried his mother when she was ninety years old, and I heard him say at the funeral that he had never been angry with her. At this time he was sixty-seven years old. He made use of the precepts of the philosophers, not for show, but to guide his life.

18 and 19. He was a lover of the ancient times, and wrote books in which he set forth all the famous deeds of the Romans, and wove in the lives of renowned men. He composed, too, one book in Greek. Fortune willed that we should survive him. He was sprung from the equestrian rank, and was content with that. He obtained, however, alliance with

the emperor, for Caesar betrothed the granddaughter of Atticus to his own step-son.

20 and 21. Even before this the emperor had often sent letters to Atticus, telling him what he was doing ; while he was in Rome hardly a day passed that he did not write to Atticus. Sometimes he laid before him some poetical question, sometimes he made some inquiry concerning antiquity. Thus it happened that when the temple of Jupiter was falling into ruin on account of its age, Atticus advised Caesar to have it repaired. Antony also took pains to inform Atticus of what he was doing. The reader will easily see how great wisdom it required to preserve the good-will of these two men, each of whom wished to be master not only of the city of Rome, but of the world.

When he was seventy-seven years old he contracted a disease, of which at first both he and the physicians thought little. Afterwards he felt the pains increase from day to day. He bade three of his friends to be called to him, and when he saw them he said : " You have seen what care I have expended in preserving my health ; now I have decided to cease feeding this disease, for whatever food I take prolongs my life in such a way that it increases my pains without any hope of recovery."

22. He said this with such firmness of voice and expression that it seemed to his friends as though he were going from one house to another, and not from life to death. Agrippa besought him not to hasten what nature compelled ; but he silenced his prayers by inflexibility. Thus he refrained from food for two days. Then the disease seemed to become less violent. Nevertheless, he carried out his resolution, and died on the day before the Calends of April. He was buried on the Appian Way, at the fifth mile-stone.

**HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL
INDEX.**

HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

A

A., abbreviation for *Aulus*.

Acarñana, *ae, f.*, a woman of Acarnania, a province of Greece.

Acēs, *es, f.*, a town in Phoenicia; mod. Acre.

Achērūns, *untis, m.*, a river in Epirus; also a fabulous river in the Lower World. Sometimes used for the Lower World. *Di.* 10, 2.

Actæus, *a, um*, Attic (*Actē* was the earlier name of Attica). Hence subst.

Actæi, *ōrum*, the inhabitants of Attica.

Adīmantus, *i, m.*, an Athenian general, chosen as Alcibiades's colleague in the Spartan war.

Admētus, *i, m.*, a king of the Molossians in Epirus. Themistocles took refuge at his court.

Aegātes, *um, f.*, the Aegates, three islands off the western coast of Sicily (Aegusa, Phorbantia, and Hiōra). Famous for the victory of the Romans over the Carthaginians, b. c. 241.

Aegiac, *ōrum, f.*, a city of Macedonia; where Philip was slain.

Aegōs-flūmen, *Inis, n.*, Goat-river. A river and town in the Thracian Chersonesus. Famous for the victory of Lysander and the Lacedaemonians over the Athenians.

Aegyptius, *a, um*, Egyptian, of Egypt; as a substantive, **Aegypti**, *ōrum*, Egyptians.

Aegyptus, *i, f.*, a country in the north-eastern part of Africa, bounded on the north by the Mediterranean, east by Arabia and the Arabian Gulf, south by Ethiopia, west by Libya.

Aemilius, *i, m.*, name of a Roman gens.

1. *Lucius Aemilius Paulus*, consul, fell in the battle at Cannae, b. c. 216. *Hann.* 4, 4.

2. A Roman consul in the year b. c. 182. *Hann.* 13, 1.

3. Plural, **Aemilli**, *ōrum*, members of the Aemilian gens. *Att.* 18, 4.

Aeōlia, *ae (Aeōlis, Idos), f.*, a country on the western coast of Asia Minor, between the Troad and Ionia.

Afer, *fri, m.*, an African.

Africa, *ae, f.*, Africa.

1. In a restricted sense, Libya, the territory of Carthage.

2. In an extended sense, the whole of that quarter of the globe south of the Mediterranean Sea.

Africānus, *a, um*, belonging to Africa.

Africānus, *i, m.*, title of Publius Cornelius Scipio as the conqueror of Hannibal, b. c. 201, and of Publius Aemilius Scipio as the destroyer of Carthage, b. c. 146.

Agāmemnon, *ōnis, m.*, king of Mycenae, commander-in-chief of the Greeks in the Trojan war. On his return from Troy he was murdered by his wife Clytemnestra.

Agēsilaus, *i, m.*, king of Sparta, b. c. 400-361. He was recalled from Persia to oppose the Grecian states, which had been united against Sparta by means of Persian influence. *Chab.* 1, 2; 2, 3, etc.; *Con.* 2, 2; *Reg.* 1, 2; *Timoth.* 1, 3.

Agis, *Idis, m.*, brother of Agesilaus, whom he preceded on the Spartan throne.

Agnon, *ōnis, m.*, an Athenian rhetori-

cian, put to death for falsely accusing Phocion.

Agrrippa, ae, m., Marcus Vipsanius, general and statesman. The military support of Octavian in the civil wars. Married the daughter of Atticus (b. c. 37). He built the Pantheon at Rome.

Alcibiades, is, m., a celebrated Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war; distinguished for his beauty, wealth, and natural endowments; also for his changing fortunes and lack of principle. Born b. c. 450; murdered b. c. 404.

Alcmaeon, Ὀνίς (-ονίς), m., son of Amphiaræus and Eriphyle. At the command of his father, he killed his mother, and was pursued by the Furies.

Alexander, dri, m.

1. Alexander the Great, son of Philip and Olympia, king of Macedonia, conqueror of Greece and Asia. He died at Babylon, in b. c. 323.
2. Son of the preceding.
3. A despot in Pheræ in Thessaly. He threw the ambassador Pelopidas into prison.

Alexandrëa (-ια), ae, f., the capital of Egypt, founded by Alexander the Great, b. c. 332.

Alpes, Ium, f., the Alps, the highest mountains in Europe. They form the northern wall of Italy, and extend through Switzerland and part of France. They separated Italy from ancient Gaul and Germany.

Alpici, Ὀρυμ, m., the inhabitants of the Alps.

Amphipolis, is, f., a city in Thrace, on the river Strymon.

Xmyntas, ae, m., a king of Macedonia, grandfather of Alexander the Great.

Andocides, is (-ι), m., an Athenian orator. The pillar of Mercury before his door was spared when all the others in the city were destroyed. He was suspected of connection with Alcibiades in the crime of impiety.

Anicia, ae, f., a relative of Atticus, and wife of Servius Sulpicius.

Antigenes, is, m., one of Alexander's

generals, and commander of the Macedonian phalanx.

Antigonus, i, m., one of Alexander's generals. He received Phrygia, Lycia, and Pamphylia, at Alexander's death. He overcame Eumenes and Perdiccas, but lost his life in the battle at Ipsus, b. c. 301, where he fought against Seleucus and Lysimachus.

Antiöchus, i, m., a king of Syria. Hannibal fled to him and persuaded him to attack the Romans. He reigned b. c. 223-187.

Antipater, tri, m., one of Alexander's generals. Obtained the chief power after the death of Perdiccas (b. c. 323).

Antonius, i, m., Marcus, the friend of Caesar and enemy of Cicero. After Caesar's murder (b. c. 44) he formed a triumvirate with Octavian and Lepidus. Afterwards he quarreled with Octavian, was conquered in a naval battle at Actium (b. c. 31), fled to Egypt, and there killed himself.

Apollo, Inis, m., the son of Jupiter and Latona. He early slew the serpent Python. He was the god of prophecy, and as such especially honored at Delphi.

Apollocrates, is, m., a son of the younger Dionysius of Syracuse.

Appenninus (**Apenninus**), i, m., a mountain range extending through Italy from northwest to southeast.

Appia (*via*), ae, f., the great south road from Rome to Brundusium (mod. Brindisi). It was commenced by Appius Claudius Caecus, b. c. 312, and extended in early times only to Capua.

Apulia, ae, f., a country in the southeastern part of Italy.

Arcadia, ae, f., a pastoral country in the middle of the Peloponnesus.

Arcas, Ἄρδις, m., an Arcadian; the mythical king of Arcadia, who was the son of Jupiter and Calisto.

Archias, ae, m., one of the chief magistrates at Thebes.

Archinus, i, m., an Athenian.

Ardeatinus, a, um, belonging to Ardea, a town in Latium, about eighteen miles from Rome.

Xrête, es, f., a daughter of Dionysius the elder, and wife of Dion.

Argi, örum, *m.* (also **Argos**, eos, *n.*), the capital of Argolis, a district in the northeastern part of the Peloponnesus.

Argilius, *a.* um, belonging to the city of Argilius, in Thrace; an Argilian.

Argivus, *a.* um, belonging to Argos or Argolis. Pl., **Argivi**, örum, *m.*, the inhabitants of Argos, or of Argolis.

Argos, see Argi.

Arlobarzanes, *is.*, *m.*, satrap of Phrygia, father of Mithridates.

Aristides, *is.*, *m.*, a well-known Athenian general and statesman, the chief opponent of Themistocles. He was a thoroughly honest man, and earned the title of "The Just." He died in poverty, while Themistocles died in the possession of great wealth, gained by treachery and treason. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 36, 39, 44.

Aristomache, *es.*, *f.*, sister of Dion, and third wife of Dionysius the elder.

Armeni, örum, *m.*, inhabitants of Armenia, a country of Asia.

Arrētinus, *a.* um, belonging to Arretium (mod. Arezzo), a city of Etruria.

Arrētinum praedium, an estate near Arretium.

Arsidēus, *i.*, *m.*, son of Datames.

Artabānus, *i.*, *m.*, murderer of Xerxes.

Artabāzus, *i.*, *m.*, Persian satrap of Phrygia. He accompanied Xerxes to Greece in B. C. 480.

Artaphernes, *is.*, *m.*, nephew of Darius Hystaspis; together with Datis, he commanded the Persian expedition in B. C. 490, defeated at Marathon by Miltiades.

Artaxerxes, *is.*, *m.* (acc. both -en and -em; nom. pl. Artaxerxae, *Reg.* 1, 3).

1. Artaxerxes Macrōchfr (Long-hand), king of the Persians, B. C. 473 to 425.

2. Artaxerxes Mnēmon, son of Darius Nothus, king of the Persians, B. C. 405-359.

Artēmisium, *i.*, *n.*, a promontory on the northeast coast of Euboea. Famous for the Persian defeat in B. C. 480. (Mod. Cape Syrochori.)

Asia, *ae*, *f.*

1. **Asia**. The continent known to the ancients, and distinguished from **Europa**. Africa was some-

times considered a part of it.
Milt. 3, 1.

2. **Asia Minor**, between the Taurus Mountains and the Hellespont. The name "Asia Minor" was not used until about the fifth century A. D. *Them.* 10, 2.

3. The Roman province of "Asia," formed from the inherited kingdom of Pergamum in B. C. 180. *Att.* 6, 4.

Aspendī, örum, *m.*, the inhabitants of Aspendus, a city of Pamphylia.

Aspis, Idis, *m.* (acc. also -im), the ruler of Cataonia in Asia Minor at the time of Artaxerxes II. He was defeated by Datames.

Athāmānes, um, *m..* a people of Epirus, on the borders of Acarnania and Aetolia.

Athēnae, örum, *f.*, Athens, the capital of Attica.

Athēniensis, *e.*, belonging to Athens; an Athenian.

Attica, *ae*, *f.*, a country of Greece, formerly called Acte. It was favorably situated, and early became the leading state north of the Peloponnesus.

1. **Atticus**, *a.* um, belonging to Attica; as a substantive, an Athenian.

2. **Atticus**, *i.*, *m.*, Titus Pomponius (B. C. 109-32), an intimate friend of Nepos and of Cicero. He received the name Atticus from his long residence in Athens. The family claimed descent from Pompo, a son of Numa. Cf. Cicero's letters to Atticus.

Aulus, *i.*, *m.*, a Roman praenomen.

Aurēlius, *i.*, *m.* (C. Aurelius Cotta), a Roman consul in the time of Hannibal (B. C. 200).

Autōmātia, *ias* (-ae), *f.*, the goddess of fortune.

Autophrodātes, *is.*, *m.*, satrap of Lydia under Artaxerxes II, B. C. 384-374.

B

Babylōn, önis, *f.*, the capital of Babylonia or Chaldea. For a long time the most famous city in the world.

The river Euphrates flowed through it. Its ruins are found at Hillah.

Bæbius, *i. m.*, see Tamphillus.

Bægaeus, *i. m.*, a Persian, brother of Pharnabazus, and one of the murderers of Alcibiades.

Balbus, *i. m.*, Lucius Cornelius, a friend of Atticus.

Barca, *ae. m.* (Latin form for *Barcas*), surname of Hamilcar and his family.

Bithyni (**Bithynii**), *ōrum, m.*, the inhabitants of Bithynia.

Bithynia, *ae. f.*, a country on the northwest coast of Asia Minor.

Bisanthē (**Bisanthe**), *ee. f.*, a town and castle in the Thracian Chersonesus on the Hellespont. Mod. Rodosto.

Blitho, surname of Sulpicius.

Boeōti (**Boeōti**), *ōrum, m.*, the inhabitants of Boeotia, a district in Greece proper, bordered on the east by Attica, and on the west by Phocis. Its atmosphere was heavy, which was supposed to render its inhabitants stupid.

Brutus, *i. m.*

1. M. Junius, was the chief conspirator against Caesar. After the murder of Caesar, Brutus was defeated by Antony at the battle of Philippi, and committed suicide.
2. D. Junius, brother of the preceding, murdered by order of Antony. The plural, "Brutos," *Att.* 8, 1, refers to these two.

Byzantī, *ōrum, m.*, the inhabitants of Byzantium.

Byzantium, *i. n.*, a city in Thrace on the Bosporus. The modern city of Constantinople was founded on the site of Byzantium by Constantine the Great, in 330 A. D.

C

C. (rarely **G.**), an abbreviation for Gaius (Caius).

Cadmēa, *ae. f.*, the citadel of Thebes, so named from Cadmus, the supposed founder of the city.

Cădūsīl, *ōrum, m.*, a people of Asia, on the Caspian Sea.

Caecilius, *i. m.*, Q., a rich Roman knight, uncle of Atticus.

Caesar, *āris, m.*, family name of the Julian gens.

1. Gaius Julius Caesar, the greatest statesman and general of antiquity. Formed, with Pompey and Crassus, the first triumvirate, in b. c. 60; conquered Pompey at Pharsalus, b. c. 48; murdered by the conspirators on the 15th of March, b. c. 44.

2. Gaius Julius Caesar Octavianus. (Later he received from the senate the name Augustus, by which he is commonly known.) He, with Antony and Lepidus, formed the second triumvirate, in b. c. 43; conquered Brutus and Cassius at Philippi (b. c. 48), and Antony at Actium (b. c. 31). His reign was the flourishing period of Roman literature.

Caesariānus, *a. um*, Caesarian.

Caius, see Gaius.

Cālidus, *i. m.*, L. Julius, a Roman poet, a friend of Atticus.

Callias, *ae. m.*, a rich Athenian, who married Cimon's sister.

Callicrātes, *is. m.*, an Athenian who murdered Dion at Syracuse, b. c. 358.

Calliphron, *ōnis, m.*, a teacher of dancing in Athens.

Callistrātus, *i. m.*, an Athenian orator, sent as ambassador to Arcadia.

Camisāres, *is. m.*, a Persian general, father of Datāmes.

Cannēnsis, *e. of* or belonging to Cannae, a town in Apulia, where Hannibal thoroughly defeated the Romans under Terentius Varro and Publius Aemilius, in b. c. 216.

Cānus, see Gellius.

Cāpitōlium, *i. n.* (from *caput*), the temple of Jupiter, on the southwest side of the Capitoline hill. The name was also given to the whole hill.

Cappādōcia, *ae. f.*, a country in Asia Minor between the Taurus and Pontus. Mod. Caramania.

Cappādōx, *ōcis, m.*, a Cappadocian.

Captiāni, *ōrum, m.*, a people of Asia, situation unknown.

Cāpūa, *ae. f.*, the chief city of Campania, situated near Naples. It was a place of great luxury, and the troops

of Hannibal, having spent the winter there after the battle of Cannae, lost much of their energy. Mod. St. Maria di Capua.

Car, *āris, m.*, a Carian. Pl., **Chāres**, *um, m.*, a people inhabiting not only Caria, but, in early times, some of the neighboring islands, e. g., Lemnos.

Cardāces, *um* (acc. -as), *m.* See Vocabulary.

Cardiānus, *a, um*, of Cardia, a city on the west coast of the Thracian Chersonesus.

Caria, *ae, f.*, a country in Asia Minor, south of Lydia.

Carthāginensis, see *Karthaginensis*.

Carthāgo, *Inis, f.*, see *Karthāgo*.

Cassandrūs, *i, m.*, the son of Antipater, and one of Alexander's generals.

Cassius, *i, m.*, C., one of the murderers of Caesar. Committed suicide, b. c. 42.

Catāonia, *ae, f.*, a country in Asia Minor, bordering on Cappadocia.

Cato, *ōnis, m.*, family name of the Porcian gens at Rome.

1. M. Porcius Cato Censorius, censor, b. c. 184; he was distinguished for austerity and inflexible integrity. The expression of his hatred to Carthage ("Delenda est Karthāgo") has become proverbial.
2. M. Porcius Cato Uticensis, great-grandson of the preceding. An earnest adherent of the Republic. He committed suicide after the battle of Thapsus, b. c. 46.

Catullus, *i, m.*, Q. Valerius, a Roman lyric poet, b. c. 87-43.

Catūlus, *i, m.*, Q. Lutatius, a Roman general; defeated the Carthaginians, and thus ended the first Punic war.

Centenīus, *i, m.*, C., a Roman general; sent with cavalry to aid Flamininus against Hannibal, he was defeated in Umbria.

Cēraunus, *i, m.*, a name given to the son of Ptolemy Soter.

Cēthēgus, *i, m.*, P. Cornelius, a Roman consul, b. c. 181.

Chabrias, *ae, m.*, an Athenian general, conqueror of Cyprus.

Chalcioicos, *i, f.*, in Greek, an epithet of Minerva; in Latin, the name of a temple. In *Paus.* 5, 2, it may be taken in either way, for *quae* may refer to *Minerva* or to *aedes*. It means "dwelling in a house of brass."

Chalcis, *Idis, f.*, the capital of the island of Euboea.

Chānes, *um, m.*, a people of Epirus.

Chāres, *ētis, m.*, the son of Theochares, an Athenian general, contemporary with Philip of Macedon (b. c. 360-336).

Chāron, *ōnis, m.*, a distinguished Theban, contemporary with Pelopidas.

Chersōnēsus, *i, f.*, the Thracian Chersonesus is commonly meant, between the Aegean Sea and the Hellespont. It was about fifty miles in length. The locative *Chersōnēsi* occurs *Milt.* 2, 4.

Chīos (-us), *i, f.*, an island in the Aegean Sea, between Lesbos and Samos, about one hundred and twenty-five miles in circumference, famous for its wine and marble. Mod. Scio.

Cicero, *ōnis, m.*

1. M. Tullius Cicero, a well-known Roman statesman, orator, and philosopher, contemporary and friend of Atticus. Born at Arpinum in Latium, b. c. 106. By suppressing the conspiracy of Catiline, he earned the title "Father of his country." He was proscribed by the triumvirs at the desire of Antony, whom he had attacked in the Philippics. He was murdered, b. c. 43.
2. Q. Tullius Cicero, brother of the preceding, married the daughter of Atticus.

Pl., *Cicerones* (*Att.* 15, 3) refers to M. and Q. Tullius Cicero.

Cilicia, *ae, f.*, a country of Asia Minor on the Mediterranean, south of the Taurus Mountains. *Ciliciae portas* (*Dat.* 7, 2), a pass in the mountains between Cilicia and Cappadocia.

Ciliix, *Icis*, commonly pl. **Cilices**, *um, m.*, the inhabitants of Cilicia.

Cimon, *ōnis, m.*, an Athenian general, son of the Miltiades that defeated the

270 HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

Persians at Marathon. He conquered the Persians at the Eurymedon, b. c. 460, and at Cyprus, b. c. 449.

Cinnānus, a, um, of Cinna, who, banished from Rome, joined Marius and attacked Sulla. He was killed by one of his own officers.

Citium, i, n., a town on the southeast coast of Cyprus.

Clastidium, i, n., a town or fortress in Cisalpine Gaul, south of the river Po. Mod. Chiasteggio.

Claudius, i, m., name of two Roman gentes, one patrician, the other plebeian.

1. M. Claudius Marcellus, Roman consul, b. c. 196.
2. C. Claudius Nero, consul, b. c. 207, conquered Hasdrubal at Sena.
3. Tiberius Claudius Nero, Roman emperor, A. D. 14-37.

Clēon, ὄνις, m., an orator of Halicarnassus, contemporary with Lysander.

Clinias, ae, m., an Athenian, father of Alcibiades. He was killed at Coronea, b. c. 447.

Cn. (rarely **Gn.**), abbreviation for Gnaeus or Gnēus (Cnaeus).

Cnidus, i, f., a Dorian town in Asia Minor.

Cōlōnae, ἄρυν, f., a town in the Troad in Asia Minor.

Cōnon, ὄνις, m.

1. The father of Timotheus, famous for his victory over the Spartans at Cnidus, b. c. 395.
2. Son of Timotheus; being conquered by Lysander at Goat-river, he went into voluntary exile.

Coreyra, ae, f., the most northerly of the Ionian islands on the coast of Epirus. It is about one hundred miles long. It had been settled by colonists from Corinth, and a quarrel between Corinth and the colony caused the outbreak of the Peloponnesian war. Mod. Corfu.

Corcyraeus, a, um, Corcyraean. Pl., **Corcyrai**, ὄρυμ, m., inhabitants of Coreya.

Cōrinthius, a, um, Corinthian. Pl., **Cōrinthii**, ὄρυμ, m., inhabitants of Corinth.

Cōrinthus, i, f., Corinth, an important

city on the isthmus between the Gulf of Corinth and the Saronic Gulf. It was taken by the Romans, b. c. 147, and burnt; rebuilt by Julius Caesar.

Cornēlius, i, m., L., Roman consul, b. c. 193. See Cethēgus and Scipio.

Cōrōnēa, ae, f., a town of Boeotia, famous for the defeat of the Athenians and their allies by Agesilaus, b. c. 394.

Cotta, ae, m., C. Aurelius, Roman consul, b. c. 65.

Cōtys, ḍ̄is (**Cōtus**, i, e. g., gen., **Cōti**, *Iph.* 3, 4; acc., **Cōtum**, *Timoth.* 1, 2), m., a Thracian ruler whose daughter married Iphicrates.

Crātēros (-us), i, m., one of Alexander's generals. Greece and Epirus were allotted to him. He fell in battle against Eumenes, b. c. 328.

Crēta, ae, f., Crete, the most southerly of the Greek islands in the Mediterranean. Two hundred and seventy miles in length and fifty in breadth. Said to have contained a hundred cities. Mod. Candia.

Crētenses, ium, m., inhabitants of Crete, considered to be of a cunning disposition.

Crinissus (**Crinīsus**), i, m., a river in Sicily.

Crithōte, es, f., a town of the Thracian Chersonesus, situated on the Hellespont.

Critias, ae, m., a scholar of Socrates. He was one of the thirty tyrants of Athens who were overthrown by Thrasylus.

Cyclādes, um, f., a circular group of islands around Delos, in the Aegean Sea. So called from their position.

Cymē, es, f., the largest city in Aeolia. It was plundered by Alcibiades.

Cypri, ὄρυμ, m., inhabitants of Cyprus.

Cyprūs, i, f., an island in the eastern part of the Mediterranean, sacred to Venus. It is about one hundred and fifty miles long and seventy broad, and has recently come into the possession of the British.

Cyrēnae, ἄρυν, f., Cyrene, a city in Cyrenaica, in northern Africa, about eleven miles from the sea. It was founded by a colony of Greeks.

Cyrēnæi, ὄρη, *m.*, inhabitants of Cyrene.

Cyrus, *i. m.*

1. The elder son of Cambyses, and founder of the Persian empire.
2. The younger son of Darius Nothus. He attempted to dethrone his brother Artaxerxes by the aid of the Greeks, but was slain at Cunaxa.

Cyzicōnus, *a. um.* of Cyzicus.

Cyzicus, *i. f.*, a city of Mysia, in Asia Minor, on the Propontis.

D

D., abbreviation for Decimus.

Dāmon, ὄνις, *m.*, a poet and musician of Athens, the intimate friend of Pericles, and the teacher of Socrates.

Dārīus (Dārēus), *i. m.*

1. Son of Hystaspes. He was king of the Persians, b. c. 521-485. He sent two expeditions against Greece. The former, commanded by Mardonius, was destroyed by the Thracians; the latter, commanded by Datis and Artaphernes, was defeated at Marathon by Miltiades.
2. Darius Nothus, king of the Persians, b. c. 424-405.

Datāmēs, *is. m.*, a Persian general.

Dātīs, *Idis, m.* (acc. Datim occurs *Milt.* 4, 1), a Persian general.

Děčōlēa, *ae. f.*, a village in northern Attica, fortified by the Lacedaemonians, on the advice of Alcibiades, b. c. 413.

Dēcīmūs, *i. m.*, a common Roman praenomen.

Delphī, ὄρη, *m.*, a town in Phocis, at the foot of Mount Parnassus, famous for the temple and oracle of Apollo.

Delphīcūs, *a. um.* Delphian. As a noun, **Delphīcūs (deus)** = Apollo, *Paus.* 5, 5; **Delphīcūm**, *i. n.*, i. e., *oraculum*, *Lys.* 3, 2.

Dēlūs (-os), *i. f.*, the central island of the Cyclades. The supposed birthplace of Apollo and Diana.

Dēmādes, *is. m.*, a rich Athenian orator who sided with the Macedonian party and opposed Demosthenes.

Dēmaenētūs, *i. m.*, a demagogue and enemy of Timoleon, in Syracuse.

Dēmētrīus, *i. m.*

1. Phalereus, an Athenian philosopher, orator, and aristocrat. He was put in charge of Athens by Cassander, and ruled so well that three hundred statues (some say three hundred and sixty) were erected to his honor. After the death of Cassander, he was obliged to leave Athens, and his statues were destroyed.

2. Poliorcetes, son of Antigonus. After Cassander's death, in b. c. 294, he became king of Macedonia. He attempted to restore his father's empire in Asia, but failed, and died a prisoner, in b. c. 283.

Dēmosthēnes, *is. m.*, the most eloquent Athenian orator. He zealously opposed the Macedonian party. Died, b. c. 322, about sixty years old.

Dērēyūs, *i. m.*, an Athenian general.

Dīāna, *ae. f.*, the daughter of Jupiter and Latona, an ancient Latin divinity, but early identified with the Greek goddess of hunting, Artemis.

Dīnōn, ὄνις, *m.*, a Greek historian, contemporary with Philip of Macedon.

Dīomēdon, ὄντις, *m.*, an inhabitant of Cyzicus.

Dīon, ὄνις, *m.*, a Syracusan, nearly related to both Dionysius I and II. He was a great admirer of Plato, who visited Syracuse during the reign of Dionysius I. Dionysius II became jealous of his influence, and banished him to Corinth. He soon collected an army and dethroned the tyrant. He was murdered, b. c. 353.

Dīonyśius, *i. m.*

1. Dionysius the elder (I), ruler of Syracuse, b. c. 405-367. He was cruel and jealous, and became odious to his subjects.

2. Dionysius the younger (II), son of the preceding, ruler of Syracuse, b. c. 367-343. Driven out by Timoleon, he retired to Corinth, where he died.

3. A Theban musician, who taught Epaminondas.

Dōdōna, ae, f., a town in Epirus, famous for its oracle.

Dōlōpes, um. m., a people of Thessaly, in possession of the island of Scyros.

Dōmītius, i, m., Cn., Roman consul, b. c. 32.

Druſilla, ae, f., Livia, wife of Tiberius Claudius Nero, afterward married Octavian (the Emperor Augustus). Her sons by Tiberius (Tiberius and Drusus) were adopted by Octavian. The former became emperor after the death of Augustus.

E

Elis, Idis, f., a district in the western Peloponnesus; also its chief city.

Elpinice, es, f., daughter of Miltiades, first married to her brother Cimon, afterwards to Callias.

Ennius, i, m., Q., one of the oldest Roman poets (b. c. 239-169), author of an epic poem, "Annales," in which he treated the history of Rome from the earliest period down to his own times. Ennius was an intimate friend of Cato and of Scipio Africanus.

Epāmīnondas, ae, m., celebrated Theban general, founder of the power of Thebes. He was killed at the battle of Mantinea, where the Thebans conquered the united forces of the Athenians, Lacedaemonians, and their allies.

Ephēsus, i, f., a seaport town of Ionia in Asia Minor. Famous for the temple of Diana.

Epirōtes, ae, m., an inhabitant of Epirus.

Eprīticus, a, um, of Epirus.

Epirus, i, f., a country in the west of Greece, north of the Ambracian Gulf.

Erētria, ae, f., a city of Euboea.

Erētrienſis, e, of Eretria.

Eryx, ūcis, m., a mountain and town in western Sicily.

Etrūria, ae, f., Tuscany, a country on the west coast of Italy, bounded on the south by the Tiber.

Euāgōras, ae, m., the ruler of the greater part of Cyprus. He was attacked by Artaxerxes, and the Athenians sent Chabrias to his aid.

Euboëa, ae, f., a large island off the coast of Attica and Boeotia. It was about one hundred and fifty miles long, and forty at its greatest breadth. Mod. Negropont.

Eumēnes, is, m.

1. One of the ablest of Alexander's generals. He was betrayed to Antigonus, and put to death about b. c. 315.

2. King of Pergamum, b. c. 198-158, the friend of the Romans in their contest with Antiochus the Great.

Eumolpidae, ūrum, m., priests at Athens who had chief charge of the Eleusinian mysteries. They were the reputed descendants of Neptune's son Eumolpus.

Euphilētus, i, m., a friend of Phocion.

Eurōpa, ae, f., Europe.

Eurōpaeus, a, um, European.

Euryblādes, is, m., a Spartan general who commanded the Lacedaemonian army, and was commander-in-chief of the Greek fleet against Xerxes.

Eurydīce, es, f., the mother of King Philip of Macedon.

Eurysthēnes, is, m., a Spartan, brother of Procles.

F

Fābiānus, a, um, Fabian; the plural is used of the soldiers of Fabius. *Iph.* 2, 4.

Fābius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens illustrious for the sterling qualities of its members.

1. Quintus Fabius Maximus (Cunctator), Roman consul, b. c. 214; general in the second Punic war.

2. Quintus Fabius Labeo, Roman consul, b. c. 183.

Fālernus ager, a district in Campania, near Capua.

Fēretrīus, i, m., an appellation of Jupiter, said to have been given to him by Romulus, who built a temple to him on the Capitol, and deposited the "spolia opima" there.

Flaccus, i, m., L. Valerius, a patrician, Cato's colleague in the consulship and censorship.

Flāmīnīnus, *i. m.*

1. C. Quintius, Roman consul, *b. c.* 192.
2. T. Quintius, brother of the preceding, sent to Bithynia to demand Hannibal of King Prusias, to whom he had fled.

Flāmīniūs, *i. m.*, C., Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at Lake Trasimennus, in Etruria, *a. c.* 217.

Flaviūs, *i. m.*, C., an adherent of Brutus.

Frēgellae, *ārum, f.*, a city in Latium, on the river Liris.

Fulvīa, *ae, f.*, the wife of P. Clodius, and afterwards of Antony.

Fūriūs, *i. m.*, L., Roman consul, *b. c.* 196.

G

G., see **C.**

Galūs, *i. m.*, a common praenomen among the Romans.

Galba, *ae, m.* (Servius Sulpicius), a Roman orator. As praetor, in *b. c.* 151, he plundered Lusitania.

Gallīa, *ae, f.*. Gaul. It was divided into Gallia Transalpīna and Gallia Cisalpīna; the former was the modern France, the latter northern Italy. In *Hann.* 3, 4, the former is meant.

Gellius, *i. m.*, Quintus Gellius Canus, a friend of Atticus, by whose intercession he was exempted from the proscription by Antony.

Gemīnūs, see **Servīllus**.

Gn., see **Cn.**

Gnaeus (*Gnēus*), *i. m.*, a common Roman praenomen.

Gongylūs, *i. m.*, an Eretrian sent by Pausanias with a letter to the king of Persia.

Gortynīi, *ārum, m.*, the inhabitants of Gortyna, a city in Crete.

Gracchus, *i. m.*, Ti. Sempronius, Roman consul, *b. c.* 215 and 213; killed by Hannibal in an ambuscade, *b. c.* 212.

Graecīa, *ae, f.*, Greece, in its widest sense including all the territory between the Ionian and the Aegean seas; sometimes used of the Greek colonies in Asia Minor, e. g., *Milt.* 3, 3.

Græcus, *a, um*, Greek; as a substantive, an inhabitant of Greece.

Gralus, *a, um* (an older, more poetic form for *Græcus*), Grecian; of or pertaining to Greece.

Grynlūm, *i. n.*, a town and fort in Phrygia.

H

Hadruīmētūm, *i. n.*, a sea-coast town in the territory of Carthage.

Hallartus, *i. f.*, a city in Boeotia.

Hālicarnāsūs (-assius), *a, um*, of Halicarnassus, the capital of Caria in Asia Minor. It was the birthplace of the historians Herodotus and Dionysius; also famous for the tomb (mausoleum) of King Mausolus, erected there by his wife Artemisia.

Hāmilcar, *āris, m.*, the father of Hannibal, the prominent Carthaginian general in the first Punic war.

Hammon, *ānis, m.*, a Libyan name of Jupiter, whose temple, with its famous oracle, was situated on the border of Cyrenaica and Egypt.

Hannibal, *ālis, m.*, one of the greatest generals of antiquity. He was the most inveterate and determined enemy that ever opposed the Romans. After defeating the Romans at Cannae (*b. c.* 216), he went into winter-quarters at Capua. The Romans, relieved by his inaction, sent an army under Scipio into Africa. Hannibal was recalled, and, less from his own fault than from that of his countrymen, he was defeated, and obliged to seek protection in flight. He was persecuted from place to place, for the Romans did not feel safe so long as he was alive. Finally, he went to the court of Prusias, where he put an end to his own life, *b. c.* 183.

Hasdrubal, *ālis, m.*

1. Hamilcar's son-in-law and successor.
2. The brother of Hannibal, conquered and killed at Sena, *b. c.* 207.

Hellespontus, *i. m.*, the Hellespont, the strait between Europe and Asia (the Dardanelles), also the adjacent shores. (*Paus.* 2, 1.) The Hellespont connects the Propontis with the Ae-

gean. Xerxes stretched bridges, consisting of about three hundred boats arranged in the manner of a pontoon-bridge, across it. It is about sixty miles long, and has an average width of about three miles, although at its narrowest point its width is rather less than one mile. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 38.

Helvius, i. m., Cato's colleague in the aedileship.

Hephaestio, ὄνις, m., the best beloved of Alexander's generals.

Heraclides, ae, m., a Syracusan that aided Dion in expelling the younger Dionysius. Afterwards a quarrel arose between Dion and Heraclides, and the former caused the latter to be put to death.

Hercules, is, m., the son of Jupiter and Alcmēna, the national hero of Greece; the mightiest families traced their descent from him. According to the later myth, he came over the Alps on his way from the western lands, where he had gone to seek the oxen of Geryon. Hence "Graivus." Hann. 3, 4.

Hētaericē, see Vocabulary.

Hicétas, ae, m., a Syracusan tyrant, who opposed Dionysius.

Hiłłōtæ, ἄρυμ, m., Helots, a class of slaves in Sparta.

Hippárīnus, i. m.

1. The father of Dion.
2. The son of Dionysius the elder.

Hippo, ὄνις, m., a town in the territory of Carthage.

Hippónicus, i, m., the father-in-law of Alcibiades.

Hispānia, ae, f., Spain, including Portugal. The plural (*Cat.* 3, 4) applies to Hispania *citerior* (Tarragonensis) and *ulterior* (Baetica and Lusitania).

Hister, tri, m., the lower Danube. This river rises in Suabia, and has a course of about 1,300 miles.

Histiaeus, i, m., ruler of Miletus under Darius I. Darius rewarded him for his loyalty, as related *Milt.* 3, 5, by giving him command of a district in Thrace; but, fearing his rapidly increasing power, he recalled him to Susa. He afterwards took part in the Ionian revolt.

Hōmērus, i, m., Homer, the oldest epic poet of Greece (about b. c. 800). To him are attributed the "Iliad," an account of the siege of Troy, and the *Odyssey*, in which the return of the Greek heroes, especially that of Ulysses, is related.

Hortensiuſ, i, m., Quintus, the contemporary, rival, and friend of Cicero.

Hystaspes, is (-i), m., a noble Persian, father of King Darius I.

I (J)

Iason, ὄνις, m., Jason, a tyrant of Thessaly, devoted friend of Timotheus.

Iōnes, um, m., Ionians, the (Ionian) Greeks in Asia Minor. They revolted from the rule of Persia, b. c. 499. The Spartans refused to aid them, but the Athenians supported them. They captured Sardis, but were finally defeated.

Iōnia, ae, f., the middle part of the western coast of Asia Minor, between Aeolis and Doris.

Iphicrātēnsis, e, belonging to Iphicrates.

Iphicrātēs, is, m., an Athenian general, who introduced various military improvements.

Ismēnias, ae, m., a Theban, colleague of Pelopidas in his embassy to Alexander of Pherae.

Ister, see Hister.

Itālia, ae, f., Italy. Its principal ancient divisions were *Etruria*, *Umbria*, *Picenum*, *Latium*, *Campania*, *Sannium*, *Apulia*, *Calabria*, *Lucania*, and the country of the *Brutii*. Southern Italy was largely colonized by Greeks, hence often called *Magna Graecia*.

Itālieus, a, um, Italian, Roman.

Iullius, a, um, belonging to the Julian gens.

Iunius, a, um, belonging to the Junian gens.

Iuppiter, gen. *Iovis*, m., Jupiter, the supreme god of the Romans. The name is used also of *Baal*, the supreme god of the Carthaginians and Phoenicians.

K

Karthäginensis, *e.*, Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage. As a noun, both in singular and plural. A powerful people of Africa, who had colonies in Sicily, Corsica, and Sardinia.
Karthago, *īnis, f.*, Carthage, an important city on the northern coast of Africa, founded as a colony from Tyre about *b. c.* 800. Carthage was destroyed by P. Cornelius Scipio, *b. c.* 146.

L

L., abbreviation for Lucius.

Läbēo, *ōnis, m.*, see Fabius, 2.

Lacēdaemon, *ōnis, f.*, also called Sparta, the capital of Laconia, the southeastern district of the Peloponnesus. The Spartans were simple, frugal, brave, and free from luxurious and enervating habits. They represented the Peloponnesus as Athens represented northern Greece, and the struggle between the two peoples was long and stubborn, being finally ended by the defeat of the Athenians at "Aegos Potamos." Cf. Grote's Index "Sparta," Curtius II, 143-278.

Lacēdaemōnius, *a, um*, Lacedaemonic or Laconian : as a substantive, a Spartan or Lacedaemonian.

Laco, *ōnis, m.*, a Laconian or Lacedaemonian.

Lacōnīce, *es, f.*, Laconia, the southeastern district of the Peloponnesus.

Lamāchus, *i, m.*, an Athenian, one of Alcibiades's colleagues in the Syracusan expedition.

Lamprus, *i, m.*, a Greek musician of the time of Pericles.

Lampsācus, *i, f.*, a town of Mysia, on the Hellespont.

Laphystius, *i, m.*, a demagogue of Syracuse at the time of Timoleon.

Latinus, *a, um*, Latin.

Lemnī, *ōrum, m.*, the inhabitants of the island of Lemnos.

Lemnus (-*os*), *i, f.*, an island in the northern part of the Aegean Sea. Vulcan was said to have fallen here, when driven from heaven by Jupiter. Mod. Stalimene.

Lēonidas, *ae, m.*, king of Sparta, who fell in the heroic defense of Thermopylae against overwhelming numbers of the Persians under Xerxes, *b. c.* 480.
Lēonnātus, *i, m.*, one of the generals of Alexander the Great. He sought to gain the aid of Eumenes in his attempt to secure the power in Macedonia.

Lēotychides, *is, m.*, son of the Spartan king Agis. He defeated the Persians at Mycale.

Lesbus (-*os*), *i, f.*, an island in the Aegean Sea, north of Chios. It was the birthplace of the poet Alcaeus.

Leucosyri, *ōrum, m.*, a people of Cappadocia.

Leuctra, *ōrum, n.*, a town in Boeotia, south of Thebes, famous for the defeat of the Spartans by Epaminondas, *b. c.* 371.

Leuctricus, *a, um*, of Leuctra.

Ligures, *um, m.*, a people on the northwest coast of Italy.

Longus, *i, m.*, Ti. Sempronius, a Roman consul, defeated at Trebia by Hannibal.

Licāni, *ōrum, m.*, a people in southern Italy.

Lucius, *i, m.*, a common praenomen among the Romans.

Lucretius, *i, m.* (T. Lucretius Carus), a Roman philosophical poet of the time of Atticus. Wrote a poem in six books to elucidate the principles of Epicurus. It was called "De Rerum Natura."

Licellus, *i, m.*, L. Licinius, Roman consul, *b. c.* 74. Superseded by Pompey in the Mithridatic war. Famous for his wealth and luxury.

Lusitāni, *ōrum, m.*, Lusitanians, inhabitants of the modern Portugal.

Lutatius, *i, m.* (C. Lutatius Catulus), Roman consul, *b. c.* 242. Famous for his victory over the Carthaginians at the Aegates islands.

Lýco (-*n*), *ōnis, m.*, a Syracusean.

Lycus, *i, m.*, an Athenian, father of Thrasybulus.

Lydia, *ac, f.*, a country of Asia Minor. Its capital was Sardis.

Lydi (-*ii*), *ōrum, m.*, Lydians.

Lysander, *dri, m.*, a Spartan general,

who thoroughly conquered the Athenians at Aegos Potamos, and established the thirty tyrants at Athens.

Lysimachus, *i. m.*

1. One of Alexander's generals ; he seized Thrace, and was killed in a war against Seleucus.

2. An Athenian, father of Aristides.

Lysis, *is. m.*, a native of Tarentum, who instructed Epaminondas in the philosophy of Pythagoras.

M

M., abbreviation for Marcus.

Mācēdo, *ōnis, m.*, a Macedonian.

Mācēdōnia, *ae, f.*, a country of northern Greece, between Thessaly and Thrace.

Macrōchīr, see Artaxerxes, 1.

Magnes, *ētis, m.*, an inhabitant of Magnesia.

Magnēsia, *ae, f.*, a city in Caria ; also a city in Lydia.

Māgo(-n), *ōnis, m.*, Hannibal's brother.

Māmercus, *i. m.*, the ruler of Catana, in Sicily. He went to the aid of Dionysius, and was defeated by Timoleon.

Mandrōcles, *is. m.*, a Persian general.

Manlius, *i. m.* (Cn. Manlius Vulso), Roman consul, B. c. 189.

Mantinēa, *ae, f.*, a city of Arcadia, famous for the victory and death of Epaminondas.

Mārāthon, *ōnis (acc. Mārāthōna), m.* and *f.*, a plain and town in Attica, famous for the defeat of the Persians by Miltiades, B. c. 490.

Mārāthōnius, *a. um*, of Marathon.

Marcellus, *i. m.*, M. Claudius.

1. Roman consul, B. c. 212 ; opposed Hannibal with success; conquered Syracuse.

2. Roman consul, B. c. 183.

3. Brother-in-law of Octavian; consul, B. c. 50.

Pl., Marcelli, the family of the Marcelli.

Marcus, *i. m.*, a common praenomen among the Romans.

Mardōnius, *i. m.*, a Persian general, son-in-law of Darius. After the defeat at Salamis, he was left with a

large army in Greece. He fell at Plataea.

Marius, *i. m.*, C. son of Sulla's well-known rival ; consul, B. c. 82.

Massagētae, *ōrum, m.*, a warlike people on the northeastern shore of the Caspian Sea.

Mēdia, *ae, f.*, a country of Asia, south of the Caspian Sea.

Mēdius, *a. um*, belonging to Media.

Mēdus, *a. um*, Median ; subst. *m.*, a Mede.

Mēnēclides, *ae, m.* (acc., -em or -en ; voc., -Idă), a Theban, opponent of Epaminondas.

Mēnēlī portus, a seaport town in Africa, west of Egypt.

Mēnestheus, *ei, m.* (acc., -ěa), the son of Iphicrates, chosen as general against Philip.

Mercūrius, *i. m.*, son of Jupiter and Maia.

Messēna, *ae (or -ēne, es), f.*, the southwestern country of the Peloponnesus ; also the chief city of that country.

Micēthus, *i. m.*, a Theban youth.

Milēsius, *a. um*, of Milētus, a city of Ionia.

Miltiādes, *is, m.*

1. A celebrated Athenian general, who received the government of the Chersonesus at the death of Steagorēs II. He is chiefly famous for his victory over the Persians at Marathon.

2. Uncle of the preceding. He went to the Chersonesus to assist the Dolonci, fortified the peninsula, and held it until his death. (Nepos has confused the two.)

Minerva, *ae, f.*, the daughter of Jupiter, goddess of war and wisdom.

Minūcius, *i. m.*

1. Q. Minucius Thermus, Roman consul, B. c. 193.

2. M. Minucius Rufus, master of the horse under the dictator Fabius Maximus in the second Punic war. He was a rash soldier, and seized the occasion of Fabius's absence at Rome to give battle to Hannibal ; the army was saved from destruction by the return of the dictator.

Mithridates, is, *m.*, the son of Ariobarzanes, satrap of Lycaonia and Capadoccia.

Mithrobarzanes, is, *m.*, a Persian, the father-in-law of Datames.

Mnēmon, ὄνις, see Artaxerxes, 2.

Mōcilla, ae, *m.*, L. Iulius, a Roman praetor.

Mōlossi, -ōrum, *m.*, a people in Epirus.

Mūnichia, ae, *f.*, the most easterly of the three ports of Athens, and the citadel overlooking it.

Mūtina, ae, *f.*, a city in northern Italy. Mod. Modena.

Mycāle, es, *f.*, a promontory of Ionia, opposite Samos. Famous for the naval victory of the Greeks over the Persians. (Nepos errs in stating that Cimon commanded at this battle.)

Mytilēnaeus, i, *m.*, an inhabitant of Mytilēne, the capital of the island of Lesbos.

Myūs, untis, *f.* (acc., -unta, *Them.* 10, 3), a city in Ionia.

N

Naxus (-os), i, *f.*, the largest of the Cyclades islands.

Nectanēbis (or **Nectenēbis**), Idis, *m.* (acc., Nectenēbin, *Chal.* 2. 1; abl., Nectanēbide, *Ag.* 8, 6), an Egyptian of the royal family, assisted by Agesilaus.

Nēōcles, is, *m.* (gen., Nēōcli), the father of Themistocles.

Nēontīchos, *n.*, a fortress in Thrace.

Nēoptōlēmus, i, *m.*, one of Alexander's generals; obtained the province of Armenia. He was killed by Eu-menes.

Neptūnus, i, *m.*, the god of the sea, son of Saturn.

Nēro, ὄνις, *m.*, see Claudius.

Nicānor, ὄρις, *m.*, a general who was appointed governor of Athens by Cas-sander.

Nicāia (or **Nicias**), ae, *m.*, Nicias, an Athenian general, one of the col-leagues of Alcibiades in the Syracus-an expedition. After the desertion of Alcibiades, Nicias continued the siege of Syracuse with bravery and skill. He was, however, obliged to surren-der, and was put to death by the Syra-cusans.

Nīlus, i, *m.*, the Nile, the principal river of Egypt.

Nīsaeus, i, *m.*, son of Dionysius I.

Nōmentānum prae-dium, an estate near Nomentum, in the Sabine country.

Nōra, ae, *f.*, a fortress in Phrygia.

Nūmīdae, ārum, *m.*, the Numidians, a people in northern Africa.

O

Oedipūs, i (-ōdis), *m.*, the son of Lalus and Iocasta. He unwittingly killed his own father. After solving the riddle of the Sphinx, he became king of Thebes and the husband of his own mother. On discovering these circum-stances, he put out his own eyes.

Olympia, ae, *f.*, a town in Elis, where games were held every fourth sum-mer. The origin of these games was unknown; they were said to have been restored by Lycurgus, b. c. 776. Hence the Greeks reckoned time from that year by "olympiads." The games were at first confined to one day; they afterwards extended over five days, and consisted of chariot-races, foot-races, wrestling-matches, etc.

Olympias, ādis, *f.*, the wife of Philip of Macedon, and mother of Alexander the Great.

Olympiōdōrus, i, *m.*, a musician who instructed Epaminondas.

Olynthi, ārum, *m.*, the inhabitants of Olynthus.

Olynth, i, *f.*, a city of Thrace.

Onōmarchus, i, *m.*, the man to whom Antigonus intrusted his prisoner Eu-menes.

Orchōmēnī, ārum, *m.*, the inhabitants of the town of Orchomenos, in Boeotia, to whose aid Lysander was sent.

Orestes, is (-ae), *m.*, son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra. In revenge for the murder of his father, he slew his mother.

Origines, um, *f.*, title of a book writ-tten by Cato the Censor.

Orni, ārum, *m.*, a fortress in Thrace.

P

P., abbreviation for Publius.

Pactyē, es, *f.*, a fortress in Thrace, on the Propontis.

Pâdus, i., m., the Po, the largest river in Italy. It rises in the south of Piedmont, and empties into the Gulf of Venice.

Pamphylîum mare, the eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea, south of Asia Minor. *Hann.* 8, 4.

Pandantes, is, m., the treasurer of Artaxerxes Mnemon.

Paphlâgo, ònis, m., an inhabitant of Paphlagonia.

Paphlâgônia, ae, f., a country in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea.

Pâraetâceae, ërum (or **Paraetaci**, ërum), m., a people in northern Persia.

Pârius, a, um, of or concerning Paros. As a substantive, **Parîi**, ërum, m., the inhabitants of Paros.

Pârus (-os), i., f., one of the Cyclades islands, in the Aegean Sea, famous for its white marble.

Patröklos, i., m., the friend of Achilles. He was killed by Hector at the siege of Troy.

Paulus, i., m., see Aemilius.

Pausânias, ae, m.

1. Son of Cleombrotus, leader of the Spartans at Plataea, where he defeated the Persians.

2. Son of Pleistônax, and grandson of the preceding. King of Sparta, b. c. 408-394.

3. Chief of King Philip's body-guard.

Pêducaeus, i., m., Sextus, a friend of Atticus.

Pelopôidas, ae, m., a celebrated Theban general, contemporary with Epanomondas.

Peloponnësiacus, a, um, of or concerning the Peloponnesus.

Peloponnësii, -ërum, m., the inhabitants of the Peloponnesus.

Peloponnësus, a, um, Peloponnesian, of or concerning the Peloponnesus.

Peloponnësus, i., f., a large peninsula, forming the southern part of Greece. Mod. Morea.

Perdiccas, ae, m.

1. Son of the Macedonian king Amyntas II, and brother of Philip.

2. A favorite general of Alexander. Alexander, when dying, gave Perdiccas his ring. Perdiccas made

a league with Eumenes, and attempted to subdue the other claimants of the empire. He was killed in Egypt.

Pergäménus, a, um, of Pergamum, a city and kingdom in Mysia. Pl., as substantive, **Pergämëni**, ërum, m., the inhabitants of Pergamum.

Péicles, is (-i), m., a celebrated Athenian statesman, general, and orator. He controlled Athens for forty years, and to him were due most of its artistic edifices.

Perpenna, ae, m., M., a distinguished Roman, consul b. c. 92.

Persæe, ërum, m., inhabitants of the district "Persia," which was a small part of the Persian empire.

Perse, ae, m., a Persian. (Often used with "rex" in place of "rex Persærum," when the king was Persian by birth.)

Persicus, a, um, of or concerning Persia.

Persis, Idis, f., the chief province of the Persian empire; the modern Farsistan. Sometimes used for the Persian empire itself, which in the days of its greatest glory extended from Asia Minor to northern India, and from the river Jaxartes to the coast of Syria. It first became of importance under Cyrus, about b. c. 558. He was succeeded by Cambyses, whom Darius I followed. Darins, attempting to quell revolts in the Ionian cities of Asia Minor, came into collision with the Greeks. Hence resulted the Persian wars. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 33.

Peucestes, ae, m., a Macedonian, commander of Alexander's body guard.

Phälereus, eos (-ei), m., of or from Phalérum, the oldest harbor of Athens, with a demos of the same name.

Phälericus, a, um, Phalerian, of Phalérum.

Pharnabazus, i., m., a Persian ruler in northwestern Asia Minor who betrayed Alcibiades.

Pherae, ërum, f.

1. A sea-coast town of Messenia.

2. A town of Thessaly.

Phœraeus, *a.* *um.* of Pherae (in Thessaly).

Phidas, *ae.* *m.* an Athenian, a friend of Atticus.

Philippus, *i.* *m.* a famous courier at Athens.

Philippensis, *e.* of Philippi, a town in Macedonia, founded by Philip of Macedon, famous for the defeat of Brutus and Cassius by Antony and Octavian, *b. c.* 42.

Philippus, *i.* *m.* Philip.

1. Son of Amyntas, and father of Alexander the Great. He was king of Macedonia, *b. c.* 360-336.
2. Half-brother of Alexander the Great. He was called Aridaeus.
3. King of Macedonia, *b. c.* 220-179. He was conquered by the Romans.

Philitus, *i.* *m.* an historian of Syracuse.

Philocles, *i.* *m.* an Athenian general, defeated by Lysander at Aegos Potamos.

Philostratus, *i.* *m.* a brother of Callicrates, Dion's murderer.

Phocion, *Onis*, *m.* a celebrated Athenian general and statesman. He rejected the bribes of Philip, but was finally accused of treasonable practices and sentenced to death.

Phoebidas, *ae.* *m.* a Spartan general.

Phoenices, *um.* *m.* the inhabitants of Phoenicia, a country famous for its commerce. It was on the Syrian coast; its chief towns were Tyre and Sidon.

Phryges, *um.* *m.* Phrygians.

Phrygia, *ae.* *f.* a country of Asia Minor.

Phyle, *es.* *f.* a fortress in Attica.

Piraeus, *i* (Greek form, **Piraeus**, ἄσ or ἕ), *m.* the principal port of Athens.

Pisander, *dri.* *m.*

1. An Athenian general in command of the fleet at Samos.
2. A Spartan who led the Lacedaemonian fleet against Conon and the Athenians.

Pisidae, *ärum.* *m.* a warlike people in Asia Minor.

Pisistratus, *i.* *m.* an Athenian who

obtained supreme control at Athens about *b. c.* 560. He affected democratic principles, and, though twice driven out, was able to transmit his power to his sons, who held it until about *b. c.* 510. His rule was based on no right but that of force (*tyrannis*), but was moderate and generous. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 11 and 30.

Pittacus, *i.* *m.* a statesman and general of Mytilene; one of the seven wise men of Greece.

Plataeae, *ärum.* *f.* Plataea, a fortified town in Boeotia, on the Asopus. Famous for the victory of the Greeks over the Persians under Mardonius.

Plataeenses, *ium.* *m.* inhabitants of Plataea.

Plato, *Onis*, *m.* a celebrated Athenian philosopher, scholar of Socrates, and founder of the Academy.

Poecile, *es.* *f.* a portico at Athens. Cf. note, *Milt.* 6. 3.

Poenicus (**Punicus**), *a.* *um.* Carthaginian, Punic.

Poenus, *i.* *m.* an inhabitant of Carthage. (The singular is used of Hannibal). Commonly in plural, **Poeni**, *örum.* *m.* Carthaginians.

Polybius, *i.* *m.* a celebrated Greek historian, intimate friend of the Scipios.

Polymnis, *Idis (-i)*, *m.* the father of Epaminondas.

Polyperchon, *ontis*, *m.* one of the generals of Alexander.

Pompeius, *i.* *m.* Cn., triumvir with Caesar and Crassus. Caesar's great rival. He was defeated at Pharsalus, *b. c.* 48, and fled to Egypt, where he was murdered.

Pomponius, see Atticus.

Pontus, *i.* *m.*

1. Pontus Euxinus (the Black Sea).
2. The countries on the southern shore of the Black Sea.

Procles, *is.* *m.* (gen., Procli, *Ag.* 1, 2), the brother of Eurysthenes, son of Aristodemus.

Propontis, *Idis.* *f.* Sea of Marmora, between the Dardanelles and the Straits of Constantinople.

Proserpina, *ae.* *f.* daughter of Jupiter

and Ceres, wife of Pluto, and thus queen of the infernal regions.

Prusias (*Prusias*), ae. *m.*, Prusias, a king of Bithynia, to whom Hannibal fled.

Ptōlēmaeus, i. *m.*, Ptolemy.

1. Ptolemaeus Soter, son of Lagus. After the death of Alexander, whose friend he was, he became king of Egypt.

2. Ptolemaeus Ceraunus, son of the preceding, murdered Seleucus, and took possession of Macedonia.

Publius, i. *m.*, a common Roman praenomen; see Scipio.

Pūnicus, see Poenicus.

Pydna, ae. *f.*, a town in Macedonia, on the Thermaic Gulf.

Pylæménēs, is. *m.*, a king of Paphlagonia, who took part in the Trojan war. According to Homer (Il. 5, 576), he was slain by Menelaus. Nepos says (*Dat.* 2, 2), by Patroclus.

Pyrēnaeus saltus, the Pyrenees, a mountain range between France and Spain.

Pyrrhus, i. *m.*, king of Epirus, b. c. 297-272. He came to Italy to wage war against the Romans on behalf of the inhabitants of Tarentum.

Pythagorēus, i. *m.*, a Pythagorean or follower of Pythagoras of Samos, who founded a school of philosophy in southern Italy, about b. c. 550.

Pythia, ae. *f.*, the priestess of Apollo at Delphi, who delivered the oracles.

Q

Q., abbreviation for Quintus.

Quintus, i. *m.*, a common Roman praenomen.

Quirīnālis, e. of or pertaining to Quirinus, which was the name given to Romulus after his deification. Hence *quirīnalis collis*, the most northerly of the seven hills of Rome.

R

Rhōdānus, i. *m.*, the chief river of Gaul. Mod. Rhone.

Rhōdiī, òrum, *m.*, the Rhodians, inhabitants of the island of Rhodes, in the eastern part of the Aegean Sea.

Rōma, ae. *f.*, Rome, the capital of Latinum, and of the Roman empire.

Rōmānus, a. um, Roman. Pl., as a substantive, **Romani**, òrum, *m.*, the Romans.

Rōmūlus, i. *m.*. According to the tradition, he and his twin-brother Remus were the sons of Rhea Silvia, and founded Rome, b. c. 753. After his death he was worshiped as a god under the name of Quirinus.

Rufus, i. *m.*, see Minicius and Sulpicius.

S

Sābīni, òrum, *m.*, the Sabines, an ancient people in central Italy. They fought against the Romans, with whom, however, they were finally united.

Sāguntum, i. *n.* (*Saguntus*, i. *f.*), a city in Spain, near Valencia. The siege of the city by Hannibal, b. c. 219, was the occasion of the second Punic war.

Sālāmīnus, a. um, of Salamis.

Sālāmis, Iinis (acc. *Sālāmina*), *f.*, an island on the coast of Attica, in the Saronic Gulf. Famous for the naval victory gained by the Greeks over Xerxes, b. c. 480.

Sāmōthrācia, ae (*Samothrāce*, *es*), *f.*, Samothrace, an island in the Aegean Sea, near the coast of Thrace.

Sāmuī (-os), i. *f.*, Samos, an island in the Aegean Sea, on the coast of Ionia, about one hundred miles in circumference. Birthplace of Pythagoras. Famous for its wine and earthenware.

Sardes (-is), Ium, *f.*, acc., *Sardis*, *Mitt.* 4, 1. Sardis, the chief city of Lydia, in Asia Minor.

Sardinīa, ae. *f.*, an island in the Mediterranean, west of Italy.

Sardinīensis, e, Sardinian.

Sauſēius, i. *m.*, L., a rich Roman knight, an intimate friend of Atticus.

Scipio, ònis, *m.*

1. P. Cornelius Scipio, consul, b. c. 218; opponent of Hannibal.

2. P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major, son of the preceding, gained a decisive victory over Hannibal at Zama, in Africa, b. c. 201.

8. Scipio Cornelius, adopted by Metellus Pius; his real name was, therefore, Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius Scipio; consul, b. c. 52.

Scýrus (-os), i, f., an island in the Aegean Sea, east of Euboea.

Scýthes, ae (pl., *Scythae*, Ἀρμ), m., a large warlike people north of the Black and the Caspian Seas.

Scýthissa, ae, f., the mother of Data-mes.

Séleucus, i, m., one of the most valiant of Alexander's generals. In the division of the empire he received Babylon. He was murdered by Ptolemy Ceraunus.

Semprónius, i, m., name of a Roman gens; see Gracchus and Longus.

Séna, ae, f., a town on the coast of Umbria, in Italy. Mod. Sinigaglia.

Ser., abbreviation for Servius.

Servilia, ae, f., the mother of M. Junius Brutus, the murderer of Caesar.

Servilius, i, m. (Cn. Servilius Geminus), Roman consul, b. c. 217; fell at the battle of Cannae.

Servius, i, m., a Roman praenomen. See Sulpicius, 3, and Galba.

Sestus (-os), i, f., Sestos, a city on the Hellespont, in the Thracian Chersonesus.

Seuthes, is, m., a king of Thrace. Friend of Alcibiades.

Sextus, i, m., a Roman praenomen.

Sicília, ae, f., Sicily, an island at the southern extremity of Italy. It is about eight hundred and twenty miles in circumference.

Siculus, i, m., a Sicilian.

Sigēum, i, n., a promontory and town in the Troad, in Asia Minor.

Slienus, i, m., a Greek historian.

Socrátes, is, m., a celebrated philosopher of Athens. He was charged with impiety and condemned to death, b. c. 399.

Socráticus, i, m., of Socrates. (Applied to Xenophon, *Ag.* 1, 1, it means "a scholar of Socrates.")

Sóphrosýne, es, f., daughter of the elder Dionysius, and wife of her step-brother, the younger Dionysius.

Sosílius, i, m., a Spartan historian.

Sosílius, i, m., C. Roman consul, b. c. 82.

Sparta, ae, f., the capital of Laconia. See Lacedaemon.

Spartāni, ὄρυμ, m., the Spartans. See Lacedaemonius.

Stéságóras, ae, m., younger brother of Miltiades.

Strymon, ὄνις (acc. *Strymóna*). m., one of the largest rivers of Thrace; empties into the Strymonian Gulf. Amphilolis was situated near its mouth.

Sulla, ae, m., C. Cornelius. He served under Marius, afterwards became his rival, and their strife brought about civil war. Sulla was made perpetual dictator, b. c. 82.

Sullánus, a, um, of Sulla.

Sulpicius, i, m.

1. P. Sulpicius Galba, Roman consul, b. c. 200. *Hann.* 7, 1.
2. P. Sulpicius Rufus, tribune of the people, b. c. 88. He favored Marius, and was proscribed and murdered by Sulla. *Att.* 2, 1.
3. Servius Sulpicius Rufus, brother of the preceding, an orator, consul, b. c. 52. *Att.* 2, 1.
4. Sulpicius Blitho, a Roman annalist. *Hann.* 8, 1.

Susamithres, ae (-is), m., a Persian, sent by Pharnabazus to murder Alcibiades.

Syráctisae, Ἀρμ, f., Syracuse, an important city on the eastern coast of Sicily, founded by a colony from Corinth, about b. c. 734. The circuit of its walls was about twenty-two miles. Famous for its resistance to the Athenians under Nicias.

Syráctisani, ὄρυμ, m., the Syracusans.

Syráctisnus, a, um, Syracusan, of Syracuse.

Sýria, ae, f., a country in Asia, southeast of Asia Minor, between the Eu-phrates and the Mediterranean.

Syšínas, ae (-atis), m., eldest son and betrayer of Datames.

T

T., abbreviation for Titus.

Tachus, i, m., a king of Egypt, aided by Agesilans.

Taenárum, i, n., a city and promontory at the southern point of Laconia. Mod. Cape Mattapan.

Tamphiliānus, *a, um*, of Tamphilus.
Tamphilus, *i, m.*, Cn. Baebius and M. Baebius, Roman consuls, *b. c. 182* and *181*.

Tarentinus, *a, um*, of Tarentum.

Tarentum, *i, n.*, a city of southern Italy, founded by the Spartans. Mod. Tarento.

Taurus, *i, m.*, a mountain range in Asia Minor.

Tērentius, *i, m.* (C. Terentius Varro), Roman consul, *b. c. 216*, defeated at Cannae.

Thāslī, Ȣrum, *m.*, the inhabitants of Thasos.

Thāsus (-os), *i, f.*, an island in the Aegean Sea, south of Thrace.

Thēbae, Ȣrum, *f.*, Thebes, the capital of Boeotia. Also used of the territory around the city.

Thēbānus, *i, m.*, a Theban.

Thēmistōcles, *is, m.* (gen., Themistōcli, *Them.* 4. 5; acc., Themistōclen, *Them.* 9, 1), a celebrated Athenian statesman and general. Founded the naval power of Athens, was chiefly instrumental in the fortification of the Piraeus, defeated the Persians at Salamis. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 36, 44, etc.

Thēopompus, *i, m.*, a Greek historian, a native of the island of Chios.

Thērāmēnes, *is, m.*, an Athenian general in the time of Alcibiades.

Thermopylae, Ȣrum, *f.* ("The Hot Gates"), a narrow pass between Thessaly and Locris, formed by a spur of Mt. Oeta on the one side, and the Malian Gulf on the other. It was the key of Greece. Here Leonidas made his heroic defense against the Persians, *b. c. 480*. Antiochus was defeated by the Romans at Thermopylae, *b. c. 191*.

Thermus, see Mintūlius, *1*.

Thessālia, *ae, f.*, an extensive country in northern Greece.

Thrāces, *um, m.*, the inhabitants of Thrace.

Thrācia, *ae, f.*, an extensive country in the northeastern part of Greece.

Thrassa, *ae, fem. form of Thrax.*

Thrāsybūlus, *i, m.*, a celebrated Athenian general; freed Athens from the thirty tyrants, and did much to recover her lost power.

Thrax, *Ȣcis, m.*, a Thracian.

Thūcydīdes, *is, m.*, a celebrated Greek historian, *b. c. 472-403*. He wrote the history of the Peloponnesian wars, seeking to trace causes, as well as to record facts. *Aic.* 11, 1 (*Thuc.* 1, 128); *Paus.* 2, 2 (*Thuc.* 1, 188); *Them.* 1, 4 (*Thuc.* 1, 187).

Thūrlī, Ȣrum, m., a city of Lucania, in Italy.

Thuys, *ynis, m.* (acc., Thuyn and Thuyne, *Dat.* 3, 2 and 3), a satrap of Paphlagonia.

TL., abbreviation for Tiberius.

Tibērīs, *is, m.*, the Tiber, the chief river of central Italy. Rome is situated on the Tiber, about twelve miles from its mouth. Mod. Tevere.

Tibērīus, *i, m.*, a common Roman praenomen; see Claudio, 8, and Longus.

Timaeus, *i, m.*, a Greek historian of Sicily.

Timōleōn, *ontis, m.* (acc., Timoleonta, *Timol.* 5, 8), a Corinthian general who rescued Syracuse from the tyranny of Dionysius.

Timōlēontēus, *a, um*, of or named from Timoleon.

Timōphānes, *is, m.*, a brother of Timoleon, attempted to make himself tyrant of Corinth, but was assassinated by the order of Timoleon.

Timōthēus, *ēi, m.*, an Athenian general who took Corcyra, and conquered the Thebans.

Trībāzus, *i, m.*, a Persian satrap at Sardis, under Artaxerxes Mnemon.

Tissaphernes, *is, m.*, Persian satrap of Lydia and Caria.

Tithraustes, *is, m.*, a Persian general.

Titus, *i, m.*, a common Roman praenomen.

Torquātus, *i, m.*

1. L. Torquatus, a Roman orator, consul, *b. c. 65*.

2. Aulus Torquatus, brother of the preceding, a friend of Cicero and Atticus.

Trāstūmennus, *i, m.*, a lake in eastern Etruria, famous for Hannibal's victory over the consul Flaminius, *b. c. 217*. Mod. Lago di Perugia.

Trēbīa, *ae, f.*, a river in northern Italy, tributary to the Po (Pādus). Famous

for Hannibal's victory over the Romans, B. c. 218. Mod. Trebbia.

Troas, Ἀδις, *f.*, the Troad, a country in the northwestern part of Asia Minor. Its ancient capital was Troy.

Troezen, Ἔνις (acc. *Troezēna*), *f.*, a city of Argolis, in the Peloponnesus.

Trōicus, *a*, *um*. Trojan.

Tullius, *i*, *m.*, see Cicero.

Tusculum, *i*, *n.*, a city in Latium. Mod. Frascati.

U

Utica, *ae*, *f.*, a city in the territory of Carthage.

V

Väl̄erius, *i*, *m.*, see Flaccus.

Varro, ὘νις, *m.* (C. Terentius Varro), Roman consul, B. c. 216, defeated at Cannae.

Venüsia, *ae*, *f.*, a town of southern Italy, on the borders of Apulia and Lucania, where Hannibal conquered Marcellus, B. c. 208.

Vettōnes, *um*, *m.*, a people in western Spain.

Vipsānius, *i*, *m.*, see Agrippa.

Volumnius, *i*, *m.* (Publius Volumnius Eutrapelus), an adherent of Antony.

Vulso, ὘νις, *m.*, Cn. Manlius, Roman consul, B. c. 189.

X

Xenōphon, ὠντις, *m.*, an Athenian, scholar of Socrates. Celebrated as general, philosopher, and historian. He led the retreat of the Greeks after the battle of Cunaxa, and his account of the expedition is given in the *Anabasis*.

Xerxes, *is*, *m.* (gen., Xerxi, *Reg.* 1, 3), son of Darius Hystaspes. He succeeded his father on the throne of Persia, B. c. 485, and attempted to carry out his proposed subjugation of Greece.

Z

Zacynthius, *a*, *um*, of Zacynthus, an island in the Ionian Sea.

Zama, *ae*, *f.*, a city in the territory of Carthage, where Scipio Africanus Maior conquered Hannibal, B. c. 201.



VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

abl., ablative.	Fr., French.	pass., passive.
acc., accusative.	gen., genitive.	pl., plural.
adj., adjective.	Ger., German.	prep., preposition.
adv., adverb.	Gr., Greek.	pron., pronoun.
comp., comparative.	indecl., indeclinable.	rt., root.
conj., conjunction.	indef., indefinite.	sing., singular.
dat., dative.	m., masculine.	subst., substantive.
def., defective.	n., neuter.	superl., superlative.
dep., deponent.	nom., nominative.	voc., vocative.
Eng., English.	num., numeral.	
f., feminine.	part., participle.	

For other abbreviations, see p. 122.

N. B.—All vowels naturally long are marked thus: A.

VOCABULARY.

A

A OR AB

a or **ab** (the former never before vowels or *h*; **abs** occurs in Nepos only in composition), (ávó), prep. *From, against; by, with.*

ab-alienō, áre, ávI, átum. *To alienate, estrange, render disaffected.*

ab-dō, ere, didI, ditum (cf. condō). *To hide; withdraw; put out of the way.*

ab-duceō, ere, duxI, ductum. *To lead or take away.*

ab-eō, ire, if (Ivi), itum. *To go away, to be transferred.* Thras. 1, 4.

ab-horreō, ére, ui. *To dread; to differ greatly from, to be averse.* Milt. 8, 5; Att. 14, 2.

abiciō, ere, iæci, iectum (iaciō). *To throw away, to cast one side (as if valueless).* Hann. 9, 8.

abieciō, a, um. Part., see abiciō.

abreptus, a, um. Part., see abripiō.

abripiō, ere, ripui, reptum (rapio).

To take away by force.

ab-rogoō, áre, ávI, átum. *To repeal, annul; take away.*

abs-cēdō, ere, cēsei, cēssum. *To depart from; desist.* Epam. 9, 1.

absēns. Part., see ab-sum.

ab-solutus, a, um. Part., see ab-solvō.

ab-solvō, ere, vi, ítum. *To loose from, aseolve, acquit.*

abstinentia, ae, f. (teneō). *Abstinence, moderation; disinterestedness.* Epam. 4, 1.

abstineō, áre, ui, tentum (teneō). *To hold from, abstain from.*

abs-trahō, ere, xi, ctum. *To draw from or off.*

ab-sum, abesse, áfuI (ab-fuI). *To be away; to be free from, to keep one's self free from, Timol. 1, 3; to be unsuitable for, Epam. 1, 2; to be wanting.* Part., **absēns**, entis, *absent.*

ab-undāns, antis. Part., see ab-undo. *Overflowing, abounding, rich in.* Eum. 8, 5.

ab-undō, áre, §vi, átum (unda). *To overflow, abound; be rich in.*

ac (never before vowels or *h*) and **atque**, conj. *And, and also.* With words expressing comparison, *as, than.* **acc** = ad-c.

ac-cēdō, ere, cēssi, cēssum. *To go to, approach; agree to, enter into; be added.*

ac-celebrō, áre, ávI, átum. *To urge on, hasten.*

acceptus, a, um. Part., see accipiō. *Welcome,* Hann. 7, 1; male acceptum, defeated, Eum. 8, 1.

accersō, see arcēssō.

accēssīō, onis, f. (accēdō). *Approach; addition, increase.*

accidō, ere, accidi (cadō). *To fall to, happen, befall.* (Generally of things not desired.)

acciō, ere, cēpi, ceptum (capiō). *To take, receive, accept; to take in, hear, perceive, learn.* Cf. **acceptus**.

ac-crēdō, ere, didI, ditum. *To be inclined to believe.*

ac-crēscō, ere, crēvi, crētum. *To grow, increase.*

ac-cubō, ēre, uI, itum. *To recline (especially at table), to lie down; to be near.*

ac-cūrātē, adv. (cūrō). *Carefully, exactly; particularly; strictly.*

accusātor, ūris, m. (accusō). *An accuser, informer, a plaintiff.*

accusō, ēre, ūVI, ītum (ad-causa). *To accuse, impeach; to blame, find fault with.*

acer, scris, e, adj. (rt. ac, as in acīēs, etc.). *Sharp; acute; energetic, eager; passionate, wild; violent.*

acerbitās, ūtis, f. (acerbus). *Harshness of taste; severity; distress.*

acerbus, a, um, adj. (acer). *Bitter; harsh, cruel; painful, afflicting.*

acerrimē, see Scriter.

aciēs, ūt, f. (rt. ac). *The sharp edge or point of a weapon; an army drawn up in line of battle; also used of ships—e. g., Hann. 11, 1; a battle.*

ac-quiescō, see ad-quiescō.

scriter, adv. (acer). (Comp., scrius; superl., acerrimē). *Sharply, keenly; bravely, fiercely; eagerly.*

acroāma, atis, n. (ἀκρόμα). *Something pleasing to the ear; music, especially such as was performed during meal-time; a musician, performer.*

acta, ae, f. (ἀκτή). *The sea-shore, beach.*

actor, ūris, m. (agō). *An actor, agent, manager; plaintiff.*

acutēn, inis, n. (acuō). *A sharp point or edge; acuteness.*

acuō, ēre, uI, ītum (rt. ac, as in acer). *To sharpen.*

acutus, a, um, adj. (part., see acuō). *Sharp; shrill; acute, subtle.*

ad, prep., expressing motion or direction towards. *To; against; up to, until; at, just before (ad adventum, Att. 10, 2); for; in respect to, according to.* Epam. 2, 3.

ad-amō, ēre, ūVI, ītum (ad is intensive). *To love greatly.*

ad-dō, ēre, didi, dūtum. *To add.*

ad-dubito, ēre, ūVI, ītum. *To express doubt; to be undecided; to leave in doubt.*

ad-dūctō, ēre, duxi, ductum. *To bring or lead to; to persuade, influence.*

ad-emptus, a, um. Part., see adimō.

1. **ad-eō**, ēre, ii (īVI), ītum. *To go to, approach; address; undertake, undergo; encounter.*

2. **ad-eō**, adv. *To this point, to such an extent; so, so much.*

adeptus, a, um. Part., see adipiscor.

ad-fābilis, e, adj. (fārī). *Easy to be spoken to, accessible, affable, courteous.*

adfectō, ēre, ūVI, ītum (faciō). *To aim at; aspire to.*

adfectus, a, um. Part., see adficiō.

ad-ferō, ad-ferre, attuli, alltum. (The perfect and supine belong to another root.) *To carry or bring; to bring word, announce; to bring into use, use; to bring about.*

adficiō, ēre, ūCI, ūctum (faciō). *To affect, influence, attack.* This verb often combines with a noun to form one idea —e. g., laude adficiere, *to praise*; lēto adficiere, *to die*, etc.

ad-finis, is, m. *A relative (especially by marriage).*

ad-finitās, ūtis, f. *Relationship.*

ad-firmō, ēre, ūVI, ītum. *To affirm, declare.*

adflictus, a, um. Part., see ad-fligo. **ad-fligō**, ēre, xi, ītum. *To cast down, distress; to disorder, embarrass.*

ad-fluenter, adv. *Abundantly, extravagantly.* (Comp., ad-fluentius.)

ad-fluentia, ae, f. *Abundance.*

ad-fūl, ad-futūrus, see ad-sum.

adg, see agg.

adhibeo, ēre, uI, ītum (habēō). *To use; admit; apply.*

ad-hūc, adv. *Up to this time, hitherto.*

ad-laceō, ēre, uI. *To lie near, border on.*

adlicō, ēre, iēCI, ūctum (iaciō). *To throw to, to add; to increase.*

adimō, ēre, ēmI, ūptum (emō). *To take to one's self; remove.*

adipiscor, I, adeptus sum, dep. (apis-cor). *To obtain.*

aditus, ūs, m. (1. adeō). *An approach, audience; a passage.*

ad-iungō, ēre, nxI, ūctum. *To join, to add; to gain over.*

ad-iutor, ūris, m. (iuvō). *Assistant; colleague.* (Cf. the English "adjutant.")

ad-iuvō, ēre, īvī, ītūm. *To aid; favor.*

ad-ministrō, ēre, īvī, ītūm (manus). *To lead, control; undertake, execute, discharge, carry on.*

ad-mirabilis, e, adj. *Wonderful, admirable.*

ad-mirandus, a, um, see ad-miror.

ad-miratiō, ūnis, f. *Wonder, admiration.*

ad-miror, īrī, ītūs sum, dep. *To wonder at; to admire.* Part., **admirandus**, a, um. *To be wondered at, admired.*

ad-mittō, ēre, mīfī, missum. *To send to, allow to go, admit; to commit.*

admodum, adv. *Up to the limit, very.*

ad-moneō, ēre, uī, ītūm. *To admonish, remind.*

ad-monitus, ūs, m. *Advice, a warning.*

ad-nuō, ēre, uī. *To nod to; to consent, grant.*

ad-optō, ēre, īvī, ītūm. *To adopt.*

ad-orior, īrī, ortus sum, dep. *To raise one's self up; attack; attempt; accost.*

adortus, a, um. Part., see adorior.

adprīmē, adv., see apprīmē.

ad-quiescō, ēre, īvī, ītūm. *To repose, to go to rest—i. e., to die.* Hann. 13, 1.

adr, see arr.

ad-sum, adesse, adful. *To be present; to assist, to attend.*

adulēscēns, entis, m. and f. (part., from adulēscō). *Young; as subst., a young man or woman.*

adulēscēntia, ae, f. (adulēscēns). *Youth (from seventeen to forty).*

adulēscēntulus, ī, m. (adulēscēns). *A young man; in pl., young people; as an adj., young.*

adūlor, īrī, ītūs sum, dep. *To fawn, flatter.*

adulterium, ī, n. (adulter). *Adultery.*

ad-veniō, īrī, vēnī, ventum. *To come to, arrive (at).*

adventō, ēre, īvī, ītūm (intensive of the preceding). *To approach; to come often.*

adventus, ūs, m. (veniō). *Approach, arrival.*

adversārius, a, um (adversus), adj. *Contrary, opposite, hostile; as subst., an opponent.*

ad-versor (vertō), īrī, ītūs sum, dep. *To oppose, thwart.*

1. **ad-versus**, a, um (vertō). Properly a part., from advertō = turned forwards, opposite, contrary, fronting; adverse, hostile. The neuter is used as a subst., the opposite direction, Milt. 1, 5; misfortune.

2. **adversus** and **adversum**. (1) Adverb. *Opposite to, against, to or towards.* (2) Prep. with acc. *Towards or against, opposite to.*

ad-vertō, ēre, tī, sum. *To turn towards.* With animū : *to notice, perceive, consider.*

ad-vocō, ēre, īvī, ītūm. *To call to; to summon.*

aēdēs (aēdis), is, f. *A habitable building; room; temple.* In the pl., a house.

aēdificātor, ūris, m. (aēdificō). *A builder, one that is eager to build.*

aēdificium, ī, n. (aēdificō). *A building, house.*

aēdificō, ēre, īvī, ītūm (aēdēs, facīō). *To build, construct.*

aēdīlis, is, m. (aēdēs). *Aedile; a Roman officer that had charge of the public buildings, markets, games, etc.*

aēger, gra, grum, adj. *Sick, weak, suffering from; anxious, sorrowful.*

aēmulātiō, ūnis, f. (aēmular). *Zeal; rivalry; jealousy.*

aēmular, īrī, ītūs sum, dep. *To emulate, rival, imitate.* With the dat., to envy.

aēneus, a, um, adj. (aes). *Bronze, of copper or bronze.*

aēnus, a, um, adj. *Another form of aēneus.*

aēquālis, e, adj. (aequus). *Equal in age, contemporary; as a subst., comrade, contemporary.*

aēquē, adv. (aequus). *Equally, in the same way.*

aēquiperō, ēre, īvī, ītūm (aequus parō). *To equal; compare.*

aēquitās, ūtis, f. (aequus). *Equality; justice, equity.*

sequus, a, um, adj. *Level; equal; favorable.*

aerarium, I, n. (aes). *Treasury; fund.* Att. 8, 3.

aes, aeris, n. (cf. Ger., eisen; Eng., iron). *Any crude metal except gold or silver, copper, bronze; money; aes alienum, a debt.*

aestas, atis, f. (cf. aūs, aestus). *Summer.*

aestimō, āre, āvī, ātūm. *To estimate, make value; item aestimare, to adjudge or impose a fine.*

aetās, atis, f. (aevitas; cf. aevum; Ger., ewig; Eng., ever). *Age; time of life; season; life; generation.*

aff, see adf.

āful, see ab-sum.

agellus, I, m. (ager). *A small field or farm.*

āger, rī, m. (ἀγός; Ger., acker; Eng., acre). *Field, farm; land, ground; district, country.*

aggregdior, dī, grēssus sum, dep. (gradior). *To go to, address; attack.*

agitō, āre, āvī, ātūm (agō). *To drive; exercise. With animō or mente, to consider, intend.*

agmen, inis, n. (agō). *An army in marching order.*

āgnōrat, contraction for agnōverat.

āgnōscō, ere, nōvī, nitum (ad and gnōscō, γνωσκε). *To acknowledge, recognize.*

agō, ere, ēgī, actum (ἀγω). *To set in motion, move; drive; act, do; carry on; say; transact; treat, deal, negotiate; seek to persuade; intend; accuse; grātiās, give thanks; cum aliquō, treat with, converse; bellum, conduct; causam populi, favor the popular faction; nullis agt cōsibus, be moved by no misfortunes; id agitur, it is proposed or intended; vigiliās, to keep guard.*

agrestis, e, adj. (ager). *Of the country, rural, rustic, clownish.*

agricola, ae, m. (ager, colo). *Husbandman, farmer.*

ālō (cf. ἡ-μί), (def., cf. H. 297, II, 1; "alō" is the form that generally occurs in Nepos). *To say.*

āla, ae, f. *A wing; a troop of cavalry; among the Romans, a division of the allies, consisting of five hundred*

men, which commonly served on the flank.

alacer, cris, cre, adj. *Cheerful; brisk, eager, bold.*

aliās, adv. (alius). *At another time; otherwise. As correlatives, aliās—aliās, at one time—at another.*

aliēnīgena, ae, m. (aliēnus and the rt. gen. of gl-gn-ō). *A foreigner.*

aliēnō, āre, āvī, ātūm (aliēnus). *To estrange, transfer.*

aliēnus, a, um, adj. (alius). *Belonging to another; foreign, disadvantageous, unsuitable.*

aliō, adv. (alius). *To another place, thing, person; end, purpose, intent, use. (With atque ("than"), Them. 4, 5.)*

aliquamdiū, adv. (aliquis and diū). *For some time.*

aliquandō, adv. *Some time; once; sometimes; at last.*

aliquantō, aliquantum, adv. (abl. and acc. forms of aliquantus). *Some-what; considerably.*

1. **aliquis** (aliqui), aliqua, aliquod, indef. adj. pron. *Some, a sort of.* After "nē," "nī," "nisi," and the like, the forms quis, qua, quod are commonly used.

2. **aliquis**, aliquid, indef. subst. pron. *Some one, something.* The forms quis, quid, also occur.

aliquot, indecl. *Some, several.*

aliquotiēns, adv. *Several times.*

alter, adv. (alius). *In another way; otherwise.*

alibi, adv. *Elsewhere, in another place.*

alius, ia, iud, adj. (ἄλλος), (H. 151, 1.) *Another (of more than two, cf. "alter"); other; different, contrary.* Often followed by "āc," "atque," or "quam," which are to be translated "than." With a negative, e. g., "neque aliud—quam," "nothing else than," Att. 19, 2, etc. In the pl., "alii—aliī," "some—others."

allātūrus, a, um. *Part., see ad-ferō.*

allātūs, a, um. *Part., see ad-ferō.*

alō, ere, alūf, alūm (rt. al, cf. alūmūs; Ger., alt; Eng., old). *To main-tain, support; nourish, foster.*

alte, adv. (altns). *On high, high, highly, aloft; from a great height;*

deeply, low, to a great depth. Comp., *altius.*

alter, *era, erum*, adj. (same rt. as *alius*), (H. 151, 1). *Another; one of two; the second.*

alter-uter, *utra, utrum*, adj. (H. 151, 1, n. 2). *One or other, one of two.*

altitūdō, *inus, f.* (*altus*). *Height, depth.*

altius, adv., cf. *alte*.

amātor, *ōris, m.* (*amō*). *A lover, friend.*

ambitiō, *ōnis, f.* (*ambiō*, i. e., *amb* (*ἀμβ*) and *eō*). *A going round; soliciting or canvassing for any public employment; ambition; ostentation; pomp.* Di. 2, 2.*

ambitus, *īs, m.* (*ambiō*). *A going round; canvassing for public office; bribery or corruption.*

ambrosia, *ae, f.* (*ἀμφροσία*). *Ambrosia—i. e., the food of the gods,*

amicē, adv. (*amicus*). *Kindly, in a friendly manner.*

amicitia, *ae, f.* (*amicus*). *Friendship.*

amiculum, *I, n.* (*amicīō*; *am* and *iaciō*). *A little cloak.*

amicus, *a, um, adj.* (*amō*). *Friendly, kind, favorable.*

amicus, *I, m.* (*amō*). *A friend.*

āmissus, *a, um.* Part., see *ā-mittō*.

āmissus, *īs, m.* (*ā-mittō*). *Loss.* (Used by Nepos in place of the more common *āmissiō*.)

amita, *ae, f.* *A father's sister, aunt.*

ā-mittō, *ere, īslī, missum.* *To send away, give up, lose.*

amō, *āre, āvī, ātum.* *To love.*

amoenitās, *atis, f.* (*amoena*). *Pleasantness, agreeableness.*

amoenus, *a, um, adj.* *Lovely, charming.*

amor, *ōris, m.* (*amō*). *Love, affection.*

ā-moveō, *āre, mōvī, mōtum.* *To move away, remove; get rid of.*

amphora, *ae, f.* (*ἀμφορέā*). *A jar with two handles, containing about nine gallons.*

amplitūdō, *inus, f.* (*amplus*). *Bulk, extent; glory.*

amplius, adv. (*amplus*). *More, more fully, more than; moreover.*

amplus, *a, um, adj.* *Large in extent or number; ample; great, noble, honorable.*

an, conj. *Or, whether, whether—or.* Generally used to introduce the second member of a double question.

anagnōstēs, *ae (acc. -en, Att. 14, 1), m.* (*ἀναγνώστης*). *A reader, especially a slave that read aloud during the meal-time.*

anceps, *cipitis, adj.* *Double; dangerous; doubtful.*

ancilla, *ae, f.* *A female servant.*

ancora, *ae, f.* (*ἄγκυρα*). *An anchor; support, refuge.*

ānfrāctus, *īs, m.* (*amfr = amb* (*ἀμφ*), and *agō*; not connected with *frangō*; cf. *amb-agēs*). *A bending, turning; circuit.*

angustiae, *ārum, f.* (*angustus*). *Straits, defile; difficulties.*

angustus, *a, um, adj.* (*angō, ἄχος*). *Narrow; scanty.*

anima, *ae, f.* (cf. *animus*, *āreμος*). *Air, breath; the soul or vital principle; life.*

animadversus, *a, um.* Part., see *animadvertō*.

animadvertō, *ere, īlī, sum* (i. e., *animum adverto*). *To turn the mind to, consider, attend to; notice; punish.*

animātus, *a, um, part. and adj.* (*animō*). *Alive, animate; disposed or affected towards; bene animātās (in-sulās), well-affected islands.* Cin. 2, 4.

animus, *I, m.* (cf. *anima*). *The spirit, soul; courage; will, intention; mind; heart. Animō aequō, with equanimity, undisturbed.*

ānnalis, *is, m.* (*annus*, (liber is understood). *Record of a year, journal.* Pl., as the title of a book, *annals*.

anniculus, *a, um (annus).* *Of a year; one year old.*

annuō, see *ad-nuō*.

annus, *I, m.* (cf. *ānnus*, *ānulus*). *The circuit of the sun, period of time; year.*

annuus, *a, um, adj.* (*annus*). *Yearly, for a year, annual.*

ante, prep. (*ārī*). *Before, both in place and time. As an adverb, formerly, before.*

anteā, adv. *Before, already, formerly.*

ante-cēdō, ere, cēsal, cēsum. *To go before, precede, excel.*

ante-eō, ire, II (IV), itum. *To go before, precede; prevent.*

ante-ferō, ferre, tull, latum. *To carry before; prefer.*

ante-pōnō, ere, posui, positum. *To place before; prefer.*

ante-quam, adv. (Often written separately). *Before.*

ante-stō, ēre, steti. *To stand before, excel.*

antiquitās, ētis, f. (antiquus). *Antiquity.*

antiquitus, adv. (antiquus). *Antiently, in former times.*

antiquus, a, um, adj. (i. e., anticus, from ante). *Old, ancient.*

antistes, itis, m. *One that stands before; a priest; a master.*

ānulus, I, m. (diminutive of ānus, a circle). *A ring, especially a seal-ring as the sign of power.*

aperiō, ire, erui, ertum (cf. pariō). *To open; disclose, make known; betray.*

apertus, a, um. Part., see aperiō. *Plain, favorable; open, evident.*

app- = ad-p.

apparātus, ūs, m. (apparō). *Preparation, provision; splendor, state: equipage.*

appārēō, ēre, ui, itum. *To appear, be evident; to serve.*

apparō, ēre, ēvi, ētum. *To prepare, make ready; to prepare for.*

1. **appellō**, ēre, ēvi, ētum (intensive form of the following). *To call upon, demand; to name, call, speak to.*

2. **appellō**, ēre, pull, pulsum. *To drive towards; bring (a ship) to land; to land.*

appetō, ere, II (IV), Itum. *To seek after, desire greatly; approach, draw near to; attack.*

applicō, ēre, ēvi (ui), ētum (itum). *To lay one thing to another, attach, join.*

appōnō, ēre, posui, positum. *To place near or over; to add.*

apportō, ēre, ēvi, ētum. *To bring or carry to; to conduct, convey, bring with.*

apprimō, adv. (primus). *Especial-
ly, very, chiefly.*

appropinquō, ēre, ēvi, ētum. *To draw near, come on, approach.*

Aprilis, e, adj. (aperiō). *Of April, aptus, a, um, adj. (cf. apiscor). Fit, suitable, proper, capable.*

apud, prep. *By, near, at, with, among, before (= cōram), in the hands of (=penes), in the works of, at the house of (cf. Fr. chez, Ger. bei).*

aqua, ac, f. *Water.*

āquilō, ēnis, m. *The north wind.*

āra, ac, f. *Any elevation of earth, stones, etc., especially for religious pur-*

poses; an altar.

arbitrium, I, n. (arbiter; i. e., ar (= ad) and bitō, to go). Properly, a coming near, then judgment, sentence; will, power, authority, choice.

arbitror, ēri, ētus sum (see arbitrium). *To decide; judge, think.*

arbor, oris, f. *A tree.*

arcēssō, ēre, IVI, Itum (frequentative form of ac-cēdō, ar = ad, cf. arbitrium). *To send for, call, invite; summon.*

argentum, I, n. (rt. arg, as in ēpypos). *Silver; money.*

arguō, ēre, ui, itum (rt. arg, cf. argentum). *To place in a clear light, make plain, prove; accuse; convict.*

arma, īrum, n. (rt. ar, as in armus, artō, ars, etc., ēpāpīkēs). *Arms or armor, weapons, offensive or defensive.*

armatūra, ae, f. (cf. arma). *Method of arming, equipment; levīs armatīrae, "of light-armed soldiers."* Dat. 8, 2.

armatus, a, um (armō). Pl. as subst., *armed men.*

armilla, ae, f. (rt. ar, cf. arma). *A bracelet. Sometimes worn by soldiers on the left arm.*

armō, ēre, ēvi, ētum (cf. arma). *To arm, urge to war; equip, fit out.*

arripīō, ēre, ripui, reptum (rapio). *To take to one's self; seize; learn quickly; engage in eagerly.*

ars, artis, f. (cf. arma). *Art, skill, ability, invention; method, deceit.*

artifex, icis, m. (ars and faciō). *Artist, workman.*

arx, arcis, f. (rt. arc, as in arceō). *Any fortified point, especially upon a height; a fortress, citadel, place of refuge.*

ascendō, ere, di, sum (ad and scandō). *To go up, mount, ascend, climb; nāvem ascendere, to go on board ship.* Hann. 7. 6.

asciscō, ere, Ivi (ii), Itum (ad and sciscō). *To adopt, gain, take on, learn, assume.*

ascitus, a, um. Part., see asciscō.

aspectus, ūs, m. (aspicio). *Seeing, sight: appearance, aspect.*

aspergō, ere, si, sum (ad and spar-gō). *To besprinkle; asperse, revile.*

asperitās, ātis, f. (asper). *Roughness, harshness, severity.*

aspernor, ārl, ātus sum (ab and spernō). *To cast off; reject, disdain, despise.*

aspicio, ere, exi, ectum (ad and specio). *To look at or to, to see, to look up to, esteem, to look one boldly in the face.*

asportō, āre, āvi, ātum (abs and portō). *To carry away; transport.*

assecla, ae, m. (for as-secula from assequor). *An attendant, servant.*

assiduus, a, um, adj. (assideō). *Constant, continual; diligent.*

assimilō, āre, āvi, ātum (ad and simulō). *To resemble; compare; imitate, counterfeit.*

astu, n. indecl. (ārē). *City; especially Athens.*

asylum, I, n. *A sanctuary, place of refuge.*

at, conj. *But, yet, and yet.*

āthlēta, ac, m. (ἀθλῆτης). *An athlete, a wrestler.*

atque, conj., see sc.

attendō, ere, di, tum (ad and tendō). *To direct or turn toward; with animūm or animōs, to turn the mind towards, heed, consider.*

attīngō, ere, igl, āctum (ad and tangō). *To touch; reach; touch upon, mention (in speaking); to try, apply one's self to.*

attull, see ad-ferō.

au, interj. *Hold! Peace!*

auctor, ūris, m. (angeō). *Founder, originator, author, adviser, instigator; inventor; authority.*

auctōritās, ātis, f. (auctor). *Authority, influence, interest, weight.*

auctus, a, um. Part., see augeō.

audācter, adv. (audāx). *Boldly.*
audācius, adv., comp. of audācter.
audāx, ācis, adj. (audeō). *Bold, daring, resolute; rash, presumptuous.*

audeō, ēre, ausus sum. *To venture, dare, attempt, presume, undertake.*

audiēns, entis. Part., see audiō.

audiō, īre, Ivi or ii, Itum (cf. āīs, Curt.). *To hear, listen; to hear of; to obey (especially the participle—e. g., audiēns dictō=obedient, with another dat. of the person obeyed, depending on the idea in audiēns dictō); to be in good or bad repute (cf. ēō and κακός ἀκούεις); e. g., Insuētus male audiēndi.* Di. 7. 3.

auferō, auferre, abefl, ablātum (ab and fero). *To take away, withdraw.*

augeō, ēre, auxi, auctum (cf. āīgē, auctor, etc.). *To increase, enlarge, heighten; to furnish one with something; to aid, advance.* Phoc. 2. 8.

aulicus, a, um, adj. (aula). *Belonging to the court. As a subst. in pl., aulici, ūrum, m., courtiers, attendants.*

aurēus, a, um, adj. (aurum). *Golden auris, is, f. (cf. audiō; Ger., Ohr; Eng., ear). Ear.*

aurum, I, n. *Gold, money.*

aut, conj. (used of two things either of which excludes the other; cf. vel and sive). *Or, or rather; aut—aut, either—or.*

autem, conj. (never at the beginning of a sentence). *On the other hand, but, yet, however, moreover, nevertheless; now, and now, and yet; indeed.*

auxillium, I, n. (angeō). *Aid, help; a remedy; support; redress; in the pl., auxillary troops.*

avārē, adv. (avārus). *Covetously, greedily, avariciously.*

avāritia, ae, f. (avārus). *Covetousness, greed, avarice,*

avārus, a, um, adj. (cf. aveō). *Covetous, greedy; sordid, mean, miserly.*

ā-versus, a, um. Part., see ā-vertō.

ā-vertō, ere, ti, sum. *To turn away, drive away, remove, bear away; draw off, alienate, retire.*

ā-vocō, āre, āvi, ātum. *To call away, withdraw, divert, warn from.*

avunculus, I, m. (avus). *Uncle, mother's brother.*

avus, I, m. *Grandfather, ancestor.*

B

barba, ae, f. (cf. Ger., Bart; Eng., beard). *Beard.*

barbarus, a, um, adj. (βάρβαρος). *Foreign, strange; savage, cruel; as a subst. sing., barbarus, I. m. A foreigner, especially the Persian king; pl., barbari, örüm, m., barbarians, Persians, foreigners.*

beātūs, a, um, adj. (properly a part., from beō). *Blessed, happy; rich.*

bellicōsus, a, um, adj. (bellum). *Worlike; fierce.*

bellicus, a, um, adj. (bellum). *Of or pertaining to war, warlike.*

bellō, äré, åvī, åtum. *To wage war, fight, contend.*

bellum, I, n. (older form, duellum). *Worfare, a war.*

bene, adv. (bonus); comp., **meliōs**; superl., **optimē**. *Well, happily, rightly.*

beneficiūm, I, n. (bene and faciō). *Benefit, favor; privilege.*

benevolentia, ae, f. (bene and volō).

Benevolence, kindness; favor, good-will.

benignitās, åtis, f. (benignus; i. e., bonus + genus, cf. malignus). *Kindness; liberality, favor, bounty.*

bēstia, ae, f. *Beast, brute.*

bibō, ere, bibl, itum. *To drink.*

bidiuum, I, n. (bis and diēs). *The space of two days.*

bīnī, ae, a, adj., distrib. pl. *Two by two, two and two, two each,*

bis, adv., num. (=duis, cf. duo). *Twice.*

blandus, a, um, adj. *Soothing; flattering; courteous.*

bonitās, åtis, f. (bonus). *Goodness; generosity; excellence; kind-heartedness.*

bonum, I, n. *A good of any sort.* In the pl., **bona**, örüm, n. *Goods, possessions; good qualities.*

bonus, a, um, adj.; comp., **meliōr** (mild); super., **optimus** (optō). *Good; bountiful; skilful; friendly; boni*, örüm, m. (pl.). *The better classes of society; the conservative party.*

boreås, ae, m. (*Septis*). *North wind.*

brevis, e, adj. *Short, small; brevi*, as an adv. *In a short time.*

brevitās, åtis, f. (brevis). *Shortness, conciseness, brevity.*

breviter, adv. (brevis). *Shortly, briefly; narrowly.*

C

cadō, ere, cecidi, casum. *To fall, to come or fall into; to die; to happen, occur.*

cadūceus, I, m. *A herald's staff, as the sign of a peaceful mission.*

caedēs, is, f. (caedo). *A cutting down, slaughter, havoc, massacre.*

caedō, ere, cecidi, caesum. *To cut down; beat, cut, kill.*

caelum, I, n. *Heaven; the sky, air.*

caerimōnia, ae, f. *Ceremony; veneration, sanctity.*

calamitās, åtis, f. *Calamity, misfortune; suffering, distress; defeat.*

cale-faciō, ere, feci, factum. *To make warm.*

callidē, adv. (callidus). *Wisely, shrewdly, skilfully, cunningly.*

calliditās, åtis, f. *Shrewdness, cunning.*

callidus, a, um, adj. (calleō). *Wise, shrewd, sagacious, cunning.*

calx, calcis, f. *Heel.*

campester, stris, stre, adj. (campus). *Of or pertaining to a plain; smooth, level, open.*

campus, I, m. *Field, plain.*

canis, is, m. (cf. κύων; Ger., Hund; Eng., hound). *A dog.*

canō, ere, cecini, cantum. *To sing; predict, prophesy.*

cantō, äré, åvī, åtum (intensive form of canō). *To produce sound; to sing; to play.*

capessō, ere, ivi, itum (desiderative form of capiō). *To seize, grasp eagerly; take part in, to administer, undertake.*

capillus, I, m. (caput). *Hair.*

capitō, ere, cēpt, captum (cf. κώντη; Ger., heft; Eng., haft). *To seize, take, catch; form (cōsilium), to gain, to gain over; to touch, move, affect; to experience (dolōres); captiI, örüm, m. (pl. as subst.). Captives.*

capitulatim, adv. (capitulum from caput). *Confining one's self to the head or chief point; summarily, briefly.*

captivus, a, um, adj. (capiō). *Captive; as a subst., captive, prisoner.*

captus, a, um. *Part., see capiō.*

caput, itis, n. (cf. κεφαλή; Ger., Haupt; Eng., head). *a. Head, life, liberty, state or condition; capitius absolvere, to acquit one of a capital crime; capitius accusare, to accuse of a capital crime; capitius damnare, to condemn one guilty of a capital crime, to condemn to death. b. The head, chief, capital, source, chapter.*

cardaces, um, m., pl. (acc., -es). *A kind of heavy-armed troops in the Persian army.*

careō, ēre, uī (itum). *To be without, want, lack, be free from; to dispense with; to be banished from, to be an exile from; to live in exile from (patriā).*

cāritās, ātis, f. (cārus). *Dearness; love, affection, esteem.*

carmen, inis, n. *A song, a poem, a set form of words, a prediction.*

cārus, a, um, adj. *Dear, precious, beloved.*

casa, ae, f. *Hut, cottage.*

castellum, i, n. (castrum). *Castle, fortress.*

castrum, i, n. *Castle, fortified place, town; in the pl., castra, drum, n., a camp, a campaign, war.*

cāsus, ts, m. (cadō). *Fall; what befalls one, chance, misfortune; death; case.*

caterva, ae, f. *Crowd, troop.*

causa, ae, f. (cadō). *Cause; reason; suit at law. The abl., causā, is used, following a dependent genitive, with the meaning, for the sake of.*

caveō, ēre, cāvi, cautum. *To be ware, avoid; to take care; provide.*

cecidī, see cadō.

cecidī, see caedo.

cecinī, see canō.

cēdō, ere, cēssi, cēsum. *To go, to go away, to depart, to yield; to proceed, prosper.*

celeber, bris, bre, adj. *Frequented, famous.*

celebritās, ātis, f. (celeber). *A crowd, people, society; renown, fame.*

celebrō, īre, īvi, ītum. *To go to a place in great numbers, to frequent; to speak of often, to make famous, celebrate, solemnize.*

celer, eris, ere, adj. *Swift, speedy, quick.*

celeritās, ātis, f. (celer). *Swiftness, quickness, dispatch.*

celeriter, adv. (celer). *Swiftly, quickly, speedily. Comp., celerius.*

cēlō, īre, īvi, ītum. *To hide, keep secret, conceal.*

cēna, ae, f. *The principal meal of the Romans, between three and four o'clock, corresponding to our dinner. Dinner, feast.*

cēnō, īre, īvi, ītum (cf. cēna). *To dine, take dinner.*

cēnseō, īre, sui, sum. *To think, consider; deliver an opinion, decree; to rate, estimate.*

cēnsor, ūris, m. (cēnseō). *A censor. There were two censors at Rome. At first they were elected for five years, later for a shorter period. It was their duty to take account of the number and property of the citizens, and to guard the morals of the state.*

cēnsōrius, a, um, adj. (cēnsor). *Of or pertaining to a censor. As a subst., an ex-censor, one that has held the office of censor.*

cēnsūra, ae, f. (cēnseō). *The censorship; censure.*

centiās, adv. (centum). *A hundred times.*

centum, indecl. (cf. ἑκατόν; Ger., hundert; Eng., hundred). *A hundred.*

cēra, ae, f. (κηρός). *Wax; writing tablet.*

cērō, ere, crēvi, crētum (cf. κηρ-ν-ω, -men). *To sift, to perceive, discern, see; deliberate, decide, judge.*

certāmen, inis, n. (certō). *Contest, rivalry.*

certō, adv. (certus). *Decidedly, certainly, at least.*

certus, a, um, adj. (cērō). *Sure, appointed; trustworthy, resolved; certōrem facere, to inform, assure.*

cēssi, see cēdō.

cēterum, adv. (acc. form of cēterus). *For the rest, in other respects, but.*

cēterus, a, um, adj. (very rarely

used in sing.). *The other, the remaining.* Often used as a subst.

chiliarchus, I, m. (χιλιάρχος). *The leader of a thousand men. A court officer among the Persians.*

chordia, ae, f. (χορδή). *The string of a musical instrument.*

cibaria, ōrum, n. (cibus). *Food, provisions.*

cibus, I, m. *Meat, food, provisions.*

cingō, ere, cinxī, cinctum. *To gird, surround.*

circō, prep. (circus). *About, around, roundabout.* As an adv., e. g., qui circā sunt, *those who surround one, his friends.*

circiter, adv. (circus). *About, nearly.*

circulus, I, m. (circus). *A circle, ring, group.*

circum-dō, are, dedī, atum. *To surround, invest, envelop.*

circum-eō, ire, iví (if), itum. (The m is often omitted; commonly in the supine forms.) *To go around, visit, surround.*

circum-fundō, ere, fidī, fūsum. *To pour around or over; to surround.*

circum-sedeō, ere, sedī, sēsum. *To sit around, encamp around, besiege.*

circum-vehor, I, vectus sum, dep. *To sail around.*

circum-veniō, ire, vēnī, ventum. *To come around, surround, circumvent, deceive.*

circum-ventus, a, um. Part., see circumveniō.

citerior, us, adj. (comparative of citer; cf. citrā, citrō, and cis). *On this side, hither.*

citharizō, are (κιθαρίζω). *To play the cithern or lute.*

citō, are, ēvī, ētūm (intensive form of ciō (cieō, cf. xi-ō), to move, to rouse). *To summon, rouse; mention, announce, celebrate.*

civīlis, e, adj. (civis). *Of or pertaining to a citizen, urbane; affable, civil, polite, courteous.*

civis, is, m. *A citizen, fellow-citizen.*

civitās, atis, f. *Those living in the same place and enjoying the same laws; state, city, country; the body of citizens: the rights of citizens, citizenship.*

clam, adv. and prep. (rt. cal, as in

ceō, cāligō, etc.). *Secretly; without the knowledge of.*

clandestinus, a, um, adj. *Secret, clandestine.*

clārē, adv. (clārus). *Clearly; brightly; loudly.*

clāritās, atis, f. (clārus). *Clearness, brightness, renown.*

clārus, a, um, adj. *Clear, bright; glorious, famous, renowned.*

clāssificātus, a, um, adj. (clāssis). *Of or pertaining to a fleet; in the pl., as subst., clāssificātū, ōrum, m., marines.*

clāssis, is, f. *A class of citizens; the army; the navy; a fleet. The abl., clāsse, is often used for sea.*

claudō, ere, sī, sum (cf. κλείω, clāvis, etc.). *To close, shut in, surround, stop, stay.*

claudus, a, um, adj. *Lame.*

clāvā, ae, I. *A club, staff; the staff used by the Spartans in sending messages to their generals. See note, Paus. 3, 4.*

clēmēns, entis, adj. *Mild, gentle, merciful, calm.*

clēmēntia, ae, f. (clēmēns). *Clemency, mercy, gentleness.*

clipeus, I, m. *A round shield (like the Greek ἀσπίς), buckler; commonly covered with metal; cf. scutum.*

coēctus, a, um. Part., see coquō.

co-arguō, ere, ui, itum. *To expose, demonstrate, prove, convict.*

coctus, a, um. Part., see coquō.

coēgl, see coquō.

co-eō, ire, iví, itum. *To go or come together, meet, conspire; transitively, to enter into.*

coēpi (or coepitus sum), coepisse, defective (the present coēpiō occurs in early Latin; its place is taken by incipiō). *To begin, undertake.*

co-erceō, ēre, cul, citum (arceō; cf. arx). *To restrain, check, confine.*

cōgitatiō, ūnis, f. (cōgitō). *Thinking; thought, reflection, meditation.*

cōgitatūm, I, n. (properly the neuter of the part. cōgitatus from cōgitō). *Thought; design, plan.*

cōgitō, are, ēvī, ētūm. *To think, reflect; plan, devise, intend.*

cōgnatiō, ūnis, f. (cognatus). *Blood-relationship; kindred, intimate connec-*

tion, agreement; likeness, affinity, resemblance.

cō-gnātūs, I, m. *A kinsman, relation.*

cō-gnītūs, a, um. Part., see cōgnoscō.

cō-gnōmēn, inis, n. (cō-gnōmen = nōmen). *An additional name given to a Roman—e. g., Scipio, Cicero.*

cō-gnōscō, ere, ȳvī, itum (cō-gnōscō; cf. γνωσκω). *To find out, discover; know, understand; recognize; experience; examine.*

cōgō, ere, coēgt, coēctum (co-agō). *To drive together, gather; compel.*

cohōrtātō, ūnis, f. (cohortor). *An encouraging, exhortation.*

collabefatō, fierī, factus sum (collabefaciō). *To be brought to ruin; part., collabefactus, a, um, overthrown, supplanted.*

collatūs, a, um. Part., see cōn-ferō.

collaudō, ȳre, ȳvī, ȳtum (con and laudō). *To praise highly.*

collectus, a, um. Part., see 2. colligō.

collēga, ae, m. (con and legō). *One chosen at the same time with another, colleague.*

1. **colligō**, ȳre, ȳvī, ȳtum. *To bind; connect; comprehend.*

2. **colligō**, ere, lēgt, lectum (legō). *To collect, bring together.*

collis, is, m. *A hill.*

col-loctō, ȳre, ȳvī, ȳtum. *To place together, settle; to settle in marriage; to place money at interest.*

colloquium, I, n. *Conversation, dialogue, conference.*

col-loquor, I, locutus sum, dep. *To speak with, converse, have a conference, discuss.*

colō, ere, colui, cultum. *To till, cultivate; to inhabit; to honor, esteem, reverence, worship.*

colōnia, ae, f. (colō). *A colony (either the citizens composing it, or the place occupied).*

colōnus, I, m. (colō). *A husbandman, farmer; colonist.*

comes, itis, m. and f. (com, i. e. cum, and eo). *Attendant, companion.*

cōmīs, e, adj. *Friendly, kind, gentle; courteous.*

cōmitās, atis, f. (cōmis). *Good-humor, friendliness, affability.*

comitīa, ūrum, n., pl. (comitium). *A popular assembly.*

comitīum, I, n. (com, i. e. cum, and eo). *A place of assembly; especially a place at Rome, near the Forum.*

comitor, ȳrl, ȳtus sum (comes). *To accompany, follow; especially to attend one to the grave.*

commeātūs, ȳs, m. (com-meō). *A coming and going; leave of absence; transportation; provisions.*

com-memorō, ȳre, ȳvī, ȳtum. *To call to mind, to relate, to mention.*

commendātīo, ūnis, f. (commendō). *A recommendation; excellence.*

commendō, ȳre, ȳvī, ȳtum (mando). *To intrust to one's charge, commit; recommend; praise.*

com-meō, ȳre, ȳvī, ȳtum. *To come, go; move.*

commīniscor, I, mentus sum, dep. (rt. men, as in me-min-I, mēn-s, mon-e-ō, etc. See memini). *To think out, contrive, invent, devise, feign.*

commīnus, adv. (manus). *Hand to hand; near at hand, at close quarters.*

com-miserō, ȳrl, ȳtus, dep. *To pity; deplore.*

commissūm, I, n. (com-mittō). *Something committed; a fault, crime; a secret.*

commissus, a, um. Part., see committō.

com-mittō, ere, mīst, missum. *To send together; to join; to engage in, commence; to do wrong, commit a crime; to incur; to intrust, commit.*

commodē, adv. (commodus). *Filly, suitably, conveniently; well, skilfully.*

commoditās, atis, f. (commodus). *Advantage, utility; convenience.*

commodūm, I, n. (commodus). *Advantage, profit; convenience, opportunity.*

com-mōtūs, a, um. Part., see commoveō.

com-moveō, ȳre, mōvī, mōtum. *To move together; to move, rouse; alarm, disturb.*

com-mūniō, ȳre, ȳvī or ȳl, Itum. *To fortify; strengthen, secure.*

communis, e, adj. (rt. mū, as in mū-ru-s, mū-nīō, im-mū-ni-s). *Common; united; general; condescending, kind.*

communitās, ūnis, f. (communis). *Community, common right, fellowship, society; kindness, condescension.*

communiter, adv. (communis). *Commonly, in common.*

commūtatiō, ūnis, f. (com-mūtō). *A change.*

com-mūtō, āre, āvī, ātum. *To change, alter; exchange.*

com-pāreō, āre, uī. *To appear, be visible, show one's self.*

1. **com-parō**, āre, āvī, ātum. *To prepare, make ready; to prepare for, to procure, raise, levy.*

2. **comparō**, āre, āvī, ātum (com and pār). *To pair, match; to compare.*

1. **compellō**, āre, āvī, ātum (cf. apellō). *To address, rebuke, accuse, sue at law.*

2. **com-pellō**, āre, pulī, pulsum. *To drive together; force, compel, restrain.*

comperiō, āre, perlī, pertum. *To find out, ascertain by inquiry; to know accurately.*

complector, I, plexus sum, dep. (plexō, cf. πλέκω, plicō, du-plex, etc.). *To embrace, clasp, join; surround, inclose; comprehend; express, explain.*

compleō, āre, āvī, ātum (cf. πι-μπλη-μι, im-pleō, plē-nu-s, etc. See plē-nus). *To fill up; to fill, complete, finish.*

complexus, a, um. *Part., see complector.*

com-plūrēs (neuter form, **com-plūra**, and sometimes **complūria**), ium, adj. *Several, very many. As a subst., several, many persons.*

com-pōnō, āre, posui, positum. *To place together, to arrange, settle; bellum compōnere, to settle a war by treaty, to make peace.*

compositē, adv. (compositus). *In an orderly, skilful, neat manner.*

compositō, adv. (compositus). *On purpose.*

compositus, a, um. *Part., see compōnō.*

com-prehendō, āre, dī, hēnsum. *To seize, take hold of, imprison; to perceive, understand.*

comprimō, ere, essi, essum. *To press together, repress, restrain.*

com-probō, āre, āvī, ātum. *To approve fully, to sanction, confirm; to prove, establish.*

cōnātūm, I, n. (cōnātus). *An attempt, endeavor, undertaking.*

1. **cōnātus**, a, um. *Part., see cōnor.*

2. **cōnātus**, ūs, m. (cōnor). *An endeavor, effort, attempt.*

concālītō, fieri, factus sum. *To become thoroughly heated.*

con-cēdō, āre, cēssi, cēssum. *To go, walk; to yield to, give place to, depart; grant, allow; to agree, give up; to pardon.*

1. **concīdō**, āre, cīdī, cīsum (caedō). *To cut in pieces, slay, kill.*

2. **concīdō**, āre, cīdī (cadō). *To fall down; be slain, be ruined, go to ruin.*

conciliātōr, ūris, m. (conciliō). *Author, founder, promoter.*

conciliō, āre, āvī, ātum (concilium). *To call together, unite; conciliate, gain over; to attach one to another, procure, reconcile; bring about, found.*

concilium, I, n. (cf. calō, καλέω). *Union, assembly; place of meeting.*

concinnus, a, um, adj. *Well adjusted, concise, neat, elegant; appropriate, striking; agreeable.*

con-cītō, āre, āvī, ātum (cītō, intensive form of cīeō, to move). *To put in violent motion; urge on, spur on; excite, arouse, provoke, cause.*

conclāvē, is, n. (cf. clāvis and clāndō). *An inclosed space, a room.*

conclūdō, āre, sī, sum (claudō). *To shut in, confine; contain, conclude.*

conclūsiō, ūnis, f. (conclūdō). *Confinement, blockade; end, conclusion.*

concupisē, āre, pīvī (I), Itum (cupītō). *To desire eagerly, strive for.*

con-currō, āre, currī, cursum. *To run together, collect; engage in battle; join, agree.*

concurrēs, ūs, m. (concurrō). *A running or meeting together, storm, attack; conflict, onset.*

concutiō, āre, cussī, cussum (quātiō). *To shake violently, alarm, shatter.*

condicītō, ūnis, f. (cf. δείκ-νν-μι, dicō, etc.). *Offer, proposition, proposal;*

condition; fortune; marriage engagement.

cōdiscipulātus, ūs, m. (condiscipulus). *Fellowship at school.*

cō-discipulūs, i, m. *A school-fellow.*

cōditor, ūris, m. (conditō). *A founder; author; inventor; writer.*

cō-dō, ere, didī, ditum (same root as *ti-thē-μα*, ab-d-ō). *To put together, build, found; to hide, conceal; compose.*

cō-dūcōs, ere, xi, ctum. *To lead together, bring with; to hire; to take on lease, farm. Pl. of part. as subst., conducti, ūrum, m. *Hired troops, hirelings.**

cōductiōs, a, um, adj. *Hired, serving for pay.*

cōflectus. Part., see conficiō.

cōn-ferō, ferre, tuli, lātum. *To bring together, compare, collect, draw together; convey; contribute; arma cōferre, to fight; sē conferre, to go.*

cōnfestim, adv. (cf. festinō). *Immediately, straightway.*

cōn-ficiō, ere, fēci, fectum (faciō). *To complete, accomplish; subdue; destroy, kill; librum cōflicere, to write a book.*

cōn-fidō, ere, fīsus sum. *To trust, confide; be assured.*

cōn-fligō, ere, fixi, fixum. *To fasten together; pierce.*

cōn-flīs, e, adj. *Adjoining, bordering on.*

cōn-firmō, āre, āvi, ātum. *To strengthen, confirm, encourage, increase; prove; affirm, swear.*

cōnfiteor, ērī, fessus sum, dep. (fa-teor). *To confess.*

cōnfixus, a, um. Part., see configō.

cōnfliktō, āre, āvi, ātum. (Intensive form of cōnfligō.) *To strike violently together; especially in pass. with a middle meaning, to struggle, contend; encounter, fight, attack; be afflicted with.*

cōn-fligō, ere, xi, ctum. *To strike together; to fight, contend; strive.*

cōn-flī, āre, āvi, ātum. *To blow together, to stir up; to kindle, rouse; fuse, melt; aes alīennm, to contract debt.*

cōn-flūs, ere, flīxi, flīxum. *To flow together; flock together, assemble.*

cōn-fodiō, ere, fōdi, fōssum. *To dig; pierce, stab.*

cōn-fugiō, ere, fīgl. *To take refuge in; flee for refuge.*

cōn-gerō, ere, gessī, gestum. *To carry together, collect; fill up, heap up.*

cōngredior, I, grēssus sum, dep. (gradior). *To come together, meet; address, engage in battle, fight; dispute.*

cōgruō, ere, uī. *To agree, accord.*

cōnicīō, ere, iēci, iectum (iaciō). *To throw together, to throw, to put; to aim; cast; conjecture, conclude.*

1. **cōnjectus**, ūs, m. (cōnicīō). *A throwing, casting.*

2. **cōnjectus**, a, um. Part., see cōnicīō.

cōniuglum, ii, n. (coniungō). *A joining together, connection; marriage, wedlock.*

cōniunctē, adv. (coniunctus). *Mutually, conjointly; amicably, intimately.*

cōniunctiō, ūnis, f. (coniungō). *Union, marriage.*

cōniunctus, a, um. *Bordering on, near.* Part., see coniungō.

cōn-iungō, ere, xi, ctum. *To join together, unite in marriage; associate; procure.*

cōniūratiō, ūnis, f. (con-iūrō). *A conspiracy; combination; a common oath.*

cōnor, īrī, ītus sum, dep. *To try, endeavor, attempt, undertake, dare.*

cōquīrō, ere, sīvī, sītum (quaerō). *To seek out; to bring together, acquire.*

cōnsēndō, ere, dī, scēnsum (scandō). *To climb, mount; to go on board.*

cōncius, a, um, adj. (sciō). *Privy to, being witness to; conscious, guilty; as a subst., accomplice, confidant.*

cōn-scribō, ere, scripsi, scriptum. *To write, inscribe, enroll, enlist; compose.*

cōnseriptus, a, um. Part., see cōnscribō. In the pl. as subst., **cōnseripti**, ūrum, m. *Senators.*

cōn-sector, īrī, ītus sum, dep. *To follow eagerly, pursue; overtake, obtain.*

cōnsecūtus, a, um. Part., see cōsequor.

cōnsēnsiō, ūnis, f. (cōn-sentiō). *Agreement, union, plot, consent; conspirators.*

cōnsēnsus, ūs, m. (cōn-sentiō). *Agreement, accord, consent.*

cōn-sentīō, ūre, sēnsi, sēnsūm. *To agree, to agree with, to consent; to combine, conspire.*

cōn-sequor, I, cūtus sum, dep. *To follow, pursue; reach, overtake; obtain, gain, win.*

cōn-serō, ere, serui, sertum. *To join together, to join in battle; especially with manus or manum; to engage in close combat, to fight hand-to-hand, to join battle.*

cōn-servō, ūre, ūvi, ūtum. *To keep, preserve, save, observe; pardon.*

cōn-siderō, ūre, ūvi, ūtum. *To examine, reflect, consider.*

cōn-sidēō, ere, sedī, sēssum. *To place one's self, sit down, settle.*

cōn-silium, I, n. (cf. cōnsulō). *Advice, counsel, consultation; design, scheme, plan, stratagem; wisdom, skill, cleverness, cunning, strategy; decision; council.*

cōn-similis, e, adj. *Like, similar.*

cōn-sistō, ere, stītī, stītum. *To place one's self, stand firm, settle; to consist in or of, to depend on.*

cōnsobrina, ae, f. *A female cousin, daughter of a mother's sister.*

cōn-sōlor, art, ūtus sum, dep. *To comfort, console.*

cōnspēctus, ūs, m. (cōspicīō). *Sight, view: presence.*

cōnspicīō, ere, spexī, spectum (specīō). *To look at, see, behold, look at attentively, gaze at, consider; in the passive, to be conspicuous or remarkable.*

cōnspicitor, art, ūtus sum, dep. (cōspicīō). *To see, perceive.*

cōn-stāns, antis, adj. (cōn-stō). *Constant, steady; regular, consistent; faithful.*

cōnstantia, ae, f. (cōn-stāns). *Firmness: renōe.*

cōnstituō, ere, ut, ūtum (stātuō). *To place, arrange; build, establish, erect; determine, decide, resolve; appoint.*

cōn-stō, ūre, ūtī. *To stand with,*

agree; to stand firm, consist of or in, be sure, be evident, be admitted; to continue, endure.

cōn-suēscō, ere, suēvī, suētum. *To accustom, to accustom one's self. In the perf. tenses, I have accustomed myself, etc.; i. e., I am accustomed, etc. (cf. ēwēta).*

cōnsuētūdō, inis, f. (cōn-suēscō). *Custom, habit, acquaintance, familiarity.*

cōnsul, ulis, m. (cf. cōnsulō). *Consul.* (Two consuls were elected annually; they had the chief power in the state. The names of the consuls were used in place of the date. Cf. Hann. 7, 6; Cat. 1, 2; Hann. 7, 1.)

cōnsulāris, e, adj. (cōnsul). *Of consular rank; as a subst., one that has been consul.*

cōnsulātus, ūs, m. (cōnsul). *Consulship, consulate.*

cōnsul, ere, sulūf, sultum (cf. cōnsul). *To consider, reflect; to seek advice, consult; mihi cōnsulō, I help myself, guard, look out for myself.*

cōnsultum, I, n. (cōnsulō). *Decision, decree.*

cōnsultus, a, um, adj. (cōnsul). *Experienced, skilful.*

cōn-sūmō, ere, sūmpsi, sūmptum. *To waste, consume, spend.*

cōn-tegō, ere, tēxi, tēctum. *To cover, conceal.*

cōn-tēmō, ere, temp̄ef, temptum. *To despise; to overlook.*

cōn-tendō, ere, dī, tum. *To stretch, strain, to exert one's self; to go or hasten; struggle, contend, fight; affirm, assert.*

contentīō, ūnis, f. (con-tendō). *Effort; strife, dispute.*

1. **contentus**, a, um. *Part., see con-tendō.*

2. **contentus**, a, um, adj. (contineō). *Content, satisfied.*

cōn-texō, ere, texūf, textum. *To weave together. Part. as adj., cōntextus, a, um, continuous, connected.*

continēns, entis, part. and adj. (contineō). *Adjoining, uninterrupted; moderate, temperate; continēns terra (sometimes, e. g. Milt. 7, 1, continēns alone), the continent, mainland.*

continentia, ae, f. *Temperance, moderation.*

contineō, ēre, nūf, tentum (teneō). *To hold together, bind, restrain; contain.*

contingō, ere, tīgī, tactum (tangō). *To touch on all sides; to happen, befall; mihi contigit, ut—, I succeeded in—.*

contīō, ūnis, f. *Meeting, assembly.*

contrā, prep. and adv. *Against; opposite to; contrary to; on the contrary.*

con-trahō, cre, xi, ctum. *To draw together, collect, levy; contract; cause.*

contrārius, a, um, adj. (contra). *Contrary, opposite; as a subst., the contrary; & contrariō, on the contrary.*

con-tueor, ērī, itus sum, dep. *To look at, see, survey; consider.*

contulī; see cōn-fērō.

contumaciter, adv. (contumax). *Obstinately, proudly, rebelliously.*

contumēlia, ae, f. (cf. contumax). *Abuse, insult, affront, reproach, injury.*

con-veniō, ire, vēnī, ventum. *To come together, meet with; to visit; to agree, suit; convenit, it is agreed.*

conventus, ūs, m. (con-veniō). *Meeting, assembly; agreement.*

con-vertō, ere, ti, sum. *To turn, turn around, change; apply.*

convictus, ūs, m. (con-vīvō). *A living together, familiarity, acquaintance, society.*

convīva, ae, m. (cf. con-vīvō). *A table-guest, one invited to an entertainment, guest.*

convīvium, i, n. (con-vīvō). *A living together; a social feast, entertainment, banquet.*

con-vocō, āre, āvī, ātum. *To call together, collect, assemble.*

co-orior, IM, ortus sum, dep. *To arise suddenly, break out.*

cōpia, ae, f. (co-ops). *Plenty, abundance; ability, opportunity; in the pl., troops, army.*

cōpiōsus, a, um, adj. (cōpia). *Rich in resources, well-supplied; plentiful; abundant.*

cōpula, ae, f. *A band, rope; bond, tie, connection.*

cōquō, ere, coxi, coctum (cf. vērō). *To cook.*

cōram, adv. and prep. *Openly, in the presence of any one; before, in the presence of.*

cōrnū, ūs, n. (cf. κέρας; Ger. and Eng. horn). *Horn; extremity, wing.*

cōrōna, ae, f. (κορώνη). *A garland, wreath, crown; a ring or crowd of people.*

corpus, oris, n. *Body, substance; individual; stature; society.*

cōripiō, ere, ripūl, reptum (rapio). *To draw to one's self, seize, take possession of.*

cōr-rumpō, ere, rīpli, ruptum. *To break in pieces; to spoil, corrupt, bribe.*

cōs., abbreviation for cōnsul, etc.

cōs., abbreviation for cōnsuls, etc.

cōtidīanus, a, um, adj. (cotidie). *Daily; ordinary, familiar.*

cōtidīē, adv. (quot-dīēs). *Probably a loc. form, H. 120, n.). Daily, every day.*

cōstīnus, a, um, adj. (cōrēs = tomorrow). *Of to-morrow; future.*

cōsēber, bra, brum, adj. (cf. cōrēs-ō, cōrēs-cōs-ō). *Thick, close; frequent, repeated.*

cōsēdō, ere, didī, ditum. *To give, loan, intrust; to trust, believe; think, suppose.*

cōsēmō, āre, āvī, ātum. *To burn, cremate.*

cōrēs, āre, āvī, ātum (cf. κραύ-ēs, cōrēber). *To produce, create; to beget; to choose, elect.*

cōrēsēō, ere, crēvī, crētum (cōrēs). *To grow, increase; to increase in power, become great.*

cōrīmen, inis, n. (cf. cernō). *A judgment; accusation, slander, calumny; crime, fault, offense.*

cōrīdēllis, e, adj. (cf. κρό-ēs, cōrīdēllus). *Cruel, inhuman.*

cōrīdēllas, ūtis, f. (cōrīdēllis). *Cruelty, fierceness, unmercifulness.*

cōrīdēller, adv. (cōrīdēllis). *Cruelly.*

cōrēntēō, āre, āvī, ātum (cōrēntus, cf. cōrōr). *To stain, spot with blood.*

cōbītum, i, n. (cōbō). *The elbow.*

cōbō, āre, ui, ātum. *To lie down, to lean.*

cōlleus, i, m. *A leathern sack or bag for holding liquids.*

cōlpa, ae, f. *Crime, fault, blame.*

cōltus, ūs, m. (cōlō). *A laboring,*

cultivation; culture, training; style, manner of life, refinement, elegance; dress, apparel, splendor; cultus domesticus, home-comfort.

1. **cum**, prep. Denotes accompaniment. *With, together with.* Sometimes in a hostile sense; e. g., *to fight with; i. e., against.*

2. **cum**, conj. *When, whenever, seeing that, since; although; cum primum, as soon as; cum—tum, when—then; not only—but also; on the one hand—on the other.* (The emphasis is on the second clause.)

cunctus, a, um, adj. (cō-iunctus). *All, whole.*

cupidō, adv. (cupidus). *Eagerly, fondly, ambitiously.*

cupiditatis, ūnis, f. (cupidus). *Desire, eagerness; covetousness, ambition.*

cupidus, a, um, adj. (cupiō). *Desirous, eager, fond; covetous, ambitious.*

cupiō, ere, Ivi (ii), Itum. *To long for, desire, wish; covet.*

cūr, adv. *Why, wherefore.*

cūra, ae, f. *Care, concern, attention, conscientiousness; charge.*

cūratiō, ūnis, f. (cūrō). *The taking care of, management, healing, cure.*

cūrō, āre, āvi, ātum (cf. cūra). *To take care of, carry out; cause; refresh, cure.*

currō, ēre, cucurri, cursum. *To run; pass away quickly.*

cursor, ūris, m. (currō). *A runner, courier.*

cursus, ūs, m. (currō). *Course, journey, voyage.*

custōdia, ae, f. (custōs). *A watching, charge, guard, protection; imprisonment.* In the pl., *guards.*

custōdiō, īre, Ivi, Itum (custōs). *To watch, guard, defend.*

custōs, ūdis, m. *Watchman, guard, keeper, guardian.*

D

D., abbreviation for Decimus.

damnātiō, ūnis, f. (damnō). *Condemnation.*

damnō, āre, āvi, ātum (damnūm). *To condemn, pronounce guilty; reprove; doom, consign; bind.*

dē, prep. *From, of, concerning, about, for the sake of.*

dea, ae, f. (deus). *A goddess.*

dēbetō, ēre, ūl, itum. *To owe, be indebted, be obliged; with an inf. it is to be translated ought; e. g., dēbet īre, I ought to go; dēbiū īre, I ought to have gone.*

dēbilitō, āre, āvi, ātum (dēbilis). *To weaken; discourage.*

dēbitum, ī, n. (dēbetō). *A debt.*

dē-cēdō, ēre, cēssi, cēssum. *To go from, depart; yield; return.*

decem, num. indecl. (cf. dēka; Ger., z̄hn; Eng., ten). *Ten.*

decomplex, icis, adj. (plicō). *Ten-fold.*

decemvirālis, e, adj. *Of or pertaining to the decemvirs, decemviral.*

deceō, ēre, decui (cf. dōx-ē-w). *To be fit, suitable, proper, becoming.*

dēceptus, a, um. Part., see dēcipiō.

dē-cernō, ēre, crēvi, crētum. *To decide, decree, determine, resolve; to fight, contend.*

dē-certō, āre, āvi, ātum. *To strive, contend, fight.*

dēcessus, ūs, m. (dē-cēdo). *Departure, withdrawal; death.*

dēcidō, ēre, cīdī (cadō). *To fall down, to fall, to be defeated, to die.*

dēcipiō, ēre, cēpl, ceptum (caplō). *To take away; to catch, beguile, deceive, cheat.*

dē-clārō, āre, āvi, ātum. *To make clear, to make known; to declare, show, prove.*

decorus, a, um, adj. (decor, cf. dēcō). *Fitting, suitable, becoming; beautiful, honorable.*

dēcētum, ī, n. (dē-cernō). *A decree, judgment, statute.*

dē-currō, ēre, cucurri, cursum. *To run down; to run a race; to charge, to have recourse to.*

dēditō, ūnis, f. (dē-dō). *Surrender.*

dēditus, a, um. Part., see dē-dō.

dē-dō, ēre, didī, ditum. *To give up to, submit, surrender, to devote one's self to.*

dē-dūcō, ere, duxī, ductum. *To bring down, lead away, off, or with, conduct, derive, induce.*

dēductus, a, um. Part., see dēducō.

dē-fatigō, āre, āvī, ātum. *To weary, fatigue.*

dēfectiō, ūnis, f. (dēficiō). *Revolt, weakness.*

dē-fendō, ere, fendi, fēnsum. *To ward off; defend, protect, support, preserve.*

dēfensiō, ūnis, f. (dē-fendō). *Defense.*

dē-ferō, ferre, tuli, lātum. *To bring from; carry, report; offer; transfer, accuse.*

dēficiō, ere, fēci, fectum. *To revolt; to fail, be discouraged.*

dēformitās, atis, f. (dēformis). *Deformity, ugliness; disgrace, dishonor.*

dē-hortor, ari, ātus sum, dep. *To discourage, dissuade.*

dēleō, ere, īcī, lectum (iacīō). *To throw down, cast down, dispossess; de-grade; remove.*

deinde, adv. Abbreviation of deinde.

deinde, adv. (de-inde). *From now on, forthwith, then, thereafter, after that.*

dēlātus, a, um. Part., see dē-ferō.

dē-lectō, āre, āvī, ātum (cf. dēliciō).

‘o delight, charm.

dēlectus, a, um. Part., see 2. dē-gō.

dē-lēgō, āre, āvī, ātum. *To refer.*

dēleō, ēre, īvī, ītum. *To blot out, efface, destroy, terminate, put an end to.*

dēliberō, āre, āvī, ātum. *To weigh well, consider, deliberate, consult.*

dēlictum, I, n. (dēlinquo). *Deed, terror, fault, crime, sin.*

1. **dē-ligō**, āre, āvī, ātum. *To bind, tie, fasten.*

2. **dēligō**, ere, lēgi, lectum (legō). *To choose, pick out, select.*

dē-mēns, entis, adj. *Foolish, mad, outrageous.*

dēmentia, ae, f. (dē-mēns). *Folly, madness.*

dē-mergō, āre, mersī, mersum. *To sink, cause to sink, drown; oppress, humble.*

dēmigrātiō, ūnis, f. (dē-migrō). *Emigration.*

dē-migrō, āre, āvī, ātum. *To migrate, to depart from or to a place, to remove.*

dē-mōlior, īrī, ītus sum, dep. *To cast off, tear down, demolish.*

dē-mōnstrō, āre, āvī, ātum. *To point out, show; to describe; prove.*

dēmum, adv. *At length, at last, not till then.*

dēniqūe, adv. *Finally, at last; in short, in one word.*

dē-nūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum. *To announce, threaten.*

dē-pellō, āre, pellī, pulsū. *To drive off, expel; to ward off, repel; to deter, divert.*

dē-pingō, āre, pinxi, pictū. *To paint, portray.*

dē-pōnō, āre, posū, positū. *To lay down, deposit; give up, resign.*

dē-populor, īrī, ītus sum, dep. *To lay waste, pillage, ravage.*

dē-portō, āre, āvī, ātum. *To carry off, away; to bring back; to gain, acquire.*

dē-precor, īrī, ītus sum, dep. *To avert by prayer; to pray for, entreat.*

dēprimō, āre, pressī, pressūm (pre-mō). *To press down, stink; to suppress, silence.*

dē-pūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum. *To fight eagerly, to fight out; to strive, contend.*

dēpulsus, a, um. Part., see dē-pellō.

dēscendō, āre, dī, sum (scandō). *To go down, descend, dismount.*

dē-sciscō, āre, scīf (scīvī), scītūm. *To withdraw, desert, revolt.*

dē-scribō, āre, scripsi, scriptūm. *To describe, define, mark off, assign.*

dē-serō, ēre, serūl, sertūm. *To forsake, abandon; to revolt, desert.*

dēsērtus, a, um (properly a part. from dē-serō). *Deserted, waste, solitaru.*

dēsiderium, I, n. (dēsiderō). *Desire, regret, longing.*

dēsiderō, āre, āvī, ātum. *To long for, wish for; miss, regret; demand, require.*

dē-sinō, ēre, sīl (sivī), sitūm. *To leave off, cease, stop, terminate.*

dē-sistō, ere, stitī, stitum. *To leave off; cease, discontinue.*

dēspectus, a, um. Part., see dēspiciō.

dēspératiō, ūnis, f. *Despair.*

dē-spērō, āre, āvī, ātūm. *To despair of; give up; to be hopeless.* Part., dēspērātus, a, um. *Desperate, hopeless.*

dēspiciō, ere, spexī, spectum (speciō). *To look down upon; to despise, disdain.*

dē-spondeō, ēre, di, sum. *To promise, betroth.*

dēstīnō, īre, īvī, ītūm. *To bind; to establish, determine; to appoint, design, destine.*

dēstītī, see dē-sistō.

dēstituō, ere, tuī, tūtūm (statuō). *To forsake, abandon, desert, disappoint.*

dē-sum, esse, ful. *To be absent, be wanting, fail; desert, neglect.*

dē-tegō, ēre, tāxī, tēctūm. *To unroof, expose; betray, detect.*

dē-tēriōr, ūris, adj., comp. *Worse, inferior, weaker, less efficient.*

dē-terreō, īre, ul, itum. *To frighten from, deter, dissuade, discourage.*

dē-testor, īrl, ītūs sum, dep. *To curse, execrate; abhor; avert, deprecate.*

dē-tractus, a, um. Part., see dē-trahō.

dē-trahō, ēre, traxī, tractum. *To draw away, take away, remove, lessen, humble, disparage, detract from.*

dētrimentum, I, n. (dē-terō). *Loss, damage, disadvantage.*

deus, I, m. (nom. pl., def or di; gen. pl., deorum or defim) (cf. Zeū-s; Diōv-i-s, diē-s). *God, a god, deity, divinity.*

dē-fitor, I, flēsus sum, dep. *To misuse, maltreat, abuse.*

dē-vehō, ēre, vexī, vectum. *To carry down, convey; pass., to travel to.*

dē-veniō, īre, vēnī, ventum. *To come down; to reach, arrive at.*

dē-vertō, ēre, tī, sum. *To turn away, turn aside to; to turn in, lodge at.*

dēvictus, a, um. Part., see dē-vincō.

dē-vinciō, īre, vinxi, vincutum. *To bind, oblige; attach to one's self, gain the affections of.*

dē-vincō, ēre, vīcī, victum. *To conquer completely, destroy, subdue.*

dēvius, a, um, adj. (via). *Out of the way, retired.*

dē-vocō, īre, īvī, ītūm. *To call away, invite.*

dēvōtiō, ūnis, f. (dē-voveō). *A devoting; curse, imprecation.*

dē-voveō, īre, vōvī, vōtūm. *To vow; devote; curse.*

dexter, tera (tra), terum (trum), adj. *Right, on the right hand; lucky. As a subst., dextera, ae, f., the right hand (cf. ἡ δεξιά).*

diadēma, atis, n. (διάδημα). *The blue and white band worn by the Asiatic monarchs around the tiara; a diadem, crown.*

dicis. An old genitive form used with *causē* or *gratīā*; e.g., *dicis causē* (Att. 8, 5). *For form's sake.*

dicō, ēre, dixī, dictum (cf. δεῖκνυ-μι, īl-dex, etc.). *To show by words, speak, say, declare; to plead; to name, call; to promise, agree; to appoint, determine, assign.*

dictātor, ūris, m. (dictō). *A dictator, a Roman officer, appointed in times of extreme danger with absolute power.*

dictitō, īre, īvī, ītūm. (Intensive form of dictō.) *To say commonly or often, to declare; to pretend, allege.*

dictum, I, n. (dicō). *Word; saying; promise; order.*

diēs, diēf, m. and f. (in pl. only m.), (cf. Zeū-s, δī-o-s; Diōv-i-s, deu-s, divu-s). *Day; time; season; space; in diēs, from day to day; diēs noctēsque, day and night; in diem, on credit.*

diffērō, differre, distill, dilatūm. *To carry apart, spread, scatter; put off, delay; differ.*

difficilis, ē, adj. (super., difficilli-mus). *Hard, difficult; morose, moody, obstinate.*

dif-flidō, ēre, flīsus sum. *To distrust, to despair of.*

digitus, I, m. *A finger.*

dignitās, atis, f. (dignus). *Dignity, worth, honor, rank, authority; respect.*

dignus, a, um, adj. (cf. δōk-ē-w, dec-ēt, dec-us). *Worthy, deserving.*

digredior, I, grēsus sum, dep. (gra-dior). *To go away from, depart.*

di-labōr, I, läpsus sum, dep. *To fall to pieces; scatter, disperse; to perish.*

dilātūs, a, um. *Part., see dif-ferō.*

dilectus, ūs, m. (diligo). *Choice; selection; levy.*

diligēns, entis, adj. (properly a part. from diligo). *Fond, studious, careful, attentive; frugal.*

diligenter, adv. (diligēns). *Diligently, carefully.*

diligentia, ae, f. *Care, diligence, attention; zeal, industry; economy, frugality.*

diligō, ere, læxi, lectum (dis and legō). *To choose out, love, prize, esteem.*

dilicidē, adv. (dilicidus). *Plainly, clearly.*

dīmicō, are, avī, atum. *To fight, contend.*

dīmidius, a, um, adj. (dis and medius). *Half.*

dī-mittō, ere, misi, missum. *To send apart or away, dismiss, disband, let go, allow to escape, let slip; give up; desert.*

dīrigō, ere, rēxi, rēctum (dis and regō). *To direct, guide.*

dīripiō, ere, ripui, reptum (dis and rapō). *To tear asunder, abuse, plunder, destroy.*

dī-ruō, ere, rui, rutum. *To pull down, overthrow, destroy.*

dīs, dītis, adj. (dives). *Rich. Superlative, dītissimus.*

dī-cēdō, ere, cēssi, cēsum. *To go apart; to go away to, depart, escape; to come off. Sometimes best translated by to become or to be; longē inter sē discēserant, had gone far apart from each other.*

dī-cernō, ere, crēvi, crētum. *To separate, distinguish, determine.*

disciplīna, ae, f. (discipulus). *Instruction, teaching; knowledge, learning; discipline; skill.*

dīcō, ere, didicī. *To learn, to increase one's knowledge.*

dīcīmen, inis, n. (dī-cernō). *Separation, difference, turning-point, crisis, danger.*

dīsertē, adv. (dīsertus). *Clearly, fluently, eloquently.*

dīsertus, a, um, adj. (dīserrō). *Clear, fluent, eloquent.*

dīs-icīō, ere, iēci, iectum (iaciō). *To throw asunder; scatter, disperse; thwart; dissolve, lay in ruins, destroy.*

dīs-palor, ārī, ātus sum, dep. *To wander about, scatter, straggle.*

dīs-pēnsō, are, āvī, ātum (partiō). *To weigh out, divide, take charge of, manage, regulate.*

dīspērgō, ere, sī, sum (spargō). *To scatter, disperse.*

dīspertiō, ire, īvī, ītum (partiō). *To divide, distribute.*

dīspliceō, ēre, cul, citum (placedō). *To displease.*

dīspōnō, ere, posul, positum. *To put in order, arrange, appoint, distribute.*

dīs-putō, are, āvī, ātum. *To examine, treat of, discuss.*

dīsēnsiō, onis, f. (dis-sentīo). *Difference of opinion, disagreement, dissension, discord, strife.*

dī-sentīō, ire, sēnsī, sēnsum. *To differ in sentiment, dissent, disagree.*

dīssideō, ēre, sedī, sēssum (sedēo). *To sit apart; to be at variance, differ, quarrel.*

dīs-similis, e, adj. *Unlike.*

dīssimilitūdō, inis, f. (dissimilis). *Unlikeness, diversity, difference.*

dīs-sociō, are, āvī, ātum. *To separate; disunite, estrange.*

dīsolvō, ere, solvi, solitum. *Lax, loose, free, unrestrained, careless.*

dīsolvō, ere, solvi, solitum. *To loose, unbind, dissolve, disengage; destroy; to discharge, pay.*

dīstineō, ēre, tīnūl, tentum (teneō). *To hold or keep apart; separate, divide; distract, perplex.*

dīstrahō, ere, xi, ctum. *To draw apart, separate, divide, distract.*

dī-stringō, ere, nxī, ctum. *To draw apart, hinder, occupy, engage, distract the attention of.*

dītissimus, a, um, see dīs.

dīū, adv.; compar. **dīūtius**; superl. **dīūtissimē**. *Long, a long time; quam dīūtissimē (Att. 8, 1), as long as possible.*

dīūtinus, a, um, adj. (dītū). *Long, continual, lasting a long time.*

dīūtissimē, see dītū.

dīūtius, see **dīt**.

dīūturnitās, ātis, f. (*dīturnus*). *Length of time, long duration.*

dīturnus, a, um, adj. (*dīt*). *Long, lasting.*

dīversē, adv. (*dīversus*). *In different directions; differently.*

dīversus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from *dī-vertō*). *Turned aside, different, contrary, conflicting.*

dī-vertō, ere, verti, versum. *To turn aside, to stop, lodge, sojourn.*

dīves, itis, adj. *Rich.* (Superl., **dī-vitissimus**, Phoc. 1, 2.)

dīvidō, ere, visi, visum. *To divide, separate, distribute.*

dīvinatīs, ūnis, f. (*dīvinō*). *The faculty of foreseeing, predicting, divination.*

dīvinō, āre, āvi, ātum (*dīvīnus*). *To foresee, divine, conjecture, foretell.*

dīvīnus, a, um, adj. (*dīvīnus*). *Pertaining to the gods, divine, holy, sacred; inspired, godlike. As a subst., **dīvīnus**, i, m. *A soothsayer.**

dīvīsus, a, um. Part., see *dīvidō*.

dīvitiae, ūrum, f. (pl.), (*dīves*). *Riches, wealth, honors, treasures.*

dīvitissimus, see *dīves*.

dīvus (*dīus*), a, um (cf. *đīos*). *Pertaining to Zeus, heavenly, divine, deified. As a subst., **dīvus**, i, m., a god; **dīvum**, i, n., the sky. Especially, sub *dīvō* (*dīō*), *under the open sky, in the open air.**

dī, are, dedi, datum (cf. *đī-đīs-μι*; *dā-tor*, *dō-s*, *dō-nū-m*). *To give, offer, present; grant; pay; allow; intrust; dedicate; impute; give up; introduce; appoint; dare fidem, to promise; dare mandis, to yield; dare operam, to attend to, give one's attention, bestow one's labor; dare poenās, to pay the penalty, suffer; dare verba, to deceive, cheat.*

dōceō, āre, cūt, doctum (cf. *đī-đāsk-ū*, *disc-ō*). *To teach; inform, tell; show.*

dōcīllis, e, adj. (*dōceō*). *Easily taught, apt to learn, docile.*

dōcīllītās, ātis, f. (*dōcīllis*). *Aptness for being taught, docility, receptiveness.*

dōctor, ūris, m. (*dōceō*). *A teacher.*

dōctrīna, ae, f. (*doctor*). *Teaching, instruction; knowledge, wisdom, education; principle.*

dōdrāns, antis, m. *Three fourths; herēs ex dōdrante, heir to three fourths of the estate.*

dōlor, ūris, m. (*doleō*). *Pain; grief, sorrow; indignation; injury, insult.*

dōlus, i, m. (*đōlos*). *Fraud, guile, deceit; trick, stratagem.*

dōmesticus, a, um, adj. (*domus*). *Belonging to the house or family; domestic; native; private, personal.*

dōmēciliūm, i, n. *Dwelling, dwelling-place, residence, seat.*

dōminatīs, ūnis, f. (*dominor*). *Absolute power, sway; sovereignty, despotism, tyranny.*

dōminatūs, ūs, m. (*dominor*). *Power, rule; sovereignty, despotism, tyranny.*

dōminus, i, m. (rt. *dam*, cf. *đāp-ā-ō*; *dōm-ō*, *dōm-i-tor*; Ger., *zahm*; Eng., *tame*). *Master, owner, ruler, lord.*

dōmus, ūs, f. (cf. *đēu-ō*, *đōmu-s*; *domes-ticu-s*, *domi-ciliu-m*; Ger., *Zimmer*; Eng., *timber*). *House, dwelling; family, household; home, fatherland. *dōmī* (locative), at home.*

dōnicūm, conj. *Until.*

dōnō, āre, āvi, ātum (*dōnum*). *To give, present one with; honor one with.*

dōnum, i, n. (*dō*). *A gift, present.*

dōs, dōtis, f. (cf. *dō*). *Marriage portion, dowry.*

dōbitō, āre, āvi, ātum (*dubius*). *To doubt, be undecided, uncertain; to hesitate, delay; dubitō an, I am inclined.*

dōbiūs, a, um (duo). *Moving in two directions alternately, wavering, dubious, doubtful, uncertain, dangerous. As subst., **dubium**, i, n., *sine dubio*, without doubt or hesitation, doubtless, certainly.*

dūcentī, ae, a, adj. (*duo and centum*). *Two hundred.*

dūcō, āre, duxi, ductum. *To lead, conduct, bring; tempus dūcere, to protract the time, delay; fixōrem dūcere, to lead a wife (home), to marry; to move, influence; to carry off; to think, consider, esteem, believe; to protract, delay.*

dūctus, a, um. Part., see *dūcō*.

dūctus, ūs, m. (*dūcō*). *A leading, guidance, conduct, command.*

dūlcīs, e, adj. *Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.*

dum, conj. *While, in that, as long as; until; provided that.*

duo, ae, o, adj., num (cf. δύο ; Ger., zwei ; Eng., two). *Two, both.*

duo-decim, num. *Twelve.*

duplex, icis, adj. (cf. duo and plico). *Two-fold, double: crafty.*

duplicō, are, avi, atum. *To double; increase, augment.*

dūritia, ae, f. (δύριος). *Hardness, harshness, severity, austerity, frugality; rudeness, cruelty.*

dūrus, a, um, adj. *Hard, oppressive, rough, harsh, unpleasant.*

dux, ducis, m. (cf. δῆμος). *Leader, general, guide.*

dynastēs, ae, m. *A prince, ruler, governor, vassal.*

E

E or **ex** (the former never before vowels or h, the latter before both vowels and consonants), prep. (cf. ἐκ, ἐξ). *Out of, from; of; on account of; in accordance with, according to; εἰ contrariό, on the contrary; εἰ τὸ πόλικά, for the good of the state.*

ea, adv. *There.*

eadem, adv. *In the same place.*

ēdictum, I, n. (ε-δικτο). *Edict, order, proclamation.*

ēditus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from ε-δι-). *High, lofty, upper.*

ē-dō, ere, didi, ditum. *To give out, make known, publish; spread; exhibit, shew.*

1. **ē-dūceō**, ere, duxi, ductum. *To lead out, draw out.*

2. **ēducō**, are, avi, atum (ε-δικτο). *To bring up, train, educate.*

ef-ferō, efferre, extuli, élatum. *To carry from or out; to bury; to carry away; to make known; to raise, exalt; to produce.*

efficiō, ere, faci, factum (faciō). *To bring about, cause; accomplish, effect, carry into effect; finish; to collect, bring together.*

ef-flō, are, avi, atum. *To breathe out; animam efflare, to die.*

effrāctus, a, um. Part., see effringō.

effringō, ere, frēgi, frāctum (frangō). *To break open, break in pieces.*

ef-fugiō, ere, fugi. *To flee from, escape, avoid, shun.*

ef-fundō, ere, fidī, fisum. *To pour out, squander.*

effusus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from ef-fundō). *Lavished, common, boundless, unlimited.*

ēgī, see agō.

ego, meī, pron. (cf. ἐγώ ; Ger., ich ; Eng., I). *I, me.*

egomet, emphatic form of ego.

ēgredior, I, grēssus sum, dep. *To go out; naïvi, disembark.*

ēgregius, a, um, adj. (grex). *Chosen from the crowd, eminent, excellent, remarkable.*

ēgrēssus, a, um. Part., see ē-gredi-or.

ēiciō, ere, ieci, iectum (iaciō). *To throw out, off, or away; to drive away, banish.*

ēiectus, a, um. Part., see ēiciō.

ēitus-modi, adv. *Of that sort, such, so.*

ē-lēbor, I, lāpsus sum, dep. *To fall out, slip away, escape.*

ē-labōrō, are, avi, atum. *To labor earnestly; to obtain by great effort.*

ēlatē, adv. (ēlatus). *Proudly, haughtily, loftily.*

ēlatus, a, um. adj. (properly a part. from ef-ferō). *Proud, haughty, lofty.*

ēlegāns, antis. *Elegant, tasteful; handsome, courteous.*

ēlegantia, ae, f. (ēlegāns). *Taste, refinement, grace, elegance, politeness.*

ēlephantus, I, m. (cf. ἔλεφας). *Elephant.*

ēliciō, ere, cui, citum (iaciō). *To draw out, allure, entice, elicit.*

ēligō, ere, legi, lectum (legō). *To choose, select.*

ēloquentia, ae, f. (ēloquor). *Eloquence.*

ē-lūceō, ere, luxi. *To shine out, be conspicuous.*

ēmāx, acis, adj. (emō). *Fond of buying.*

ēmendō, are, avi, atum (mendum). *To repair, amend, correct.*

ē-mergō, ere, mersī, mersum. *To rise up, emerge; extricate.*

ē-mineō, ēre, ul. *To be raised up; to be eminent, conspicuous.*

ē-minus, adv. (manus). *At or from a distance.*

ē-mittō, ere, misī, missum. *To send away, let go, throw away, discharge; animam ēmittere, to die.*

ēmō, ere, ēmī, emptum. *To buy, purchase; gain.*

ē-narrō, ēre, ēvī, ētūm. *To relate, expound.*

ēnim, conj. (always placed after one or more words in the sentence). *For, indeed; thus, for instance.*

ē-numerō, ēre, ēvī, ētūm. *To reckon up, recount, enumerate,*

ē-nūntiō, ēre, ēvī, ētūm. *To tell, report, disclose.*

1. **ēō**, ire, iī (īvī), itum (cf. el-īū; ī-ter, etc.). *To go.*

2. **ēō**, adv. (is). *Thither, to that point, there, so far, so long, so much, therefore.*

ēōdem, adv. (Idem). *To the same place, at the same place; to the same purpose.*

ephēbus, I, m. (ēphēbos). *A youth, a young man of sixteen to eighteen years.*

ephēmeris, idis, f. (ēphēmeris). *Day-book, journal.*

ephorus, I, m. (ēphoros). *An ephor, one of the Ephori or magistrates of Sparta. They were five in number, elected annually, and their power was so great as even to control their kings.*

epigramma, atis, n. (ērīgrāmma). *An inscription, epigram, short poem.*

epistula, ae, f. (ēpiſtolā). *A writing, letter, epistle.*

epulæ, ārum, f. (cf. epulor). *Sumptuous food, feasting, a banquet, feast. (The sing. form is epulum, I, n.)*

epulor, ārl, ātus sum, dep. (cf. epulæ). *To feast.*

eques, itis, m. (equus). *A horseman; in the pl., cavalry; a knight. A title of honor among the Romans; the knight occupied a position between the senate and the people.*

equeſter, stris, stre (eques). *Belonging to a horseman, equestrian; belonging to a knight.*

equitātus, tis, m. (equitō). *Cavalry.*

equus, I, m. (cf. īwos). *A horse.*

ēreptus, a, um. *Part., see ēripiō.*

ērēxi, see ērigo.

ērga, prep. *Towards, against, over against.*

ērgō, adv. and conj. (The genitive case commonly precedes it.) *On account of, by reason of, for the sake of; therefore, so, then.*

ērigō, ere, rēxi, rēctum (regō). *To raise up; arouse, excite; cheer, encourage.*

ēriplō, ere, ripul, reptum (raplō). *To draw out; snatch away, seize.*

ērror, ōris, m. (errō). *A wandering, error, mistake, fault.*

ērudiō, ire, īvī, ītūm (rudis). *To free from roughness, polish, teach, instruct; cause to be instructed.*

ērumpō, ere, rīpli, ruptum. *To break out.*

ēruō, ere, rūl, utum. *To dig up, disinter, pluck out, elicit.*

ēruptiō, ūnis, f. (ērumpō). *A breaking forth, salty, violent attack.*

ēscendō, ere, scendi, scēnsum (scandō). *To climb up, mount up, go on board.*

ēſſe, see sum.

et, conj. *And, and indeed, also, but; et—et, not only—but also, both—and.*

et-enim, conj. *For, and indeed, because that, since.*

etiam, conj. (et-iām). *Also, even; to heighten a comparison, still, even; etiam atque etiam, again and again, repeatedly.*

etiam-tum, adv. *Even then, still.*

et-sl, conj. *Although, even if.*

ē-vādō, ere, īl, sum. *To go out, happen, turn out, become; escape.*

ē-veniō, ire, vēnf, ventum. *To come out, appear, result, happen.*

ē-vitō, ēre, ēvī, ētūm. *To avoid, shun.*

ē-vocō, ēre, ēvī, ētūm. *To call out, send for, summon, invite.*

ēx, see ē.

ēx-acūō, ere, cul, cūtum. *To sharpen; irritate, inflame.*

ēx-adversum, prep. *Over against, opposite.*

ex-adversus, prep. *Against, opposite to.*

ex-agitō, āre, āvI, ātum. *To drive out, disturb, rouse, pursue.*

ex-animō, āre, āvI, ātum. *To deprive of breath; to kill, to terrify; in the pass., to die.*

ex-ārdēscō, āre, ārsl, ārsum. *To take fire, break out, blaze, be inflamed.*

ex-audiō, īre, īvI (īl), ītum. *To hear plainly.*

ex-cēdō, ēre, cēssi, cēssum. *To go out, depart, retire, withdraw, escape; go beyond, exceed; die.*

excellēns, entis, adj. (properly a part. from ex-cellō). *Distinguished, surpassing, excellent, extraordinary.*

excellentēr, adv. (excellēns). *Excellently.*

ex-cellō, ēre. *To excel, surpass, distinguish one's self, to be eminent.*

exceptus, a, um. Part., see ex-cipiō.

ex-cieō (cīō), ēre (īre), cīvI (īl), citum (cītum). *To call out, rouse, send for, summon.*

excipiō, ēre, cēpl, ceptum (capiō). *To take out, except; to take, receive, withstand, sustain; to take upon one's self, to draw upon one's self; to catch, pick up; follow, succeed.*

ex-citō, āre, āvI, ātum. *To arouse, awaken.*

ex-clūdō, ēre, clūsi, clūsum. *To shut out, cut off; hinder; refuse, reject.*

ex-cōglitō, āre, āvI, ātum. *To think out, to concude; to devise, invent.*

ex-cursiō, ūnis, f. (ex-curro). *Excursion, incursion, sally, inroad.*

executiō, ēre, cussI, cussum (quatiō). *To shake out or off, drive out, produce.*

exemplum, I, n. (eximō). *Something taken out; an example, model, copy; rērum exempla, actual examples.*

ex-eō, īre, īl (īvI), ītum. *To go out or away from, leave; to depart, to go, come, spread abroad; to end, die.*

exerceō, ēre, cul, cītum. *To put in violent motion; to drill, train, exercise, practise.*

exercitatiō, ūnis, f. (exercitō, the intensive form of exerceō). *Practice, exercise.*

exercitatus, a, um, adj. (properly

a part. from exercitō). *Trained, practiced, experienced, disciplined.*

exercitus, ūs, m. (exerceō). *An army (as a body of trained, disciplined troops.)*

ex-hauriō, īre, hausi, haustum. *To draw out, empty, drain, exhaust, weaken.*

exhērēdō, āre, āvI, ātum. *To disinherit.*

exiguas, a, um, adj. (exigō). *Small, little, scanty, weak, unimportant.*

exilis, e, adj. (exigō). *Slender, lean; narrow, poor, mean.*

exilium, see exsilium.

eximlē, adv. (eximius, from eximō). *Particularly, remarkably, excellently.*

eximō, ēre, ēml, emptum (emō). *To take out, strike out, exempt, discharge.*

exisse, exissem, see ex-eō.

existimatiō, ūnis, f. (existimō). *Opinion, estimation; character, reputation, credit.*

existimō, āre, āvI, ātum (aestimō). *To value; judge, think, determine, esteem.*

existō, see ex-sistō.

exitus, ūs, m. (ex-eō). *A going out, departure, outcome, event, result, end; way of egress, outlet; vitæ exitum, death.*

ex-ordiōr, īrl, orsus sum, dep. *To begin, commence.*

expediō, īre, īvI (īl), ītum (pēs). *To free the feet: to extricate, disengage, set free; explain, produce, finish; to be profitable, serviceable, useful.*

expeditus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from expediō). *Free, unencumbered, ready, light.*

ex-pellō, ēre, pull, pulsum. *To drive out or array: expel, banish.*

ex-pendō, ēre, pendI, pēnsum. *To weigh out, pay; to weigh, consider.*

expēnsum, I, n. (ex-pendō). *What is paid out; payment, expense, cost; ferre aliqui expēnsum, to enter as paid, to reckon as paid.*

experior, īrl, pertus sum, dep. (cf. *τεράω*, *τερπώ*; peritus, por-tu-s, etc.; Ger., fahren; Eng., fare). *To try, prone; to contend with; to test, undergo, experience; to find out, learn, know; to try or test by law, to go to law.*

expers, pertis, adj. (pars.). *Having no part in, free from, destitute of, without.*

expertus, a, um. Part., see experior.

ex-plicō, āre, āvī (ūl), ātum (ūtum). *To unfold, spread out, draw out in battle array; explain, describe, narrate; arrange, regulate, perform.*

ex-plōrō, āre, āvī, ātum. *To search out, examine, investigate, explore.*

ex-pōnō, ēre, posūl, posūtum. *To place or put out; disembark, land; to report, announce, explain; relate, expose; set forth, represent.*

ex-poscō, ēre, poposcī. *To ask earnestly, demand; entreat.*

ex-primō, ēre, pressī, pressum. *To press out; extort, express; to portray, to bring out in relief.*

ex-probrō, āre, āvī, ātum. *To reproach, upbraid.*

ex-pūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum. *To take by storm, capture; subdue, vanquish.*

expulsor, ūris, m. (ex-pellō). *One that drives out, expels; an expeller.*

ex-sculpō, ēre, pēl, ptum. *To scratch out, chisel out, erase.*

exsilium, l, n. (exsul). *Banishment, exile.*

ex-sistō, ēre, stītī. *To step forth, appear, to raise one's self, arise, become; to be, exist.*

expectātiō, ūnis, f. *Expectation, impatience, curiosity.*

ex-spectō, āre, āvī, ātum. *To look out for, wait for; await, expect.*

ex-splendēscō, ēre, dul. *To shine forth, be eminent, distinguished.*

ex-stingō, ēre, nxi, nctum. *To put out, quench, extinguish; wipe out, suppress, destroy, annihilate.*

ex-stō, āre. *To stand forth; to remain, continue to exist, be extant.*

ex-strūb, ēre, strūxī, strūctum. *To pile up, raise; build, construct, erect.*

exsul, ūlis, m. *A banished person, exile, wanderer.*

exultō, āre, āvī, ātum (saltō). *To spring up, leap up.*

externus, a, um (exter). *Outward, external, foreign, strange,*

ex-timēscō, ēre, timūl. *To fear greatly, to dread.*

extra, prep. (exter). *Without, outside of, beyond, beside, except.*

ex-trahō, ēre, xi, ctum. *To draw out, extract; bring or lead out, release.*

extrēmō, adv. (extrēmus). *At last, finally.*

extrēmus, a, um (superlative of exter or externs). *Outermost, latest, last, utmost, extreme; extrēmō bellō, in the last part of the war.*

extulli, see ef-ferō.

F

faber, brī, m. *A workman, artificer, mechanic.* (Each Roman legion contained a division of workmen, with a leader of their own.)

face, see faciō.

faciō, ēl, f. (cf. φη-μι, φάν-ω: fī-rl, fa-t-eo-r, etc.). *Form, figure; face; appearance.*

facile, adv. (faciliś). Comp., **fa-cilius**; superl., **facillimē**. *Easily, readily.*

faciliś, e, adj. (faciō). *Easy, gentle, good-natured, indulgent, affable.*

facilitās, ūtis, f. (faciliś). *Ease, facility; kindness, gentleness, courtesy, affability, kindness.*

facinus, ūris, n. (faciō). *Deed, action, exploit; crime, villainy, wickedness.*

faciō, ēre, fēl, factum. *Passive,*

fītō, fieri, factus sum. *(The imperative is usually fac, but an older form, face, occurs.) To make, do, cause, bring about, effect, form; carry on; suffer, act. In the passive, to be made, become; happen.* (The exact meaning of this verb must often be decided by the context.) *Quō factō, which having been done; i.e., thereupon; verba facere, to talk, converse; iudicium fīt, sentence is pronounced; praedēs facere, to derive advantage; fidēs fit alīci, one believes; aliquem reūm facere, to make one a defendant; i. e., to accuse; certiōrem facere, to assure, inform.*

factiō, ūnis, f. (faciō). *A doing, a party, class, set, faction; party-spirit, partisanship.*

factiōsus, a, um, adj. (factiō). *Fac-*

tious, seditious, contentious, eager for power.

factum, I, n. (faciō). *Deed, action; event; step.*

facultas, ātis, f. (faciō). *Ability, power, faculty; possibility, permission; opportunity. In the pl., means, wealth, resources.*

faēnus, oris, n. *Interest, usury.*

fallō, ere, fefelli, falsum. *To deceive, disappoint; to break one's word or promise. Pass., to deceive one's self, be mistaken.*

falsō, adv. (falsus). *Falsely, not at all.*

falsus, a, um, adj. (fallō). *Un-grounded, false. As a subst., falsum, I, n., falsehood, fraud.*

fāma, ae, f. (cf. φήμη, fā-mi, etc.). *Report, rumor; fame, reputation, renown, honor.*

famēs, is, f. *Hunger.*

familia, ae (gen. sg. often familiās), f. (cf. fum-ulus). *The slaves in a household; family, household; race, branch; estate.*

familiāris, e, adj. (familia). *Belonging to the house or family, domestic, private; intimate, friendly; as a subst., familiāris, is, m., an intimate friend.*

familiāritas, ātis, f. (familiāris). *Intimacy, friendship.*

familiāriter, adv. (familiāris). *Intimately, kindly.*

fānum, I, n. (fā-ri). *Temple, sanctuary, fane.*

fastigium, I, n. *Height, top; rank, position.*

fateor, ērf, fassus sum, dep. (cf. φῆμι; fā-ri, fā-ma). *To confess, acknowledge, grant, declare.*

fatigō, āre, āvi, ātum. *To weary, exhaust, torment, vex.*

fautor, ūris, m. (faveō). *A favorer, promoter, supporter, patron, partisan.*

fautrix, Icīs, f. (fautor). *A favorer, patron.*

faveō, ēre, fāvi, fātum. *To favor, promote, befriend.*

febris, is, f. (serveō). *A fever, attack of fever.*

fefelli, see fallō.

felicitas, ātis, f. (felix). *Happiness, good fortune, success.*

fenestra, ae, f. *Window.*

ferē, adv. *Almost, about, for the most part, in general, generally.*

ferō, ferre, tuli, lātum (cf. φέρω; fer-ix, fär, for-s, fer-ti-li-s; Ger., gebären; Eng., bear). *To carry, bear, impel, carry away; produce; endure, receive, suffer; to drive, conduct; to hasten, advance, approach; to speak of, tell, report; suffrāgium ferre, to vote.*

ferōcia, ae, f. (ferōx). *Fierceness, courage, cruelty, insolence.*

ferōciter, adv. (ferōx). *Fiercely, boldly, bravely, insolently.*

ferōx, ūcis, adj. (cf. θήρ; fer-u-s). *Bold, confident; warlike, cruel, insolent.*

ferreus, a, um, adj. (ferrum). *Of iron; hard-hearted, cruel.*

ferrum, I, n. *Iron; a sword, lance, spear, spear-head; battle, force of arms.*

ferus, a, um, adj. (cf. θήρ; fer-ōx). *Wild, savage, fierce, cruel, hard-hearted.*

festinātiō, onis, f. (festino). *Haste, speed, dispatch.*

festus, a, um, adj. *Festival, joyous, pleasant. As a subst., festum, I, n. A festival, holiday, feast.*

fictilis, e, adj. (fingō). *Earthen.*

fidēlis, e, adj. (fidēs). *Faithful, trustworthy, sure.*

fidēliter, adv. (fidēlis). *Faithfully, truly.*

fidēns, entis, adj. (properly a part. from fidō). *Trusting, bold, confident.*

fidēs, ei, f. *Trust, faith, confidence, belief, credit; faithfulness, truth; honesty; help, protection; promise, assurance, oath; fidēs facta est, see faciō.*

fidō, fidere, Isus sum (cf. νείδω, fidus, foedus, etc. (Used with the ablative.) *To trust, confide in, be sure of.*

fidūcia, ae, f. (fidō). *Confidence, trust, self-confidence, boldness.*

fidūs, a, um, adj. (fidō). *Faithful, trustworthy, firm.*

figūra, ae, f. (fingō). *Form, figure, shape, appearance, image.*

filia, ae, f. (filius). *Daughter.*

filius, i, m. *Son.*

figō, ere, finxi, flectum (cf. fig-ira, fletor). *To form, frame, shape, fashion; to conceive, think, imagine, feign.*

finis, is, m. (rarely and only in sing. f.). *Limit, end, goal, purpose, design.*

finitus, a, um, adj. (finis). *Bor-dering on, adjoining.*

fīlō, eri, see faciō.

firmitās, atis, f. (firmus). *Firmness, strength, endurance, constancy.*

firmus, a, um, adj. *Firm, strong, steady, constant, faithful.*

fistula, ae, f. *An ulcer.*

flāgitium, i, n. *A crime, shame, disgrace, infamy.*

flāgitō, are, ātū, ātum (cf. φλέγω; fulg-e-ō, flam-ma). *To burn, be in-flamed with.*

flamma, ae, f. (see flāgitō). *A flame, ardor.*

flexō, ere, flēxi, flētum (cf. φλέγω; flu-ō, flu-v-iu-s, flēc-tu-s; Eng., boil). *To weep, lament.*

flōreō, ēre, uī (flōs). *To flourish, blossom; be conspicuous, eminent, pow-erful.*

flōctus, ūs, m. (flūō). *A wave, bil-low; commotion, storm.*

flūmen, inis, n. (flūō). *Stream, riv-er.*

foederātus, a, um. *Part. from foede-ro, cf. foedus. Allied, confederate.*

foedus, eris, n. (cf. fidō). *Alliance, treaty.*

fore, forem, see sum.

forēnsis, e, adj. (forum). *Of or per-taining to the forum or market; public, forensic, legal.*

1. **foris**, is, f. (commonly used in the pl., forēs, um). (Cf. οἴπ·α; Ger., T(h)or, Eng., door.) *A door.*

2. **foris**, adv. (i. foris). *Out of doors, without, from without.*

forma, ae, f. *Form, figure, shape, appearance, beauty.*

formōsus, a, um, adj. (forma). *Handsome, beautiful.*

fors (only the nom. and abl. (forte) in use), f. (cf. ferō). *Chance, luck, accident; forte, by chance; perhaps.*

fortis, e, adj. *Strong, powerful; arm, brave.*

fortiter, adv. (fortis). *Strongly, boldly, manfully.*

fortitudō, inis, f. (fortis). *Bravery, courage, fortitude, resolution.*

fortuitō, adv. *By chance, accidentally.*

fortūna, ae, f. (fors). *Fate, fortune, good-fortune, ill-fortune; estate, condition, fate, lot, position; property, possessions.*

forum, i, n. (cf. foris). *Market-place, forum. A public place in Rome where assemblies were held, justice ad-ministered, and both public and private business transacted.*

frangō, ere, frēgi, frāctum (cf. frag-men, frag-or, frag-ilis; Ger., brechen; Eng., break). *To break, weaken; sub-due, conquer; discourage, humble.*

frāter, tris, m. (cf. φράτηρ; frāter-nus, etc.; Ger., Bruder; Eng., brother). *A brother.*

frāternus, a, um, adj. (frāter). *Of a brother, fraternal.*

frātricida, ae, m. (caedō). *One who murders a brother, a fratricide.*

fraus, fraudis, f. *Fraud, deception, deceit.*

frēgi, see frāngō.

frequēns, entis, adj. (cf. farciō). *Numerous; thronged, crowded; fre-quent, constant.*

frequentia, ae, f. (frequēns). *Crowd, throng, large number.*

frētus, a, um, adj. (cf. frēmmū). *Leaning on, relying, depending on, trusting to.*

frēctus, ūs, m. (fruor). *Enjoyment; fruit, reward, profit, advantage.*

frēmmū, i, n. (fruor). *Corn, grain.*

fruor, i, frēctis or frētus sum, dep. (cf. frēges, frēmmū, frēctus; Ger., brauchen). *To use, enjoy.*

frustrā, adv. (cf. fraus). *In vain, ineffectually.*

frustror, art, ātus sum, dep. (frustra). *To deceive, disappoint.*

fuga, ae, f. (cf. φυγή; fugiō, etc.). *Flight, running away.*

fugilō, ere, fugi, fugitum (cf. φεύγω; fugō, fuga, etc.). *To run away, flee; avoid, shun; escape, escape one's no-ties.*

fugū, ère, àvi, àtum (cf. fugiō). *To put to flight, rout, drive away.*

fulgeō, ère, fúlgi (cf. fulgor, flamma, etc.). *To gleam, shine, be bright; be conspicuous, illustrious.*

fumus, I, m. (cf. ðúw). *Smoke.*

fundamentum, I, n. *Ground, foundation, basis.*

funditor, òris, m. (cf. funda = a sling). *A slinger.*

fundo, ere, fúdi, fúsum (cf. xí-w; fóns, re-fú-tó, fú-ti-li-s). *To pour out; to scatter, put to flight, overcome.*

fundus, I, m. *Bottom; farm, estate; building-lot.*

funestus, a, um, adj. (fúnus). *Injurious, destructive, fatal, deplorable, lamentable, mournful.*

fungor, I, functus sum, dep. (Used with the ablative.) *To undertake, perform, discharge, observe; to bear an office or honor.*

fúnus, eris, n. *Funeral, burial; corpse, dead body.*

fusus, a, um. Part., see fundo.

futúrus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. of sum). *Future; as a subst., futúrum, I, n.; and pl., futúra, future events, the future.*

G

galea, ae, f. *A helmet (usually of leather).*

gaudeō, ère, gávisus sum (cf. ya-i-w). (Used with the ablative.) *To rejoice; be glad.*

gávisus, a, um. Part., see gaudeō.

gáza, ae, f. (A Persian word.) *Wealth, treasure; treasury.*

gener, eri, m. (cf. gignō). *Son-in-law.*

generō, ère, àvi, àtum (genus). *To beget, create, produce, bring forth.*

generōsus, a, um (genus). *Of noble birth, noble.*

géns, gentis, f. (cf. gignō). *Race, clan (comprising several families); people, nation; region, country.*

gendū, ñs, n. (yóvv; Ger., Knie; Eng., knee). *A knee.*

genul, see gignō.

genus, eris, n. (cf. gignō). *Descent, race, family; kind, sort, class; manner, respect, way.*

germánus, a, um, adj. (germen). *Of the same race: full, own. (Used of brothers and sisters that have the same father and mother; or, sometimes, the same father.)*

gerō, ère, gesse, gestum (cf. ßaɔrā-çéw; ges-tu-s; Eng., cas-t). *To carry, bear, wear, have; conduct, command; entertain, cherish, show; carry out, carry on, transact; mórem gerere, to perform or comply with one's will: rēs gesta, a deed; rēs gestae, deeds, events, exploits.*

gessi, see gerō.

gestus, a, um. Part., see gerō. As a subst. pl., **gesta**, òrum, n. *Deeds, events, exploits.*

gignō, ere, genuf, genitum (rt. gen., as in yí-yv-o-μαι, yív-ος; gen-us, gen-i-tor, gēn-s, gen-er, gen-iu-s, nā-sc-or, nā-ti-ra; Ger., Kind; Eng., kin). *To beget, conceive, bring forth, produce, cause.*

gladius, I, m. *A sword.*

globus, I, m. *Any round body, ball; band, crowd, body, mass.*

glòria, ae, f. *Glory, fame, renown.*

glòrior, àt, àtus sum, dep. (glòria). *To boast, glory.*

glòriōsə, adv. (glòriōsus). *Glorious-ly; boastfully.*

glòriōsus, a, um, adj. (glòria). *Glorious, famous; vaunting, boasting, boastful.*

gradus, ñs, m. (gradior). *Step, degree, position, station, rank, honor.*

Graecə, adv. (graecus). *In the Greek language or manner.*

Graecus, a, um, adj. *Greek.*

grandis, e, adj. *Large, great, grand.*

gratia, ae, f. (grátia). *Kindness, favor, esteem; thankfulness, remembrance, thanks; influence; friendship; courtesy.*

gratia (with preceding genitive). *In favor of, for the sake of, on account of.*

gratia (gratiis), adv. (grátia). *Out*

of favor or kindness, without reward, freely, for nothing.

gratus, a, um, adj. (cf. *χαίρω*, *χάρις*; *gratia*). *Kind, benevolent; thankful; acceptable, pleasant, welcome.*

gravis, e, adj. (cf. *βαρύς*; *gravidus*, *gravi-ta-s*, *grav-ū-dū*). *Heavy, severe, grievous; important, earnest; dignified; oppressive, violent; burdensome, disagreeable, uncomfortable.*

gravitās, itis, f. (*gravis*). *Weight;*

influence, dignity, importance; severity; carefulness, deliberation, circumspection.

gubernātor, ūris, m. (*gubernō*). *Steersman, helmsman, pilot.*

gymnasium, I, n. (*γυμνάσιον*). *A place of exercise, school, gymnasium.*

gynaecōnitīs, idis, f. (*γυναικόνιτης*). *An inner apartment in Greek houses reserved for women; *gynaeceum*, women's apartments.*

H

habēs, ēre, uſ, itum. *To have; hold, keep, possess; direct; receive; show; treat, consider, reckon, esteem; suppose, know; utter, pronounce; sē habēre, to find or keep one's self, to be; annō habēre, to have — years, be old (cf. Fr., *il a vingt ans*); grātiā habēre, to feel thankful (grātiā is used in Timol. 4, 3, on account of agō). (The past part. **habitus** is often used of an action completed, but continuing to the present time.)*

habitō, ēre, ēvi, ētum (frequentative of habēs). *To dwell, inhabit; lire.*

habitus, ūs, m. (*habeō*). *A state or condition; a habit, manner.*

hāc, adv. (*hic*). *By this way, here.*

hāc-tenuſ, adv. *Thus far, up to this time.*

haruspex, icis, m. *One who foretold future events by inspecting the entrails of victims; a diviner, soothsayer, priest.*

hasta, ae, f. *A spear, javelin; hasta publica, public sale or auction.*

hastile, is, n. (*hasta*). *The shaft of a spear or jareīn; a spear.*

haud (or **haut**), adv. *Not, not at all.*

hēmerodromos (ns). I, m. (*ἡμερόδρομος*). *One who runs the day through; a day runner (pl., *hēmerodromoe*).*

hērēditās, itis, f. (*hērēs*). *Heirship, inheritance, Att. 13, 2; an inheritance, Att. 5, 2.*

hērēdium, it, n. (*hērēs*). *An hereditary estate.*

hērēs, ūdis, m. *An heir.* Att. 5, 2.

hermae, ūrum, m. (*Ἑρμῆς*). *Hermes's*

pillars; heads of the gods carved on the tops of square posts or pedestals.

hētsērīcē, ēs, f. (*ἐταιρική*). *Name given to a body of horse-guards in the Macedonian army.*

hiberna, ūrum, n. (*hibernus*; cf. hiberna). *Winter quarters.*

hibernācula, ūrum, n. (*hibernō*). *Winter tents, winter encampment, winter quarters.*

1. **hic**, **haec**, **hōc**, pron. demonstr. *This, used of what is near in space or time, or in the thought of the speaker; opposed to *is* or *ille*, hic signifies the object nearer the mind of the speaker.*

2. **hic**, adv. (old form heic). *In this place, on this occasion; herein; now, hereupon.*

hiemālis, e, adj. (*hiems*). *Of or belonging to winter, wintry.*

hiemō, ēre, ēvi, ētum (*hiems*). *To pass the winter, to go into winter-quarters.*

hiems, hiemis, f. (cf. *χιών*; *hibernu-s*). *The winter, the rainy season; stormy weather, a tempest.*

hilaris, e, adj. *Cheerful, gay, jovial.*

hilaritās, itis, f. (*hilaris*). *Cheerfulness, gayety, mirth.*

hīlōtae, ūrum, m. (*Εἵλωται*). *The original inhabitants of the city of Helos (*Ἐλος*), in Laconia, afterwards the bondsmen of the Spartans; the Helots.*

hinc, adv. (*hic*). *From this place, hence; from this cause; henceforth.*

hirtus, a, um, adj. *Rough, shaggy; rude.*

historia, ae, f. (*ἱστορία*). *History; narrative, account.*

historicus, I, m. (*ἱστορικός*). *One versed in history; an historian.*

hodiē, adv. (*hōc die*). *To-day; even at the present day.* Hann. 3, 4.

homō, inis, m. and f. *A human being, man; in the pl., men, people, the human race, mankind.*

honestās, atis, f. (*honestus*). *Honesty, honor, integrity; dignity, respectability, propriety, reputation.*

honestus, a, um, adj. (*honōs*). *Honorable, distinguished, decorous.*

honor, see *honōs*.

honōrātus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from *honōrō*). *Honored, respected; filling a post of honor or public office.*

honōrifīcūs, a, um, adj. (*honōs* and *faciō*). *That does honor, honorable.*

honōs (commonly used in the classical period instead of *honor*), ūris, m. *Honor, respect, esteem, glory; public office; preferment.*

hortātus, ūs, m. (*hortor*). *Encouragement, exhortation.*

hortor, ārl, ūtus sum, dep. *To incite, encourage, exhort, urge.*

hortus, I, m. (cf. *χόρτος*). *A garden, orchard, pleasure-garden, park.*

hos̄pes, itis, m. *A host; a guest; an intimate friend; a foreigner.*

hos̄pitium, II, n. (*hos̄pēs*). *Hospitality; friendship arising from mutual hospitality (cf. *προσένεια*); an inn.*

hostia, ae, f. *Animal sacrificed, victim.*

hostis, is, m. *An enemy; a public enemy or traitor.*

hūc, adv. (*hic*). *Hither, up to this point; there, thereupon.*

hūmānitas, atis, f. (*hūmānus*). *Humanity, gentleness, kindness; refinement, liberal education, culture.*

hūmānus, a, um, adj. (*homō*). *Belonging to man, human; humane, polite.*

humilis, e, adj. (*humus*). *Low, small, humble; lowly, mean, needy, insignificant.*

hūmō, āre, āvī, ūtum (*humus* = earth). *To cover with earth, to bury; to perform the funeral rites.*

I (J)

iaceō, ēre, ūf, ūtum (intransitive form of *iaciō*). *To lie; to lie dead, to have fallen; to be situated, dwell.*

iaciō, ēre, īēci, iactum. *To throw, hurl, cast.*

iactō, āre, āvī, ūtum (freq. of *iaciō*). *To throw; to toss about.*

iam, adv. *Now, already, straightway, immediately.*

iānua, ae, f. *A house-door; an entrance of any sort, a gate.*

ibī, adv. *In that place, there; there-upon.*

ibīdem, adv. (*ibī*, with demonstr. suffix *dem*, as in *Idem*). *In the same place, in that very place, just there.*

icō, ēre, īci, ūctum. *To strike, to smite.*

Ictus, a, um. Part., see *icō*.

idēm, eadem, idem, pron. (is, dem, H. 183, VI). *The same, the very same. It may often be translated, at the same time, likewise, also; e. g., Them. 6, 2; however, on the other hand; e. g., Them. 9, 3.*

id-eō, adv. *On that account, therefore.*

idōneus, a, um, adj. *Fit, suitable, sufficient.*

igitur, conj. (usually post-positive). *Therefore, then, so then.*

ignis, is, m. *Fire, watch-fire.*

ignōminia, ae, f. *Disgrace, ignominy.*

ignōrantia, ae, f. (*Ignōrō*). *Ignorance.*

ignōrō, āre, āvī, ūtum (*ignōrus*; see *nōscō*). *Not to know; to be unacquainted with.*

ignōscō, ēre, nōvī, nōtum (*in-ignōscō*; see *nōscō*). *To pardon, to overlook.*

ignōtus, a, um, adj. (*in-ignōtus*; see *nōscō*). *Unknown; unacquainted with, ignorant.*

il-lacrimō, āre, āvī, ūtum (in *and lacrimō*; see *lacrima*). *To weep at, to lament, weep.*

ille, illa, illud, pron. demonstr. *That, used of what is remote from the speaker; he, she, it.*

ille, adv. (illic, ille-ce). *In that place, yonder.*

illō, adv. (ille). *To that place, thither.*

illūc, adv. (illic). *To that place, thither.*

il-lidō, ere, līsi, līsum (in and līdō; see līdus). *To make sport of, ridicule, deceive.*

illūstris, e, adj. (cf. illustrō). *Bright; clear, evident; illustrious, famous, glorious.*

illūstrō, ēre, ȳlī, ȳtūm (illūstris). *To make clear, elucidate; to render illustrious or famous.*

illūsus, a, um. Part., see illūdō.

imāgō, inis, f. *An image, picture; representation; vision.*

imb = in-b.

imbuō, ere, uī, fūtūm (rt. bu, connected with rt. bi in bibō, Gr. *νίβειν*). *To wet, dip, stain, imbue; to impress, instruct, accustom.*

imitātor, ȳrī, ȳtūs sum, dep. *An imitator.*

imitātō, ȳrī, ȳtūs sum, dep. *To imitate, to follow as a model.*

imm = in-m.

im-merēns, entis, adj. (mereō). *Undeserving, innocent.*

im-mineō, ēre. *To hang over, to threaten, have a threatening attitude.*

im-minuō, ere, uī, fūtūm. *To lessen, to impair.*

im-mittō, ere, mīst, missum. *To send or drive in; to let loose.*

im-moderātō, a, um, adj. (modus). *Without bounds, immoderate, excessive.*

im-modestia, ae, f. (modestus). *Immoderation, intemperance; insubordination, recklessness.*

im-molō, ēre, ȳlī, ȳtūm (cf. mola). *To sprinkle a victim with the salted meal; to sacrifice.*

im-mortālis, e, adj. *Immortal, eternal, imperishable, lasting.*

imp = in-p.

im-pārātō, a, um, adj. (cf. parō). *Unprepared.*

impedimentum, i, n. (impeditio). *An incumbrance, impediment; in the pl., the baggage and beasts of burden of an army.*

impediō, ȳre, ȳvī, ii, ȳtūm (pēs). *To encumber, hinder, impede.*

im-pellō, ere, pūlī, pulsum. *To drive forward, impel; to instigate, persuade.*

im-pendeō, ēre. *To hang over, menace, threaten, impend.*

im-pēnsa, ae, f. (impendō). *Expense, cost.*

imperātor, ȳris, m. (imperō). *A commander, leader, general; an emperor.*

imperātōrius, a, um, adj. (imperātor). *Of or pertaining to a commander or general; imperial.*

imperātūm, i, n. (imperō). *Command of a general or leader, order.*

imperīosus, a, um, adj. (imperium). *Imperious, tyrannical.*

imperītē, adv. (imperitus). *Unskillfully.*

im-perītus, a, um, adj. *Unskillful, ignorant, inexperienced.*

imperīum, i, n. (imperō). *Military command, order; supreme power; government; dominion, rule, kingdom, empire.*

imperō, ēre, ȳlī, ȳtūm (parō). *To command, rule over, order, to give orders for, make requisition for.*

impertiō, ȳre, ȳvī, ȳtūm (partiō). *To impart, bestow; to instruct.*

impetrō, ȳre, ȳlī, ȳtūm (patrō). *To accomplish, finish; obtain.*

impetus, ūs, m. (petō). *An attack, assault, blow; vehemence.*

im-piger, gra, grum, adj. *Active, diligent.*

im-pius, a, um, adj. *Impious, wicked, undutiful.*

im-placābilis, e, adj. (plācō). *Implacable, irreconcilable.*

im-plicitō, a, um, adj. (properly a part, from im-plicō). *Intricate, involved; in morbum implicitus, having fallen sick.* Cim. 3, 4.

im-plicō, ȳre, ȳlī (uī), ȳtūm (itum). *To infold, involve, entangle.*

im-pōnō, ere, posūl, positum. *To place upon, to lay away, hide; to impose upon, deceive; to put on board ship, embark; to set or place over; to impose.*

im-potēns, entis, adj. (in and possum). *Powerless, weak; despotic, lawless.*

imprae*sentiārum*, adv. (in *praesentia rērum*). *For the present, now.*

im-prīmīs, adv. (primus). *Among the first, in the first place, especially.*

im-prūdēns, entis, adj. (prudēns contr. from prōvidēns). *Not foreseeing, unprepared, unawares, imprudent.*

im-prūdēnter, adv. *Without foresight, unwisely, unwittingly.*

im-prūdentia, ae, f. *Want of foresight, imprudence, unskillfulness.*

im-pūgnō, āre, āvī, ātūm. *To attack; to resist, oppose.*

im-pulsus, a, um. Part., see im-pellō.

impulsus, ūs, m. (impellō). *Impulse, instigation.*

im-pūnē, adv. (poena). *With impunity, safely.*

im-putō, āre, āvī, ātūm. *To impute, charge, reckon.*

im-us, a, um, adj., superl., see *inferus*.

in, prep. (cf. ēr, ēis; in-ter, in-trō; Ger., ein, in; Eng., in). Used with the abl. to signify *in*, *during*, *among*; used with the accus. to signify *into*, *towards*, *upon*, *against*.

inānīs, e, adj. *Empty, deserted, useless.*

incendīum, I, n. (incendō). *Conflagration, fire.*

incendō, ere, endī, ēnsum (candeō). *To set on fire, kindle, inflame.*

incēnsus, a, um. Part., see incendō.

inceptūm, I, n. (incipiō). *A beginning, purpose, undertaking.*

1. **incidō**, ere, cidi, cāsum (cadō). *To fall into or upon, to fall; to meet; to happen, occur, break out.*

2. **incidō**, ere, cidi, cīsum (caedō). *To cut into, to engrave, inscribe.*

incipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptum (capiō). *To begin, undertake.*

in-citō, āre, āvī, ātūm. *To incite, arouse, urge on, stimulate.*

inclīnō, āre, āvī, ātūm (clīnō, κλίνω). *To lean, incline; to be favorably disposed towards; in the pass., to waver, retreat.*

in-cōgnitus, a, um, adj. (cōgnōscō). *Unknown.*

incola, ae, m. (incolō). *An inhabitant, occupant.*

in-cōlō, ēre, colūt, cultum. *To inhabit, reside in.*

incolumis, e, adj. *Without injury, safe.*

incolumitās, ātis, f. (incolumis). *Safety.*

in-commōdūm, I, n. *Inconvenience, disadvantage, injury.*

in-commōdus, a, um, adj. *Unsuitable, troublesome, disadvantageous.*

in-cōnsiderātus, a, um, adj. (Thoughtless, indiscreet, injudicious.

in-crēdibilis, e, adj. (crēdō). *Incredible, extraordinary.*

in-crēscō, ēre, ēvī, ētūm. *To grow up, increase.*

in-cūrlī, ae, f. (cūrla). *Carelessness, negligence.*

in-currō, ēre, currī, cursum. *To rush against, to attack; to meet by chance.*

inde, adv. (is). *Thence; thereupon, since.*

index, icis, m. (indicō). *An informer.*

indictūm, i, n. (index). *Information, proof, accusation, evidence.*

1. **in-dicō**, āre, āvī, ātūm. *To show, to point out, reveal.*

2. **in-dicō**, ēre, dixī, dictum. *To proclaim, announce, declare.*

indidēm, adv. (inde, Idem). *From the same place, thence; indidēm Thēbīs, likewise from Thebes.*

indigēns, entis, adj. (properly a part. from indigeō). *Needy, poor.*

indigēō, ēre, uī (egeō). *To have need of, to want.*

indignē, adv. (indignus). *Reluctantly, with displeasure; unworthy.*

in-dīgnor, ārl. ātūs sum, dep. *To consider as unbecoming, to be angry or displeased at.*

in-dīgnus, a, um, adj. *Unworthy, base; undeserved.*

in-dīligēns, entis, adj. *Careless, negligent.*

indolēs, is, f. (in and "ol" as in adoleō). *Natural disposition, bent; natural ability, genius.*

in-dūcō, ēre, duxī, ductum. *To lead or bring into; to entice, to persuade; to introduce.*

inductus, a, um. Part., see in-dūcō.

indulgēns, entis, adj. (properly a

part. from *indulgeō*). *Kind, indulgent, gracious.*

indulgētia, ae, f. (*indulgeō*). *Indulgence, favor.*

indulgeō, ēre, sī, tum. *To indulge, be favorable toward, grant; to yield to,* Reg. 1, 4.

industria, ae, f. *Activity, industry, diligence, skill.*

indūtiāe, ārum, f. pl. (*induo*). *A truce, cessation of hostilities.*

in-eō, īre, II, itum. *To enter into, begin, undertake; cōsilium inīre, to form a plan; grātiam inīre, to obtain favor.* Alc. 9, 5.

inermis, e, adj. (*arma*). *Unarmed.*

inertia, ae, f. (*iners*). *Indolence, inactivity.*

in-exercitātus, a, um (*exerceō*). *Untrained, undisciplined.*

infāmia, ae, f. (*infāmis*). *Ill-report, disgrace, ill-repute.*

infāmis, e, adj. (*fāma*). *Of ill-repute, disreputable; dishonorable, disgraceful.*

infāmō, īre, īvī, ītum. *To bring into ill-repute, to slander.*

infectus, a, um, adj. (*faciō*). *Unfinished.*

Inferior, see Inferus.

in-ferō, ferre, tuli, lātum. *To carry, to bring into, put upon; to bury; to produce, carry on, wage; with signa, to attack; as a reflexive, to rush upon.*

inferus, a, um, adj. (comp., *Inferior*: superl., *Infimus* or *Imus*, H. 163, 3). *Low, inferior, weak, humble.*

infestus, a, um, adj. *Hostile, exasperated.*

Infimus, see Inferus.

in-finītus, a, um, adj. (*finiō*). *Endless, unlimited.*

in-firmus, a, um, adj. *Weak, powerless, fickle.*

infītīls (accus. from a form not in use, *infītiae*, ārum, f. pl. (*infītior*), used only with the verb *īre*). *To deny.*

infītior, īrī, ītus sum, dep. (*infītior*). *To deny.*

in-fodiō, īre, fodī, fōsum. *To bury, inter.*

ingenium, I. n. (cf. rt. gen *in gēnīō*, rt. *γένειν* in *γέννωνται*). *Natural disposition, native ability, genius.*

ingēns, entis, adj. (cf. *genus, gēns*). *Vast, great, distinguished.*

in-grātīls, adv. (*grātīa*). *Against one's will.*

in-grātūs, a, um, adj. *Ungrateful; unpleasant.*

iniciō, īre, īscī, īctum (*iaciō*). *To throw into or upon; to inspire, infuse.*

infectus, a, um. *Part.*, see *iniciō*.

iniī, see *inēō*.

inimīcītia, ae, f. (*inimīcus*). *Enmity, hostility.*

inimīcīus, a, um, adj. (*amicīus*). *Hostile, harmful, dangerous, destructive; as a subst., an enemy.*

initīum, I. n. (*ineō*). *A beginning; in the pl., elements.*

inifīrīa, ae, f. (*īds*). *Wrong, injury damage; insult, affront.*

inifūstē, adv. (*inidstus*). *Wrongfully, unjustly.*

in-nītor, II, nīxus (*nīsus*) sum, dep. *To lean or rest upon.*

in-nocēns, entis, adj. *Innocent, harmless.*

innocētia, ae, f. (*innocēns*). *Innocence; integrity.*

in-noxiūs, a, um, adj. *Harmless, innocent.*

inopīa, ae, f. (*inope*). *Want, poverty, hunger.*

in-opīnāns, antis, adj. (properly a part. from *opīnor*). *Not expecting, unaware.*

in-opīnātūs, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from *opīnor*). *Unexpected, sudden.*

in-ops, opis, adj. *Without resources, needy, poor; humble, mean.*

inquām, īs, īt, def. *I say, he says; also as perfect, said I, said he.*

in-rīdeō, see *ir-rīdeō*.

in-sciēns, entis, adj. (cf. *sciō*). *Unknowing, unaware; ignorant.*

inscītīa, ae, f. (*in-scītūs*, cf. *sciō*). *Ignorance, inexperience; unskillfulness.*

in-sciūs, a, um, adj. (*sciō*). *Ignorant, unskillful.*

in-scrībō, īre, scriptī, scriptū. *To inscribe; to assign, attribute; to mark.*

in-sequōr, quī, cōtūsum, dep. *To follow, to pursue, persecute.*

in-servīō, īre, īvī, ītum. *To*

serve, be devoted to; is attend to, take care of, to avail one's self of.

Insidiae, ārum, f. pl. (Insideō). *Ambush, snares; artifice, plot.*

Insidiātor, ūris, m. *One who lies in wait; a waylayer, assassin, secret enemy.*

Insidiōr, ātī, ātus sum, dep. (Insidiae). *To lie in wait for, to have designs upon, to plot against.*

Insigniter, adv. (Insignis). *Remarkably, brilliantly.*

Insignius, adv. comp., see Insigniter.

Insolēns, entis, adj. (properly a part. from soleō). *Unusual; arrogant.*

Insolentia, ae, f. (cf. soleō). *Unusually; arrogance.*

Instantia, see instō.

Instiūtī, see Instō.

Instituō, ere, tul, tūtum (statuō). *To establish, introduce, appoint; to resolve, to begin, to undertake, to be accustomed.*

Institutūm, I, n. (Instituō). *A custom, regulation, rule; purpose, plan, mode of life.*

In-stō, āre, stiti, statum. *To press upon, urge; to threaten, impend, be at hand; to insist upon. Instantia, ium, n. pl. of the part. used as a subst. Present affairs, the present.*

In-struō, ere, strūxi, strūctum. *To construct, build; to draw up in battle array; to prepare, to furnish, equip.*

In-suētūs, a, um, adj. (suēscō). *Unaccustomed to.*

Insula, ac, f. *An island.*

In-sum, esse, fuī. *To be in or upon; to belong to.*

integer, gra, grum, adj. (in and rt. tag. cf. tangō). *Untouched, sound, unexhausted, fresh, vigorous; upright.*

Integritās, ātis, f. (integer). *Soundness, integrity.*

intellecō, ere, lēxi, lēctum (interlegō). *To perceive, to understand, to feel; to conclude.*

in-tempērāns, antis, adj. *Intemperate, inmoderate.*

intemperanter, adv. (intemperāns). *Immoderately.*

intemperantia, ae, f. *Intemperance, inmoderation, arrogance, insubordination.*

inter, prep. (cf. īv, in, intrā; Ger., unter; Eng., under). *Between, among, during.*

inter-cēdō, ere, cēssi, cēssum. *To be or go between, to intervene, to occur, pass.*

intercipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptum (capio). *To intercept.*

inter-dicō, ere, dixi, dictum. *To forbid, prohibit.*

inter-diū, adv. (diēs). *By day, by daylight.*

inter-dum, adv. *Sometimes.*

inter-eā, adv. *Meanwhile.*

inter-eō, ire, il, itum. *To perish, to die; to be lost.*

interfector, ūris, m. (interficiō). *A murderer, an assassin.*

interficiō, ere, fēci, fectum (faciō). *To slay, kill; to destroy.*

interim, adv. *In the mean time.*

interimō, ere, ēmi, emptum (emō). *To destroy, to kill.*

interior, ius, adj. comp. (interus; cf. inter). *Inner, interior, secret.*

interitus, iis, m. (interēo). *Destruction, death, ruin.*

interneclō, ūnis, f. (nex, necō). *Utter destruction, extermination.*

inter-nūntius, I, m. *A go-between, a mediator.*

inter-pōnō, ere, posui, positum. *To interpose, insert, allege; to intercede, interfere, interpose in behalf of.*

interpreter, ātī, ātus sum, dep. (interprēs). *To explain, interpret.*

inter-rogō, āre, āvi, ātum. *To ask, question, examine.*

inter-serō, ere, serui, sertum. *To insert; with causam, to allege as a reason.*

inter-sum, esse, fuī. *To be present, take part in, witness; to differ.*

intestinum, I, n. (intestinus). *An intestine, entrail.*

intestinus, a, um, adj. (intus). *Internal: with bellum, a civil war.*

intimē, adv. (intimus). *Most or very intimately.*

intimus, a, um, adj. superl. (internus; cf. interior, inter). *Innermost, very intimate or familiar; as a subst., most intimate or trusty friends.*

intrā, prep. *Within, into.*

intrō, *ārē, āvī, ātūm* (*interus*). *To enter, to make or force one's way into.*

intro-eō, *īrē, īl (īvī), ītūm*. *To go in, enter, press into.*

introitō, *īs, m.* (*intro-eō*). *An entrance, approach.*

intrō-mittō, *ērē, mīsī, mīsūm*. *To let in, admit.*

in-tueor, *īrī, tūtūs sum, dep.* *To look at, to regard, consider; to have respect for.* Att. 9, 7.

intuor, *ūrī, dep.* (an old form for *intueor*).

in-utilis, *e, adj.* *Useless, unprofitable, harmful.*

in-vādō, *ērē, vāsī, vāsūm*. *To press into; to fall upon, attack.*

invectus, *a, um.* Part., see *invehor*.

in-vehor, *īl, vēctūs sum* (pass. with middle meaning of *in-vehō*). *To attack, to force one's way; to inveigh against; to go, ride, drive, sail to or into.*

in-veniō, *īrē, vēnī, vēntūm*. *To find, to fall in with; to discover.*

inventum, *I, n.* (*inveniō*). *An invention, contrivance, device.*

in-veterāscō, *ērē, rāvī* (*vetus*). *To grow old; to become fixed or inveterate, to continue long.*

inveterātūs, *a, um, adj.* (properly a part. from *inveterō*). *Old; deeply rooted, inveterate.*

in-victus, *a, um, adj.* (properly a part. from *invincō*). *Unconquered, invincible.*

in-videō, *ērē, vīdī, vīsūm*. *To envy, begrude, hate.*

invidia, *ae, f.* (*invidus*). *Envy, ill-will, odium, hatred.*

invidus, *a, um* (*invideō*). *Envious, malicious.*

in-violātūs, *a, um, adj.* *Unhurt; unharmed, safe.*

in-visus, *a, um, adj.* (properly a part. from *invideō*). *Hated, odious, hateful.*

invitō, *ārē, āvī, ātūm*. *To invite.*

invitūs, *a, um, adj.* *Unwilling, reluctant.*

in-vocātūs, *a, um, adj.* (*vocō*). *Uninvited.*

iocor, *ārī, ātūs sum, dep.* (*iocus*). *To joke or jest, to say in jest.*

iocōsō, *adv.* (*iocōsus*). *Jestingly, humorously.*

iocus, *I, m.* (pl. *ioci* and *ioca*, *ōrum*). *A jest, joke.*

ipse, *a, um* (gen. *ipsīns*, dat. *ipsī*), pron. demon. *Self, himself, herself, itself.* For emphasis or in contrast, *very, just, even.* To make prominent one or more subjects of any predicate, *he (she, it), for his part, also. Himself* (exclusively), *by one's self, alone; the very.*

Ira, *ae, f.* *Anger, wrath.*

Irāscor, *I, Irātūs, dep.* (*ira*). *To be angry.*

Irātūs, *a, um, adj.* (properly a part. from *Irāscor*). *Angry, enraged.*

Ire, *Irem*, see *eō*.

irrīdeō, *ērē, īsl, īsum* (*in and rideō*). *To laugh at, mock.*

īs, *ea, id, pron. demon.* *He, she, it, that, that one, this; such.* Opposed to *hic*, it signifies the object farther from the mind of the speaker.

īset, see *eō*.

īste, *a, ud, pron. demon.* (H. 186, II), (*is and suffix te*). *This, that; often used to express contempt.*

īta, *adv.* *So, in this way; yes.*

ītaque, *conj.* *And so, therefore.*

ītem, *adv.* *Also, likewise,*

īter, *ītēnerīs, n.* (see *eō*). *Way, road, march, journey.*

īterūm, *adv.* *Again, a second time.* *īubeō*, *ārē, īsī, īsūm*. *To order, command.*

īcundus, *a, um, adj.* *Pleasant; agreeable; joyful, dear.*

īdex, *īcīs, m.* (*īsī, dīcō*). *A judge.*

īdūclūm, *I, n.* (*īdūclū*). *Judgment, opinion, trial, sentence; court.*

īdūclō, *ārē, āvī, ātūm* (*īdūclū*). *To judge, decide, give sentence, think, believe, declare.*

īgerūm, *I, n.* (gen. pl., *ītēgerūm*, (see *iungō*). *A measure of ground, about half an acre.*

īgūlō, *ārē, āvī, ātūm* (*īgūlūm*). *To cut the throat, butcher, kill.*

īfūmentūm, *I, n.* (see *iungō*). *A beast of burden, horse.*

īunctūs, *a, um.* Part., see *iungō*.

īungō, *ērē, nīxī, nīctūm* (cf. *īvī-y-ru-*

μιτον, iū-men-tu-m, con-iux, iug-u-m, iug-eru-m, iuxta). *To join, yoke, unite.*

iūris-consultus, I, m. *A lawyer.*

iūrō, ēre, ēvī, ītum (iūs). *To take an oath, swear.*

iūs, iūris, n. *Right, law; court.*

iūs-fūrandūm, I, n. (iūs, iūrō). *An oath.*

iūsum, I, n. (iubēō). *An order, command.*

iūssus, ūs, m. (only in abl.). *An order, command.*

iūstitia, ae, f. (iūstus). *Justice, righteousness.*

iūstus, a, um, adj. (iūs). *Just, honest, lawful, proper.*

iūvēcūs, I, m. (iūvenis). *A bullock.*

iūvō, ēre, ēvī, ītum. *To aid, profit, please.*

iūxta, adv. and prep. *Near to, nigh; in the neighborhood.*

K

Kalendae, īrum, f. *The first day of the Roman month, the Calends.*

L

labor (old form labōs), ūris, m. *Labor, exertion, toil, trouble.*

labōrīōsus, a, um (labor), adj. *Laborious, active, energetic; difficult.*

labōrō, ēre, ēvī, ītum (labor). *To labor, toil, strive; to be in trouble.*

lacerō, ēre, ēvī, ītum (lacer; cf. ἀλα-ε-πό-ς). *To tear, rend.*

lacessō, ēre, īvī, ītum (laciō). *To attack, provoke.*

lacrima (lacrumā), ae, f. (old form dacrū-ma; cf. δάκρυ; Ger., Zähre; Eng., tear). *A tear.*

lacrimō (lacrumō), ēre, ēvī, ītum (see lacrima). *To weep.*

laedō, ēre, laesi, laesum. *To hurt, injure, offend.*

laetitia, ae, f. (laetus). *Joy.*

lapideus, a, um, adj. (lapis). *Made of stone, stony.*

lapis, idis, m. *A stone, milestone.*

largitō, ūnis f. (cf. largior, largus). *Liberality, prodigality, bribery; also money given for any purpose.*

lassitudō, inis, f. (lassus). *Weariness, fatigue.*

latē, adv. (lātus). *Widely, far and wide.*

lateō, ēre, uī. *To lie hid, lurk, be concealed, remain in the background; latet, it is unknown.*

Latinē, adv. (Latinus). *In Latin.*

Latinus, a, um, adj. *Latin.*

lātūrus, see ferō.

latus, a, um, adj. *Broad, extensive.*

laudātiō, ūnis, f. (laudō). *Praise.*

laudō, ēre, ēvī, ītum (laus). *To praise, commend.*

laureus, a, um, adj. (laurus). *Of laurel, laurel.*

laus, laudis, f. *Praise, glory, reputation, honor; a praiseworthy or glorious action.*

lautē, adv. (lautus). *Elegantly, sumptuously.*

lautus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from lavō). *Washed; elegant, sumptuous.*

laxō, ēre, ēvī, ītum. *To loose, open, relax.*

lectica, ae, f. (lectus). *A couch, sedan-chair.*

lecticula, ac, f. (dim. of lectica). *A small litter; a bier.*

lēctiō, ūnis, f. (legō). *Reading.*

lēctor, ūris, m. (legō). *A reader.*

lectus, I, m. (cf. λέχος). *A bed, couch.*

lēgātiō, ūnis, f. (legō). *An embassy, legation, office of ambassador; in the pl. embassadors.*

lēgātus, I, m. (legō). *An ambassador, envoy, lieutenant.*

lēgitimus, a, um, adj. (lex). *Lawful, required by law.*

lēgō, ēre, lēgt, lēctum (cf. λέγω). *To gather, collect; choose, pick; rend.*

lēniō, īre, īvī, ītum (lēnis). *To soothe, soften, appease, tame.*

lēo, ūnis, m. (cf. λέων; Ger., Löwe). *A lion.*

lepor (old form *lepos*), ὄρις, m. *Elegance, gracefulness of speech, wit.*

lētum, I, n. *Death.*

levis, is, e, adj. *Light, quick, nimble; trivial, fickle, easy.*

levō, ἀρε, ἀντι, ἀτομ (*levis*). *To raise, assist, relieve, lighten.*

lēx, λέγις, f. (lego). *A law, statute, agreement, condition.*

libenter, adv. (*libens*). *Willingly, gladly.*

1. **liber**, bera, berum, adj. (cf. λίπ-τω, lib-et, lib-I-dō). *Free, free-born.*

2. **liber**, brI, m. *The inner bark of a tree; hence, as it was used to write on, a book, a report.*

3. **liber**, erI, m. See *liber*.

liberalis, e, adj. (*liber*). *Befitting a freeman; hence, noble, generous, liberal.*

liberaliter, adv. (*liberalis*). *Freely, generously, bountifully.*

liberator, ὄρις, m. (*liber*). *A deliverer.*

libere, adv. (*liber*). *Freely, frankly.*

liberI, ὄρυμ, m. *Children, offspring.*

liberō, ἀρε, ἀντι, ἀτομ (*liber*). *To free, deliver, let go.*

libertas, ἄτις, f. (*liber*). *Liberty, freedom.*

libet, uit, or itum est, imper. (see 1. *liber*). *It pleases.*

libidinosus, a, um, adj. (*libido*). *Dissolute, sensual, capricious.*

libido, inis, f. (*libet*). *Desire, passion, unlawful indulgence.*

librarius, I, m. (*liber*). *A clerk; copier or translator of books.*

licenter, adv. (*licet*). *Freely, boldly, impudently.*

licentia, ae, f. (*licet*). *Excess of liberty, license, extravagance, dissolute ness.*

licet, ἔρε, uit or itum est, imper. *It is lawful, allowed; one may or can.*

ligneus, a, um, adj. (*lignum*). *Wood-en, made of wood.*

lignum, i, n. *Wood, fire-wood.*

limen, inis, n. *A threshold, entrance.*

lingua, ae, f. (old form *dingua*; Ger., Zunge; Eng., tongue). *A tongue, language, speech.*

linteus, a, um, adj. (Inum). *Flaxen; linen.*

lis, litis, f. *A lawsuit; fine imposed by law; strife, dispute.*

littera, ae, f. *A letter of the alphabet. More frequently found in pl. meaning letter or epistle; literature, learning.*

litteratus, a, um, adj. (*littera*). *Learned, educated.*

litus, oris, n. *The shore; coast.*

locuplēs, ἄτις, adj. *Rich.*

locuplētō, ἀρε, ἀντι, ἀτομ (*locuplēs*). *To enrich.*

locus, I, m. pl. loci or loca, ὄρυμ. *A place, rank, position; occasion, opportunity.*

longē, adv. (longus). Comp.. **longius**; superl., **longissimē**. *Far off; at a distance, far, very; long.*

longinquus, a, um, adj. (longus). *Far off; long-continued, long.*

longus, a, um, adj. *Long, tall; tedious.*

loquor, qui, cūtus sum, dep. *To speak, tell, declare, say.*

lorica, ae, f. (*lōrum*). *A coat of mail, a cuirass, corslet.*

lōrum, I, n. *A thong, strap.*

lubet, see *libet*.

lūcidus, adv. (*lūcīdus*; cf. lōx, lōc-eō, etc.). *Clearly, plainly, evidently.*

lucrum, I, n. *Gain, advantage.*

luctor, arī, stus sum, dep. *To strive, struggle, contend, wrestle.*

lucus, I, m. (cf. lōx, lōc-eō, etc.). *An open wood; a grove sacred to some deity.*

lūdus, I, m. *Play, sport; place of exercise, school.*

lumbus, I, m. *The loin.*

lūmen, inis, n. (for *luc-men*; cf. lōcēō). *Light.*

luxuria, ae, f. (*lūxus*). *Luxury; excess.*

luxuriōsē, adv. (*luxuriōsus*). *Luxuriously, voluptuously.*

luxuriōsus, a, um, adj. (*luxuria*). *Luxurious, excessive, wanton.*

M

maculō, ēre, ēvi, ētum (macula). *To stain, pollute.*

magis, adv. comp. (superl., **māxi-mē**, (stem mag; see **māgnus**). *More.*

magister, rī, m. (rt. mag; see **māgnus**). *Master, teacher, ruler.*

magistrātūs, īs, m. (magister). *A magistrate; the office of a magistrate; command, office, the body of magistrates, administration.*

māgnificē, adv. (**māgnificus**). *Magnificently, sumptuously, nobly.*

māgnificus, a, um, adj. (comp., **māgnificentior**; superl., **māgnificentissimus**), (**māgnus** and **faciō**). *Great, noble; splendid, pompous.*

māgnitudō, īnīc (māgnus). *Greatness, size; power, number, amount.*

māgnopere, or **māgnō opere**, adv. *Greatly, very much.*

māgnus, a, um, adj. (comp., **mājor**; superl., **māximus**), (rt. mag; cf. **mēty-a-s**; mag-is, magis-ter, magistrātūs; Ger., meist; Eng., most). *Great, large.*

māiestās, ātis, f. (cf. **mājor**). *Greatness, grandeur, majesty.*

mājor, see **māgnus**.

mājōrēs, um (pl. of **mājor**). *Ancestors, forefathers.*

male, adv. (malus). *Ill, badly, wickedly, unfavorably.*

maledicēs, a, um, adj. (H. 164), (male and **faciō**). *Evil-speaking, slanderous, abusive; as a subst., a slanderer.*

maleficēs, a, um, adj. (H. 164), (male and **faciō**). *Mischiefous, vicious; inimical, unpropitious.*

malitiōsē, adv. (**malitiōsus**). *Spitefully, maliciously, with evil intent, treacherously.*

malitiōsus, a, um, adj. (malitia). *Spiteful, malicious, crafty.*

mālō, mālle, māluī, irreg. (magis, volo). *To choose rather, to prefer.*

malum, I, n. (malus). *An evil, misfortune; mischief.*

malus, a, um, adj. (comp., **pējor**; superl., **pessimus**). *Evil, bad, wicked.*

manceps, ipis, m. (manus, capio). *A purchaser at public auctions, a farmer of public taxes, contractor for any work.*

mandātūm, I, n. (mando). *A charge, commission; order.*

mandō, ēre, ēvi, ētum (manus, dō). *To give in charge, intrust, enjoin, order, command.*

maneō, ēre, mānsī, mānsum (cf. **μένω**; see **me-min-t̄**). *To stay, remain, wait, continue.*

manubiaē, īrum, f. (manus). *Booty taken in war.*

manus, īs, f. *A hand; band of men; ad manum, at hand, near.*

mare, is, n. (cf. Ger., Meer). *The sea.*

maritimus, a, um, adj. (mare). *Belonging to the sea, near the sea, maritime, sea.*

māster, tris, f. (cf. **μάτηρ**; Ger., Mutter; Eng., mother). *A mother.*

māter-familia, see **familia**.

mātricida, ae, m. (māster, caedō). *One who murders his mother, a matricide.*

mātrimōnium, I, n. (māster). *Marriage.*

mātfirē, adv. (mātfirus). *Seasonably, soon, early.*

mātfirō, ēre, ēvi, ētum (mātfirus). *To ripen, hasten, mature.*

māximē, adv., see **magis**. *The most, especially.*

māximus, a, um, adj. superl., see **māgnus**.

medeor, ēri, dep. (cf. **med-icu-s**, re-med-iū-m, **medicina**). *To heal, cure, take care of, provide for, prevent.*

medicina, ae, f. (**medicus**). *Physic, medicine; remedy.*

medicus, I, m. (see **medeor**). *A physician, surgeon.*

medimnus, I, m. (**μέδιν**; see **modus**). *A medimn; a Greek measure containing six Roman modi; a bushel.*

mediocris, e, adj. (**medius**). *Moderate, indifferent, ordinary.*

meditor, ēri, atus sum, dep. (cf. **parθ-ēv-w**). *To consider, reflect upon, meditate.*

mel, mellis, n. (H. 133, 4, n.), (cf. **μέλι**). *Honey.*

mellior, see **bonus**.

memini, isse; defective (H. 297, I).

(cf. μνήσκω). *To remember; mention.*

memor, oris, adj. (cf. μέμνησται; memor-ia, memor-ā-re). *Having a good memory, mindful, grateful.*

memoria, ae, f. (memor). *Memory, recollection, remembrance, report, record, mention.*

mendacium, I, n. (mendāx; cf. mentor). *A falsehood, lie.*

mēns, mentis, f. (cf. μένος; men-tiō, menti-o-r, mend-āx; the same root appears in memini, mon-e-ō, etc.). *The mind, reason; purpose, intention, judgment, opinion.*

mēnsa, ae, f. *A table, course of dishes; secunda mēnsa, dessert.*

mēnsis, is, m. (cf. μήν; mēns-truu-s). *A month.*

mēnsūra, ae, f. (cf. μέτρον; mē-tiōr). *A measure, quantity, capacity.*

mentiō, onis, f. (see mēns). *Mention.*

mentor, IrI, Itus sum, dep. (see mēns). *To lie, tell a falsehood.*

mercennariu-s, a, um, adj. (merces). *Hired for pay; as a subst., a hireling, servant.*

mercēs, ēdis, f. (merx, cf. mereō). *Wages, reward.*

mereō, ēre, ui, itum (cf. μείρομαι). *To obtain, earn; in the pass., to deserve, to deserve well.*

meridiēs, ēi, m. (medius, diēs). *Midday, noon; the south.*

meritō, adv. (meritus, cf. mereō). *Deservedly, justly, rightly.*

meritum, I, n. (mereō). *A service; merit, reward.*

met, an intensive pron. suffix. H. 184, 3.

metallum, I, n. (cf. μέταλλον). *A metal, a mine.*

mētior, IrI, mēnsus sum, dep. (cf. μέτρον; mēnsūra). *To measure, estimate, value.*

metuō, ere, ui, itum (metus). *To fear, dread.*

meus, a, um, pron. poss. (cf. ἐμε, me; Ger., mich; Eng., me). *Mine, my.*

migrō, āre, āvi, ātum. *To depart, migrate, change one's abode.*

mihi, see ego.

miles, itis, m. *Soldier, warrior.*

milia, see mille.

militāris, e, adj. (miles). *Belonging to a soldier, military; as a subst., a soldier.*

mille, adj. indecl. *A thousand; as a subst., mille, pl., milia, ium, n., with gen., a thousand.*

minimē, adv. (minimus). *Very little, not at all, least of all; quam minimē, as little as possible.*

minimus, a, um, adj. superl., see parvus.

minor, ūris, adj. comp. (cf. μινός). See parvus.

minuō, ere, ui, itum (cf. μινός, minor). *To diminish, lessen, abate, weaken, make little of, offend against.*

minus, adv. comp. (minor). *Less, not very, not quite, too little.*

minūtus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from minuō). *Small, short, insignificant, mean.*

mīrabilis, e, adj. (miror). *Wonderful, strange, extraordinary, remarkable.*

mīrabiliter, adv. (mirabilis). *Wonderfully, admirably, exceedingly.*

miror, ārI, ātus sum, dep. (mirus). *To wonder; wonder at, admire.*

mirus, a, um, adj. (cf. miror). *Wonderful, strange.*

misceō, ēre, ui, mīstum (mixtum), (cf. μιγ-ν-μ). *To mix, mingle; confuse, embroil.*

miserandus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from miseror). *Pitiable, to be pitied.*

misereor, ērI, ertus (eritus) sum, dep. *To pity, sympathize with, mourn.*

misericordia, ae, f. (misereor and cor). *Pity, compassion.*

miseror, ārI, ātus sum, dep. (miser). *To lament, bewail, pity.*

missus, a, um. *Part., see mittō.*

missus, īs, m. (mittō). *A sending; order.*

mittō, ere, mīst, missum. *To send, let go, throw, cast.*

mōbilis, e, adj. (moveō). *Moveable, easily moved; changeable, fickle.*

mōbilitās, ītis, f. (mōbilis). *Changeability, fickleness.*

moderatē, adv. (moderatus). *Moderately.*

moderatio, ōnis, f. (moderor). *Moderation, temperance.*

moderatus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from moderor). *Moderate, temperate, modest.*

moderor, ārl, ūtus sum, dep. (modus). *To moderate, limit, govern.*

modestia, ae, f. (modus). *Modesty, moderation, temperance; humility.*

modestus, a, um, adj. (modus). *Modest, moderate; keeping within bounds.*

modicus, a, um, adj. (modus). *Small, moderate.*

modius, I, m. (modus). *A Roman measure containing one sixth of a medimnus; a peck.*

modo, adv. *Just now; sometimes; only, provided that. Non modo—sed etiam is a common expression for not only—but also.*

modus, I, m. (cf. μέδ-ο-μας, μέδ-α-μω-ς; modes-tu-s, moder-ārl, modicus, etc.). *A measure, length; manner, method, limit.*

moenia, ium, n., found only in pl. (cf. moeniō = mūniō). *Walls of a town; fortifications, defense.*

molestus, a, um, adj. *Troublesome, painful, disturbing.*

möllior, IrI. Itus sum, dep. (mōles). *To make exertions; undertake, contrive, plot.*

möllitiō, ūnis, f. (möllior). *An attempt.*

mōmentum, I, n. (moveō). *That which causes motion; force, weight, importance.*

moneō, ēre, uI, itum (see mōns). *To warn, remind, advise.*

mōns, montis, m. *A mountain.*

mōnstrō, āre, āvI, ātum. *To show, point out, declare.*

monumentum, I, n. (moneō). *A memorial, monument, record; tomb.*

1. **mōra**, ae, f. (cf. μόρα). *A division of the Spartan army.*

2. **mōra**, ae, f. *A delay, hindrance.*

mōrbus, I, m. (cf. mor-i-o-r, mōr-s, mort-āli-s). *A disease, sickness.*

mōrōr, mort, mortuus sum, dep. (see mōrbus). *To die, perish.*

mōrōr, ārl, ūtus sum dep. (mōra). *To delay, hinder, linger, take up a position.*

mōrs, mortis, f. (cf. morior, see mōrbus). *Death.*

mōrtalis, e, adj. (cf. mōrs, see mōrbus). *Subject to death, mortal; human.*

mōrtifer, fera, ferum, adj. (mōrs, ferō). *Bringing death, deadly, fatal.*

mōrtuus, a, um. Part., see morior.

mōs, mōris, m. *Custom, manner, institution; gerere mōrem, to comply with, obey; in the pl., morals, character.*

1. **mōtūs**, a, um. Part., see moveō.

2. **mōtūs**, ūs, m. (moveō). *Motion, movement, commotion.*

moveō, ēre, mōvi, mōtum. *To move, provoke, influence.*

mōlebris, e, adj. (mulier). *Of or pertaining to a woman, effeminate.*

mōller, cris, f. *A woman, wife.*

mōulta (mulcta), ae, f. *A fine, penalty.*

mōlūpliōs, āre, āvI, ātum (multiplex, multus and pliō). *To multiply, increase, enlarge.*

mōltitudō, inis, f. (multus). *A multitude, great number, the greater number, the crowd, common people.*

1. **mōltō** (multō), āre, āvI, ātum (multa). *To punish, fine.*

2. **mōltō**, adv. (multus). *By much, by far; much, far, long.*

mōltum, adv. (multus). *Much, very, often, far.*

mōltus, a, um, adj. *Much, great, many. As a subst., multum, I, n. A large part, important advantage; multū, ūrum, m., many; multa, ūrum, n., many things, much.*

mōnditia, ae, f. (mundus). *Neatness, cleanliness.*

mōnicipium, I, n. *A town, particularly in Italy, that possessed the right of Roman citizenship, but was governed by its own laws; a free town.*

mōnīo, Irc, IVI or II, Itum (cf. mōru-s, mōnia). *To wall, surround with walls, fortify, build; protect, defend.*

mōnītiō, ūnis, f. (mōnīo). *A fortifying, fortification, rampart, wall.*

mōnītus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from mōnīo). *Fortified, firm, strong; protected, defended.*

mōnus, cris, n. *Service, office, post, duty, charge; offering, present, gift.*

mārus, I, m. (cf. mūniō, moe-nia). *A wall, city wall.*

mūsica, ae, f., or **mūsicē**, ēs, f. (μουσική). *Music, harmony.*

mūsicus, a, um, adj. (μουσικός). *Belonging to music, musical; as a subst., mūsicus, I, m., a musician.*

mūstīō, ūnis, f. (mūtō). *Change,*

exchange, alteration; overthrow, revolution.

mūtō, ūre, ūvī, ūtum (cf. moveō). *To change, alter; exchange, barter.*

mūtaus, a, um, adj. (mūtō). *Mutual; in return, in exchange.*

mystēria, ūrum, n. pl. (μυστήρια). *Secret religious rites, mysteries.*

N

nam, conj. *For, for instance, but.*

nam-que, conj. (more closely connected than "nam" with what precedes). *For, for indeed, for truly.*

nanciseor, I, nactus (nancutus) sum, dep. *To get, obtain, gain, receive; meet with, stumble on, find; to possess by birth, have by nature; to contract, catch.*

nārrō, ūre, ūvī, ūtum (cf. γι-γνώ-εκ-ω, γνωρ-ιζ-ω; gnō-sc-ō, nō-ti-ō, gnārū-s, ignōr-ō). *To relate, tell, recount, report, declare, affirm, express.*

nāscor, I, natus sum, dep. (rt. gen as in gī-gn-ō, etc.). *To be born, spring up, arise, grow.* (Natus may often be translated "of age.")

nātālis, e, adj. (nāscor). *Natal, birth, belonging to one's birth.*

nātiō, ūnis, f. (nāscor). *Nation, race, people, tribe.*

nātīvus, a, um, adj. (nāscor). *Native, natural.*

nātō, ūre, ūvī, ūtum (intensive form of nō). *To swim, float.*

nātūra, ae, f. (nāscor). *Nature; disposition, character.*

nātūrālis, e, adj. (nātūra). *Natural, inborn.*

1. **nātūs**, ūs, m. (nāscor). *Birth, age; maximum nātūl, the eldest.*

2. **nātūs**, a, um. *Part., see nāscor.*

naufragium, II, n. (nāvis and frangō). *Shipwreck, ruin, destruction.*

nauta, ae, m. *Sailor, boatman.*

nautīcus, a, um, adj. (nāvis, nāvī-kōs). *Belonging to ships, naval, marine; castra nautica, a position on the seacoast for the defense of the fleet.*

nāvāllis, e, adj. (nāvis). *Belonging to ships, naval, marine.*

nāvis, is, f. (cf. vāvī; nāvāllis, nauta, etc.). *A ship, boat, vessel.*

1. **nē**, adv. and conj. *No, not, that not, lest; nē—quidem, not even.*

2. **ne**, enclitic and interrogative particle. (It simply inquires, without implying either that an affirmative or a negative answer is expected, and emphasizes the word to which it is attached. In direct questions it is translated by giving an interrogative form to the sentence; in indirect questions, by whether.) *Whether, or.*

nec or **ne-que**, negative particle. *And not, neither, nor; nec—nec, neither —nor; but not, indeed not, of course not, although not; nec—nōn, and also, and besides, and indeed.*

necessāriō, adv. (necessārius). *Of necessity, unavoidably.*

necessāriūs, a, um (necesse). *Necessary, unavoidable, needful; near, intimate, nearly related.*

necesse, indecl. adj., n. *Necessary, inevitable, unavoidable; necesse est, it is necessary, one must.*

necessitās, ūtis, f. (necesse). *Necessity, need; force, constraint.*

necessitūdō, inis, f. (necesse). *Necessity; connection, relation, intimacy.*

nec-ne, conj. *Or not, whether or not.*

nefīs, indecl., n. (nē and fās). *That which is contrary to the laws of gods and men; an impious or unlawful act, crime; sinful, execrable, abominable.*

neglegenter, adv. (neglegō). *Carelessly, heedlessly.*

neglegō, ere, lēxī, lēctum (nec and legō). *To be careless, to slight, disregard, neglect, be indifferent to, regardless of; scorn, despise.*

negō, ūre, ūvī, ūtum. *To say no, deny, refuse, be unwilling.* (Sometimes an affirmative verb of saying must be sup-

plied from "negō" for the following clause.)

negōtium, I, n. (nec and ötium). Employment, business, affair, matter, thing, trouble, labor, difficulty.

nēmō, inis, m. and f. (used only in the sing., the gen. and abl. are rare), (nē and homō). No man, no one, nobody; nōn nēmō (nōnnēmō), more than one, many a one; nēmō nōn, every one; as an adj., no.

nepōs, ötis, m. Grandson; in the pl., descendants.

neptia, is, f. (nepōs). Granddaughter.

neque, see nec.

ne-sciō, ire, Ivi (II), Itum. Not to know, to be ignorant. Nesciō an, I know not whether, probably, perhaps.

neuter, tra, trum (gen., trus; dat., tr), (nē and uter). Neither of the two, neither the one nor the other.

nē-ve, conj. Nor, and (that) not, or not, and lest.

nex, necis, f. (cf. rēk-v-s; nec-ō). Violent death, murder, slaughter.

niger, gra, grum, adj. Black, dark, dusky.

nihil, indecl., n. Nothing, not at all; nōn nihil (nōnnihil), something, somewhat, a little; nihil nōn, everything all.

nihilum, I, n. (commonly used in the abl. with a comparative). Nothing, none; nihilō minus, none the less, notwithstanding.

nīl, contraction of nihil.

nimir, adv. (uf (nē) and rt. ma, cf. μέτρον; mē-ti-or, mēnsa, mēnsura). Too, too much, very much, excessively.

nimirius, a, um (nimis). Too great, too much, excessive, superfluous.

nisi (nī-sī), conj. If not, unless; except, only; save, but, than; and yet, however.

nitidus, a, um, adj. (niteō). Shining, neat, sleek, fat.

nitor, I, nīsus (nīxus) sum, dep. To lean upon, rest upon, depend on; advance, press forward; struggle, strive, endeavor.

nō, äre, ävī. To swim, float, sail.

nōbilis, e, adj. (cf. gnōscō). Well-

known, famous, renowned, noble, of noble birth, high-born; as a subst., nōbilis, is, m., a nobleman.

nōbilitās, ätis, f. (nobilis). Fame, renown, glory; rank, nobility.

nōbilitō, äre, ävī, ätum (nōbilis). To enoble, make famous or renowned.

nōceō, äre, nocui, nocitum. To hurt, injure, harm.

noctū, adv. (nox). By night, in the night-time.

nocturnus, a, um, adj. (nox). Night, of night, nightly, nocturnal.

nōlō, nōlle, nōluf (nē-volō). To be unwilling, to wish or will—not, to decline, refuse.

nōmen, inis, n. (cf. övo-μα; nōmin-ä-re; Ger., Name; Eng., name). Name; people, nation, power; fame, reputaion; title, pretense, sake, authority, behalf.

nōminātim, adv. (nōminō). By name, expressly, particularly, especially.

nōminō, äre, ävī, ätum (nōmen). To name, call.

nōn, adv. (nē-finum). Not, and not, not however.

nōnāgintā, num. adj. indecl. (cf. èrvēa; novem, nōnu-s; Ger., neun; Eng., nine). Ninety.

nōn-dum, adv. Not yet.

• **nōn-nēmō**, see nēmō.

nōnnihil, see nihil.

nōnnullus, see nullus.

nōn-numquam, see numquam.

nōnus, a, um, adj. (novem). Ninth.

nōs, nōs-met (pl. of ego). We.

nōscō, ere, nōvī, nōtum (= gnōscō; cf. γνῶσθαι : gnā-ru-s, I-gnōr-ō, nōti-ō). To get a knowledge of; in the perf. tense, to have learned, to know, recognize.

nōsse, for nōvisse, see nōscō.

nōster, stra, strum, poss. adj. pron. (nōs). Our, ours, our own.

nōtitia, ae, f. (nōtus). Knowledge, information, acquaintance, the being known.

nōtō, äre, ävī, ätum (nota, cf. nōscō). To mark, notice, call attention to, mention, tell, note, censure.

nōtus, a, um adj. (properly a part from nōscō). Known, tried, trusty.

novem, num. indecl. (*trīa*; *nōnū-s*; Ger., neun; Eng., nine). *Nine*

nōvī, see *nōscō*.

novitā, *atis*, f. (*novus*). *Newness, novelty, strangeness.*

novus, a, um, adj. (*vīo-s*; *nov-ali-s*, *nō-nt-iu-s*, *dē-nūd*, *nū-per*; Ger., neu; Eng., new). *New, recent, strange, extraordinary; as a subst., nova, orum, n. pl., innovations; novissimus, latest, most recent.*

nox, *noctis*, f. (*vīg*; *nocturnu-s*; Ger., Nacht; Eng., night). *Night, night-time.*

noxius, a, um, adj. (*noceō*). *Injurious; guilty, culpable, criminal.*

nūbilis, e, adj. (*nūbō*). *Marriageable.*

nūbō, ere, *nūpst*, *nūptum*. *To veil one's self; to marry, wed.*

nūdō, *are, āvi, ātum* (*nūdus*). *To make naked or bare, uncover, bare; tēlūm vāgīna nūdātum, a naked sword.*

nūllus, a, um, adj. (gen., *nūllus*; dat., *nūlli*), (*nē-illus*). *No, none, not any; of no account, insignificant, trifling; as a subst., no one, nobody, none; nūllus nōn, every one; nōn nūllus (*nōnnūllus*), (commonly in the pl.). Some, several, many.*

num, interrog. particle (usually implying a negative answer). *Whether.*

nūmen, *inis*, n. (cf. *vēi-w*; *nu-d*, *nūtu-s*). *A nod; divine will or power; divinity.*

numerō, *are, āvi, ātum* (*numerus*). *To number, reckon, count out, pay; recite, adduce.*

numerus, I, m. (cf. *vēi-w*; *nem-us*). *Number, body, strength; rank, place, position, category, character.*

nummus, I, m. *A coin, piece of money, money.*

numquam, adv. (*nē-umquam*). *Never, at no time; nōn-numquam, sometimes, often.*

nūne, adv. (*vēv*). *Now, at this time.*

nūntiō, *are, āvi, ātum* (*nūntius*). *To bring news, announce, report, tell.*

nūntius, I, m. (cf. *vēo-s*; *novus*). *A messenger; news, message, announcement, command, invitation.*

nūptiae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*nūbō*). *Nuptials, marriage, wedding; marriage-feast.*

nūptus, a, um. Part., see *nūbō*.

nūsqām, adv. (*nē-usquam*). *Nowhere, in no place.*

nūtūs, *ūs*, m. (*nūd*, cf. *nūmen*). *Nod; will, pleasure, consent.*

O

ō, interj. *O! oh! alas!*

ob, prep. (cf. *ēvi*). *For, on account of; ob eam, etc., therefore.*

ob-dūcō, ere, *duxī*, *ductum*. *To draw or lead before, to draw over, overspread, cover.*

ob-ductus, a, um. Part., see *ob-dicō*.

ob-eō, *are, īvi (ī)*, *itum*. *To move to or towards; to enter upon, undertake, undergo, discharge, execute; to meet; diem (suprēnum) obire, to die.*

obiciō, ere, *lēct*, *iectum* (*iaciō*). *To throw to or against; expose; to throw out against one, taunt, reproach, upbraid one with; object, oppose.*

obiectus, *ūs*, m. (*obiciō*). *Object, appearance, sight, spectacle.*

obitus, *ūs*, m. (*ob-eō*). *Departure, death, ruin.*

obliviō, *ōnis*, f. (*obliviscor*). *Forgetfulness, oblivion, amnesty.*

obliviscor, I, *oblitus sum*, dep. Used with the gen.) *To forget, be unmindful of.*

ob-nītor, I, *nīsus* (*nīxus*) sum, dep. *To bear, press or set against.* (*Obnīxus* with pass. meaning, Chab. 1, 2.)

obnīxus, a, um. Part., see *ob-nītor*.

oboēdiō, *are, īvi (ī)*, *itum* (*audiō*). *To give ear, listen to; to obey.*

ob-orior, *īri*, *ortus sum*, dep. *To arise, spring up.*

obortus, a, um. Part., see *ob-orior*.

ob-ruō, ere, *rūl*, *rūtum*. *To fall upon; cover, cover over, conceal; overwhelm, weigh down; bury.*

obscūrus, a, um, adj. *Dark, gloomy, dusky, obscure, unknown.*

obsecrō, *are, īvi, ītum* (*sacrō*). *To beseech, entreat, implore.*

obsequium, II, n. (*ob-sequor*). *Compliance, indulgence, complaisance, deference, conciliation.*

ob-sequor, I, secūtus sum, dep. *To comply with, yield to, oblige; to give one's self up to, follow, indulge in, devote one's self to.*

ob-serō, ēre, ēvī, ētum (cf. sera = a bolt). *To bolt, bar, lock, fasten.*

observantia, ae, f. (ob-servō). *Observance, respect, esteem, honor, courtesy.*

obses, sidis, m. (sedeō). *Hostage, surety, pledge.*

obsideō, ēre, sēdī, sēssum (sedeō). *To besiege, invest, blockade, beset, watch closely.*

obsidio, ūnis, f. (obsideō). *Siege, investment, blockade, check.*

ob-signō, ēre, ēvī, ētum. *To seal.*

ob-sistō, ere, stīfī, stītum. *To oppose, obstruct, withstand.*

obsoletus, a, um, adj. (obs-olēscō). *Obsolete, out of use; worn out, shabby; common, ordinary, of little worth.*

obsōniū, ii, n. (ὄψόνιον). *That which is eaten with bread, viands, viands, fish.*

obstinentiō, ūnis, f. (obstinō). *Resistance, determination, stubbornness, obstinacy; taciturn obstinatiōne, an obstinate, determined silence.*

obstīl, see ob-sistō and ob-stō.

ob-stō, ēre, obstīl. *To stand in the way of, obstruct, oppose, hinder.*

ob-struō, ēre, strīxī, strīctum. *To build or wall up, to block up.*

ob-sum, esse, ful. *To be against, hinder, harm, injure, be prejudicial to.*

ob-temporō, ēre, ēvī, ētum. *To obey, comply with.*

ob-terō, ēre, trīvī, trītum. *To bruise, crush; despise, contemn; weaken, undervalue, disparage.*

obtestatiō, ūnis, f. (obtestor). *Be-seeking, entreaty, a solemn injunction, adjuration.*

obtineō, ēre, tīnī, tentum (teneō). *To hold, have, occupy, maintain, assert; retain, gain, acquire.*

obtingō, ēre, tīgī (tangō). *To fall to one's lot, to be appointed by lot as colleague; to happen, befall, occur.*

obtrectatiō, ūnis, f. (obtrectō). *An envious detraction, disparaging, detraction, slandering, envious opposition, jealousy, envy.*

obtrectātor, ūris, m. (obtrectō). *A detractor, slanderer, disparager, envious person, rival.*

obtrectō, ēre, ēvī, ētum (tractō). *To disparage, detract from, underrate, decry, oppose, thwart, injure.*

ob-viam, adv. (via). *Towards, against, to meet.*

ob-vius, a, um (ob-viam). *In the way, meeting, opposing, hindering; opposite to, over against.*

occāsiō, ūnis, f. (occidō). *Opportunity, occasion, favorable moment.*

occīsus, ūs, m. (occidō). *A falling, going down, destruction, death.*

occidō, ēre, cīdī, cīsum (caedō). *To kill, slay, destroy.*

occīsus, a, um. *Part., see occidō.*

occulō, ēre, culūl, cultum (cf. cēlō). *To hide, conceal.*

occultō, ēre, ēvī, ētum (intensive form of occulō). *To hide, conceal, keep secret.*

occupatiō, ūnis, f. (occupō). *A business, employment, occupation.*

occupō, ēre, ēvī, ētum (cāpīo). *To take hold of, seize, take possession of, occupy, busy; to anticipate, be beforehand.*

oc-currō, ēre, cucurri (currī), cursum. *To run to meet, to meet, to resist, oppose; to cure, relieve, remedy.*

octō, num. indecl. (óktō, octāvū-s; Ger., acht; Eng., eight). *Eight.*

octōgēsimus, a, um, adj. (octōginta). *Eightieth.*

octōgintā, num. indecl. (octo). *Eighty.*

oculus, I, m. (cf. ὄψις; Ger., Auge; Eng., eye). *Eye.*

ōdī, ūdisse, def. (H. 297, 1). *To hate, have an aversion for, loathe, detest.*

odīsus, a, um (odium). *Hateful, offensive, annoying, odious.*

odium, ii, n. (ōdī). *Hate, hatred, aversion, enmity.*

off = ob-f.

of-fendō, ēre, fēndī, fēnsūm (cf. ūeiv-w; dē-fendo). *To strike against, meet, find; injure, harm, hurt, offend, give offense, displease, incense, embitter.*

offensiō, ūnis, f. (offendō). *Offense, hatred, vexation, ill-will, displeasure; calamity, hurt.*

offēnsus, a, um. Part., see offendō.
of-ferō, offerre, obtuli, oblātum. *To bring to, offer, expose, present; sē alienū offere, to meet.*

officina, ae, f. (= opificina; cf. opifex (opus and faciō)). *Workshop, manufactory, forge, arsenal.*

officium, ii, n. (cf. faciō). *Duty, office, function; sense of duty, service, courtesy, kindness, obedience, aid.*

oleāginus, a, um (olea). *Of an olive-tree, olive.*

ōlim, adv. *Formerly, of old, once; sometimes; some time.*

omittō, ere, mīsi, missum (ob-mitti). *To leave untouched, omit, pass over, disregard.*

omnīnō, adv. (omnis). *At all, altogether, wholly.*

omnis, e, adj. *All, every, the whole.*

onerārius, a, um (onus). *Serving for burden or transport; nāvis onerāria. merchant-vessel, transport.*

onustus, a, um (onus). *Loaded, burdened.*

ope, see opa.

opem, see ops.

opera, ae, f. (opus). *Exertion, work, labor; care, attention; endeavor, help, aid; means, agency, fault.*

operiō, ire, perui, pertum (ob-pariō). *To cover, hide.*

opēs, see ops.

opīniō, ūnis, f. (opīnor). *Opinion, supposition, expectation, fancy, belief.*

opīnor, ārī, ātus sum, dep. *To think, suppose, believe, judge.*

oportet, ēre, tuit, impers. *It is necessary, fit, becoming, proper.*

op̄perior, īrī, op̄pertus (opperitus) sum. *To wait; to wait for, expect.*

oppidānus, a, um (oppidum). *Of a town; as a subst., oppidāni, townsmen.*

oppidum, I, n. (cf. rōv-s, rēd-iō-v; pēs; Ger., Fuss; Eng., foot). *Town.*

op̄-pleō, ēre, plēvī, plētum. *To fill.*

op̄-pōnō, ēre, posui, positum. *To set or place against, put in the way, oppose.*

opportūnus, a, um, adj. *Favorably situated, convenient, advantageous.*

oppressus, a, um. Part., see op̄-rimō.

op̄-primō, ēre, pressi, pressum (premō). *To press down or against; to oppress, overthrow, overwhelm, crush, suppress, ruin, destroy.*

opprobrium, ii, n. (cf. probrum). *Reproach, disgrace.*

oppīgnātor, ūris, m. (op-pīgnō). *Besieger, assailant, enemy.*

op̄-pūgnō, ēre, āvī, ātum. *To fight against, attack, assail, assault, besiege, to take by storm, gain possession of.*

ops, opis, f. (commonly used in the pl., opēs, um; in the sing. only the gen., acc., and abl. are in use), (cf. āphōs; opu-lenta-s, in-ops, cōp-is). *Means of any kind, property, wealth, arms, munitions, resources, forces; power, strength, influence; aid, assistance, support.*

optimās, ūtis, m. (commonly used in the pl., optimātēs, um and ium), (optimus). *A person of high rank, an aristocrat, a noble; a conservative.*

optimē, adv., see bene.

optimus, a, um, adj., see bonus.

opulēns, entis, adj. (ops). *Rich, powerful.*

opulentia, ae, f. (opulēns). *Riches, wealth, resources, power, greatness.*

opulentus, a, um, adj. (ops). *Rich, powerful.*

opus, eris, n. *Work, labor; military work, fortification, machine; need, necessity, use; opus est mihi, I need, want; tantō opere, with so great pains, so very, so.*

ōra, ae, f. *Border, coast.*

ōrāculum, I, n. (ōrō). *Oracle, prophecy; a place where oracular responses were given, an oracle.*

ōrātiō, ūnis, f. (ōrō). *Speaking, talking, speech; discourse; manner of speaking, language, style; persuasion.*

ōrātōr, ūris, m. (ōrō). *A speaker, orator.*

orbis, is, m. *Ring, circle, globe; the world; orbis terrārum, the world.*

ōrdinō, ēre, āvī, ātum (ōrdō). *To set in order, arrange, relate in order.*

ordiōr, īrī, orsus sum, dep. *Begin, undertake, pass over to, relate, describe.*

ōrdō, ūnis, m. *Order, arrangement, position, rank.*

orerer, see orior.

origō, inis, f. (orior). *Origin, source, cause, pedigree*; pl., **ōrigīnēs**, um, f. *The title of a work by Cato upon the early history of the Italian cities.*

orior, orīt̄, ortus sum, dep. (the imperfect subj. occurs in two forms, **orirer** and **orerer**, cf. H. 288, 2, foot-note 4), (ōr-ru-ū; or-i-gō, or-tu-s). *To raise one's self, rise, originate, descend from, spring from.*

ōrnāmentum, I, n. (ōrnō). *Equipment, ornament, distinction, honor.*

1. **ōrnātus**, ūs, m. (ōrnō). *Furniture, adornment, equipment, dress, costume.*

2. **ōrnātus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from **ōrnō**). *Furnished, equipped, accoutred, adorned, elegant.*

ōrnō, ēre, ēvī, ātūm. *To equip, furnish, adorn, decorate; to honor, invest with honor, make greater, increase.*

ōrō, ēre, ēvī, ātūm (ōs, ūris). *To ask, plead, entreat, pray.*

ortus, a, um. Part., see orior.

1. **ōs**, ūris, n. *Mouth, voice; face, appearance.*

2. **ōs**, ossis, n. (ōstēo-v). *A bone.*

ōsculor, ārī, ātūs sum, dep. (cf. ūsculum, ūs, ūris). *To kiss.*

ostendō, ere, tendi, tēnsūm (obstendō). *To stretch out, show; declare, set forth, make known, tell, say, announce, pretend, prove.*

ostentātō, ūnis, f. (ostentō). *Show, display, ostentation.*

ōstrakismós, ḥ, (ōstrakos). *Ostracism* (see testa).

ōtīsus, a, um, adj. (ōtium). *At leisure, unoccupied, idle; without office.*

ōtium, ii, n. *Leisure, freedom, ease, peace, repose; inactivity, retirement.*

P

pābulum, I, n. (cf. pā-scō, pā-tor). *Food for cattle, food, fodder.*

pactō, ūnis, f. (cf. πάγ-ν-μ; pac-i-sc-or, pāx). *Agreement, contract, condition, term.*

pactum, I, n. (paciscor). *A bargain, contract, agreement.*

paene, adv. *Almost, nearly, all but, so to speak.*

paenitētō, ēre, paenituit (cf. ποι-ή; pūniō, poena). *To displease, cause to repent. (Commonly used impersonally.) It repents one; i. e., I, you, etc., repent, grieve, am sorry.*

palaestra, ae, f. (παλαιστρα). *A wrestling school, place of exercise; the art of wrestling, wrestling, exercise.*

palam, adv. *Openly, publicly, plainly; palam facere, to make known, cause to be well known.*

pānis, is, m. *Bread, a loaf.*

pār, paris, adj. *Equal, like, the same, indecisive; proper, fit, suitable.*

parātus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from **parō**). *Ready, equipped.*

parētō, ēre, peperci (parētī), parcitum (parsum). *To spare, forbear, pardon, omit.*

1. **parēns**, entis, m. and f. (properly a part. from **pariō**). *Father, parent.*

2. **pārēns**, entis. Part., see **pāreō**.

pāreō, ēre, ēvī, ātūm. *To appear, to attend, to obey, submit to, be subject to, listen to; nōn parēre, to be disobedient, disobey.*

pariō, ere, peperi, partum. *To bring forth, produce, arouse, procure, gain, acquire.*

parma, ae, f. *A small round shield.*

parō, ēre, ēvī, ātūm. *To prepare, prepare for, intend, be about to do anything; obtain, procure, levy, equip.*

pars, partis, f. (cf. por-ti-ō). *A part, share, side; a party, faction; a part, rôle, character (pl., Di. 8, 8); novem partēs, nine tenths.*

parētō, see **pāreō**.

parsimōnia, ae, f. (parcō). *Economy, simplicity.*

particeps, cipis, adj. (pars and cāpiō). *Sharing, participant; as a subst., a sharer, partaker, partner.*

partim, adv. (pars). *Partly, in part, some, some of.*

partiōr, īrī, partitus sum, dep. (pars). *To divide, share, distribute.*

partus, a, um. Part., see **pāriō**.

parum, adv. *Too little, not enough, not very, hardly; nōn parum, quite, very.*

parvulus, a, um, adj. (parvus). *Very small, very young.*

parvus, a, um, adj. *Small, slight, inconsiderable, of little value.* Comp., **minor**, minus ; superl., **minimus**, a, um.

passus, ūs, m. *A step, pace.*

patefaciō, ere, fēci, factum (pated and faciō). *To open, lay open, open up; discover, detect.*

pateō, ere, ui. *To be open, to lie or stand open, to be serviceable; to be clear, manifest.*

pater, tris, m. (*πατέρ*; Ger., Vater; Eng., father). *A father, senator, patrician; patrēs cōscripti, the senate.*

paternus, a, um, adj. (pater). *Of a father, fatherly, paternal, ancestral.*

patiēns, entis, adj. (properly a part. from patior). *Bearing, permitting, continuing, patient, enduring.*

patientia, ae, f. (patiēns). *The power of enduring or suffering, endurance, patience, contentment.*

patiōr, I, passus sum, dep. *To bear, suffer, endure, admit, permit, allow.*

patria, ae, f. (i. e., patria terra), (patrius). *Fatherland, native country, native place, country, home.*

patrimōnium, II, n. (pater). *Paternal estate or fortune, patrimony, inheritance.*

patrius, a, um, adj. (pater). *Of or belonging to a father, fatherly, paternal, ancestral, native.*

patrōcinium, ii, n. (cf. patrō-cinor, patrōnus, pater). *Protection, defense, patronage.*

patruus, I, m. (pater). *Father's brother, uncle.*

paucitās, ūtis, f. (paucus). *Small number, fewness, scarcity.*

paucus, a, um, adj. (the sing. is seldom used). (cf. *παῦ-po-s*; pau-lu-s, pauper; Eng., few). *Little, few, select, aristocratic; as a subst., pauci, ūrum, m. pl. Few, some.*

paulō, adv. (cf. paucus). *A little, by a little, shortly, somewhat.*

paulum, adv. (cf. paucus). *A little, somewhat, to a slight extent.*

pauper, eris, adj. (cf. paucus). *Of small means; poor.*

paupertās, ūtis, f. (pauper). *Small*

means, moderate circumstances, poverty.

pāx, pācis, f. (cf. pactiō). *Peace, quiet, tranquillity; personified, Pāx, Pācis, f., the goddess of peace.*

peccō, āre, āvi, ūtum. *To transgress, offend, sin; peccantēs, offend-ers.*

pecūnia, ae, f. (pecus; Ger., Vieh; Eng., fee). *Property, wealth, money, revenue; a sum of money.*

pecūniōsus, a, um (pecūnia). *Rich, wealthy.*

pedes, itis, m. (pēs). *Footman, foot-soldier; in the pl., infantry, foot-soldiers.*

pedester, tris, tre, adj. (pedes). *Belonging to foot-soldiers, infantry, on foot, pedestrian, land-*

pedisequus, I, m. (pēs and sequor). *Follower, footman, servant.*

peditātus, ūs, m. (pedes). *Infantry.*

pēlius, adv. (comp. of male). *Worse.*

pellīcīō, ere, lexI, lectum (per and laciō; cf. lacessō). *To allure, entice, coax, draw to one.*

pellīs, is, f. (cf. *πέλλα*; Ger., Fell; Eng., fell). *Skin, hide.*

pellī, ere, pepulI, pulsum (cf. *πέλλω*). *To strike, drive, drive off or away, banish; to drive back, defeat, rout.*

pelta, ae, f. (*πέλτη*). *A small, light, crescent-shaped shield.*

peltasta (ēs), ae, m. pl. (cf. penus = food). *Penates, household gods.*

pendō, ere, pependi, pēnsūm. *To weigh, to pay out; to value, to consider.*

penes, prep. *With, in the power of, at the house of.*

penetrō, āre, āvi, ūtum (cf. penitus). *To force into, to penetrate, pierce, to enter into, press in.*

penitus, adv. (cf. penetrō). *Far within, deeply, far into, wholly, entirely.*

per, prep. (cf. *περά*; Ger., ver.). *Through, through the midst of, by way of; through, by means of, by the help of; by, on account of; throughout, during. (In composition per often adds intensity.)*

peractus, a, um. *Part., see per-agō.*

per-adulēcentulus, I, m. *A very young man.*

per-aequē, adv. *Very equally, regularly, uniformly.*

per-agō, ere, ēgī, ēctum. *To carry through, accomplish, complete.*

peragrō, āre, āvī, ātūm (ager). *To wander or travel through, traverse.*

percēlō, ere, cūlī, cūlūm (cūlū). *To strike, strike down, overthrow, destroy, strike with astonishment, astonish.*

perceptus, a, um. Part., see percipiō.

percipiō, ere, cēplī, ceptum (cāpiō). *To take, receive, gain, reap; to perceive, observe, understand.*

perculsus, a, um. Part., see percellō.

percussus, a, um. Part., see percūtiō.

percutiō, ere, cūssi, cūssum (quatiō). *To strike violently, to pierce, kill.*

perditus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from per-dō). *Desperate, abandoned, nefarious.*

per-dō, ere, didī, ditum. *To lose, destroy, ruin, squander, waste.*

per-dūcō, ere, duxī, ductum. *To lead or bring through, conduct, convey, bring, bring over, persuade.*

peregrinātiō, ūnis, f. (cf. peregrinor, peregrinus). *Travel or residence in foreign countries, sojourn abroad.*

per-eō, ire, iī (ītī), itum. *To perish, be ruined, die.*

per-exiguus, a, um, adj. *Very small, little, slight.*

per-ferō, ferre, tūltī, lātūm. *To bring or carry through, to carry, bring, convey; announce, state; bear, support or endure to the end, maintain. Pass., to reach, arrive, come.*

perficiō, ere, fēclī, fectum (faciō). *To bring to pass, effect, complete, accomplish, perfect.*

perfidia, ae, f. (perfidus, cf. fides). *Faithlessness, perfidy, treachery, falsehood, dishonesty, disloyalty.*

perfuga, ae, m. (per-fugīō). *A runaway, deserter.*

per-fugīō, ere, fugī. *To flee for refuge.*

per-fungor, I, functus sum, dep. *To*

fulfill, perform, discharge; to undergo, endure, get rid of, be freed from.

periculum, I, n. (cf. *τερπάω*; ex-per-iōr, per-Itus, por-ta). *Attempt; danger, peril; a dangerous, perilous undertaking; in the pl., suit, trial.*

per-illustris, e, adj. *Very plain or evident; very brilliant or notable.*

peritus, a, um, adj. (see perculsum). *Experienced, practised, skilful, skilled, expert.*

perjurium, ii, n. (perjurus, cf. iids). *False oath, perjury.*

perlatus, a, um. Part., see perferō.

per-mittō, ere, missī, missum. *To give up, deliver, yield, permit, allow.*

per-mōtus, a, um. Part., see permōveō.

per-moveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtūm. *To move, influence, prevail on; to rouse, vex, disturb.*

perniciēs, ciēt (old form of the dat. cit), f. (per-necō). *Destruction, ruin, overthrow, death.*

perniciōsus, a, um, adj. (perniciēs). *Destructive, ruinous, fatal.*

pernoctō, āre, āvī, ātūm (cf. nox). *To pass the night.*

per-ōrō, āre, āvī, ātūm. *To plead or argue throughout; to bring a speech to an end, finish, conclude.*

per-pauci, ae, a, adj. pl. *Very few.*

per-petior, I, pessus sum, dep. (patior). *To bear firmly, endure, suffer, allow.*

perpetuō, adv. (perpetuus). *Constantly, continually, always.*

perpetuus, a, um (petō). *Continuous, enduring, continual, perpetual, permanent; entire, complete.*

per-scribō, ere, scripētī, scriptum. *To write out, write at length or in full; to relate or announce fully, at length.*

per-sequor, I, secutus sum, dep. *To follow, attend, pursue, prosecute; set forth, relate, describe, recount.*

perseverō, āre, āvī, ātūm (sevērns). *To persevere, continue, persist.*

persōna, ae, f. *Mark, character, part, person, importance, dignity.*

per-suādeo, ēre, suāstī, suāsum. *To persuade, advise, induce, convince.*

persuāsus, a, um. Part., see **persuādeō**.

per-taedet, ēre, taesum est. *To be wearied or disgusted with anything, to be sick of.*

per-terreō, ēre, uī, itum. *To frighten or terrify thoroughly.*

per-timēsō, ere, timul. *To fear greatly, to become very much frightened.*

pertinācia, ae, f. (*pertinax*, cf. *tenax*). *Constancy, perseverance; obstinacy, stubbornness.*

pertineō, ēre, uī (*teneō*). *To reach, extend to; to belong or relate to, concern, be connected with, pertain to; serve for; correspond with.*

per-turbō, āre, āvī, ātum. *To disturb, throw into confusion, trouble, excite, confound, embarrass, alarm.*

per-vehō, ere, vexī, vectum. *To carry, convey. In the pass., to go or come, ride, sail, etc., to a place.*

per-venīs, ire, vēnī, ventum. *To arrive at, come to, reach, enter, attain, win, gain.*

per-vertō, ere, vertī, versum. *To overturn, overthrow, ruin, corrupt, bring over, pervert.*

per-vulgātus, a, um, adj. (*properly a part. from per-vulgō* (cf. *vulgaris*)). *Well known.*

pēs, pedis, m. (*πούς*; op-pid-um; Ger., Fuss; Eng., foot). *Foot.*

petō, ere, Ivi (I), Itum (*πι-πτ-ε*, *πέτ-ε-μα*; im-pet-u-s, pen-na). *To seek to reach, aim at, seek, go to, attack, strive for, demand, entreat.*

petulāns, antis, adj. (*petō*). *Forward, impudent, petulant, insolent.*

phalanx, angis, f. (*φάλαγξ*). *A division of the army drawn up in battle array, a battalion, phalanx; a Macedonian phalanx, a body of heavy-armed troops drawn up in the form of a parallelogram.*

philosophia, ae, f. (*φιλοσοφία*). *Philosophy, a philosophical subject or question.*

philozōphos, I, m. (*φιλόσοφος*). *A philosopher.*

pietas, atis, f. (*pius*). *Dutiful conduct, a sense of duty, a dutiful love and respect for parents, country, etc.; duty, love, patriotism, loyalty, gratitude.*

pīla, ae, f. *A pillar, pile, prop.*

pius, a, um. *Acting according to duty, dutiful, conscientious, affectionate, patriotic.*

placeō, ēre, cuī, citum (cf. *plācō*). *To please; mihi placet, it pleases me, I think, hold, believe, intend.*

plācō, āre, āvī, ātum. *To reconcile, calm, appease, pacify.*

plāga, ae, f. (cf. *πλῆγη*; *plangō*). *A blow, wound, stroke, stripe: injury, misfortune, disaster.*

plāneō, adv. (*plānus*). *Plainly, clearly, completely, quite.*

plēbēa, ēi (*plēbs*, is), (the genit. plēbī occurs), f. (cf. *πι-μ-πλη-μι*, *πλῆ-θ-ος*; im-ple-ō, plē-nu-s, po-pulu-s; Ger., Volk; Eng., folk). *The common people as opposed to the higher classes, the plebeians, the vulgar, rabble.*

plectō, ere (commonly used in the pass.). *To beat, punish; to blame.*

plēnus, a, um, adj. (see *plēbēs*; Ger., voll; Eng., full). *Full, copious, abundant, plentiful.*

plēriquē, plēraequē, plēraque, adj. pl. (*plērus*; cf. *plēnus*). *Very many, a great many, most.*

plērumque, adv. (*plērus*). *For the most part, commonly, very often.*

plumbum, I, n. *Lead.*

plūrimum, adv. (*plūrimus*). *For the most part, very much, most, especially.*

plūrimus, a, um, adj. (superl. to multus). *Most, very much or many, very great.*

plūs, pluris, adj. (compar. to multus), (cf. *πολύς*). *More, greater; as a subst., very much, very many, the majority.*

poēma, atis, n. (cf. *ποίημα*). *A poem.*

poena, ae, f. (cf. *ποινή*; pīnō, paenitet). *Punishment, penalty, pain.*

poēta, ae, m. (cf. *ποιητής*). *A poet.*

poēticē, ēs, f. (*ποιητική*). *Poetry, the art of poetry.*

poēticus, a, um, adj. (*ποιητικός*). *Of poetry, poetic.*

polliceor, ērī, citus sum, dep. *To make an offer, promise.*

pollicitatiō, ūnis, f. (*pollicitor*, polliceor). *A promise.*

pompa, ae, f. (*πομπή*). *A solemn procession; parade, pomp.*

ponderō, ēre, āvi, ātum (pondus). *To weigh, consider, examine, judge.*

pondus, eris, n. (cf. pendō). *Heaviness, weight; mass, load, burden.*

pōnō, ēre, posui, positum. *To put or place; set up, erect; to state, allege, to appoint; to lay aside; to regard, consider, reckon; to found.*

pōns, pontis, m. *A bridge.*

populāris, e, adj. (populus). *Belonging to the people, popular, democratic; as a subst., a democrat.*

populus, ī, m. (see plēbēs). *People, nation, populace; populus urbanus; the citizens (as opposed to the military).*

porrigō, ēre, rēxi, rēctum (regō; cf. dréyō; regō, rēx, rēctus; Ger., reich, recht; Eng., rich, right). *To stretch out, offer; mands porrigere in, to reach out after, seek for.*

porta, ae, f. (see periculum). *Gate, door, entrance, passage, pass.*

porticus, ūs, f. (porta). *A walk covered by a roof supported on columns, a portico, porch (στοά).*

portō, ēre, āvi, ātum. *To bear, carry, convey, conduct, bring.*

portus, ūs, m. (cf. porta). *An entrance, a port, harbor.*

poscō, ēre, poposci. *To ask, beg, entreat, demand.*

positus, a, um. *Part., see pōnō.*

possessiō, ūnis, f. (possidō). *Possession, occupation; possession, property, estate.*

possidō, ēre, sēdi, sēssum. *To take possession of, seize, occupy.*

possūm, posse, potul (potis and sum). *To be able, to be powerful, have weight or influence.*

post, adv. and prep. (cf. pō-ne, post-erū-s, postrē-mu-s). *Behind, back, backwards; afterwards; behind, after, since.*

post-eā, adv. *Afterwards, hereafter, later.*

posteā-quām, conj. *After that, after.*

posteriūs, adv. (posterus). *Afterwards, later.*

posterus, a, um, adj. (post). *Coming after, following, the next, future,*

post-quām, conj. *After that, after, since, as soon as, when.*

postrēmō, adv. (postrēmus). *At last, finally.*

postrēmus, a, um, adj. superl. (posterus). *Last, final, extreme.*

postridiē, adv. (posterus and diē). *On the following day, next day, the day after.*

postulātūm, I, n. (properly the neuter form of the part. from postulō, used as a subst.). *A demand, request.*

postulō, ēre, āvi, ātum. *To demand, ask, request; nōn pārēre sē—postulābat, refused to obey.*

potēns, entis, adj. (properly a part. from possum). *Able, powerful, influential, capable, master of.*

potentia, ae, f. (potēns). *Power, might, force, influence.*

potestās, ūtis, f. (potis). *Power, rule, control, authority, office; power, possibility, permission, opportunity, choice.*

pōtiō, ūnis, f. (cf. wō-ro-s; pō-tu-s, pō-tor, pō-c-ulu-m, pōtāre, bi-b-ō). *Drinking, a drink, draught, potion.*

1. **potiōr**, iūl, titus sum, dep. (potis). *To become master of, take possession of, obtain, receive, acquire, possess.*

2. **potiōr**, ūris, adj. comp. (potis). *Better, preferable, more important.*

potissimum, adv. superl. (potis). *Especially, chiefly, most of all, in preference to all; exactly, just.*

potius, adv. comp. (potis). *Rather, preferably, more.*

prae, prep. (cf. wō-pō; prō, pri-or, pristinū-s; Ger., frīh). *Before, in comparison with, on account of.*

praebeō, ēre, bui, bitum (prae and habeo). *To hold forth, offer, give, afford, show, cause, prove.*

praeceptor, ūris, m. (praecipiō). *Teacher, instructor.*

praeceptūm, I, n. (properly a part. from praecipio; used as a subst.). *Precept, maxim, direction; order, command.*

praecipiō, ēre, cēpi, ceptum (capiō). *To take beforehand, to anticipate, foresee, advise, warn, enjoin, command, teach.*

praecepitō, ēre, āvi, ātum (prae-

ceps; *prae and caput*). *To thrust headlong, to cast or hurl down, precipitate, hasten.*

praecipuē, adv. (*praecipuus*). *Chiefly, especially.*

praecipuus, a, um, adj. (*praecipiō*). *Special, chief, distinguished, extraordinary, very great, excellent.*

praeclārē, adv. (*praeclārus*). *Very clearly, very plainly, very well, exceedingly, admirably.*

prae-clārus, a, um, adj. *Very clear, very bright; nolle, illustrious, excellent.*

prae-currō, ere, currī, cursum. *To run before, outstrip, precede, excel, surpass.*

praeda, ae, f. *Booty, spoil, gain, profit, advantage.*

prae-destinō, ēre, ēvi, ētūm. *To determine beforehand.*

1. **prae-dicō**, ere, dixī, dictum. *To say or announce beforehand, foretell, predict; to advise, warn, charge, command.*

2. **prae-dicō**, ēre, ēvi, ētūm. *To declare, proclaim, announce, relate, tell; praise, extol, boast.*

praedium, ii, n. *Farm, estate, manor.*

praedō, ūnis, m. (*praeda*). *Robber; praedō maritimus, a pirate.*

praedor, īrl, ītūm sum, dep. *To rob, plunder.*

praefatiō, ūnis, f. (*praefārī*). *Preface, prologue, introduction.*

praefectūra, ae, f. (*praefectus*). *The office of governor, prefectship, prefecture.*

praefectus, i, m. (*praeficiō*). *Overseer, governor, commander, superintendent, prefect general.*

prae-ferō, ferre, tull, lītūm. *To carry before, prefer, give precedence to.*

praeficiō, ere, fēci, factum (*faciō*). *To set over, place at the head, appoint to the command of, to place at.*

prae-finiō, īre, īvi (ii), ītūm. *To determine beforehand, prescribe.*

praemium, ii, n. (*prae and emō*). *Profit, booty, reward, prize, advantage.*

prae-nūntiō, āre, āvi, ātūm. *To publish or announce beforehand, foretell, predict.*

praeoccupatiō, ūnis, f. (*praeoccu-*

pō). *A seizing beforehand, preoccupation.*

prae-occupō, āre, āvi, ātūm. *To seize beforehand, preoccupy; anticipate, take by surprise; prevent.*

prae-optō, īre, īvi, ītūm. *To wish rather, desire more, prefer.*

prae-pōnō, ēre, posui, positum. *To put or place before, set over, appoint to the command of; prefer.*

prae, praeidis, m. (*prae and vas* (vadis)). *A surety, bondsman.*

prae-scribō, ēre, scripsi, scriptum. *To write before; direct, appoint, command, prescribe.*

praeſēns, entis, adj. (properly a part. from *praesum*). *Present; as a subst., in *praesenti*, for the present, in *praesentia* (acc. pl.), for the present, at the moment, then, at hand.*

praeſēntia, ae, f. (*praeſēns*). *Presence.*

praeſertim, adv. *Especially, chiefly, particularly.*

praeſidium, ii, n. (*praeſes*; *praeſideō*). *Defense, protection, security, help, everything necessary for support and safety; guard, escort, convoy; garrison, troops; post, station, camp.*

praeſtāns, antis, adj. (properly a part. from *praeſtō*). *Pre-eminent, superior, excellent, remarkable, noted, extraordinary.*

praeſtitūb, ēre, ui, ītūm (*statuō*). *To determine beforehand, prescribe.*

prae-stō, īre, stīlī, stītūm (*stītūm*). *To stand before; to stand out, be superior, to surpass, excel; to answer for, make good; to perform, fulfill; to show, manifest; *praeſtat*, it is better.*

prae-sum, esse, ful. *To be before or over; to be placed over, preside, rule over, have charge of, superintend, command, administer, exercise.*

praeter, prep. (*prae*). *Beyond, besides, except, against, contrary to; plurēs *praeſter* cōſuētūdinem, more than usual.*

praeter-ēb, adv. *Beyond this or that, besides, moreover.*

praeter-ēb, īre, ii (*īvi*), ītūm. *To go or pass by or beyond, pass, omit.*

praeter-mittō, ēre, mīſī, missum. *To let pass, omit, neglect.*

praeter-quam, adv. *Besides, besides that, except.*

praetor, ūris, m. (for *prae-itor*, from *prae-eō*). *One that goes before, leader, commander, general, magistrate; in Rome the magistrate next in rank to the consul; sometimes used for propraetor; lieutenant-general; lieutenant-governor.*

praetorius, ii, m. (*praetor*). *An ex-praetor, one that has been praetor.*

praetura, ae, f. (*praetor*). *The office of praetor, praetorship.*

precēs, cum, f., pl. (from a sing. form *prex*, of which the abl. *prece* alone is usual). *Prayers, requests, entreaties.*

precōr, ūri, ūtus sum, dep. (cf. *precēs*). *To pray, beg, request, supplicate, entreat, beseech.*

premō, ere, pressū, pressum. *To press, press upon, drive, pursue closely; urge, importune; oppress, harass, vex.*

pretiōsus, a, um, adj. (*pretiūm*). *Of great value, valuable, costly.*

pretiūm, ii, n. *Price, value, reward, money.*

prex, see *precēs*.

pridiē, adv. (*dīēs*). *The day before.*

prīmō, adv. (*prīmūm*). *First, at first, the first time, in the first place.*

prīmūm, adv. (*prīmūs*). *At first, in the beginning, in the first place, the first time, for the first time; quam prīmūm, as soon as possible; cum prīmūm, as soon as.*

prīmūs, a, um, adj. superl. (prior; cf. *prō*; *prō*, *prae*, *pridiē*, *prīscus*, *prītinus*). *First, chief, principal, best; in primis, especially, very, particularly.*

prīnceps, cipis, m. (*prīmūs* and *cāpīo*). *The first, foremost, chief, principal, most important man; head, master, ruler; author, adviser, instigator, ringleader.*

prīncipatūs, ūs, m. (*prīnceps*). *The first or chief place, pre-eminence, sovereignty, dominion.*

prīncipia, ūrum, n. pl. (*prīncipiūm*, from *prīnceps*). *An open space in the middle of the camp, headquarters.*

prior, ūris (neut. *prius*), adj. comp. (cf. *prīmūs*, *pridiē*, etc.). *Former, fore, elder, senior, better, preferable.*

prīstinus, a, um, adj. (cf. *prior*).

*Former, ancient; as a subst., **prīstīnum**, I, n., former state or condition.*

prius, adv. (prior). *Sooner, before (commonly followed by *quam*).*

privātus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from *privō*). *Belonging to an individual, private, peculiar, one's own; as a subst., **privātus**, I, m., a private citizen, one without office or command.*

privīgnus, I, m. *A step-son.*

privō, ire, ūvi, ūtum. *To deprive, rob of, cut off from.*

prō, prep. (see *prae*). *Before, in the presence of, in place of, for; for the sake of, on account of; in comparison with; as, in the character of; according to, in proportion to.*

probābilis, e, adj. (*probō*). *Probable; plausible, pleasing, commendable, good, tolerable.*

probō, ūre, ūvi, ūtum (*probūs*). *To test, try, prove; to approve, be satisfied with; to recommend.*

procōlītā, ūtis, f. (*procōx*). *Boldness, impudence, impertinence.*

prō-cēdō, ere, cēsī, cēssum. *To go forward, advance, proceed, prosper, succeed.*

procōlla, ae, f. *A storm, tempest, civil commotion, tumult.*

prōclīvis, e, adj. *Sloping, inclined, prone, ready, easy.*

prō-creō, ūre, ūvi, ūtum. *To beget, produce, cause.*

procōul, adv. *At a distance, afar, far off; from a distance.*

prōcūrātiō, ūnis, f. (*prō-cūrō*). *Care, charge, administration, control, office, service.*

prō-cūrō, ūre, ūvi, ūtum. *To take charge of, manage, administer.*

prōdeō, ire, ii, itum (*prō* and *eō*). *To come forward, appear; to go forth, go before me.*

prōdītiō, ūnis, f. (*prō-dō*). *Discovery, treachery, treason.*

prōdītor, ūris, m. (*prō-dō*). *A discoverer, betrayer, traitor.*

prō-dō, ere, didī, ditum. *To give up, hand over, disclose, betray, violate a promise; memoriae prōdere, to relate, recount, narrate.*

prō-dūcō, ere, duxī, ductum. *To lead forth, produce, draw out, protract.*

proelium, *īl*, *n.* *A battle, engagement, war.*

profanus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*fānum*). *Before or without the temple, unholy, not sacred, common, profane, unconsecrated.*

profectō, *ōnis*, *f.* (*proficiscor*). *A setting out, departure, journey, march, voyage.*

profectō, *adv.* *Really, truly, indeed, certainly, surely, doubtless.*

prō-ferō, *ferre*, *tulli*, *lātum*. *To bring forth, bring out, bring forward, hold out, advance, mention, show, publish.*

professus, *a*, *um*. *Part., see profit-eor.*

prōficiō, *ere*, *fēci*, *fectum* (*faciō*). *To accomplish; make progress; avail, do good, profit.*

proficiscor, *I.*, *fectus sum*, *dep.* *To set out, start, go on a journey, advance, go; to arise, spring from.*

profiteor, *ērī*, *fessus sum*, *dep.* (*fateor*). *To speak out, confess, declare openly, avow, profess.*

prō-fīgō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātūm*. *To strike down, overpower, rout; destroy, overthrow.*

pro-fugiō, *ere*, *fūgi*. *To flee, run away, escape.*

prōgeniēs, *ēi*, *f.* (*prō-gīgnō*). *Progeny, offspring, race; descendant, son.*

prō-genitor, *ōris*, *m.* *Ancestor, forefather, progenitor.*

prōgreḍiōr, *I.*, *grēssus sum*, *dep.* (*gradior*). *To go forward, advance, press on.*

prōgrēssus, *īs*, *f.* (*prōgredior*). *Progress, advance, advancement.*

prohibeō, *ere*, *būi*, *bitum* (*habeō*). *To hold off, hold back, forbid, hinder; defend.*

proiectō, *ere*, *iēcti*, *iectum* (*iaciō*). *To throw forward, to stretch out or forward, extend, thrust out.*

pro-inde, *adv.* *In the same way, just so, even, just, therefore, then; proinde sc si, just as if.*

prō-lābor, *I.*, *lāpsus sum*, *dep.* *To slip forward, fall down.*

prō-mittō, *ere*, *mīti*, *missum*. *To send or allow to go forth or forward; to promise, assure; prōmittere barbam, to let the beard grow long.*

prōmptus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (properly a part. from *prōmō*). *Brought out, ready, prompt, inclined, decided.*

prō-nāntiō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātūm*. *To announce, declare; to pronounce, recite; appoint.*

1. **prōpīgō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātūm*. *To propagate, multiply, increase, extend, enlarge, prolong.*

2. **prōpāgō**, *īnis*, *f.* *Shoot; child, descendant; in pl., posterity.*

prōpatulūm, *I*, *n.* *An open or uncovered place, court-yard.*

prope, *adv.* and *prep.* (comp., *proplus*). *Near, near at hand; almost.*

prō-pellō, *ere*, *pūlī*, *pulsum*. *To drive forward, forth or away, repulse.*

properō, *adv.* (*properus*). *Hastily, speedily.*

propInquitās, *ātis*, *f.* (*propInquus*). *Nearness, relationship.*

propInquus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* *Near, in the vicinity; as a subst., a relative, relation.*

propitiūm, *a*, *um*, *adj.* *Favorable, kind, propitious.*

propius, *see prope.*

prō-pōnō, *ere*, *posulī*, *positum*. *To set forth, display, propose, offer, suggest, prescribe.*

prōpositūm, *I*, *n.* (*prō-pōnō*). *A proposition, proposal, purpose, intention, resolution; the principal subject or theme.*

propriūm, *a*, *um*, *adj.* *One's own, proper, peculiar, special, characteristic, permanent.*

propter, *prep.* *For, on account of; near.*

prōpīgnātūlūm, *I*, *n.* (*prō-pīgnō*). *Bulwark, rampart, protection, defense.*

prōpīgnātōr, *ōris*, *m.* (*prō-pīgnō*). *Protector, defender, champion.*

prō-rumpō, *ere*, *rūplī*, *ruptum*. *To break out.*

prō-scrifbō, *ere*, *scripsi*, *scriptum*. *To set forth in writing, post, proscribe, outlaw. Part. as a subst. pl., *prōscripti*, *ōrum*, *m.* *Outlaws.**

prōscriptiō, *ōnis*, *f.* (*prō-scrifbō*). *Proscription, outlawry, confiscation.*

prōscriptūm, *Part.*, *see prō-scribō*.

prōsequor, I, sectitus sum, dep. *To follow, attend, accompany; laude prōsequi, to praise; honore prōsequi, to honor.*

προσκύνησις, eos, ḥ. *A form of reverent greeting, falling on one's face and kissing the ground.*

prōsper, era, erum, adj. *Favorable, prosperous, fortunate, successful.*

prōsperē, adv. (*prōsper, prōsperus*). *Favorably, successfully.*

prōsperitās, atis, f. (*prōsper*). *Desirable condition, good fortune, success, prosperity.*

prōspicīō, ere, spexi, spectum (speciō). *To look before one, look about, take care, look out, watch; to see from a distance, to foresee, provide for.*

prōsternō, ere, strāvī, strātum. *To overthrow, prostrate, ruin, destroy, discomfit, rout.*

prōsum, prōdēsse, prōfui. *To do good, benefit, profit, avail.*

prōtinus, adv. (tenus). *Immediate-ly, straightway.*

pro-ut, adv. *In proportion as, just as, as.*

prōvectus, a, um. Part., see prōvehō.

prō-vehō, ere, vexi, vectum. *To carry forward, convey, advance.*

prōvideō, ere, vidi, visum. *To foresee, provide, furnish; provide for, take care of, provide against.*

prōvinciā, ae, f. *Province, office.*

proximus, a, um, adj. (superl. to propior). *Nearest, next, following, last; in proximō litore, very near the shore; as a subst., proximum, I, n., neighbor-hood, vicinity.*

prōvidēns, entis, adj. (contracted from prōvidēns). *Foreseeing, prudent, wise, skilful, expert.*

prōfidentia, ae, f. (*prōfidēns*). *Fore-sight, prudence, wisdom, knowledge, skill, caution, discretion.*

pūbes, cris, adj. *Grown up, adult.*

publicē, adv. (*publicus*). *Publicly, openly; in the name, in behalf, at the*

command of the state; at the public ex-pense.

publicō, are, āvi, ātum (*publicus*). *To make public property, confiscate, pub-lish.*

publicus, a, um, adj. (*populus*). *Public, belonging or pertaining to the state, national; as a subst., publicum, I, n., the public treasury, a public posi-tion or office, publicity.*

pudet, ēre, uit. *To shame; mē pudet, I am ashamed.*

puer, eri, m. *Child, boy, young man; servant, slave; a puerō, from a boy, from boyhood.*

puerilis, e, adj. (*puer*). *Belonging to a boy, boyish, youthful; childish, weak.*

pueritia, ae, f. (*puer*). *Boyhood, youth, childhood (properly up to the age of 16 or 18, sometimes much longer).*

puerulus, I, m. (diminutive from puer). *A little boy.*

pūgna, ae, f. (cf. *pūgaō* and *pūg-nusA fight, encounter, battle, skirmish.*

pūgnō, īre, īvi, ītum (*pūgna*). *To fight, contend, struggle with, resist, oppose, dispute.*

pulcher, chra, chrum, adj. (superl., pulcherrimus, a, um). *Beautiful, fine, handsome, glorious.*

pulchrē, adv. (*pulcher*). *Beautiful-ly, excellently, finely, nobly.*

pūllūō, īre, īvi, ītum (*pūllulus*, pūllus; cf. *πῶλος*; Eng., foal). *To spring up, increase, grow.*

pūlvīnar, aris, n. (*pūlvīnus*). *A pillow, cushion; a richly adorned couch or cushioned seat of the gods (placed for the gods before their altars or stat-ues in the solemn feast called lectister-nium).*

pūlvīnus, I, m. *A pillow, cushion.*

pūppis, is, f. *The stern of a ship.*

pūs, pūris, n. (*πύ-o-v*; *pūt-i-du-s*). *Matter, pus.*

putō, īre, īvi, ītum. *To think, con-sider, believe.*

Q

1. **qua**, adv. (*qui*). *In which direc-tion, which way, where, at or in which place, in what manner, by what meth-*

od, how; for ut es, in order that there, etc.

2. **qua** (fem. sing. and neut. pl. used

after *sī*, *nisi*, *nē* and *num* for *aliqua*, etc.).

quā-cumque, adv. *Wherever.*

quadrāgintā, adj. *num.*, indecl. *Forty.*

quadringēnī, ae, a, adj. *num.*, distrib. pl. *Four hundred each.*

quadringentī, ae, a, adj. *num.*, pl. (*quattuor* and *centum*). *Four hundred.*

quaerō, ere, *quaesīvi*, *sītūm*. *To seek, search for, need, ask after; ask, inquire, examine.*

quaestīō, *Onis*, f. *Question, disputed point, investigation.*

quaestor, *ōris*, m. (contracted from *quaesitor* from *quaerō*). *A quaestor, state treasurer, paymaster.* (The quaestorship was the lowest office that conferred a seat in the senate.)

quaestus, *ūs*, m. (*quaerō*). *Gain, profit.*

quālis, e, adj. *Of what sort, kind, or nature; of such a sort, kind, or nature, such as, such; tālis—quālis, such—as.*

quam, adv. (*qui*). *As, how, how much, as much as; quam primum, as soon as possible; after comparative words, or verbs implying preference, than, rather than; often used in expressions of time with prius, post, etc.; with superlatives, quam expresses the highest possible degree.*

quam-dīlī, adv. *How long, as long as, during the time that.*

quam - quam, conj. *Although, though, even if; and yet, however.*

quam-vīs, conj. *As you will, ever so much, ever so, very much; however much, although; and yet, however, indeed.*

quantum, adv. (*quantus*). *As much as, as far as.*

quantus, a, um, adj. (*quam*). *How great, how much; tantum—quantum, so far—as; tantō—quantō, as much—as; tantus—quantus, as much, as great—as.*

quā-rē, adv. *By what means, how, why, for what reason; whereby; therefore, for which reason.*

quartus, a, um, adj. *num.* (cf. *quatuor*). *Fourth.*

quaternī, ae, a, adj. *num., distrib.*

pl. (*quattuor*). *Four each, four by four.*

quattuor, adj. indecl. *Four.*

que, conj., enclitic. *And, and indeed, namely; but; que—que, both—and.*

quem-ad-modum, adv. *In what way, how; just as, as.*

queb, *quīre, quīvi, quītūm*. *To be able.*

querimōnia, ae, f. (*queror*). *A complaint.*

queror, I, *questus sum*, dep. *To complain, bewail, lament.*

1. **qui**, *quaē, quod.*

I. rel. pron. *Who, which, that.* The relative is often equivalent to a demonstrative and a conjunction (*and, for, but, now, thus*), and often the antecedent must be supplied.

II. interrog. pron. *Who, what, what sort of* (*qui* asks for the character of a person, *quis* for the name).

III. indef. pron. (*qui*, *qua* or *quaē*, *quod*), used after *sī*, *nisi*, *nē*, and *num.* for *aliquis*, etc.

2. **qui**, adv. (*qui*). *Wherewith, how.*

quia, conj. (*qui*). *Because.*

qui - cumque, quaē - cumque, quod-cumque, rel. pron. *Whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever, every one that, everything that, all that.*

quid, see *quis* and *aliquis*.

quidam, *quaedam*, *quoddam*, and (as subst.) **quiddam** (*qui*), indef. pron. *A certain, somebody, something, some, certain, several.*

quidem, adv. *Indeed, too, also; but, however, yet, to be sure; at least, certainly; for instance; nē—quidem, not even.*

quiēs, *ētis*, f. *Rest, repose, quiet, neutrality.*

quiescō, ere, *ēvi*, *ētūm* (*quiēs*). *To rest, keep quiet, be at rest, sleep.*

quiētus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from *quiesco*). *Quiet, peaceable, calm, neutral.*

qui-libet, *quaē-libet*, *quod-libet* (*quid-libet*), indef. pron. *Any, any one, whosoever, whatsoever.*

quiIn, conj. (*qui* and *nē*). *Who—not, that not, but that, but* (often equivalent to Eng. “without,” and a parti-

cipial clause); *but, indeed, nay even; rather, yea rather, nay rather.*

quinqentī, ae, a, adj. num., pl. (quinque *and* centum). *Five hundred.*

quinī, ae, a, adj. num., distrib., pl. (quinque). *Five each, by fives.*

quinquāgēnī, ae, a, adj. num., distrib., pl. (quinquaginta). *Fifty each.*

quinquāgintā, adj. num., indecl. *Fifty.*

quinque, adj. num., indecl. (*vērē*; Ger., *fünf*; Eng., *five*). *Five.*

quinquēs, adv. (quinque). *Five times.*

quintus, a, um, adj. num. (quinque). *The fifth.*

quisque, adv. and conj. *Surely, certainly, indeed, for, because, since, as being; in connection with a relative pronoun, as one in fact who, which, or that, inasmuch as I, he, it, etc.*

1. **quis** (**quae**), **quid**, pron. interrog. *Who? which? what? why? wherefore?*

2. **quis**, **qua**, **quid**, pron. indef., used after **st**, **nisi**, etc., for aliquis.

quis - nam (**quae - nam**), **quod - nam**, and (as subst.) **quid - nam**, pron. interrog. *Who? which? what? who then? what then?*

quis-quam (**quae-quam**), **quicquam**, pron. indef. *Any one, any man, any person whoever, any thing, any, something.*

quis-que, **quac-que**, **quod-que**, and (as subst.) **quid-que**, pron. indef. *Whoever or whatever it be, each, every, everybody, every one, everything; with the superl. it expresses universality.*

quis-quis, **quicquid** or **quid-quis**, pron. rel. *Whosoever, whatsoever, each, every, all.*

qui-vis, **quae-vis**, **quod-vis**, and (as subst.) **quid-vis**, pron. indef.

Whom or what you will, any one, any thing.

quōd, adv. and conj. (qui). *Whither, where, to what end, for what purpose, why; for which reason, wherefore, whence; for the reason that, because; to the end that, in order that, that; quō minus, see **quōd-minus**.*

quōd-ad, adv. and conj. *So far as, so long as, until.*

quod, conj. (qui). *That, in that, because; wherefore; if so be that, in case that, as respects that; although, even if; with si, nisi, etc., in reference to what precedes, but, though, now.*

quōdam-modo, adv. *In a certain manner, in a measure, to a certain extent.*

quod-si, conj. *But if, if then, if now.*

quōd-minus, conj. (often written as two words). *That—not, but that, from (with verbs of hindering, etc.). Sometimes best translated by *that or to*.*

quōd-modo, adv. *In what way, how, after what manner or fashion.*

quondam, adv. *At a certain time, once, formerly, some time.*

quoniām, conj. (cum (**quom**) and **iam**). *When now, since now, since, because, seeing that.*

quōd-quām, adv. *To any place, whithersoever, any-whither.*

1. **quoque**, adv. *Also, too, truly.*

2. **quōdque** = et **quōd**.

quōrsum, adv. (**quōd-vorsum**). *Whither, towards what place.*

quot-annīs, adv. *Every year, yearly, annually.*

quotidiānus, see cotidiānus.

quotidiē, see cotidiē.

quotiēns-cumque, adv. *As often as, every time that, whenever.*

quum, see cum.

R

rādix, dīcis, f. *Root, foot, lowest part.*

rāpiō, ere, rapū, raptum (*āpō-ātōw*; *rap-āx*, *rap-idu-s*, *rap-tor*). *To seize, carry or sweep away, plunder.*

rārūs, a, um. *Separate, single, rare, uncommon.*

ratiō, onis, f. (*reor*). *Account, cal-*

culation, consideration, regard, care; course, conduct, procedure, manner, fashion, way; relation, condition; judgment, understanding; motive, reason, cause; view, opinion, thought, plan.

ratus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from *reor*). *Ratified, confirmed, valid, firm, sure.*

re-cēdō, ere, cēssi, cēssum. *To go back, retire, recede, withdraw, depart; with the prep. à, to avoid, abandon.*

recēns, entis, adj. *New, recent, late.*

receptus, a, um. Part., see recipiō.

recidō, ere, recidi, casum (cadō).

To fall back, fall again, relapse.

reciperō, āre, āvi, ātum (recipiō).

To retake, regain, recover, win back.

recipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptum (capiō).

To take again, to take back, retake, recover, receive, accept, admit; sē recipere, to betake one's self, return, withdraw, retreat.

re-conciliō, āre, āvi, ātum. *To regain, recover, reunite, reconcile, make friendly; re-establish, restore.*

re-creō, āre, āvi, ātum. *To give new life to, restore, revive, refresh, repair.*

rēctus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from rego). *Straight, direct, right, good.*

re-cumbō, ere, cubul. *To lie down again, to lie down, subside.*

refūsiō, āre, āvi, ātum (causa). *To refuse, deny, reject, decline, be reluctant.*

redactūrus, a, um. Part., see redigō.

red-dō, ere, didi, ditum. *To give back, restore; give up, deliver, yield, resign, pay; to render, make.*

red-eō, īre, ītum. *To go or come back, return, be restored; to come in, proceed.*

redigō, ere, īgī, ītum (agō). *To drive or bring back, reduce, collect, restore, bring.*

redimō, ere, īmī, emptum (emō). *To buy back, ransom, redeem, set free; recover, obtain.*

reditus, īs, m. (red-eō). *Return, permission to return; income, revenue, return, interest.*

re-dūcō, ere, duxi, ductum. *To lead back, conduct back; recall, reinstate, restore, reduce; redificere fixōrem, to take again to wife, to marry again.*

refectus, a, um. Part., see re-ficiō.

re-ferō, ferre, retulī, relātum. *To bring back, restore; bring back word, report, announce, recite, refer; to write in, enter; to compare; sē referre, to withdraw; referre grātiām, to show one's gratitude, requite.*

reficiō, ere, feci, fectum (faciō). *To remake, repair, rest, rebuild, refresh, recruit, recover, cure, put in condition again.*

re-frēnō, āre, āvi, ātum. *To bridle, check, restrain.*

refringō, ere, frāgt, frāctum (frangō). *To break up, break open, break in pieces, weaken, destroy, subdue.*

re-fugīō, ere, fugī. *To flee back, run away, shun.*

rēgia, ae, f. (rēgius), (i. e., rēgia domus). *Palace, royal residence.*

regiō, ūnis, f. (regō). *Direction, region, district, country; in the pl., the country, fields.*

rēgius, a, um (rēx). *Of a king, royal, princely; as a subst., regiī, ūrum, m., the king's troops or officers.*

regnō, āre, āvi, ātum (rēgnūm). *To be king, to reign, rule.*

rēgnūm, ī, n. (rēx). *Kingly government, royalty, monarchy, despotism, throne; kingdom, empire, possession.*

regō, ere, rēxi, rēctum (spēy-ō; porrig-ō, rēx; Ger., recht; Eng., right). *To direct, lead, rule, govern, manage.*

relātus, a, um. Part., see re-ferō.

relictus, a, um. Part., see re-linquo.

religiō, ūnis, f. *Reverence for the gods, piety, religion, devotion, veneration, religious awe, conscientiousness, scrupulousness; religious obligation, oath; religious exercise.*

religiōsē, adv. (religiōsus; religiō).

Religiously, conscientiously, cautiously.

re-linquo, ere, līqui, lictum. *To leave, forsake, give up, desert, abandon, leave behind, bequeath; to leave remaining; in the pass., to be left, to remain.*

reliquiae, ūrum, f., pl. (reliquiūs). *Remains, remnant.*

reliquus, a, um, adj. (re-linquo). *Remaining, other, left, rest of; future, subsequent; nihil reliqui facere, to leave nothing undone; reliquum est ut, it remains to; as a subst. pl., reliqui, ūrum, m., the rest, the others; reliqua, ūrum, n., the rest, the remainder.*

re-maneō, ēre, mānsi, mānsūm. *To remain behind, be left, continue, abide.*

remedium, īi, n. (medeō). *Antidote, remedy, cure.*

rēmex, igis, m. (rēmus). *A rower, boatman, an oarsman.*

re-migrō, āre, āvī, ātūm. *To go back, return.*

reminiscor, I (see memint): *To call to mind, remember, think of, imagine; to remind one's self, consider.*

remissus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from re-mittō). *Slack, languid, gentle, negligent, remiss, sluggish.*

re-mittō, āre, mīsī, missum. *To send back, to slacken, relax, abate, remit, forgive; calcē remittere, to kick out behind; sē remittere, to relax, allow one's self rest.*

remōtus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from re-moved). *Removed from, remote, not connected with, contrary to.*

re-moveō, āre, mōvī, mótūm. *To remove, drive or send away; deprive of; withdraw; sē removēre, to hold one's self aloof.*

re-novō, āre, āvī, ātūm. *To renew, restore, refresh.*

re-nūntiō, āre, āvī, ātūm. *To bring news, announce, report; to retract, give up, break off, renounce, disclaim.*

reor, rērī, ratus sum, dep. *To think, judge, suppose; ratus is used like a present part., thinking.*

re-pellō, āre, repull, repulsum. *To drive or thrust back, repel, reject, refuse.*

repente, adv. (repēns). *Suddenly, unexpectedly.*

repentinus, a, um (repēns). *Sudden, hasty, unexpected.*

reperiō, īre, reperti, repertum. *To find, discover, ascertain, perceive; in the pass., to be found; to appear, to show one's self.*

re-petō, āre, īvī (īl), ītūm. *To seek again, demand, claim.*

re-pō, āre, rēpsī, rēptum (cf. ēpī-ō; serpō). *To creep, crawl, go.*

re-pōnō, āre, posui, positum. *To put or place back, replace, restore; to put away.*

re-prehendō, āre, hēndī, hēnsum. *To lay hold of; blame, find fault with, censure, reprove.*

re-prīmō, āre, pressī, pressum. *To press back, restrain, check, confine, repress.*

repudiō, āre, āvī, ātūm. *To reject, refuse.*

re-pīgnō, āre, āvī, ātūm. *To fight against, resist, oppose.*

repulsa, ae, f. (re-pellō). *Repulse, refusal, denial.*

re-putō, āre, āvī, ātūm. *To think over, consider, reflect upon.*

requirō, īre, quisīvī, quisitum (quaerō). *To seek again, to seek for, ask, demand, find out.*

rēs, ref (H. 577, I. 2), f. *Thing, object, matter, affair, business, event, fact, circumstance, condition, fortune; act, action, deed, exploit, undertaking, performance; cause, reason, opportunity; possession, property, wealth; truth, reality; battle, campaign; the state; rēs Persicae, Persian history; rēs pūblica, the state, the common weal, the commonwealth; the public good or advantage, the good of the state; rēs familiariis, private property, fortune; rēs gestae, pl., deeds, exploits.*

re-sacrō, āre. *To free from a curse.*

re-scindō, āre, scidl, scissum. *To cut off, break down.*

re-scīscō, āre, if (īvī), ītūm. *To learn, find out, ascertain, gain information, hear.*

rēscissus, a, um. Part., see re-scindō.

re-servō, āre, āvī, ātūm. *To keep, retain.*

re-sīdō, āre, sīdl (sēdi, sēssum). *To sit down.*

re-sīstō, āre, stītl, stītūm. *To stand back, stop; resist, oppose, prevent.*

respicīō, āre, spēxī, spectum (speciō). *To look back, review, consider, regard.*

re-spondeō, āre, dī, spōnsum. *To answer, reply, respond, defend one's self, to meet a charge.*

responsum, I, n. (re-spondeō). *Answer, reply, response, opinion.*

rēspūblica, see rēs.

restitū, see re-sistō.

restitūō, āre, tul, tūtūm (statuō). *To restore, rebuild, reinstate, re-establish, recall, renew, return.*

re-tardō, āre, āvī, ātūm. *To keep back, hinder, delay, retard.*

rēte, is, n. (pl. rētia). *A net.*

retineō, ēre, tinuī, tentum (teneō). *To hold back, restrain, retain, detain, keep, preserre, maintain.*

re-trahō, ere, traxī, tractum. *To draw or pull back, save, rescue.*

reus, I, m. *A party to a lawsuit, defendant, prisoner, criminal, culprit, one accused of anything.*

re-vortor, I, versus sum, dep. (the active form of the perf. (reverti) occurs very often). *To turn or come back, return.*

re-vocō, āre, āvi, ātum. *To call back, recall, restore, lead back.*

rēx, regis, m. (see regō). *A ruler, king, prince; especially, the king of the Persians.*

rhapeōdīa, ae, f. (ῥαψῳδία). *A rhapsody, a single book or selection from the Homeric poems.*

rhētor, oris, m. (ῥήτωρ). *A teacher of oratory or rhetoric, rhetorician; an orator, talker, speechifier.*

rīsus, ūs, m. (rideō). *Laughing, laughter, a laugh.*

rōbur, oris, n. *A very hard kind of oak; strength, firmness, vigor, kernel, foundation.*

rōbustus, a, um, adj. (rōbur). *Hard, firm, strong, robust, powerful.*

rogātūs, ūs, m. (rogō). *Desire, request: rogātū (abl.), at the request of.*

rogō, āre, āvi, ātum. *To ask, beg, solicit, request, entreat.*

rōstrum, I, n. *Beak, prow.*

ruber, bra, brum, adj. (cf. īpuθ-pō-s). *Red.*

rudis, e, adj. *Rough, rude, ignorant, unskilled, unacquainted with, inexperienced in.*

rūmor, ūris, m. *A common report or opinion, rumor.*

rūrsus, adv. (re-vertō). *Back, backwards, again.*

rūticus, a, um (rūs). *Of the country, rural, rustic, country.*

S

sacellum, I, n. (dimin. from sacrum). *A little sanctuary, chapel, oratory; in the pl., the stones of a chapel as building material.*

sacer, cra, crum, adj. (cf. sanctiō). *Dedicated or consecrated to a divinity, holy, sacred; as a subst., sacra, crum, n. pl., religious exercises, sacred rites, sacrifices.*

sacerdōs, ūtis, m. (sacer). *A priest.*

sacra, crum, n. pl., see sacer.

sacrārium, II, n. (sacer). *A temple, chapel.*

sacrificō, āre, āvi, ātum (sacrum and faciō). *To offer a sacrifice, to sacrifice.*

sacrilegium, II, n. (sacrilegus). *The robbing of a temple, violation or profanation of sacred things, sacrilege.*

sacrilegus, a, um, adj. (sacer and lego). *Sacrilegious, impious, profane; as a subst., sacrilegus, I, m., one that robs or steals from a temple, an impious or a profane person.*

saepē, adv. *Often, many times, frequently.*

saepiō, I, re, psī, ptum (saepēs = a hedge). *To hedge in, inclose, surround, protect.*

sagācītās, ūtis, f. (sagāx). *Keenness of perception, sagacity, shrewdness.*

sal, salis, m. and n. *Salt, wit, good taste, elegance.*

saltō, āre, āvi, ātum (salio; cf. ἄλλομαι). *To leap, dance.*

saltūsus, a, um, adj. (saltus). *Full of woods or forests, well wooded.*

saltus, ūs, m. *A woodland pasture, a narrow pass, ravine; in the pl., the heights that overlook or guard a pass.*

salūm, I, n. (σάλος). *The open sea, the main.*

salūs, ūtis, f. (see salvus). *Safety, preservation, health, recovery, prosperity.*

salūtāris, e, adj. (salūs). *Healthful, salutary, beneficial, advantageous.*

salvus, a, um, adj. (cf. ὀλοές; salūtis, salv-e-ō, salūt-bri-s; Ger., selig). *Saved, preserved, unharmed, unhurt, sound, well.*

sanciō, I, re, sanxi, sanctum (sanctum), (cf. sacer). *To make sacred, sancton, establish, confirm, bind firmly.*

sancitōs, adv. (sanctua). *Sacredly, conscientiously, scrupulously.*

sanctitās, ūtis, f. (sanctus). *Sacred-*

ness, sanctity, integrity, honor, devotion, unselfishness.

sanctus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from sanciō). *Holy, sacred, inviolable.*
sanguis, inis, m. *Blood.*

sānō, āre, āvI, ātum (sānus). *To heal, cure, repair, restore.*

sānus, a, um, adj. (cf. σαός, σῶς). *Healthful, sound, whole; rational.*

sapiēns, entis, adj. (properly a part. from sapiō). *Wise, sensible, judicious; as a subst., a wise man, a sage.*

sapiēntia, ae, f. (sapiēns). *Wisely, judiciously.*

sapientia, ae, f. (sapiēns). *Wisdom, discernment, prudence.*

sarmentum, I, n. (cf. ἄρπη; sarpo). *Twigs, brushwood.*

satelles, litis, m. *An attendant, life-guard, protector.*

satiētās, ātis, f. (satis). *Abundance, satiety, disgust, weariness.*

satis, adv. (cf. ἀ-δην; sa-tur, sa-tiē-s, etc.; Ger., satt). *Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; compar., satius, with putō, dūcō, etc., to believe it to be better, to think best.*

satis-faciō, ere, fēci, factum. *To give satisfaction or proof, to satisfy, content, prove.*

satius, see satis.

satrapēs, ae or is, m. (pl., satrapae), (σατράπης, properly a Persian word). *A governor, viceroy, satrap.*

satus, a, um. *Part., see 2. serō.*

saucius, a, um, adj. *Wounded, hurt, ill.*

scaena, ae, f. (σκηνή). *The stage, scene.*

scapha, ae, f. (σκάφη). *A small boat, a skiff.*

scelerātus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from scelerō). *Wicked, polluted, guilty, bad; as a subst., a wicked or guilty person.*

scelus, eris, n. *Wickedness, guilt, crime.*

scēptrum, I, n. (σκῆπτρον). *A royal staff, sceptre.*

scienter, adv. (sciēns, from sciō). *Knowingly, wisely, skilfully.*

scilicet, adv. (sci- (cf. sciō) and licet). *It is evident, of course, forsooth, truly, to wit.*

sciō, ire, sciī, scitum (cf. κείω, scīs-cō). *To discern, know, understand, have knowledge of.*

scitum, I, n. (scīs-cō). *An ordinance, a statute, decree; populi scitum, a decree of the people (ψῆφισμα).*

scopulōsus, a, um, adj. (scopulus, σκόπελος = a cliff). *Full of rocks, rocky, craggy, dangerous.*

scriba, ae, m. (scribō). *Secretary, clerk.*

scribō, ere, scripti, scriptum. *To scratch, engrave, write, compose, state, announce.*

scriptor, ūris, m. (scribō). *Writer, author.*

scriptūra, ae, f. (scribō). *Writing, composition.*

scriptus, a, um. *Part., see scribō.*

scrūtor, ūri, ātus sum, dep. *To search carefully, examine thoroughly, explore.*

scūlum, I, n. (σκῦλος). *An oblong shield covered with leather, buckler, defense, protection.*

1. **sē-** (sēd-). *An inseparable preposition denoting separation.*

2. **sē**, see sui.

sēcum = cum sē.

secundus, a, um, adj. (sequor). *Second, next, following; propitious, favorable, fortunate; as a subst., secundum, I, n., good fortune; rēs secundae, prosperity.*

sēcūrus, a, um, adj. (cūra). *Free from care, anxiety or fear, quiet, safe.*

secus, adv. *Otherwise, wrong, amiss; nōn secus—āc (quam), not otherwise than; i. e., just as; comparative, sētius, less, otherwise, worse; nihilō sētius, nevertheless.*

1. **sēd-**, see 1. sē-.

2. **sed**, conj. *But, however; nōn sōlum—sed (etiam), not only—but also; nōn modo nōn—sed, not only not—but.*

sedeō, āre, sēdī, sēssum (ἕζουμαι; sel-la, sēd-ē-s, sēd-āre; Ger., sitzen; Eng., sit). *To sit, stay, abide, remain inactive, be encamped.*

seditiō, ūnis, f. (sēd-itiō). *Dissension, insurrection, mutiny, sedition.*

sēdō, āre, āvI, ātum (sedeō). *To allay, mitigate, assuage, settle, quiet, end, stop.*

sēgnis, e, adj. *Dull, slow, inactive, lazy, slothful.*

sēgniter, adv. (sēgnis). *Slothfully, negligently; comparative, sēgnius; nihilō sēgnius, just as earnestly.*

sē-gregō, āre, āvī, ātūm (grex). *To separate, remove, keep out.*

sē-lungō, ere, iunxi, iunctum. *To dijoin, separate, sever, divide.*

sellā, ae, f. (sed-la, cf. sedeo). *A seat, chair.*

semel, adv. *Once, once for all.*

sēmianimis, e, adj. (anima). *Half alive, half dead.*

sēmi-vīvus, a, um, adj. *Half alive, half dead.*

semper, adv. *Always, ever, at all times.*

senātus, ūs, m. (an old form of theative sing. (senātū) occurs), (cf. senex).

Senate, council, audience, hearing.

senectūs, ūtis, f. (senex). *Old age.*

senēscō, ere, senuī (senēs, cf. senex). *To grow old, to grow weak, waste away, decline, decay.*

senex, gen. senis, adj. (cf. ēvo-s; sen-ēc-ō, sen-īlī-s, sen-ītū-s, sen-ec-tūs). *Old, advanced in years; comparative, senior, older, quite old; as a subst., senex, senis, m. An old man.*

sēnsim, adv. *Slowly, gradually, little by little, by degrees.*

sēnsus, ūs, m. (sentiō). *Perception, sense, thought, opinion, meaning, way of thinking,*

sententia, ae, f. (sentiō). *Thought, opinion, view, judgment, idea, purpose, resolution, will, inclination, decree, sentence, sentiment.*

sentiō, ire, sēnsi, sēnsum. *To perceive, feel, notice, think, to be of opinion, to become aware, to know; alia sentire, to have different opinions, cherish other sentiments.*

sēparātim, adv. (sēparātūs). *Separately, by themselves, severally, here and there.*

sēparātūs, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from sēparō). *Divided, separate, different, distinct, particular.*

sepelīō, ire, sepelīvī, sepultum. *To bury, inter; to perform the funeral rites, to burn the body.*

septem, adj. num., indecl. (ērrā; Ger., sieben; Eng., seven). *Seven.*

septentrīō, ūnis, m. (commonly in the pl., -ōnēs, um, i. e., septem triōnēs, the seven oxen, a name given to seven stars in the constellation of Charles's Wain, near the north pole; hence, *the north, the north wind.*

septimus, a, um, adj. num. (septem). *The seventh.*

septingenti, ae, a, adj. num. (septem and centum). *Seven hundred.*

septuāgēsimus, a, um, adj. num. (septuāgintā). *The seventieth.*

septuāginta, adj. num., indecl. *Seventy.*

sepulcrum, I, n. (cf. sepelītū). *Grave, tomb, sepulchre; in the pl., the stones of a tomb or sepulchre as building material.*

sequor, I, secūtūs sum, dep. (cf. ēr-o-μau; sec-u-ndu-s, soc-iu-s). *To follow, pursue, attend, accompany; accede to, conform to, adopt, accept; strive for, aim at.*

sērius, a, um, adj. *Grave, earnest, serious.*

sermō, ūnis, m. *Speech, language, conversation, talk.*

1. **sērō**, adv. (sērus). *Late, too late.*

2. **serō**, ere, (seruī,) serutm. *To join, plait, weave.*

serpēns, entis, f. (serpō; cf. ēp̄w̄ and rēpō). *A creeping thing, a serpent, snake.*

sertus, a, um. Part. see 2. serō.

serviō, ire, IVI (II), Itum (servus). *To serve, obey, be subject to; to care for, seek for, provide for, attend to.*

servitūs, ūtis, f. (serviō). *Service, slavery, bondage.*

servō, āre, āvī, ātūm. *To save, keep from harm, preserve, maintain; keep sacred, observe, keep; to watch, guard.*

servulus, I, m. (dimin. from servus). *A little slave.*

servus, I, m. *A slave, bondsman, servant.*

sēssor, ūris, m. (sedeō). *An inhabitant, resident.*

sēstertium, II, n. (properly the gen. pl. of sēstertiae). *The sum of a thousand or sometimes a hundred thousand sestercii; cf. H. 647.*

sēstertiūs, ii, m. (*sēmis and tertius*). *A sesterce, a Roman silver coin, worth about five cents.*

sētiūs, see *secus*.

sevērē, adv. (*sevērus*). *Strictly, rigorously, severely.*

sevēritās, Atis, f. *Strictness, rigor, severity, sternness.*

sevērus, a, um. *Serious, grave, stern, strict, severe, harsh.*

sex, adj. num., indecl. (*īc*; *sex-tu-s*; Ger., *sechs*; Eng., *six*). *Six.*

sexāgīnī, ae, a, adj. num., distrib. (*sexāgīntā*). *Sixty each, sixty.*

sexāgīntā, adj. num., indecl. *Sixty.*

sexdecim, (*sēdecim*), adj. num., indecl. *Sixteen.*

sextus, a, um, adj. (*cf. sex*). *Sixth.*

sexus, īs, m. *Sex; offspring, issue.*

si, conj. *If, if indeed, in case, whenever, though, since, seeing that, that; whether.*

sic, adv. *So, thus, in this way, under these circumstances, just so, in such a way, to such an extent.*

sic-ut (or *-utī*), adv. *As, just as, as well as, such as.*

sīdō, ere, *sīdī*, (*sēdī*, *sēssum*) (*cf. sedēō*). *To sink.*

significō, are, *āvī*, *Ātum* (*signum and faciō*). *To show, point out, signify, intimate, mean, give notice or warning.*

signō, are, *āvī*, *Ātum* (*signum*). *To mark, seal, seal up.*

signum, I, n. *Sign, mark, proof, signal, standard, ensign, seal, signet, image.*

silva, ae, f. (*āvā*; *silvestris*). *A wood, forest, grove, park.*

similis, e, adj. (*cf. simul*), (*superl., si-millimus*). *Like, resembling, similar.*

similitudō, inis, f. (*simili*). *Like-ness, resemblance, similarity.*

simplex, plicis, adj. (*cf. ἀ-πλός*; *sin-gūlī*). *Simple, plain, sincere; non simplex, changing, diverse.*

simul, adv. (*cf. ἀμά*; *sim-ili-s*, *sim-ul-tās*). *At the same time, together, in company, at once; simul ac, as soon as, as often as, whenever.*

simulacrum, I, n. (*simulō*). *Like-ness, representation, image, statue.*

simulatiō, onis, f. (*simulō*). *Ap-pearance, pretense; deceit, hypocrisy.*

simulō, āre, *āvī*, *Ātum* (*similis*). *To make like, imitate; to feign, pretend, counterfeit.*

simultās, Atis, f. (*simul*). *A hostile encounter, rivalry, jealousy, dissension, animosity, hatred.*

sīn, conj. (*sī-ne*). *If however, if on the contrary, but if* (sometimes strengthened by autem or *vērō*).

sine, prep. *Without.*

singulāris, e, adj. (*singuli*). *Single, only one, belonging to one alone, exclusive; unique, singular, peculiar, extra-ordinary, remarkable, matchless; singulāris potentia, etc., monarchy.*

singull, ae, a, adj. (*cf. sim-plex*). *Single, one by one, each, every, one to each, separate, individual.*

sinister, stra, strum, adj. *Left, on the left side.*

sinō, ere, *sīvī*, *sītum*. *To permit, allow.*

sistō, ere, *stītī*, (*statum*), (*reduplicated form of the rt. sta*; cf. *stō*; *tēr-nū*). *To place, cause to stand, stop; vadimōniūm sistere, to make the vadimōniūm (pledge) effective, to appear at court.*

situs, a, um, adj. (*properly a part from sinō*). *Situated; situm esse in aliquā rē, to rest with, depend upon anything.*

sī-ve, conj. *Or if, or, either, whether; sīve—sīve, if—or if, if—but if.*

sobrius, a, um, adj. *Sober.*

socer, ērī, m. (*cf. ἐκυρός*; *socrū-s*). *Father-in-law.*

sociālis, e, adj. (*socius*). *Of allies or friends, social, confederate, allied.*

societās, Atis, f. (*socius*). *Participation, alliance, confederacy, society.*

socius, ii, m. *Partner, comrade, companion, assistant, ally, confederate.*

soleō, ēre, *soltūs sum*. *To be wont, be accustomed, use.*

soltūdō, inis, f. (*sōlus*). *Solitude, retirement.*

sollers, lertis, adj. *Skilful, expert.*

sollicitō, āre, *āvī*, *Ātum*. *To stir up, allure, importune, incite to defection or revolt.*

sōlūm, adv. (*sōlus*). *Alone, only, merely; nōn sōlūm—sed etiam, not only—but also.*

sōlus, a, um, adj. *Alone, only; solitary, lonely.*

solvō, ere, solvi, solutum. *To loose, open, set free, pay, fulfill; nāvem solvere, to set sail, weigh anchor.*

sōmnus, I, m. (for sop-nus cf. ūnus; sopor). *Sleep.*

sonitus, ūs, m. (sonū). *A sound, noise.*

sonus, I, m. (sonū). *Sound, music.*

sōpiō, Ire, Ivi (ii). Itum (cf. sopor). *To put or lull to sleep; to calm, still, quiet.*

sopor, ūris, m. (cf. ūnus; somnus). *A deep sleep, a sleeping-draught.*

soror, ūris, f. (Ger., Schwester; Eng., sister). *Sister.*

sors, sortis, f. *Lot, chance; an office or duty assigned by lot; sortis necessitudo, official connection.*

sōrtior, IrI, Itus sum, dep. (sors). *To cast or draw lots, obtain by lot.*

sparus, I, m., or **sparum**, I, n. *A small spear, dart, lance.*

spatiūm, II, n. *Space, course, track, distance; time, leisure.*

speciēs, ūl, f. (cf. σκέπτομαι; spec-i-ō, spec-ula; Ger., spähen; Eng., spy). *Appearance, idea, characteristic; semblance, pretext, beauty, kind.*

specimen, inis, n. (speciō, see species). *Example, sign, proof.*

speciēlūm, I, n. (spectō). *Show, spectacle.*

speciō, ūre, ūti, ūtum (intensive form of speciō, see speciēs). *To look at, behold, regard, consider; tend or point toward, aim at.*

speculātor, ūris, m. (spēculor). *A careful observer, scout, spy.*

speculator, ūri, ūtus sum, dep. (specula, see speciēs). *To spy out, watch, examine, investigate.*

spērō, ūre, ūti, ūtum (cf. spēs). *To hope, trust, look for, expect.*

spēs, el, f. *Hope, expectation.*

spiritus, ūs, m. (spirō). *Breath, air; spirit, courage, pride, arrogance (esp. freq. in pl.).*

splendideō, adv. (splendidus). *Splendidly, nobly, brilliantly; parum—splendidē, with too little show, meanly.*

splendidus, a, um (splendeō).

Bright, splendid, brilliant, noble, illustrious, luxurious.

splendor, ūris, m. (splendeō). *Brightness, brilliancy, splendor, elegance.*

spoliō, ūre, ūti, ūtum (cf. spolium). *To strip, deprive of, bereave, plunder, rob.*

spondeō, ūre, sponpondi, ūpōnsum. *To promise, pledge one's self.*

spōnsālia, ūlum (ōrum), n. pl. (spondeō). *Betrothal, espousal.*

spōnsor, ūris, m. (spondeō). *A bondsman, surety.*

sponte, adv. (abl.). *Freely, of one's own accord, voluntarily, on one's own account or responsibility, for one's self.*

statim, adv. (stō). *Instantly, immediately.*

statua, ae, f. (stō). *A statue, image.*

statuō, ere, tuI, titum (stō). *To set, place, erect; appoint; resolve, determine, establish.*

statura, ae, f. (stō). *Stature, height or size, figure.*

status, ūs, m. (stō). *A standing, position, state, condition.*

steti, see stō.

stipendium, ii, n. *Pay; stipendum merēre, to earn pay, to serve a campaign.*

stipulatiō, ūnis, f. (stipular). *A promise, obligation, contract, stipulation.*

stirps, stirpis, f. *Stock, family, lineage, race, offspring, progeny.*

stitti, see stō.

stō, Irc. steti, statum (rt. sta; cf. ūtēn-ū; si-stō, sta-ti-m, stā-men, stabi-li-s; Ger., stehen; Eng., stand). *To stand, stand by, take the part of, to stand firm, remain, continue; stat mihi, I am resolved or determined; stāre ab, to stand on the side of.*

strāmentum, I, n. (sternō). *Straw, litter, anything spread out on the ground to lie upon.*

strēnuas, a, um, adj. *Active, vigorous, prompt, energetic, determined.*

strepitus, ūs, m. (strepō). *A confused noise, din.*

struō, ere, strixI, strictum. *To raise, build, contrive, put in order, draw up.*

studeō, ēre, uI. *To be eager, take pains about, busy one's self with, endeavor, desire, wish, strive for, favor.*

studiōsē, adv. (studiosus). *Eagerly, diligently.*

studiōsus, a, um, adj. (studium). *Eager for, zealous, diligent in, fond of.*

studium, ii, n. (cf. studeō). *Zeal, exertion, eagerness, struggle, strife, fondness for, study of; study.*

stultē, adv. (stultus). *Foolishly.*

stultitīa, ac, f. (stultus). *Folly, stupidity, silliness.*

suādeō, ēre, suāsi, suāsum (cf. ἀδ-ομα; suā-vi-s; Ger., stiss; Eng., sweet). *To advise, persuade.*

suāvitāe, ītis, f. (suāvis, see suādeō). *Sweetness, pleasantness, charm, grace.*

sub, prep. (vītō). *Under, at, near, during, near the time of, just before, just after.*

sub-āl̄ris, e, adj. *That is under the arm, placed or carried under the arm.*

sub-dūcō, ēre, duxi, ductum. *To withdraw, remove, free from; sē subdūcere, to steal away, escape.*

sub-eō, īre, ii (vīt), itum. *To go under, undergo, take upon one's self, suffer, come up to.*

sub-f-, see suff.

subiciō, ēre, iēci, iectum (iaciō). *To put or place under, to substitute.*

subigō, ēre, īgt, īctum (agō). *To bring under, subdue, force, constrain, subject, conquer.*

subitē, adv. (subitus). *Suddenly, unexpectedly, quickly.*

subitus, a, um, adj. (sub-eō). *Sudden, unexpected.*

sublātūrus, see tollō.

sublātus, see tollō.

sub-levō, ēre, īvi, ītum. *To raise or lift up, support, relieve, aid, help.*

sub-ōrnō, īre, īvi, ītum. *To adorn, aid secretly, incite secretly, investigate, suborn.*

sub-scribō, ēre, scripsi, scriptum. *To write under, subscribe to, approve, sign (particularly to sign one's name to an accusation, either as a principal prosecutor or as seconding others).*

subsidium, ii, n. (sedeō). *Reserve troops, auxiliaries; aid, succor, help, refuge.*

substituō, ēre, tuI, tītum (statuō). *To put below, substitute, put in place of.*

sub-stringō, ēre, strinxI, strictum. *To bind, tie or draw up.*

sub-sum, ēsse, ful. *To be underneath, to be hidden, to be near or at hand, to be present.*

sub-texō, ēre, texuI, textum. *To weave in, annex, join, connect, add.*

sub-urbānus, a, um, adj. *Near the city, suburban.*

succ- = **sub-c-**.

suc-cēdō, ēre, cēssi, cēssum. *To approach, follow after, succeed, take the place of.*

suc-cēndō, ēre, cendi, cēsum (cf. accendō). *To set on fire, kindle.*

suc-cumbō, ēre, cubui, cubitum. *To fall or sink under, to yield, be overcome, submit, surrender.*

suc-currō, ēre, currI, cursum. *To run to the aid of any one, help, assist.*

sūdor, ūris, m. (cf. id-pó-s; sūd-ā-re; Ger., Schweiss; Eng., sweat). *Sweat.*

suff- = **sub-f-**.

sufficiō, ēre, fēci, fectum (faciō). *To substitute, appoint or elect as successor; to furnish, afford, suffice.*

suffrāgiūm, ii, n. *A voting tablet, ballot, vote, voice.*

suffrāgor, īri, ītus sum, dep. *To vote for, favor, support.*

sul (sibi, sē or sēsē), pron. reflex., sing. and pl., gen. *Of himself, herself, itself, themselves.* (It usually refers to the subject of the sentence in which it stands; sometimes, when it stands in a subordinate sentence, to the subject of the principal sentence, and sometimes to the logical rather than to the grammatical subject.)

sum, ēsse, ful (cf. ei-mi, īo-ri; Ger., ist; Eng., is). *To be, exist, take place; in the third person, there is, there are; to be distant, to continue, to live; in eō est, ut, it has reached such a point that.*

summa, ac, f. (summus). *The chief thing, chief power, command, control, sum, total, whole amount.*

sum-moveō, ēre, mōvi, mōtum (sub and moveō). *To move away, remove, displace.*

summōtus, a, um. Part., see summoveō.

summus, a, um (for sup-mus, cf. super, superus, superior). *Highest, greatest, last, the highest part of, the most famous, renowned, excellent, important; rēs summae, the most important matters, the leadership, power, safety.*

sump̄ī, ere, sūmp̄ī, sūmp̄tum. *To take, take up, seize, adopt, assume, fix, choose, elect; supplicium sumere, to inflict punishment.*

sumptuōsus, a, um, adj. (sumptus). *Lavish, wasteful, extravagant; costly, expensive, magnificent, splendid.*

sumptus, ūs, m. (sumō). *Expense, cost, cost of living.*

supellex, supellec̄tilis, f. *Furniture, household utensils.*

super, adv. and prep. (cf. ὑπέρ; Ger., über; Eng., over). *Above, upon, about, concerning, beyond, over.*

superbē, adv. (superbus). *Proudly, haughtily.*

superbia, ae, f. (superbus). *Pride, haughtiness, disdain.*

superbus, a, um, adj. *Proud, haughty, disdainful.*

superior, ius, adj. comp. (superus). *Higher, upper, earlier, preceding; stronger, superior; victorious; former, elder.*

superō, ēre, ēvi, ētum (super). *To go over, surpass, surmount, pass by, sail by, overcome, conquer, excel, exceed.*

superstes, stitis, adj. (super-stō). *Surviving, remaining, present; superstitem esse (with the dat.), to survive, outlive.*

super-sum, esse, ful. *To be over, remain, be superfluous, abound; outlive, survive.*

superus, a, um, adj. (see superior, suprēmus, and summus). *Above, high.*

suppeditō, ēre, ēvi, ētum. *To give, furnish, afford, supply.*

sup-petō, ēre, ēvi (II), ētum. *To be at hand or in readiness, be in abundance, be supplied.*

supplex, icis, adj. (plicō). *Kneeling,*

humbly entreating; as a subst., suppli-ant.

supplicium, ii, n. (supplex). *Hu-
miliation, sacrifice, punishment, capital
punishment, death, execution.*

sup-pōnō, ēre, posūl, positum. *To place under, substitute, put one in place of another.*

sup-portō, ēre, ēvi, ētum. *To carry, bring, convey, conduct.*

supprimō, ēre, pressī, pressum (premō). *To press down, restrain, stop, bring to anchor.*

supr̄ī, adv. and prep. (superus). *Above, before, formerly, beyond, over, more than.*

suprēmus, a, um, adj., superl. (superus). *Highest, last, greatest.*

surgō, ēre, surrexi, surrectum (sub and regō). *To rise, stand up.*

sus- (= sub-s), (used only in com-
pounds). *Up.*

susceptus, a, um. Part., see sus-
cipioō.

suscipiō, ēre, cēpl, ceptum (cāpō). *To take up, support, incur, undertake, enter upon, undergo.*

suspicāx, cācis, adj. (suspicor). *Suspicious, jealous.*

1. **suspiciō**, ēre, suspexī, suspectum (speciō). *To look up, admire, respect, esteem.*

2. **suspiciō**, ūnis, f. (I. suspicō). *Suspicion, distrust, jealousy; appear-
ance, indication.*

suspicor, ūri, ūtus sum, dep. (sus-
picō). *To suspect, mistrust, think, be-
lieve, conjecture,*

sustineō, ēre, tinui, tentum (teneō). *To hold up, sustain, support; withstand,
resist, restrain.*

sustuli, see tollō.

suus, a, um, pron. poss. (sui). *His
own, her own, its own, their own, one's
own; according to one's liking, fac-
table, peculiar, particular, proper, right,
appropriate; as a subst., sui, ūrum, m.
pl., one's own friends, relatives, troops,
fellow-citizens, etc.; sua, ūrum, n. pl.,
one's own property, possessions.*

symposium, ii, n. *Feast, banquet.*
(The title of one of Plato's dialogues.)

T

tabellārius, ii, m. (tabella). *Messenger, courier.*

tabernāculum, I, n. (taberna). *Tent, pavilion; especially the general's tent.*

taceō, ēre, cui, citum. *To be silent; to pass over in silence, be silent concerning, not to mention.*

taciturnus, a, um, adj. (taceō). *Silent, quiet, taciturn.*

taenia, ae, f. (*tauvia*). *A band, ribbon, fillet.*

talentum, I, n. (*rάλαντον*). *A talent, a weight or sum of money, varying in amount; the Attic talent, which is usually meant, was worth about \$1,200 (60 minae).*

talis, e, adj. *Such, of such a kind, nature, or quality* (correl., quālis).

tam, adv. *So, such, so much, so very, as; tam—quam, as (so)—as, to the same extent—as; non (neque) tam—quam, not so—as, less—than.*

tam-dilū, adv. *So long, for so long a time.*

tamen, conj. *Yet, however, nevertheless, and yet.*

tam—quam, adv. *As if, as, just as if.*

tantō, adv. (tantus). *So much, to such an extent, by so much, so much the; tantō—quantō, as much—as.*

tantum, adv. (tantus). *So much, so far, so; only; tantum—quantum, as much—as.*

tantum-modo, adv. *Only.*

tantus, a, um, adj. *So great, so much, so important, as great, as much; tantō opere (tantopere), with so great pains, so very, so; as a subst. tantum, I, n., so much.*

tardus, a, um, adj. *Slow, cautious, reluctant, undecided.*

tēctum, I, n. (tegō). *Cover, shelter, roof, house.*

tegō, ēre, tēxi, tēctum (cf. ὡτέως; teg-i-men, tēg-ulā; Ger., decken; Eng., thatch). *To cover, clothe, conceal, disguise; guard, protect, defend.*

tēlum, I, n. *A missile weapon, dart, spear, javelin; an offensive weapon of any sort, sword, dagger.*

temerārius, a, um, adj. *Accidental, rash, heedless, imprudent, audacious.*

temerē, adv. *Without cause, easily; nullus diēs temerē, scarcely a day.*

tempestās, atis, f. (tempus). *Time, season, weather, storm, tempest, danger.*

templum, I, n. *A sanctuary, temple.*

temporārius, a, um, adj. (tempus). *Temporary, depending on, according to the time or circumstances, selfish.*

tempus, oris, n. *Time, occasion, opportunity, exigency, emergency, the present, temporal advantage.*

tendō, ēre, tetendō, tēnsum (tentum), (see teneō). *To stretch out, strive, direct one's course, go, travel.*

tenebrae, arum, f. pl. *Shadows, darkness, obscurity.*

teneō, ēre, tenui, tentum (cf. τείνω; ten-dō, ten-u-i-s, ten-ax, ten-er; Ger., dünn; Eng., thin). *To hold, seize, grasp, have, keep, have possession or command of; to gain, obtain, to hold to, maintain; to restrain, detain; of the wind, to be directed, to blow.*

tēnesmus (-os), I, m. (acc., -on), (τενεμός). *Tenesmus, a disease.*

tentō, ēre, īvi, atum. *To touch, examine, try, attempt, attack, accuse.*

tenuis, e, adj. (see teneō). *Thin, fine, slender, slight, trifling, unimportant, weak, feeble, mean.*

tenus, prep. (placed after the noun to which it belongs). *Up to, as far as.*

ter, adv. num. (cf. trēs). *Three times.*

terni, ae, a, adj. num. distrib. (cf. trēs). *Three each, three.*

terra, ae, f. *Earth, land, country.*

terrester, stris, stre, adj. (terra). *Of the earth or land, earthly, land.*

terribilis, e, adj. (terreō). *Dreadful, terrible.*

terror, ūris, m. (terreō). *Great fear, dread, terror.*

tertiō, adv. (tertius). *Thirdly, for the third time.*

tertius, a, um, adj. num. (see trēs). *The third.*

testa, ae, f. *A piece of baked earthen-*

ware, a sherd, potsherd, tile (used in voting).

testāmentūm, I, n. (testor). *Will, last will, testament.*

testātūs, a, um. adj. (properly a part from testor). *Proven, known.*

testimōniūm, II, n. (testis). *Witness, evidence, declaration, testimony, proof.*

testis, is, m. *A witness.*

testor, ārī, ātus sum (testis). *To bear witness, give evidence, testify, attest, declare, assert, prove, beseech.*

testūdō, īnis, f. (testa). *A tortoise; a shed, shelter, tortoise, used in military operations. Sometimes a wooden shed covered with raw-hide, and pushed up against the wall of a besieged town; sometimes formed by the shields of the soldiers interlocked over their heads.*

testula, ae, f. (diminutive form of testa). *A small potsherd or tile, a voting tablet.*

theātrūm, I, n. (θεάτρον). *Theatre, place of assembly.*

tibia, ae, f. *Shin-bone, pipe, flute.*

timeō, ēre, ui. *To fear, dread, be afraid of.*

timidus, a, um, adj. (timeō). *Fearful, afraid, timid, cautious, cowardly; as a subst., a cautious man.*

timor, ūris, m. (timēō). *Fear, dread, anxiety; a state of affairs that excites fear, a threatening state of affairs.*

titubō, āre, āvi, ātum. *To stagger, waver, hesitate, to be perplexed, at a loss.*

toga, ae, f. (tēgō). *A garment, the outer garment of a Roman, toga.*

tollō, ēre, sustulli, sublātūm (cf. ῥλῆ-ναι; tolli, tolerāre; Ger., dulden). *To raise, exalt, extol, take up, carry away, remove, abolish; to put out of the way, destroy, kill.*

torquēs (*torquis*), is, m. (cf. torqueō). *A chain, necklace, collar.*

tot, adj. num., indecl. *So many, as many (correl. quot.).*

totidem, adj. num., indecl. (tot). *Just so many, just as many.*

tōtus, a, um, adj. (gen., tōtīlūs; dat., tōtī, but dat. fem. sometimes tōtēa), (tot). *Whole, all.*

tractō, āre, āvi, ātum (intensive form

of trahō). *To handle, treat, behave towards; treat of, write or speak about.*

tractus, īs, m. (trahō). *A drawing, stretch, tract, row.*

trādō, ēre, didi, ditum (trāns and dō). *To give over, hand over, give up, deliver, surrender, betray; hand down, transmit; to commit, intrust, confide; to propound, teach.*

trādūcō, ēre, duxi, ductum (trāns and dūco). *To lead over or across, transport.*

trahō, ēre, traxi, tractum. *To draw, attract, prolong.*

trāciō, ēre, īcī, iectum (trāns and iaciō). *To throw over, carry over, transport, transfer.*

tranquillitās, stis, f. (tranquillus). *Calm, rest, quiet, tranquillity, repose.*

tranquillō, āre, īvi, ātum (tranquillus). *To calm, compose, tranquillize.*

trānsactus, a, um. Part., see trānsigō.

trāns-eō, īre, īvī (īl), ītum. *To go over or across, to cross over, to desert, to pass through, pass over, surmount, overcome.*

trāns-ferō, ferre, tuli, lātum. *To carry or bring over, transfer, transport.*

trāns-fīgō, ēre, fixi, fixum. *To pierce, transfix.*

trāns-fugīō, ēre, fugi. *To flee over to the other side, to desert, revolt.*

trānsigō, ēre, īgi, īctum (trāns and agō). *To finish, complete; in the pass. to go by, elapse.*

trānsitus, īs, m. (trānseō). *A crossing, going over, passage.*

trānslātus, a, um. Part., see trānsferō.

trāns-portō, āre, īvi, ātum. *To carry over, transport.*

trecentī, ae, a, adj. num. (trēs and centum). *Three hundred.*

tredecim, adj. num. indecl. (trēs-decem). *Thirteen.*

trēs (trīs), tria, adj. num. pl. (cf. r̄peis, r̄pia; ter-tiū-s, ter; Ger., drei; Eng., three). *Three.*

tribūnus, I, m. (tribus). *A tribune, the commander of a tribe; tribūni militūm, military tribunes, the chief officers of a legion, six in number; tribūni plēbis or plēbi, tribunes of the people, lat-*

terly ten in number, magistrates first created b. c. 494 for the purpose of protecting the rights of the people against the encroachments of the patricians.

tribuō, ere, bul, būtum. *To give, grant, bestow, devote, allot, assign; impute, ascribe.*

tricēni, ae, a, adj. num., distrib. (trīginta). *Thirty each, thirty.*

triduum, I, n. (trēs and diēs). *A space of three days, three days.*

triumnum, II, n. (trēs and annus). *The space of three years, three years.*

trigintā, adj. num., indecl. (cf. **triākovra**). *Thirty.*

trimestris, e, adj. (trēs and mensis). *Of three months.*

triplex, icis (trēs and plicō). *Three-fold, triple.*

tripūs, odis, m. (cf. **trīpōvus**). *Three-footed stool, tripod.*

trirēmis, e, adj. (trēs and rēmus, an oar). *Having three banks or tiers of oars; as a subst., a trireme, a vessel with three banks of oars.*

tristis, e, adj. *Sad, melancholy, gloomy, sullen, morose, cruel, solemn.*

triticum, I, n. (terō). *Wheat.*

triumphus, I, m. (**θρίαμβος**). *A triumph, the solemn and magnificent entrance of a general into Rome, after having obtained an important victory, a triumphal procession.*

triumvir, viri, m. (trēs and vir). *One of three men united in office; a triumvir. There were two remarkable triumvirates, fatal to Roman liberty. The first was composed of Julius Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus; the second, of Octavian, Mark Antony, and Lepidus.*

tropaeum, I, n. (**τρόπαιον**). *A sign and memorial of victory, trophy; a victory.*

tū, pron. pers. (rū; tuus; Ger., du; Eng., thou). *Thou, you.*

tuba, ae, f. *A trumpet.*

tueor, ērl, tuitus (tūtus) sum, dep.

To look at, see, observe; watch, guard, care for, preserve, defend, maintain.

tulli, see ferō.

tum, adv. *Then, at that time; now; then, thereupon, accordingly, moreover; tum-tum, both-and; cum-tum, not only—but also, when, as soon as, not until.*

tumultus, ūs, m. *Noise, alarm, disturbance, tumult, uproar, outbreak, attack; insurrection, rebellion, sedition, civil war.*

tunica, ae, f. *An undergarment, tunic.*

turba, ae, f. (**τύρβη**). *A turmoil, commotion, confusion, crowd, multitude, mob.*

turbidus, a, um, adj. (turba). *Full of confusion, disturbed, stormy, turbulent.*

turpis, e, adj. *Ugly, shameful, disgraceful, base, unseemly, dishonorable, foul.*

turpiter, adv. (turpis). *Basely, shamefully, disgracefully.*

turpitūdō, inis, f. (turpis). *Ugliness, shame, disgrace, infamy.*

tūtelā, ae, f. (tueor). *Oversight, protection, guardianship; in suam tūtelam pervenire, to come of age, become one's own master.*

tūtē, adv. (tūtus). *Safely, securely.*

tūtus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from tueor). *Safe, secure, out of danger; as a subst., **tūtum**, I, n., safety.*

tūus, a, um, pron. poss. (see tū). *Thy, thine; your, yours.*

tyrannis, idis, f. (**τυράννις**). *Rule, arbitrary or despotic sovereignty, usurped power, usurpation, tyranny (see tyrannus).*

tyrannus, I, m. (**τυράννος**). *Ruler, sovereign, monarch (especially one that has assumed the power, contrary to the laws and the will of the people, in a state previously free); usurper, despot, tyrant.*

U

ubī, adv. *Where, when, as soon as, as, after.*

ubī-nam, adv. *Where then.*

ulciscor, I, ultus sum, dep. *To*

avenge, revenge, take vengeance for or on, punish.

ullus, a, um, adj. (gen., ullus; dat., ulli). *Any, any one.*

ūlterior, ius, adj. comp. (ūlter). *Farther, on the farther side.*

ūltimus, a, um, adj. superl. (ūlter). *Farthest, most remote or distant; uttermost, extreme, last; oldest, earliest, first; latest, last, final; the farthest part of.*

ūltus, a, um. Part., see ulciscor.

ūmquam, adv. *Ever, at any time.*

ūns, adv. (ūnus). *Together, in company with; at the same time, in the same place.*

ūnde, adv. *Whence, from what place, by what means; from which place, by which means.*

ūndecim, adj. num., indecl. (ūnus and decem; cf. ēv-ēka). *Eleven.*

ūndecimviri, ūrum, m. pl. *The eleven, eleven men; Athenian magistrates that had charge of the prisons, and superintended the execution of malefactors.*

ūndique, adv. (*unde and que*). *From all parts, places or sides, from every quarter, on all sides, everywhere.*

ūnguentum, I, n. (unguō). *Ointment, perfume.*

ūniversus, a, um, adj. (ūnus and vertō). *United, entire, all together, general, universal, the whole.*

ūnquam, see umquam.

ūnus, a, um, adj. num. (gen., ūnus; dat., ūni), (cf. oivō-s; old Lat., oino-s; Ger., eins; Eng., one). *One, alone, a single, one and the same. With superlatives, ūnus adds emphasis.*

ūnus - quisque, ūna - quaeque, ūnum-quodque, adj. pron. *Every, every one.*

ūrbānus, a, um, adj. (urbs). *Of or pertaining to the city, city; courteous.*

ūrbs, is, f. *A city, walled town; sometimes used alone for Athens or Rome.*

ūsquam, adv. *At or in any place, anywhere; in anything; to any place, anywhither.*

ūsque, adv. *All the way to or from any limit of space or time; straight on, continually; even to, up to, until, as long as, as far as, constantly, always; usque eō, up to that point, to such an extent; usque eō—quoad, until.*

ūsūra, ae, f. (ūtor). *Use, interest, usury.*

ūsus, a, um. Part., see ūtior.

ūsus, ūs, m. (ūtor). *Use, practice; experience, skill; utility, advantage; need, occasion, opportunity; acquaintance, intimacy, familiarity; ūsu venire, to actually happen or occur.*

ūt, adv. and conj. *As, the same as; like, how; as if; when, as soon as; that, in order that; ut—sic, as—so.*

ūter, ūtris, m. *A bag or bottle made of an animal's hide, a skin for holding wine, oil, etc.*

ūter, ūtra, ūtrum, pron. (gen., ūtrius; dat., ūtri). *Who, which (of two).*

ūter-que, ūtra-que, ūtrum-que, pron. (gen., ūtrusque; dat., ūtrique). *Each (of two), either, both; in the pl., both, both parties,*

ūti, adv. (older form of ut). *As.*

ūtilis, e, adj. (ūtor). *Useful, advantageous, profitable, fit, good.*

ūtilitās, ūtis, f. (ūtilis). *Utility, profit, advantage, service.*

ūti-nam, adv. *O that! would that! if only! I wish that!*

ūti-que, adv. *At all events, at least, certainly, surely.*

ūtor, ūti, ūsus sum, dep. *To use, employ, make use of, serve one's self; to occupy, enjoy, take advantage of; follow, show, exhibit; to have, possess; to associate with, live with, be familiar or intimate with.*

ūt-pote, adv. *Namely, as being, since.*

ūtrobique, adv. *On both sides, in both places, on both elements.*

ūtrum, adv. (2. ūter). *Whether.*

ūxor, ūris, f. *A wife.*

V

vacātiō, ūnis, f. (vacō). *Freedom, exemption, immunity, leisure.*

vacuefaciō, ere, ūcl, factum (vacuus and faciō). *To make empty, to clear, free; to depopulate.*

vadimōnium, ii, n. (vas, vadis). *A promise secured by bail for appearance in a court of justice at a fixed time; bail, security.*

vāgīna, ae, f. *A scabbard, sheath.*

valdē, adv. (for validē from validus). *Very much, greatly, exceedingly.*

valēns, entis, adj. (properly a part. from valeō). *Strong, mighty, powerful; in good health, well, hearty.*

valeō, ēre, ui, itum. *To be strong, well, healthy; to be powerful, effective, valid; to be strong enough for, to be able to do; to be worth, avail, mean; to have influence, to be influential, prevail.*

valētūdō, inis, f. *Bodily state or condition, health, good health, ill health, sickness, infirmity, weakness.*

vallum, I, n. (cf. vallus = a stake). *A line of stakes, palisade, rampart, bulwark.*

valvae, ārum, f. pl. *Folding doors or gates, doors.*

varietās, ātis, f. (varius). *Variety, change, fickleness, inconstancy.*

varius, a, um, adj. *Different, changeable, fickle.*

vās, vāsis, n. (pl. vāsa, örum). *Vessel, jar.*

vātēs, is, m. *Prophet, soothsayer, seer, bard.*

ve (encitic). *Or.*

vectigal, alis, n. (vehō). *Revenue, tax, income, rents.*

vectus, a, um. Part., see vehō.

vehiculum, I, n. (vehō). *Vehicle, wagon, carriage.*

vehō, ere, vexī, vectum (cf. δχέ-ομαι; vēlu-m; Ger., Wagen; Eng., wagon). *To bear, carry, lead; in the pass., to be carried, to ride, sail, go, etc.*

vel, conj. *Or, even, certainly; vel—vel, either—or.*

vēlōcitas, ātis, f. (vēlōx). *Swiftness, quickness, speed, rapidity.*

vēlum, I, n. (cf. vehō). *A sail.*

vel-ut, adv. *Just as, as, like, as it were.*

vēnāticus, a, um, adj. (vēnor). *Of or belonging to hunting, hunting.*

vēnātōrius, a, um, adj. (vēnātor, cf. vēnor). *Of a hunter, hunters.*

vēnditō, ēre, āvi, ātum (frequentative form of vēndo). *To offer for sale, to cry up, recommend; sē vēnditare, to offer one's services, conciliate, pay court to.*

vēndō, ēre, didī, ditum (cf. ḥvē-s; vēnum). *To sell, offer for sale.*

venēnātus, a, um, adj. (venēnō, cf. venēnum). *Poisonous, venomous.*

venēnum, I, n. *Poison.*

veneror, īrf, ātus sum, dep. *To honor, reverence, do homage to.*

venia, ae, f. *Permission, favor, indulgence, pardon; veniam dare, to grant a favor, comply, consent.*

veniō, ire, vēnī, ventum (cf. βαίνω; Ger., kommen; Eng., come). *To come, to appear; to fall into, to reach; fīsl venire, see fīsus.*

vēnor, īrf, ātus sum, dep. *To hunt, chase, pursue.*

venter, tris, m. *Belly, stomach, appetite.*

venitō, ēre, āvi, ātum (frequentative form of veniō). *To come often or regularly.*

ventus, I, m. (cf. ἄνεμος; Ger., Wind; Eng., wind). *Wind.*

vēnum-dō, dare, dedī, datum. *To sell, to sell as a slave, to sell into slavery.*

vēnustus, a, um, adj. (Venus). *Come-ly, graceful, beautiful, pleasant.*

vēr, vēris, n. (cf. ἥπη). *The spring.*

verber, eris, n. (nom., dat., and acc. sing. do not occur). *Lash, whip, stroke, blow.*

verbōsus, a, um, adj. (verbum). *Full of words, wordy, prolix, verbose.*

verbum, I, n. (cf. εἰρῆσθαι, πήγ-μα; Ger., Wort; Eng., word). *A word; verbis, in the name of; verba dare, to deceive, impose upon; verba facere, to speak.*

vērē, adv. (vērus). *Truly, verily, indeed; properly, rightly.*

verēns. Part., see vereor.

vereor, īrf, veritus sum, dep. *To revere, respect, feel awe of; to fear, be afraid of; to be anxious.*

vergō, ere. *To incline, lie or be situated towards.*

vēritās, ātis, f. (vērns). *Truth.*

vērō, adv. (vērus). *In truth, indeed, truly; even; but, however.*

versor, īrf, ātus sum, dep. (properly a middle (pass.) form of versō). *To live, dwell; to be situated, to be: to be engaged in, to busy or occupy one's self with, be conversant with.*

versūra, ae, f. (vertō). *A turning, changing; the borrowing of money to pay a debt, a loan.*

versus, ūs, m. (vertō). *A line, verse.*
vertō, ere, tī, sum. *To turn, overturn.*

vērus, a. um, adj. *True, real; as a subst., vēra, ȳrun, n. pl., the truth.*

vesperāscō, ere, ȳvi (vesper). *To become evening, draw toward evening; vesperāscētē caelū, as evening drew near, as it became dark.*

vester, stra, strum, pron. poss. (vōs). *Your, yours.*

vestigium, ii, n. (vestigō). *A foot-step, footprint, track, trace, sign.*

vestimentum, I, n. (vestis). *A garment; clothing, raiment.*

vestiō, ire, ȳvi (ii), Itum (cf. vestis). *To clothe, dress.*

vestis, is, f. (cf. ēr-vu-μ). *Clothes, clothing, vesture.*

vestitus, ūs, m. (vestiō). *Clothing, clothes, dress, apparel, vesture, attire.*

veterānus, a, um, adj. (vetus). *Old, veteran; as subst., veterānus, I, m., an old soldier, veteran.*

vetō, āre, tuī, titum. *To forbid, oppose, to command—not, to hinder, prevent.*

vetus, eris, adj. (cf. ēros; vetus-tū-s). *Old, aged, former, ancient.*

vetustās, ātis, f. (vetus). *Age, antiquity, length of time.*

vetustus, a, um, adj. (vetus). *Old, ancient, former.*

vexō, āre, ȳvi, ȳtum (intensive form of vehō). *To shake, agitate, disturb, torment, vex, harass.*

via, ae, f. *Way, journey, path, road.*

vicēsimus, a, um, adj. num. (vī-gintī). *The twentieth.*

vicēs, adv. num. (vīgintī). *Twenty times.*

vicinitās, ātis, f. (vicinus; cf. olko-s; vīcu-s). *Vicinity, neighborhood, neighbors.*

victor, ȳris, m. (vincō). *Conqueror, victor.*

victōriā, ae, f. (victor). *Victory.*

1. **victus**, a, um. Part., see vincō.

2. **victus**, ūs, m. (vīvō). *That upon which one lives, nourishment, food; the necessities of life; way or manner of life.*

vicus, I, m. (see vicinus). *A village.*

vidēō, ēre, vīdi, vīsum (cf. elō-o-s; olō-a; vīsu-s, vīs-ō; Ger., wissen; Eng., wit, wot). *To see, perceive, notice, understand, know; see to it, take care; in the pass., to seem, appear, be considered; to seem fit, proper, best.*

vidua, ae, f. *A widow.*

viduus, ā, um, adj. *Deprived of, bereft of.*

vīgeō, ēre, ȳgi (cf. vigil, vigiliō). *To be strong, to thrive, flourish, to be in esteem, honor or repute.*

vīglantia, ae, f. (vigilō; cf. vigil, vīgeō). *Watchfulness, vigilance, care, attention.*

vīglīlia, ae, f. (vigil; cf. vigilō). *Watching, military watch or guard by night, night-watch, sentinel. (The night, from sunset to sunrise, was divided into four watches by the Romans and into three by the Greeks.)*

vīglīntī, adj. num., indecl. (elko-s). *Twenty.*

vīlla, ae, f. *Country-house, country-seat, farm, villa.*

vīncīō, ire, vīnxī, vīnctum. *To bind, tie, fasten.*

vīnculum, see vinculum.

vīncō, ere, vīci, vīctum. *To conquer, overcome, subdue, excel.*

vīncētus, a, um. Part., see vīncō.

vīncēlūm (vinculum), I, n. (vīncīō). *Band, bond, cord, fetter, chain; in the pl., chains, prison; vincula pūblica, state-prison.*

vīndicēō, āre, ȳvi, ȳtum. *To claim, demand; to restore; in libertātem vindicare, to set free, restore to liberty, emancipate.*

vīneā, ae, f. (vīnum). *A vineyard, an arbor, a shed or manillet, built like an arbor, for sheltering besiegers.*

vīnolēntia, a, um, adj. (vīnum). *Full of wine, drunk, intoxicated; fond of wine.*

vīnum, I, n. (ol-vo-s). *Wine.*

vīolō, āre, ȳvi, ȳtum. *To injure, hurt, abuse, violate, profane; to act contrary to.*

vīr, vīri, m. *A man, husband, soldier.*

vīrēs, see vīs.

vīrgō, inis, f. *A virgin, maiden.*

vīrgula, ae, f. (dimin. form of vīrga = a rod). *A twig, small branch, sprig.*

virilis, e, adj. (vir). *Male, manly, strong, brave.*

virtitum, adv. (vir). *Man by man, singly.*

virtùs, utis, f. (cf. vir). *Manliness, courage, excellence, worth, virtue, merit.*

vīs (in the sing. only the nom., acc. (vim) and abl. (vi)) are used; pl., **vīrēs**, ium, f.). *Power, strength, force, energy, violence, violent attack, storm, outbreak; amount, quantity, number.*

vīsō, ere, vīsl, vīsum (intensive form of videō). *To look at, see; go to see, visit.*

1. **vīsus**, a, um. Part. see videō.

2. **vīsus**, us, m. (videō). *Sight, appearance.*

vīta, ae, f. (vīvō). *Life, activity, manner of life, conduct.*

vītium, ii, n. *Fault, crime, vice, mistake, error, defect.*

vītō, are, āvī, ātūm. *To shun, avoid, evade, escape.*

vītūlnus, a, um, adj. (vitulus). *Of a calf; as a subst., vītūlna, ae, f. Veal.*

vīvō, ere, vīxi, vīctum (cf. βίος, βιό-α; vīv-u-s, vīt-a, vīc-tu-s; Ger., quicken; Eng., quick). *To live, be alive; to reside, dwell; to support life.*

vīvus, a, um, adj. (vīvō). *Alive, living.*

vīx, adv. *Scarcely, hardly, with difficulty.*

vōcītō, are, āvī, ātūm (intensive form of vocō). *To be wont to call, to call, to name.*

vōcō, are, āvī, ātūm (cf. εἰπ-ο-ν, ὅψ;

vōx). *To call, name, summon, bring, set, place; in crimen vocāre, to call to account.*

vōlō, velle, volūl (cf. θύλ-ο-μας; vol-un-tā-s; Ger., wollen; Eng., will). *To be willing, will, wish, intend; decide, make up one's mind.*

vōlūmen, inis, n. (volvō = to roll). *A roll, book, work, a part, volume.* (The ancients wrote upon one long sheet, made out of a number of strips of papyrus glued together, and rolled round a cylinder; when the MS. was long, they divided it into parts, rolling each upon a separate stick.)

vōluntās, ātis, f. (see volō). *Will, inclination, desire; consent, permission, good-will, favor, affection; intention; disposition.*

vōs, vestrum or vestri, pron. (pl. of tū). *You.*

vōtūm, I, n. (vōveō). *Vow, wish, prayer.*

vōx, vōcis, f. (ōψ, see vocō). *Voice, speech, saying, word.*

vulgō, adv. (vulgus). *Commonly, generally, openly, publicly, by everybody.*

vulgus, I, n. *The mass, multitude, crowd, the common people, the populace, the public, the common soldiers.*

vulnerō, are, āvī, ātūm (vulnus). *To wound, hurt, injure, offend.*

vulnus, eris, n. *Wound, blow, misfortune.*

vultus, ūs, m. *Appearance, expression, countenance, look, mien.*



Harkness's Standard Latin Grammar.

FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D.,

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

This is a complete, philosophical, and attractive work. Facts are presented in clear and simple language. The work has been pronounced "a model for perspicuity of statement and clearness of arrangement." It is characterized by great accuracy of statement. It is a Grammar of the Latin Language based upon the facts of that language. The facts and laws of the language are all presented in the light of the latest and best grammatical studies, including comparative grammar.

It practically embraces three works in one.

The present edition is the result of a thorough and complete revision of that of 1874. To a large extent it is a new and independent work, yet the paradigms, rules of construction, and in general all parts intended for recitation, have been only slightly changed. The aim of the work in its present form is threefold:

1. To be a clear, simple, and convenient elementary Latin Grammar, giving the essentials for that use in distinctive type, and in the form best adapted to the end.
2. To be an adequate and trustworthy grammar for the advanced student—a complete grammar of the Latin language, for the use of critical students of every grade of scholarship.
3. To be a practical introduction to the broader fields of philology and modern linguistic research with references to the latest and best authorities upon the numerous questions which arise in such study.

Price, \$1.12.

A copy of the above book will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK ∴ CINCINNATI ∴ CHICAGO.

[*8a]

Harkness's Series of Preparatory Latin Text-Books.

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D.,
PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

LATIN GRAMMAR.

Standard Edition of 1881. 12mo, cloth. 430 pages . . . \$1.12

For schools and colleges. This is a complete, philosophical, and attractive work. It presents a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the language, exhibiting not only the grammatical forms and constructions, but also those vital principles which underlie, control, and explain them.

EASY METHOD FOR BEGINNERS IN LATIN.

12mo, cloth. 348 pages \$1.20

This volume is not a mere companion to the Grammar, but a practical guide for the pupil in the work of reading and writing Latin. It approaches the language on its practical side. The very first lesson, without a word of grammar, introduces the learner to complete Latin sentences, with verb, subject, and object. Thus, at the very outset, he finds himself already using the language. He is not only reading Latin, but actually writing it.

FIRST YEAR IN LATIN.

Complete Course. 12mo, cloth. 332 pages \$1.12

An outline of Latin Grammar and progressive exercises in reading and writing Latin, with frequent practice in reading at sight. This volume contains a series of simple exercises progressively arranged, and designed to lead the way directly to connected discourse, together with numerous exercises and passages intended for practice in sight reading and composition exercise.

LATIN EXERCISES FOR THE FIRST YEAR.

12mo, cloth. 268 pages \$1.00

A course of progressive exercises in reading and writing Latin, with frequent practice in reading at sight, intended as a companion to Harkness's Latin Grammar.

NEW LATIN READER.

12mo, cloth. 227 pages 87 cents

With exercises in Latin composition, intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. With references, suggestions, notes, and vocabularies.

The "New Reader" differs from the "Reader" in several respects. The first parts of the two books are wholly different. The New has in this part alternating exercises in translation both ways from one language into the other, with numbered references to the "Grammar" at every step.

INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK.

12mo, cloth. 162 pages 87 cents

Intended as an elementary drill book on the inflections and principles of the language. This work gives a distinct outline of the whole grammar.

INTRODUCTION TO LATIN COMPOSITION.

12mo, cloth. 306 pages \$1.05

For schools and colleges. Part I. Elementary Exercises, intended as a companion to the Reader. Part II. Latin Syntax. Part III. Elements of Latin style, with special reference to idioms and synonymous.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK

∴

CINCINNATI

∴

CHICAGO.

Preparatory Latin Texts.

(NOT INCLUDING VIRGIL).

CÆSAR'S GALlic WAR.

By G. K. BARTHOLOMEW

This new and complete edition of "Cæsar's Commentaries." 90 cents

CÆSAR'S COMMENTARIES ON THE GALlic WAR.

(New Pictorial Edition.) With Notes, Dictionary, and a Map of Gaul. By ALBERT HARKNESS, LL.D. \$1.20

This revised edition of Harkness's Cæsar contains many important additions and improvements, including an outline of the Roman military system during the last half century of the republic.

CÆSAR'S GALlic WAR. (Eight Books.)

By WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., and HERBERT C. TOLMAN, Ph.D. \$1.20

An entirely new work on an original plan; with numerous examples of inductive studies, and lists of topics for investigation.

CICERO'S ORATIONS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY.

By A. HARKNESS, LL.D. \$1.22

This book contains ten select orations, giving specimens of Roman eloquence in its various departments—forensic, senatorial, and judicial.

CICERO'S ORATIONS AND LETTERS.

With Vocabulary. By J. H. HANSON, A.M. \$1.20

The thirty-five letters which have been selected cover a period of twenty years, commencing with the year succeeding Cicero's consulship and ending with the year of his death.

CICERO'S LAELIUS DE AMICITIA.

By JOHN K. LORD 72 cents

With English notes, containing references to the standard Latin Grammars. Preceded by an account of the life of Cicero.

CICERO'S DE OFFICIIS.

By THOMAS A. THACHER 87 cents

With English notes, chiefly selected and translated from the editions of Zumpt and Bonnell.

SALLUST. JUGURTHINE WAR.

By CHARLES GEORGE HERBERMANN, Ph.D. \$1.12

With full explanatory notes, references to Harkness's Revised Latin Grammar, and a copious Latin-English vocabulary. Also an introduction, with life of Sallust, and a short history of Numidia (with map).

SALLUST. JUGURTHA AND CATILINE.

Notes by N. BUTLER and M. STURGIS \$1.22

Revised edition, with notes and a vocabulary.

SALLUST. CATILINE.

Notes and Vocabulary by A. HARKNESS, Ph.D. 90 cents

With explanatory notes and a special vocabulary. Adapted to Harkness's Revised Latin Grammar. Prepared expressly for school use.

COURSE IN CÆSAR, SALLUST, AND CICERO.

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D. \$1.40

New pictorial edition. With notes and dictionary, plans of battles, outline of the Roman military system, etc. It contains four books of Cæsar's "Commentaries," the "Catiline" of Sallust, and eight of Cicero's orations.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO.

LATIN TEXTS.

FOR ADVANCED CLASSES.

HORACE.

By J. L. LINCOLN, LL.D. 12mo, cloth. 574 pages . \$1.22

With copious English notes and a life of Horace. The text of this edition is that of Orelli; but other important readings are also given in foot-notes.

JUVENAL. SATIRES.

By T. B. LINDSAY. 12mo, cloth. 226 pages . . . \$1.00

A carefully-edited edition of this author prepared with special reference to the requirements of schools and colleges. Fully illustrated.

LIVY.

With Notes. By J. L. LINCOLN. 12mo, cloth. 372 pages, \$1.22

Selections from the first five books, together with the twenty-first and twenty-second books entire; with a plan of Rome, a map of the passage of Hannibal, and English notes for the use of schools.

CORNELIUS NEPOS.

With Notes and Vocabulary. By THOMAS LINDSAY, Ph.D.
12mo, cloth. 357 pages \$1.22

With notes, vocabulary, index of proper names, and exercises for translation into Latin. Illustrated by numerous cuts.

CORNELIUS NEPOS FOR SIGHT READING.

12mo, cloth. 283 pages \$1.00

An edition of the preceding book without notes and vocabulary. Designed especially for sight reading.

OVID.

With Notes and Vocabulary. By J. L. LINCOLN, LL.D. 12mo,
cloth. 332 pages \$1.22

The text is very carefully annotated, and references made to Harkness's Standard Grammar. Selections have been made from the Aurores Fasti and Tristia, in addition to those from the Metamorphoses.

SELECTIONS FROM OVID AND VERGIL.

With Vocabulary. By J. H. HANSON, A.M., and W. A. ROLFE.
12mo, cloth. 770 pages \$1.40

A hand-book of Latin poetry, containing selections from Ovid and Vergil, with Vocabulary, Notes, and references to the standard Latin grammars.

TACITUS. HISTORIES.

Notes by W. S. TYLER. 12mo, cloth. 453 pages . . \$1.22

References to Harkness's Revised Latin Grammar; copious notes; and an essay on the "Style of Tacitus."

TACITUS. GERMANIA AND AGRICOLA.

Notes by W. S. TYLER. 12mo, cloth. 216 pages . . 87 cents

Revised edition, with additions and references to Harkness's New Standard Latin Grammar.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO.

HARPER'S INDUCTIVE GREEK SERIES.

By WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., D.D., President of the
University of Chicago, in co-operation with
a number of competent scholars.

An Inductive Greek Primer. By WM. R. HARPER and CLARENCE F. CASTLE, Ph.D., of the University of Chicago. On the same plan as Harper and Burgess's Inductive Latin Primer. 12mo, 416 pages. Price \$1.25.

An Inductive Greek Method. By WM. R. HARPER and WM. E. WATERS, Ph.D. 12mo, full cloth, 355 pages. Price \$1.00.

The "Greek Primer" and "Greek Method" are similar in plan and scope to the corresponding books of the Latin series, and either book will prepare for the reading of Xenophon's *Anabasis*.

Exercises in Greek Prose Composition By WM. R. HARPER, and CLARENCE F. CASTLE, Ph.D., of the University of Chicago. 12mo, 127 pages. Price 75 cents.

These exercises are based on Xenophon's *Anabasis*, Books I-IV, to which are added Inductive Studies in the Uses of the Greek Modes, designed to aid the student in gathering up into permanent form isolated facts upon this difficult topic of Greek Syntax. There have also been included in the work Suggestions on Composition.

Xenophon's Anabasis. By WM. R. HARPER, and JAMES WALLACE, A.M., Professor in Macalester College, St. Paul, Minn. 12mo, 575 pages. Price \$1.50.

Containing copious maps, diagrams, and pictorial illustrations; historical and descriptive introduction, with bibliography itinerary; inductive exercises; themes for investigation; lists of words; idioms; ready reference tables, giving inflections of various parts of speech, including paradigms of infinitives, participles and irregular verbs; and a full vocabulary. Books I to IV are edited with grammatical references, topics for study and Critical notes; books V to VII are arranged for sight reading, with suggestions and foot-notes.

The Inductive Greek Series will include, in addition to the books mentioned, Homer's *Iliad* and Supplementary Greek Readings.

Copies of the above books, so far as published, will be mailed, postage prepaid, to any address on receipt of price.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK.

CINCINNATI.

CHICAGO.

BOSTON.

NEW CLASSICAL TEXTS

DR. HARPER'S INDUCTIVE CLASSICAL SERIES:

Harper and Burgess's Inductive Latin Primer.	Cloth, 12mo, 424 pages	\$1.00
Harper and Burgess's Inductive Latin Method.	12mo, cloth, 323 pages	1.00
Harper and Tolman's Caesar.	Eight books, 12mo, cloth, 512 pages. Illustrated	1.20
Harper and Tolman's Caesar.	Text edition. 12mo, cloth, 187 pages	.75
Harper and Miller's Vergil's Aeneid.	Six books, Notes and Vocabulary, 12mo, cloth. x + 461 pages. Illustrated	1.25
Harper and Miller's Vergil's Aeneid.	Six books and Bucolics. 12mo. Beautifully illustrated	1.50
Harper and Waters's Inductive Greek Method.	12mo, cloth, 355 pages	1.00
Harper and Wallace's Xenophon's Anabasis.	575 pages; maps, diagrams and pictorial illustrations. 12mo, cloth	1.50
Harper and Castle's Inductive Greek Primer.	Cloth, 12mo, 416 pages	1.25
Harper and Castle's Greek Prose Composition.	12mo, cloth, 127 pages	.75

IN PREPARATION:

Cicero's Orations ;	Supplementary Reading
Latin Prose Composition ;	in Latin ;
Supplementary Greek Reading ; Homer's Iliad.	

OTHER STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS:

Arnold's Latin Prose Composition.	Corrected and re- vised by JAMES E. MULHOLLAND.	12mo, cloth, 415 pages	\$1.00
Arnold's First and Second Latin Book.	Revised and corrected, with additions, from Dr. Spencer's American Edition. By JAMES E. MULHOLLAND.	12mo, cloth, 416 pages	1.00
Harkness's Easy Method for Beginners in Latin.	12mo, half seal, 348 pages. Illustrated	. . .	1.20
Harkness's Standard Latin Grammar.	12mo, cloth, 430 pages	. . .	1.12
Lindsay's Satires of Juvenal.	16mo, half seal, pages XVI 226. Illustrated	. . .	1.00
Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar.	12mo, cloth, 422 pages	. . .	1.50

Books sent, prepaid, on receipt of prices.

No larger list of the Classics than ours—none of a higher order of excellence—none more varied, has ever been offered to the American public. Write for the Ancient Language Section of our Descriptive List. It is sent free. Correspondence cordially invited.

American Book Company

New York

Cincinnati

Chicago

Boston

Portland, Ore.

HARPER'S CLASSICAL SERIES

LATIN

Harper and Burgess's Inductive Latin Primer. By WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., D.D., President of the University of Chicago, and ISAAC B. BURGESS, A.M., of the University of Chicago. Cloth, 12mo, 424 pages. Price, \$1.00.

Harper and Burgess's Inductive Latin Method. By WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., D.D., and ISAAC B. BURGESS, A.M. Cloth, 12mo, 323 pages. Price, \$1.00.

Both the *Latin Primer* and *Latin Method* are designed for beginners, and to supply an adequate preparation for reading *Cæsar*. The *Primer* is more elementary and easier in grade, and is thus suited to pupils less mature or less thoroughly trained than those who can take up the *Method*.

Harper and Tolman's Cæsar's Gallic War. Eight Books. By WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., D.D., and HERBERT CUSHING TOLMAN, Ph.D., of Vanderbilt University. Cloth, 12mo, 502 pages. Price, \$1.20.
The same. Text only, 75 cents.

Harper and Miller's Vergil's Æneid. Six Books of the Æneid, with Notes and Vocabulary. By WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., D.D., and F. J. MILLER, Ph.D., of the University of Chicago. Cloth, 12mo, 461 pages. Price, \$1.25.

Harper and Miller's Vergil's Æneid (Six Books) and Bucolics. With Notes and Vocabulary. By WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., D.D., and F. J. MILLER, Ph.D., of the University of Chicago. Cloth, 12mo, 564 pages. Price, \$1.50.

GREEK

Harper and Castle's Inductive Greek Primer. On the same plan as the "Inductive Latin Primer." By WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., D.D., and CLARENCE F. CASTLE, Ph.D., of the University of Chicago. Cloth, 12mo, 416 pages. Price, \$1.25.

Harper and Waters's Inductive Greek Method. By WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., D.D., and WM. E. WATERS, Ph.D. Cloth, 12mo, 355 pages. Price, \$1.00.

The *Greek Primer* and *Greek Method* are similar in plan and scope to the corresponding books of the Latin series, and either book will prepare for the reading of Xenophon's *Anabasis*.

Harper and Castle's Exercises in Greek Prose Composition. By WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., D.D., and CLARENCE F. CASTLE, Ph.D., of the University of Chicago. Cloth, 12mo, 127 pages. Price, 75 cents.

Harper and Wallace's Xenophon's Anabasis. By WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., D.D., and JAMES WALLACE, Ph.D., of Macalester College. Seven Books. The first four books with full Notes, Topics for Collateral Study, Inductive Exercises, Vocabulary, etc. Books V. to VII. arranged for practice in sight reading. Cloth, 12mo, 575 pages. Price, \$1.50.

Any of the above books will be sent prepaid to any address on receipt of price. Correspondence with reference to introductory supplies is cordially invited.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago • Boston • Atlanta • Portland, Ore.
(109)

POPULAR GREEK METHODS.

ADAMS'S GREEK PREPOSITIONS.

By F. A. ADAMS, Ph.D. 12mo, cloth. 131 pages . . 60 cents
The Greek prepositions studied from their original meanings as designations of space.

ARNOLD'S FIRST GREEK BOOK.

By THOS. K. ARNOLD, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 297 pages, 87 cents
On the same plan as Arnold's First Latin Book. The author has prepared with great care, in both Greek and English, such exercises as serve to illustrate those portions of grammar which are needful at the outset.

ARNOLD'S GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION.

By T. K. ARNOLD, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 237 pages . . \$1.05
The object of this book is to enable the student, as soon as he can decline and conjugate with tolerable facility, to translate simple sentences after given examples with given words.

BOISE'S EXERCISES IN GREEK PROSE.

By JAS. R. BOISE. 12mo, cloth. 185 pages \$1.05
These exercises were prepared simply as an accompaniment to the first book of the *Anabasis*.

COY'S GREEK FOR BEGINNERS.

By EDWARD G. COY, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 152 pages . . \$1.00
A companion book to Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar and an introduction to Coy's First Reader or Xenophon's *Anabasis*.

COY'S FIRST GREEK READER.

By EDWARD G. COY, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 150 pages. 84 cents
Designed as an introduction to Xenophon's *Anabasis*. The work contains easy selections adapted from Xenophon and Thucydides, carefully graded, with notes and exercises adapted to both Hadley-Allen's and Goodwin's Greek Grammars.

CROSBY'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

By A. CROSBY. 12mo, cloth. 477 pages \$1.40
Designed for schools and colleges. This book is simple enough to be put in the hands of the beginner, and yet sufficiently scientific and complete to accompany him through his whole course. .

HADLEY'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

Revised, and in part rewritten, by FREDERIC DE FOREST ALLEN,
Professor in Harvard College. 12mo \$1.50
This grammar not only presents the latest and best results of Greek studies, but also treats the language in the light received from comparative philology.

HARKNESS'S FIRST GREEK BOOK.

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D.
12mo, cloth. 276 pages \$1.05
Designed especially to accompany Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar, with references also to Goodwin's and Crosby's Grammars.
[*89.]

POPULAR GREEK METHODS—CONTINUED.

HARPER'S INDUCTIVE GREEK METHOD.

By Prof. WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., Yale University, and WILLIAM E. WATERS, Ph.D., Cincinnati, Ohio \$1.00

This book corresponds to Harper and Burgess's Inductive Latin Method. It is intended to be a guide and help to the pupil in beginning the study of the Greek language.

KEEP'S GREEK LESSONS.

By ROBERT P. KEEP, Ph.D. 12mo, cloth. 257 pages . \$1.20

Prepared to accompany Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar. It was with the design of making the path to the acquaintance with the new Hadley clear, sure, and not unnecessarily difficult, that the preparation of these Lessons was undertaken.

KENDRICK'S GREEK OLLENDORFF.

By A. C. KENDRICK. 12mo, cloth. 371 pages . \$1.22

A progressive exhibition of the principles of Greek Grammar, designed for beginners in Greek and as a book of exercises for academies and colleges.

KÜHNER'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

By RALPH KÜHNER. Translated from the German by B. B. EDWARDS and S. H. TAYLOR. 8vo, cloth. 620 pages, \$1.40

For the use of high schools and colleges. A valuable book of reference founded upon the work of one of the highest German authorities.

SCARBOROUGH'S FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

By WM. S. SCARBOROUGH, A.M. 12mo, cloth. 147 pages 90 cents

A two-term text-book, with copious notes and references to the Grammars of Goodwin and Hadley, and an adequate vocabulary.

SILBER'S PROGRESSIVE LESSONS IN GREEK.

By WM. B. SILBER, A.M. 12mo, cloth. 79 pages . 57 cents

A course of progressive lessons in Greek, together with notes and frequent references to the grammars of Sophocles, Hadley, and Crosby.

WHITON'S THREE MONTHS' PREPARATION FOR READING XENOPHON.

By JAMES MORRIS WHITON, Ph.D., and MARY BARTLETT WHITON, A.B. 12mo, cloth. 94 pages 48 cents

Adapted for use in connection with Hadley and Allen's or Goodwin's Grammars.

WINCHELL'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN GREEK SYNTAX.

By S. R. WINCHELL, A.M. 12mo, cloth. 121 pages, 54 cents

Designed to accompany the reading of Xenophon's *Anabasis*. A series of lessons on Attic Greek syntax, designed to follow about one year's study of the etymology of the language.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO.

Standard Greek Texts, Lexicons, Etc.

DEMOSTHENES'S PHILIPPICS.

With Notes. By M. J. SMEAD, Ph.D. \$1.05

With historical introductions and critical and explanatory notes. In its present shape, the work will be found well adapted to the wants of the younger students in high schools and colleges.

HERODOTUS—SELECTIONS FROM.

By H. M. JOHNSON. \$1.05

This comprises mainly such portions of Herodotus as give a connected history of the East, to the fall of Babylon and the death of Cyrus the Great.

HOMER'S ILIAD.

Three Books with Notes. By HENRY CLARK JOHNSON, A.M. \$1.12

The same. With Notes and Lexicon 1.32

According to the text of Dindorf; with revised notes, critical and explanatory, and references to Hadley-Allen's, Crosby's, and Goodwin's Greek Grammars, and to Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses; together with an appendix containing an outline of the "Homeric Question," a sketch of the versification and the dialect of Homer, and a number of selected passages for sight reading.

HOMER'S ILIAD.

By JOHN J. OWEN, D.D. \$1.40

The Iliad according to the text of Wolf, with notes for the use of schools and colleges.

LEXICON OF THE FIRST THREE BOOKS OF HOMER'S ILIAD.

By CLARENCE E. BLAKE, A.M. \$1.00

It is the design of this work to furnish the pupil a lexicon of convenient size, in which the full and unabridged explanation of each Homeric word is given the same as could be found in a large lexicon.

HOMER'S ODYSSEY.

By JOHN J. OWEN, D.D. \$1.40

The Odyssey according to Wolf's text, with notes for the use of schools and colleges.

PLATO'S APOLOGY AND CRITO.

With Notes. By W. S. TYLER and H. M. TYLER \$1.05

This edition has been carefully revised, the notes have been largely rewritten, the text has been changed, and the whole has been reprinted and stereotyped anew. The text is that of Cron.

SOPHOCLES'S OEDIPUS TYRANNUS.

By HOWARD CROSBY, D.D. \$1.05

With English notes. For the use of students in schools and colleges.

SOPHOCLES'S ANTIGONE.

By M. J. SMEAD, Ph.D. \$1.22

For the use of academies and colleges. A revised and corrected edition, with an introduction, and critical and explanatory notes.

[*or]

STANDARD GREEK TEXTS, LEXICONS, ETC.—Continued.

THUCYDIDES.

With Map. By JOHN J. OWEN, D.D. \$1.75

The history of the Peloponnesian War, by Thucydides, according to the text of L. Dindorf, with notes for the use of colleges.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS.

Four Books. By JAS. R. BOISE, Ph.D. \$1.08

The same. Four Books with Lexicon 1.32

As most colleges require only three or four books of the Anabasis for admission, the majority specifying four books, a four-book edition of "Boise's Anabasis" has been substituted for the three-book and five-book editions heretofore published.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS.

By A. CROSBY.

Xenophon's Anabasis. Complete, with Lexicon \$1.60

The same. Four Books and Lexicon 1.40

The same. Text only 1.00

Lexicon to Xenophon's Anabasis 70 cents

Lexicon and Notes to Xenophon's Anabasis 90 cents

With copious notes, introduction, map of the expedition and of the retreat of the Ten Thousand, and a full and complete lexicon. The notes are thoroughly analytical, and continually refer to the Grammar for exact and complete information on philological points; they are also instructive, particularly in the occasional paragraphs of enlarged comment and criticism.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS.

By JOHN J. OWEN, D.D. \$1.40

Revised edition, with Kiepert's map showing the route of the Ten Thousand. With notes. For the use of schools and colleges.

XENOPHON'S CYROPÆDIA.

By JOHN J. OWEN, D.D. \$1.75

With notes. For the use of schools and colleges. According to the text of Dindorf.

XENOPHON'S MEMORABILIA OF SOCRATES.

By R. D. C. ROBBINS \$1.40

With a sketch of the Life of Socrates. Copious notes, and complete indices in Greek and English.

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

By JOHN J. OWEN, D.D. \$1.22

With Notes and a Lexicon. For the use of schools, colleges, and theological seminaries. According to the text of Augustus Hahn.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO.

WORKS OF VERGIL.

VERGIL.

Complete. With Notes and Vocabulary. By H. S. FRIEZE.
12mo, cloth. 710 pages \$1.60

Frieze's New Edition of Vergil embraces in one convenient volume the entire text of the Bucolics, the Georgics, and the *Aeneid*, together with an elaborate commentary, numerous illustrated cuts, and a complete dictionary including all the proper names found in the three works. The text has been revised with great care, both with reference to the most approved readings and the best established orthography. The notes and the special dictionary are all that is necessary to the clear understanding of the poet, without furnishing to the pupil anything more than legitimate help.

VERGIL'S *AENEID*.

Complete. With Notes and Vocabulary. By H. S. FRIEZE.
12mo, cloth. 615 pages \$1.30

The notes are substantially those of the former edition. In the interpretations occasional changes have been made.

VERGIL'S *AENEID* (Six Books), BUCOLICS, AND GEORGICS.

With Notes and Vocabulary. By H. S. FRIEZE. 12mo, cloth.
548 pages \$1.30

Preceded by a chapter on the life and writings of Vergil. The dictionary is complete, and the Notes copious and clear.

VERGIL'S *AENEID*, BUCOLICS, AND GEORGICS.

With Notes and Vocabulary. By EDWARD SEARING, A.M.
8vo, cloth. 690 pages \$1.60

This contains the first six books of the *Aeneid* and the entire Bucolics and Georgics, a very carefully constructed dictionary, a superb map of the Mediterranean and adjacent countries, and a photographic fac-simile of an early Latin MS. Illustrations are given of all special subjects mentioned in the text.

VERGIL'S *AENEID*. Six Books.

By EDWARD SEARING, A.M. 8vo, cloth. 470 pages, . . \$1.40

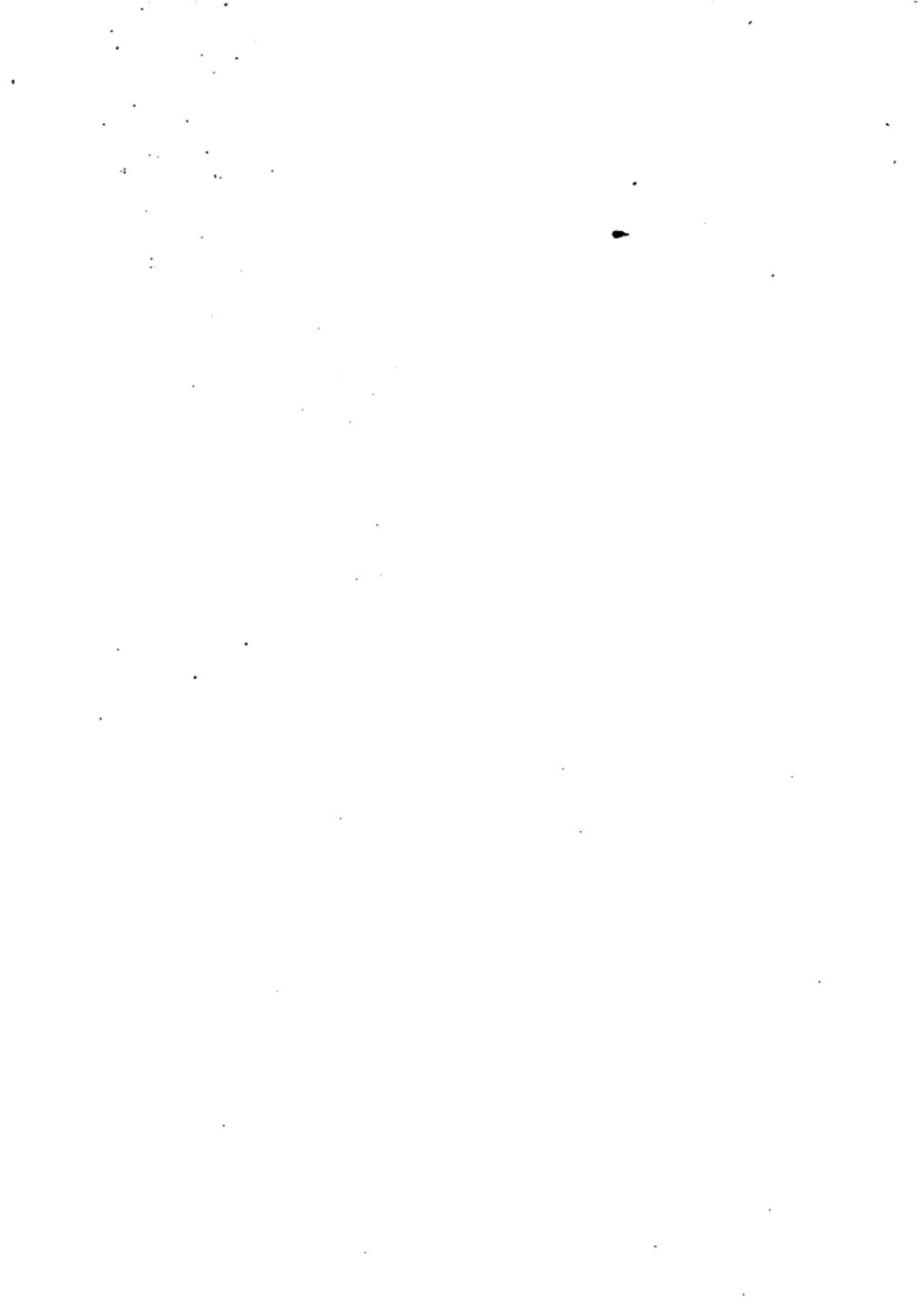
The same. Books I., II., and VI., with Vocabulary . . 1.25

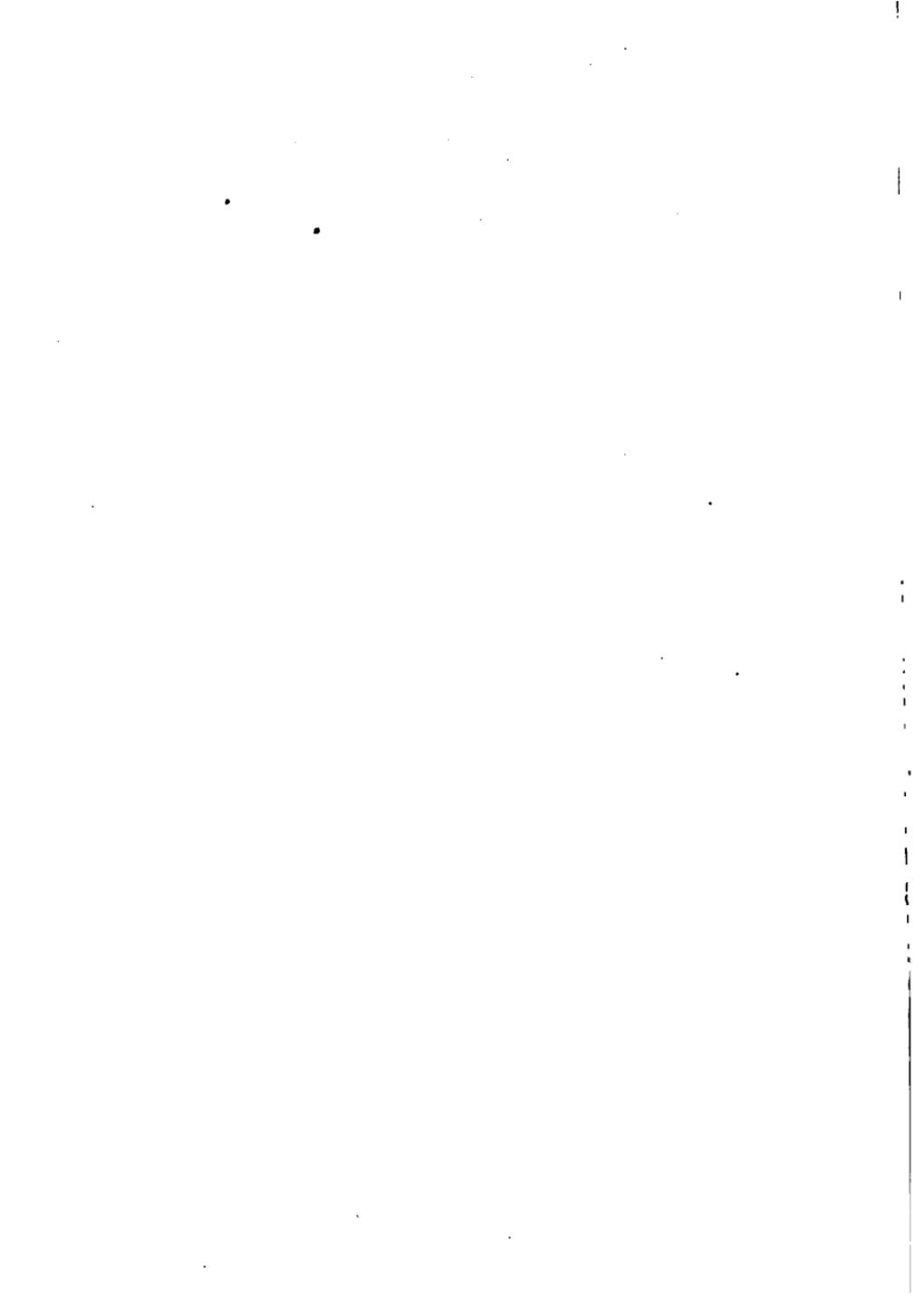
These books are like the preceding, with the omission of the selections from the Bucolics and Georgics.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

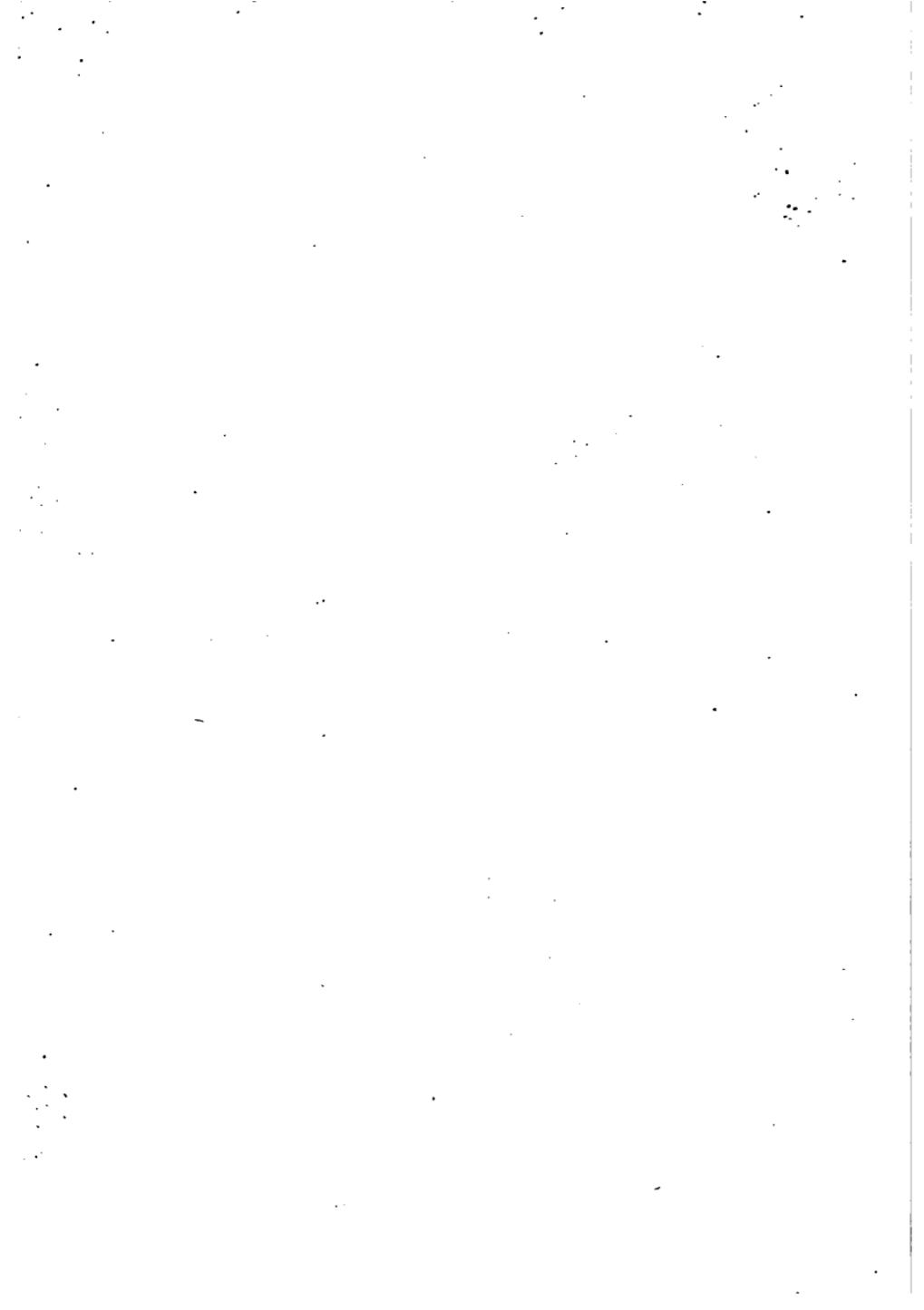
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO.









This book should be returned to
the Library on or before the last date
stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred
by retaining it beyond the specified
time.

Please return promptly.

